

(19) World Intellectual Property  
Organization  
International Bureau



(43) International Publication Date  
6 May 2005 (06.05.2005)

PCT

(10) International Publication Number  
**WO 2005/040169 A2**

(51) International Patent Classification<sup>7</sup>: C07D 487/00

WONG, Victoria, D., [US/US]; 9909 Maya Linda Road,  
#43, San Diego, California 92126 (US).

(21) International Application Number:  
PCT/US2004/030190

(74) Agents: JOHNSON, Philip, S., et al.; JOHNSON &  
JOHNSON, 1 Johnson & Johnson Plaza, New Brunswick,  
New Jersey 08933 (US).

(22) International Filing Date:  
15 September 2004 (15.09.2004)

(25) Filing Language: English

(26) Publication Language: English

(30) Priority Data:  
60/504,528 17 September 2003 (17.09.2003) US  
60/552,673 11 March 2004 (11.03.2004) US

(81) Designated States (*unless otherwise indicated, for every  
kind of national protection available*): AE, AG, AL, AM,  
AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BW, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN,  
CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EC, EE, EG, ES, FI,  
GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE,  
KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD,  
MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MZ, NA, NI, NO, NZ, OM, PG,  
PH, PL, PT, RO, RU, SC, SD, SE, SG, SK, SL, SY, TJ, TM,  
TN, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VC, VN, YU, ZA, ZM,  
ZW.

(71) Applicant (*for all designated States except US*):  
JANSSEN PHARMACEUTICA, N.V. [BE/BE]; Turn-  
houtseweg 30, B-2340 Beerse (BE).

(84) Designated States (*unless otherwise indicated, for every  
kind of regional protection available*): ARIPO (BW, GH,  
GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, NA, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM,  
ZW), Eurasian (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM),  
European (AT, BE, BG, CH, CY, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI,  
FR, GB, GR, HU, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PL, PT, RO, SE, SI,  
SK, TR), OAPI (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ,  
GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

(72) Inventors; and

(75) Inventors/Applicants (*for US only*): CARRUTHERS,  
Nicholas, L., [US/US]; 14370 Silver Heights Road, Poway,  
5 92064 (US). CHAI, Wenying, [CN/US]; 7040 Santa  
Fe Canyon Place, San Diego, California 92129 (US).  
DENG, Xiaohu, [CN/US]; 8219 Bryn Glen Way, San  
Diego, California 92129 (US). DVORAK, Curt, A.,  
[US/US]; 7657 Angeleno Road, San Diego, 5 92126 (US).  
KWOK, Annette, K., [US/US]; 10 Blanchard Street,  
Concord, 31 03301 (US). LIANG, Jimmy, T., [US/US];  
13729 Tradition Street, San Diego, California 92128 (US).  
MANI, Neelakandha, [IN/US]; 13109 Russet Leaf Lane,  
San Diego, California 92129 (US). RUDOLPH, Dale, A.,  
[US/US]; 12721 Alondra Court, San Diego, 5 92128 (US).

Published:

— *without international search report and to be republished  
upon receipt of that report*

*For two-letter codes and other abbreviations, refer to the "Guid-  
ance Notes on Codes and Abbreviations" appearing at the begin-  
ning of each regular issue of the PCT Gazette.*

WO 2005/040169 A2

(54) Title: FUSED HETEROCYCLIC COMPOUNDS

(57) Abstract: Certain fused pyrrole- and pyrazole-containing heterocyclic compounds are serotonin modulators useful in the treat-  
ment of serotonin-mediated diseases.

## FUSED HETEROCYCLIC COMPOUNDS

### Field of the Invention

5           There is provided by the present invention compounds that are serotonin receptor modulators. More particularly, there is provided by the present invention fused heterocyclic compounds that are serotonin receptor modulators useful for the treatment of disease states mediated by serotonin receptor activity.

### Background of the Invention

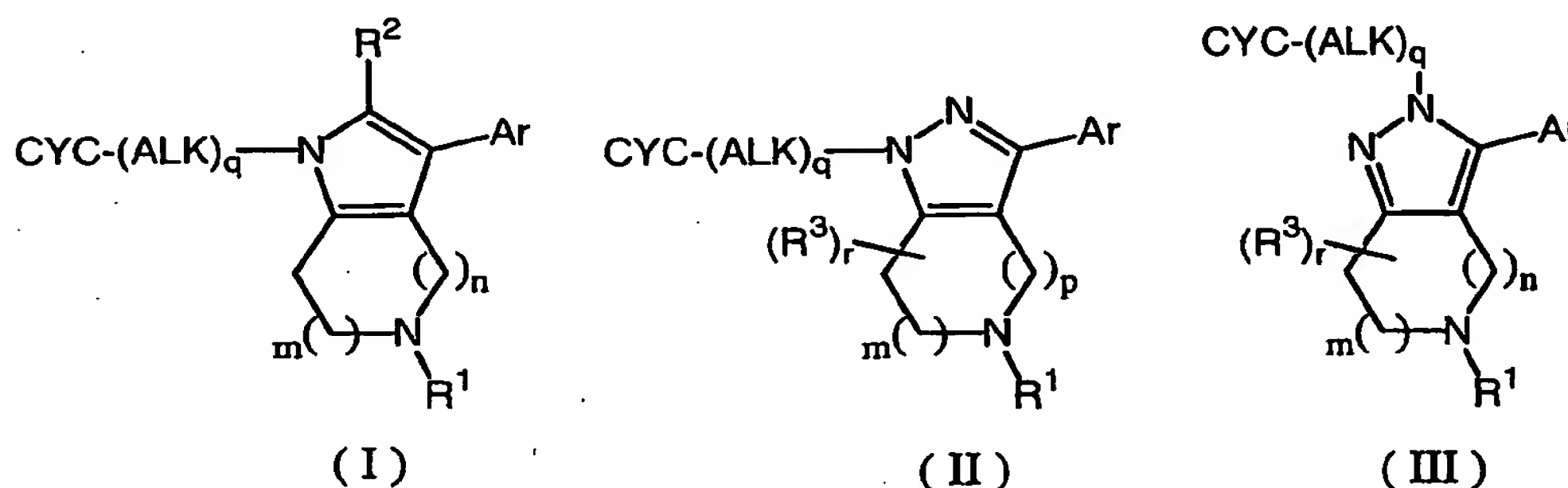
10           Serotonin (5-hydroxytryptamine, 5-HT) is a major neurotransmitter eliciting effects via a multiplicity of receptors. To date, at least fifteen different 5-HT receptors have been identified, largely as the result of cloning cDNA's, and these receptors have been grouped into seven families (5-HT<sub>1</sub> through 5-HT<sub>7</sub>) (Hoyer, D. et al. *Pharmacol. Biochem. Behav.* (2002) **71**, 533-554).  
15           Fourteen of the fifteen cloned 5-HT receptors are expressed in the brain. 5-HT is implicated in many disease states, particularly conditions of the central nervous system including; depression, anxiety, schizophrenia, eating disorders, obsessive compulsive disorder, learning and memory dysfunction, migraine,  
20           chronic pain, sensory perception, motor activity, temperature regulation, nociception, sexual behavior, hormone secretion and cognition. The identification of multiple 5-HT receptors has provided the opportunity to characterize existing therapeutic agents thought to act via the serotonergic system. Consequently, this has led to the realization that many drugs have  
25           non-selective properties (Roth, B.L. et al. *Neuroscientist* (2000) **6**(4) 252-262). For example, the antipsychotic drugs, clozapine, chlorpromazine, haloperidol and olanzapine exhibit affinities for multiple serotonin receptors in addition to other families of receptors. Similar behavior has been noted for antidepressants, including imipramine, nortriptyline, fluoxetine and sertraline.  
30           Similarly, the anti-migraine agent sumatriptan exhibits high affinity for several serotonin receptors. While the lack of selectivity often contributes to a favorable therapeutic outcome, it can also cause undesirable and dose-limiting side effects (Stahl, S.M. *Essential Psychopharmacology*, 2<sup>nd</sup> ed., Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, U.K., 2000). Thus, the inhibition of serotonin and

norepinephrine uptake together with 5-HT<sub>2</sub> receptor blockade is responsible for the therapeutic effects of the tricyclic antidepressants. In contrast, their blockade of histamine H<sub>1</sub>, muscarinic and alpha-adrenergic receptors can lead to sedation, blurred vision and orthostatic hypertension respectively. Likewise, the atypical antipsychotics, including olanzapine and clozapine, are considered to have positive therapeutic effects attributable to their actions at 5-HT<sub>2</sub>, D<sub>2</sub> and 5-HT<sub>7</sub> receptors. Conversely, their side effect liability is due to their affinities at a range of dopaminergic, serotonergic and adrenergic receptors.

More selective ligands therefore have the potential to ameliorate untoward pharmacologies and provide novel therapies. More importantly the ability to obtain compounds with known receptor selectivities affords the prospect to target multiple therapeutic mechanisms and improve clinical responses with a single drug.

### Summary of the Invention

The invention features a compound of formulae (I), (II) and (III):



wherein

- m is 0, 1 or 2;
- n is 1, 2 or 3;
- p is 1, 2 or 3, with the proviso that where m is 1, p is not 1;
- m+n is less than or equal to 4;
- m+p is less than or equal to 4;
- q is 0 or 1;
- r is 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5;

$R^3$  is  $-C_{1-4}$ alkyl, allyl, propargyl, or benzyl, each optionally substituted with  $-C_{1-3}$ alkyl,  $-OH$ , or halo;

Ar is an aryl or heteroaryl ring selected from the group consisting of:

- a) phenyl, optionally mono-, di- or tri-substituted with  $R^f$  or di-substituted on adjacent carbons with  $-OC_{1-4}$ alkyleneO-,  $-(CH_2)_{2-3}NH-$ ,  $-(CH_2)_{1-2}NH(CH_2)-$ ,  $-(CH_2)_{2-3}N(C_{1-4}alkyl)-$  or  $-(CH_2)_{1-2}N(C_{1-4}alkyl)(CH_2)-$ ;  
 $R^f$  is selected from the group consisting of  $-OH$ ,  $-C_{1-6}$ alkyl,  $-OC_{1-6}$ alkyl,  $-C_{2-6}$ alkenyl,  $-OC_{3-6}$ alkenyl,  $-C_{2-6}$ alkynyl,  $-OC_{3-6}$ alkynyl,  $-CN$ ,  $-NO_2$ ,  $-N(R^y)R^z$  (wherein  $R^y$  and  $R^z$  are independently selected from H or  $C_{1-6}$ alkyl),  $-(C=O)N(R^y)R^z$ ,  $-(N-R^t)COR^t$ ,  $-(N-R^t)SO_2C_{1-6}alkyl$  (wherein  $R^t$  is H or  $C_{1-6}$ alkyl),  $-(C=O)C_{1-6}alkyl$ ,  $-(S(O)_n)-C_{1-6}alkyl$  (wherein n is selected from 0, 1 or 2),  $-SO_2N(R^y)R^z$ ,  $-SCF_3$ , halo,  $-CF_3$ ,  $-OCF_3$ ,  $-COOH$  and  $-COOC_{1-6}alkyl$ ;
- b) phenyl or pyridyl fused at two adjacent carbon ring members to a three membered hydrocarbon moiety to form a fused five membered aromatic ring, which moiety has one carbon atom replaced by  $>O$ ,  $>S$ ,  $>NH$  or  $>N(C_{1-4}alkyl)$  and which moiety has up to one additional carbon atom optionally replaced by  $-N=$ , the fused rings optionally mono-, di- or tri-substituted with  $R^f$ ;
- c) phenyl fused at two adjacent ring members to a four membered hydrocarbon moiety to form a fused six membered aromatic ring, which moiety has one or two carbon atoms replaced by  $-N=$ , the fused rings optionally mono-, di- or tri-substituted with  $R^f$ ;
- d) naphthyl, optionally mono-, di- or tri-substituted with  $R^f$ ;
- e) a monocyclic aromatic hydrocarbon group having five ring atoms, having a carbon atom which is the point of attachment, having one carbon atom replaced by  $>O$ ,  $>S$ ,  $>NH$  or  $>N(C_{1-4}alkyl)$ , having up to one additional carbon atoms optionally replaced by  $-N=$ , optionally mono- or di-substituted with  $R^f$  and optionally benzofused or pyridofused at two adjacent carbon atoms, where the benzofused or



pyridofused moiety is optionally mono-, di-, or tri-substituted with  $R^f$ ;  
and

f) a monocyclic aromatic hydrocarbon group having six ring atoms, having a carbon atom which is the point of attachment, having one or two carbon atoms replaced by  $-N=$ , optionally mono- or di-substituted with  $R^f$  and optionally benzofused or pyridofused at two adjacent carbon atoms, where the benzofused or pyridofused moiety is optionally mono- or di-substituted with  $R^f$ ;

g) phenyl or pyridyl, substituted with a substituent selected from the group consisting of phenyl, pyridyl, thiophenyl, oxazolyl and tetrazolyl, where the resultant substituted moiety is optionally further mono-, di- or tri-substituted with  $R^f$ ;

ALK is a branched or unbranched  $C_{1-8}$ alkylene,  $C_{2-8}$ alkenylene,  $C_{2-8}$ alkynylene or  $C_{3-8}$ cycloalkenylene, optionally mono-, di-, or tri-substituted with a substituent independently selected from the group consisting of:  $-OH$ ,  $-OC_{1-6}$ alkyl,  $-OC_{3-6}$ cycloalkyl,  $-CN$ ,  $-NO_2$ ,  $-N(R^a)R^b$  (wherein  $R^a$  and  $R^b$  are independently selected from H,  $C_{1-6}$ alkyl or  $C_{2-6}$ alkenyl),  $-(C=O)N(R^a)R^b$ ,  $-(N-R^c)COR^c$ ,  $-(N-R^c)SO_2C_{1-6}$ alkyl (wherein  $R^c$  is H or  $C_{1-6}$ alkyl),  $-(C=O)C_{1-6}$ alkyl,  $-(S(O)_d)-C_{1-6}$ alkyl (wherein d is selected from 0, 1 or 2),  $-SO_2N(R^a)R^b$ ,  $-SCF_3$ , halo,  $-CF_3$ ,  $-OCF_3$ ,  $-COOH$  and  $-COOC_{1-6}$ alkyl;

CYC is hydrogen or a carbocyclic, heterocyclic, aryl or heteroaryl ring selected from the group consisting of:

i) phenyl, optionally mono-, di- or tri-substituted with  $R^q$  or di-substituted on adjacent carbons with  $-OC_{1-4}$ alkyleneO-,  $-(CH_2)_{2-3}NH-$ ,  $-(CH_2)_{1-2}NH(CH_2)-$ ,  $-(CH_2)_{2-3}N(C_{1-4}alkyl)-$  or  $-(CH_2)_{1-2}N(C_{1-4}alkyl)(CH_2)-$ ;

$R^q$  is selected from the group consisting of  $-OH$ ,  $-C_{1-6}$ alkyl,  $-OC_{1-6}$ alkyl,  $-C_{3-6}$ cycloalkyl,  $-OC_{3-6}$ cycloalkyl, phenyl,  $-Ophenyl$ , benzyl,  $-Obenzyl$ ,  $-CN$ ,  $-NO_2$ ,  $-N(R^a)R^b$  (wherein  $R^a$  and  $R^b$  are independently selected from H,  $C_{1-6}$ alkyl or  $C_{2-6}$ alkenyl, or  $R^a$  and  $R^b$  may be taken together with the nitrogen of attachment to form an otherwise aliphatic hydrocarbon ring, said ring having 5 to 7 members, optionally having one carbon replaced with  $>O$ ,

- 5                    =N-, >NH or >N(C<sub>1-4</sub>alkyl), optionally having one carbon substituted with -OH, and optionally having one or two unsaturated bonds in the ring), -(C=O)N(R<sup>a</sup>)R<sup>b</sup>, -(N-R<sup>c</sup>)COR<sup>c</sup>, -(N-R<sup>c</sup>)SO<sub>2</sub>C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl (wherein R<sup>c</sup> is H or C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl or two R<sup>c</sup> in the same substituent may be taken together with the amide of attachment to form an otherwise aliphatic hydrocarbon ring, said ring having 4 to 6 members), -N-(SO<sub>2</sub>C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, -(C=O)C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl, -(S=(O)<sub>d</sub>)-C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl (wherein d is selected from 0, 1 or 2), -SO<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)R<sup>b</sup>, -SCF<sub>3</sub>, halo, -CF<sub>3</sub>, -OCF<sub>3</sub>, -COOH and -COOC<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl;
- 10                    ii) phenyl or pyridyl fused at two adjacent carbon ring members to a three membered hydrocarbon moiety to form a fused five membered aromatic ring, which moiety has one carbon atom replaced by >O, >S, >NH or >N(C<sub>1-4</sub>alkyl) and which moiety has up to one additional carbon atom optionally replaced by -N=, the fused rings optionally
- 15                    mono-, di- or tri-substituted with R<sup>q</sup>;
- iii) phenyl fused at two adjacent carbon ring members to a four membered hydrocarbon moiety to form a fused six membered aromatic ring, which moiety has one or two carbon atoms replaced by -N=, the
- 20                    fused rings optionally mono-, di- or tri-substituted with R<sup>q</sup>;
- iv) naphthyl, optionally mono-, di- or tri-substituted with R<sup>q</sup>;
- v) a monocyclic aromatic hydrocarbon group having five ring atoms, having a carbon atom which is the point of attachment, having one carbon atom replaced by >O, >S, >NH or >N(C<sub>1-4</sub>alkyl), having up to
- 25                    one additional carbon atoms optionally replaced by -N=, optionally mono- or di-substituted with R<sup>q</sup> and optionally benzofused or pyridofused at two adjacent carbon atoms, where the benzofused or pyridofused moiety is optionally mono-, di-, or tri-substituted with R<sup>q</sup>;
- vi) a monocyclic aromatic hydrocarbon group having six ring atoms, having a carbon atom which is the point of attachment, having one or
- 30                    two carbon atoms replaced by -N=, optionally mono- or di-substituted with R<sup>q</sup> and optionally benzofused or pyridofused at

two adjacent carbon atoms, where the benzofused or pyridofused moiety is optionally mono- or di-substituted with  $R^q$ ;

vii) a 3-8 membered non-aromatic carbocyclic or heterocyclic ring said ring having 0, 1 or 2 non-adjacent heteroatom members selected from O, S, -N=, >NH or >NR<sup>q</sup>, having 0, 1 or 2 unsaturated bonds, having 0, 1 or 2 carbon members which is a carbonyl, optionally having one carbon member which forms a bridge, having 0 to 5 substituents  $R^q$  and optionally benzofused or pyridofused at two adjacent carbon atoms where the benzofused or pyridofused moiety has 0, 1, 2 or 3 substituents  $R^q$ ; and

viii) a 4-7 membered non-aromatic carbocyclic or heterocyclic ring said ring having 0, 1 or 2 non-adjacent heteroatom members selected from O, S, -N=, >NH or >NR<sup>q</sup>, having 0, 1 or 2 unsaturated bonds, having 0, 1 or 2 carbon members which is a carbonyl and optionally having one carbon member which forms a bridge, the heterocyclic ring fused at two adjacent carbon atoms forming a saturated bond or an adjacent carbon and nitrogen atom forming a saturated bond to a 4-7 membered carbocyclic or heterocyclic ring, having 0 or 1 possibly additional heteroatom member, not at the ring junction, selected from O, S, -N=, >NH or >NR<sup>q</sup>, having 0, 1 or 2 unsaturated bonds, having 0, 1 or 2 carbon members which is a carbonyl and the fused rings having 0 to 5 substituents  $R^q$ ;

$R^1$  is selected from the group consisting of H, C<sub>1-7</sub>alkyl, C<sub>2-7</sub>alkenyl, C<sub>2-7</sub>alkynyl, C<sub>3-7</sub>cycloalkyl, C<sub>3-7</sub>cycloalkylC<sub>1-7</sub>alkyl, C<sub>3-7</sub>cycloalkenyl, C<sub>3-7</sub>cycloalkenylC<sub>1-7</sub>alkyl and benzo-fusedC<sub>4-7</sub>cycloalkyl, each optionally mono-, di-, or tri-substituted with  $R^p$ ;

$R^p$  is selected from the group consisting of -OH, -OC<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl, -C<sub>3-6</sub>cycloalkyl, -OC<sub>3-6</sub>cycloalkyl, -CN, -NO<sub>2</sub>, phenyl, pyridyl, thienyl, furanyl, pyrrolyl, -N(R<sup>s</sup>)R<sup>u</sup> (wherein R<sup>s</sup> and R<sup>u</sup> are independently selected from H or C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl, or may be taken together with the nitrogen of attachment to form an otherwise aliphatic hydrocarbon ring, said ring having 5 to 7 members, optionally having one carbon replaced with >O, =N-, >NH or >N(C<sub>1-4</sub>alkyl) and optionally having

one or two unsaturated bonds in the ring),  $-(C=O)N(R^s)R^u$ ,  
 $-(N-R^v)COR^v$ ,  $-(N-R^v)SO_2C_{1-6}alkyl$  (wherein  $R^v$  is H or  $C_{1-6}alkyl$  or two  
 $R^v$  in the same substituent may be taken together with the amide of  
 5 attachment to form an otherwise aliphatic hydrocarbon ring, said ring  
 having 4 to 6 members),  $-(C=O)C_{1-6}alkyl$ ,  $-(S(O)_n)-C_{1-6}alkyl$  (wherein  
 $n$  is selected from 0, 1 or 2),  $-SO_2N(R^s)R^u$ ,  $-SCF_3$ , halo,  $-CF_3$ ,  $-OCF_3$ ,  
 $-COOH$  and  $-COOC_{1-6}alkyl$ , wherein the foregoing phenyl, pyridyl,  
 thienyl, furanyl and pyrrolyl substituents are optionally mono-, di-, or  
 tri-substituted with a substituent independently selected from the  
 10 group consisting of:  $-OH$ ,  $-C_{1-6}alkyl$ ,  $-OC_{1-6}alkyl$ ,  $-CN$ ,  $-NO_2$ ,  $-N(R^a)R^b$   
 (wherein  $R^a$  and  $R^b$  are independently selected from H,  $C_{1-6}alkyl$  or  
 $C_{2-6}alkenyl$ ),  $-(C=O)N(R^a)R^b$ ,  $-(N-R^c)COR^c$ ,  $-(N-R^c)SO_2C_{1-6}alkyl$   
 (wherein  $R^c$  is H or  $C_{1-6}alkyl$ ),  $-(C=O)C_{1-6}alkyl$ ,  $-(S(O)_d)-C_{1-6}alkyl$   
 (wherein  $d$  is selected from 0, 1 or 2),  $-SO_2N(R^a)R^b$ ,  $-SCF_3$ , halo,  
 15  $-CF_3$ ,  $-OCF_3$ ,  $-COOH$  and  $-COOC_{1-6}alkyl$ ;

$R^2$  is selected from the group consisting of H,  $C_{1-7}alkyl$ ,  $C_{2-7}alkenyl$ ,  $C_{2-7}alkynyl$   
 and  $C_{3-7}cycloalkyl$ ;

and enantiomers, diastereomers, hydrates, solvates and pharmaceutically  
 acceptable salts, esters and amides thereof.

20 Similarly, isomeric forms of the compounds of formulae (I), (II), and (III),  
 and of their pharmaceutically acceptable salts, esters, and amides, are  
 encompassed within the present invention, and reference herein to one of such  
 isomeric forms is meant to refer to at least one of such isomeric forms. One of  
 ordinary skill in the art will recognize that compounds according to this  
 25 invention may exist, for example in a single isomeric form whereas other  
 compounds may exist in the form of a regioisomeric mixture.

The invention also features pharmaceutical compositions containing  
 such compounds and methods of using such compositions in the treatment or  
 prevention of disease states mediated by the serotonin receptors, particularly,  
 30 5-HT<sub>7</sub> and/or 5-HT<sub>2</sub> receptor subtypes.

#### Detailed Description

Preferably,  $m$  is 1 or 2 and most preferably,  $m$  is 1.

Preferably, n is 1 or 2.

Preferably, p is 1 or 2.

Preferably, m+n is 2 or 3.

Preferably, m+p is 2 or 3.

5 Preferably, q is 1.

Preferably, r is 0, 1, or 2.

Preferably, r is 4.

Preferably  $R^3$ , optionally substituted, is selected from the group consisting of methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, allyl, propargyl, and benzyl.

10 Preferably,  $R^3$  is methyl.

Preferably Ar, optionally substituted, is selected from the group consisting of:

a) phenyl, 5-, 6-, 7-, 8-benzo-1,4-dioxanyl, 4-, 5-, 6-, 7-benzo-1,3-dioxolyl, 4-, 5-, 6-, 7-indolinyl, 4-, 5-, 6-, 7-isoindolinyl, 1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-4, 5, 6 or 7-yl, 1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-isoquinolin-4, 5, 6 or 7-yl,

b) 4-, 5-, 6- or 7-benzoxazolyl, 4-, 5-, 6- or 7-benzothiophenyl, 4-, 5-, 6- or 7-benzofuranyl, 4-, 5-, 6- or 7-indolyl, 4-, 5-, 6- or 7-benzthiazolyl, 4-, 5-, 6- or 7-benzimidazolyl, 4-, 5-, 6- or 7-indazolyl, imidazo[1,2-a]pyridin-5, 6, 7 or 8-yl, pyrazolo[1,5-a]pyridin-4, 5, 6 or 7-yl, 1H-pyrrolo[2,3-b]pyridin-4, 5 or 6-yl, 1H-pyrrolo[3,2-c]pyridin-4, 6 or 7-yl, 1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridin-4, 5 or 7-yl, 1H-pyrrolo[3,2-b]pyridin-5, 6 or 7-yl,

c) 5-, 6-, 7- or 8-isoquinolinyl, 5-, 6-, 7- or 8-quinolinyl, 5-, 6-, 7- or 8-quinoxaliny, 5-, 6-, 7- or 8-quinazoliny,

d) naphthyl,

25 e) furanyl, oxazolyl, isoxazolyl, 1,2,3-oxadiazolyl, 1,2,4-oxadiazolyl, 1,2,5-oxadiazolyl, 1,3,4-oxadiazolyl, thiophenyl, thiazolyl, isothiazolyl, pyrrolyl, imidazolyl, pyrazolyl, 1,2,3-triazolyl, 1,2,4-triazolyl, 3-indoxazinyl, 2-benzoxazolyl, 2- or 3-benzothiophenyl, 2- or 3-benzofuranyl, 2- or 3-indolyl, 2-benzthiazolyl, 2-benzimidazolyl, 3-indazolyl,

30 f) pyridinyl, pyridinyl-N-oxide, pyrazinyl, pyrimidinyl, pyridazinyl, 1-, 3- or 4-isoquinolinyl, 2-, 3- or 4-quinolinyl, 2- or 3-quinoxaliny, 2- or 4-quinazoliny, [1,5], [1,6], [1,7], or [1,8]naphthyridin-2-, 3-, or 4-yl, [2,5], [2,6], [2,7], [2,8]naphthyridin-1-, 3-, or 4-yl, and



g) biphenyl, 4-tetrazolylphenyl.

More preferably, Ar, optionally substituted, is selected from the group consisting of phenyl, pyridyl, thiophen-2-yl and thiophen-3-yl.

Specific Ar may be selected from the group consisting of phenyl,  
 5 2-methoxyphenyl, 3-methoxyphenyl, 4-methoxyphenyl, 2-methylphenyl,  
 3-methylphenyl, 4-methylphenyl, 4-ethylphenyl, 2-chlorophenyl, 3-chlorophenyl,  
 4-chlorophenyl, 2-fluorophenyl, 3-fluorophenyl, 4-fluorophenyl, 2-bromophenyl,  
 3-bromophenyl, 4-bromophenyl, 2-trifluoromethylphenyl,  
 3-trifluoromethylphenyl, 4-trifluoromethylphenyl, 3-trifluoromethoxyphenyl,  
 10 4-trifluoromethoxyphenyl, 3-cyanophenyl, 4-cyanophenyl, 3-acetylphenyl,  
 4-acetylphenyl, 3,4-difluorophenyl, 3,4-dichlorophenyl, 2,3-difluorophenyl,  
 2,3-dichlorophenyl, 2,4-difluorophenyl, 2,4-dichlorophenyl, 3-nitrophenyl,  
 4-nitrophenyl, 3-chloro-4-fluorophenyl, 3-fluoro-4-chlorophenyl,  
 benzo[1,3]dioxol-4 or 5-yl, 3-hydroxyphenyl, 4-hydroxyphenyl, 4-hydroxy-2-  
 15 methylphenyl, 4-hydroxy-3-fluorophenyl, 3,4-dihydroxyphenyl, 4-  
 dimethylaminophenyl, 4-carbamoylphenyl, 4-fluoro-3-methylphenyl, furan-2-yl,  
 furan-3-yl, thiophen-2-yl, thiophen-3-yl, 5-chlorothiophen-2-yl, 5-  
 methylthiophen-2-yl, 5-chlorothiophen-3-yl, 5-methylthiophen-3-yl, 4'-  
 chlorobiphenyl, and 4-tetrazolylphenyl.

20 Preferably, ALK, optionally substituted, is selected from the group  
 consisting of methylene, ethylene, propylene, butylene, tert-butylene,  
 pentylene, 1-ethylpropylene, 2-ethylpropylene, 2-ethylbutylene, isopropylene,  
 but-3-enylene, isobutylene, 3-methylbutylene, allylene, and prop-2-ynylene.

Specific ALK may be selected from the group consisting of methylene,  
 25 trifluoromethylmethylene, methoxycarbonylmethyl, methylcarbamoylmethyl,  
 ethylene, propylene, 3-methoxycarbonyl propylene, 3-carboxy propylene,  
 butylene, tert-butylene, 4-hydroxybutylene, 4-methoxycarbonyl butylene, 4-  
 carboxy butylene, pentylene, 5-hydroxypentylene, 1-ethylpropylene, 2-  
 ethylpropylene, 2-ethylbutylene, isopropylene, but-3-enylene, isobutylene, 3-  
 30 methylbutylene, prop-2-ynylene, 2-dimethylaminoethylene, and 2-  
 cyanoethylene.

Preferably CYC, optionally substituted, is hydrogen or is selected from  
 the group consisting of:

i) phenyl, 5-, 6-, 7-, 8-benzo-1,4-dioxanyl, 4-, 5-, 6-, 7-benzo-1,3-dioxolyl, 4-, 5-, 6-, 7-indolynyl, 4-, 5-, 6-, 7-isoindolynyl, 1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-4, 5, 6 or 7-yl, 1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-isoquinolin-4, 5, 6 or 7-yl,

ii) 4-, 5-, 6- or 7-benzoxazolyl, 4-, 5-, 6- or 7-benzothiophenyl, 4-, 5-, 6- or 7-benzofuranyl, 4-, 5-, 6- or 7-indolyl, 4-, 5-, 6- or 7-benzthiazolyl, 4-, 5-, 6- or 7-benzimidazolyl, 4-, 5-, 6- or 7-indazolyl, imidazo[1,2-a]pyridin-5, 6, 7 or 8-yl, pyrazolo[1,5-a]pyridin-4, 5, 6 or 7-yl, 1H-pyrrolo[2,3-b]pyridin-4, 5 or 6-yl, 1H-pyrrolo[3,2-c]pyridin-4, 6 or 7-yl, 1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridin-4, 5 or 7-yl, 1H-pyrrolo[3,2-b]pyridin-5, 6 or 7-yl,

10 iii) 5-, 6-, 7- or 8-isoquinolynyl, 5-, 6-, 7- or 8-quinolynyl, 5-, 6-, 7- or 8-quinoxalynyl, 5-, 6-, 7- or 8-quinazolynyl,

iv) naphthyl,

v) furanyl, oxazolyl, isoxazolyl, 1,2,3-oxadiazolyl, 1,2,4-oxadiazolyl, 1,2,5-oxadiazolyl, 1,3,4-oxadiazolyl, thiophenyl, thiazolyl, isothiazolyl, pyrrolyl, 15 imidazolyl, pyrazolyl, 1,2,3-triazolyl, 1,2,4-triazolyl, 3-indoxazinyl, 2-benzoxazolyl, 2- or 3-benzothiophenyl, 2- or 3-benzofuranyl, 2- or 3-indolyl, 2-benzthiazolyl, 2-benzimidazolyl, 3-indazolyl,

vi) pyridinyl, pyridinyl-N-oxide, pyrazinyl, pyrimidinyl, pyridazinyl, 1-, 3- or 4-isoquinolynyl, 2-, 3- or 4-quinolynyl, 2- or 3-quinoxalynyl, 2- or 4-quinazolynyl, 20 [1,5], [1,6], [1,7], or [1,8]naphthyridin-2-, 3-, or 4-yl, [2,5], [2,6], [2,7], [2,8]naphthyridin-1-, 3-, or 4-yl,

vii) cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, cyclohexenyl, cycloheptyl, cyclooctyl, adamantyl, pyrrolinyl, pyrrolidinyl, pyrazolinyl, piperidinyl, homopiperidinyl, azepanyl, tetrahydrofuranyl, tetrahydropyranyl, 25 piperazinyl, morpholinyl, thiomorpholinyl, piperidinonyl, indanyl, dihydroindolyl, oxindolyl, dihydropyrrolopyridinyl, and

viii) bicyclo[4.1.0]heptane, octahydroindolyl, octahydroisoindolynyl, decahydroquinolynyl, decahydroisoquinolynyl, octahydropyrrolopyridinyl, and octahydropyrrolopyrrolidinyl.

30 More preferably, CYC, optionally substituted, is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, phenyl, indolyl, benzthiazolyl, isoquinolyl, quinazolynyl, naphthalen-1 or 2-yl, thiophen-2-yl, thiophen-3-yl, furan-2-yl, furan-3-yl, pyridinyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, cycloheptyl, cyclooctyl, piperidin-

2,3 or 4-yl, 2-pyrrolin-2, 3, 4 or 5-yl, 3-pyrrolin-2 or 3-yl, 2-pyrazolin-3, 4 or 5-yl, morpholin-2, 3, 5 or 6-yl, thiomorpholin-2, 3, 5 or 6-yl, piperazin-2, 3, 5 or 6-yl, pyrrolidin-2 or 3-yl, homopiperidinyl, adamantanyl, and octahydroindolyl.

Most preferably, CYC, optionally substituted, is selected from the group  
 5 consisting of hydrogen, phenyl, pyridyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, thiophen-2-yl, thiophen-3-yl, tetrahydropyranyl, furan-2-yl, furan-3-yl and naphthalen-1 or 2-yl.

Specific CYC may be selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, phenyl, 2-methoxyphenyl, 3-methoxyphenyl, 4-methoxyphenyl, 2-methylphenyl,  
 10 3-methylphenyl, 4-methylphenyl, 4-ethylphenyl, 2-chlorophenyl, 3-chlorophenyl, 4-chlorophenyl, 2-fluorophenyl, 3-fluorophenyl, 4-fluorophenyl, 2-bromophenyl, 3-bromophenyl, 4-bromophenyl, 2-trifluoromethylphenyl, 3-trifluoromethylphenyl, 4-trifluoromethylphenyl, 3-trifluoromethoxyphenyl, 4-trifluoromethoxyphenyl, 2-cyanophenyl, 3-cyanophenyl, 4-cyanophenyl,  
 15 3-acetylphenyl, 4-acetylphenyl, 3,4-difluorophenyl, 3,4-dichlorophenyl, 2,3-difluorophenyl, 2,3-dichlorophenyl, 2,4-difluorophenyl, 2,4-dichlorophenyl, 2,6-difluorophenyl, 2,6-dichlorophenyl, 2,6-dimethylphenyl, 2,4,6-trifluorophenyl, 2,4,6-trichlorophenyl, 3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl, cyclobutyl, cyclohexyl, cyclopentyl, 4-fluoro-3-methylphenyl, 3-nitrophenyl, 4-nitrophenyl,  
 20 4-methyl-3-fluorophenyl, 3,4-dimethylphenyl, 4-methoxy-3-fluorophenyl, 4-methoxy-2-methylphenyl, 3-aminophenyl, 4-aminophenyl, 4-carbomethoxyphenyl, 3-methanesulfonylamino-phenyl, 4-methanesulfonylamino-phenyl, 3-dimethanesulfonylamino-phenyl, 4-dimethanesulfonylamino-phenyl, thiophen-2-yl, thiophen-3-yl, 5-chlorothiophen-2-yl, benzo[1,3]dioxol-4 or 5-yl, tetrahydropyran-2,3 or 4-yl, furan-2-yl, furan-3-yl, 5-carboxyethyl-furan-2-yl, naphthalen-1 or 2-yl, 3,4-bisbenzyloxyphenyl, 2-hydroxyphenyl, 3-hydroxyphenyl, 4-hydroxyphenyl, 4-hydroxy-2-methylphenyl, 4-hydroxy-3-fluorophenyl and 3,4-dihydroxyphenyl.

Preferably, R<sup>1</sup> is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen,  
 30 C<sub>1-3</sub>alkyl, C<sub>2-4</sub>alkenyl, C<sub>2-4</sub>alkynyl, C<sub>3-6</sub>cycloalkyl, C<sub>3-6</sub>cycloalkylC<sub>1-3</sub>alkyl, C<sub>5-6</sub>cycloalkenyl, benzo-fusedC<sub>5-6</sub>cycloalkyl, each optionally mono-, di-, or tri-substituted with R<sup>P</sup>.

More preferably,  $R^1$ , optionally  $R^P$  substituted, is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, methyl, ethyl, propyl, and isopropyl.

Specific  $R^1$  may be selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, 3-hydroxypropyl, benzyl, 3,4-dimethoxybenzyl, methoxycarbonylmethyl, carbamoylmethyl, phenethyl, phenpropyl, and hydroxyethyl.

Preferably,  $R^2$  is hydrogen,  $C_{1-3}$ alkyl,  $C_{2-4}$ alkenyl,  $C_{2-4}$ alkynyl, or  $C_{3-6}$ cycloalkyl.

More preferably,  $R^2$  is hydrogen or methyl.

It is understood that some compounds referred to herein are chiral and/or have geometric isomeric centers, for example E- and Z- isomers. The present invention encompasses all such optical, including stereoisomers and racemic mixtures, diastereomers, and geometric isomers that possess the activity that characterizes the compounds of this invention. In addition, certain compounds referred to herein can exist in solvated as well as unsolvated forms. It is understood that this invention encompasses all such solvated and unsolvated forms that possess the activity that characterizes the compounds of this invention.

Compounds according to the present invention that have been modified to be detectable by some analytic technique are also within the scope of this invention. The compounds of the present invention may be labeled with radioactive elements such as  $^{125}\text{I}$ ,  $^{18}\text{F}$ ,  $^{11}\text{C}$ ,  $^{64}\text{Cu}$ , and the like for use in imaging or for radioactive treatment of patients. An example of such compounds is an isotopically labeled compound, such as an  $^{18}\text{F}$  isotopically labeled compound that may be used as a probe in detection and/or imaging techniques, such as positron emission tomography (PET) and single-photon emission computed tomography (SPECT). Preferably, compounds of the present invention labeled with  $^{18}\text{F}$  or  $^{11}\text{C}$  may be used as a positron emission tomography (PET) molecular probe for studying serotonin-mediated disorders. Another example of such compounds is an isotopically labeled compound, such as a deuterium and/or tritium labeled compound that may be used in reaction kinetic studies. The compounds described herein may be reacted with an appropriate

functionalized radioactive reagents using conventional chemistry to provide radiolabeled compounds.

Pharmaceutically acceptable salts, esters, and amides include carboxylate salts (e.g., C<sub>1-8</sub>alkyl, C<sub>3-8</sub>cycloalkyl, aryl, C<sub>2-10</sub>heteroaryl, or C<sub>2-10</sub> non-aromatic heterocyclic), amino addition salts, acid addition salts, esters, and amides that are within a reasonable benefit/risk ratio, pharmacologically effective and suitable for contact with the tissues of patients without undue toxicity, irritation, or allergic response. Representative addition salts for compounds of formula (I) displaying basic functionality include hydrobromide, hydrochloride, sulfate, bisulfate, nitrate, acetate, oxalate, valerate, oleate, palmitate, stearate, laurate, borate, benzoate, lactate, phosphate, tosylate, citrate, maleate, fumarate, succinate, tartrate, naphthylate, mesylate, glucoheptonate, lactobionate, and laurylsulfonate. Representative addition salts for compounds of formula (I) displaying acidic functionality are those that form non-toxic base salts with such compounds. These salts may include alkali metal and alkali earth cations such as sodium, potassium, calcium, and magnesium, as well as non-toxic ammonium, quaternary ammonium, and amine cations such as tetramethyl ammonium, methylamine, trimethylamine, and ethylamine. See example, S.M. Berge, et al., "Pharmaceutical Salts," J. Pharm. Sci., 1977, 66:1-19, which is incorporated herein by reference.

Representative pharmaceutically acceptable amides of the invention include those derived from ammonia, primary C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl amines and secondary di(C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl) amines. Secondary amines include 5- or 6-membered heterocyclic or heteroaromatic ring moieties containing at least one nitrogen atom and optionally between 1 and 2 additional heteroatoms. Preferred amides are derived from ammonia, C<sub>1-3</sub>alkyl primary amines, and di(C<sub>1-2</sub>alkyl)amines. Representative pharmaceutically acceptable esters of the invention include C<sub>1-7</sub>alkyl, C<sub>5-7</sub>cycloalkyl, phenyl, and phenyl(C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkyl esters. Preferred esters include methyl esters.

Preferred compounds, which are fused pyrroles, are selected from the group consisting of:



EX	CHEMICAL NAME
1	1-Benzyl-3-(4-nitro-phenyl)-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1 <i>H</i> -pyrrolo[3,2- <i>c</i> ]pyridine;
2	1-Benzyl-3-(3-chloro-4-fluoro-phenyl)-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1 <i>H</i> -pyrrolo[3,2- <i>c</i> ]pyridine;
3	4-(1-Benzyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1 <i>H</i> -pyrrolo[3,2- <i>c</i> ]pyridin-3-yl)-phenol;
4	1-Benzyl-3-(4-trifluoromethoxy-phenyl)-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1 <i>H</i> -pyrrolo[3,2- <i>c</i> ]pyridine;
5	1-Benzyl-3-(5-chloro-thiophen-2-yl)-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1 <i>H</i> -pyrrolo[3,2- <i>c</i> ]pyridine;
6	1-Benzyl-3-thiophen-2-yl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1 <i>H</i> -pyrrolo[3,2- <i>c</i> ]pyridine;
7	1-(3-Chloro-benzyl)-3-phenyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1 <i>H</i> -pyrrolo[3,2- <i>c</i> ]pyridine;
8	1-Benzyl-3-(3-fluoro-phenyl)-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1 <i>H</i> -pyrrolo[3,2- <i>c</i> ]pyridine;
9	3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-1-(2-fluoro-benzyl)-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1 <i>H</i> -pyrrolo[3,2- <i>c</i> ]pyridine;
10	1-(3-Chloro-benzyl)-3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1 <i>H</i> -pyrrolo[3,2- <i>c</i> ]pyridine;
11	1-(2-Chloro-benzyl)-3-phenyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1 <i>H</i> -pyrrolo[3,2- <i>c</i> ]pyridine;
12	1-(4-Chloro-benzyl)-3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1 <i>H</i> -pyrrolo[3,2- <i>c</i> ]pyridine;
13	1-Benzyl-3-(2,4-dichloro-phenyl)-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1 <i>H</i> -pyrrolo[3,2- <i>c</i> ]pyridine;
14	1-(4-Methoxy-benzyl)-3-phenyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1 <i>H</i> -pyrrolo[3,2- <i>c</i> ]pyridine;
15	1-(2-Chloro-benzyl)-3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1 <i>H</i> -pyrrolo[3,2- <i>c</i> ]pyridine;
16	1-(2,4-Dichloro-benzyl)-3-phenyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1 <i>H</i> -pyrrolo[3,2- <i>c</i> ]pyridine;

17	1-Benzyl-2-methyl-3-phenyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1 <i>H</i> -pyrrolo[3,2- <i>c</i> ]pyridine;
18	1-Benzyl-3- <i>p</i> -tolyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1 <i>H</i> -pyrrolo[3,2- <i>c</i> ]pyridine;
19	1-Benzyl-3-(3,4-dichloro-phenyl)-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1 <i>H</i> -pyrrolo[3,2- <i>c</i> ]pyridine;
20	3-Benzo[1,3]dioxol-5-yl-1-benzyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1 <i>H</i> -pyrrolo[3,2- <i>c</i> ]pyridine;
21	1-Benzyl-3-(4-fluoro-phenyl)-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1 <i>H</i> -pyrrolo[3,2- <i>c</i> ]pyridine;
22	1-Butyl-3- <i>p</i> -tolyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1 <i>H</i> -pyrrolo[3,2- <i>c</i> ]pyridine;
23	1-Benzyl-3-(4-bromo-phenyl)-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1 <i>H</i> -pyrrolo[3,2- <i>c</i> ]pyridine;
24	1-Benzyl-3-(4-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1 <i>H</i> -pyrrolo[3,2- <i>c</i> ]pyridine;
25	1-Benzyl-3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1 <i>H</i> -pyrrolo[3,2- <i>c</i> ]pyridine;
26	1-Benzyl-3-phenyl-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-pyrrolo[2,3- <i>d</i> ]azepine;
27	1-Benzyl-3-(5-methyl-thiophen-2-yl)-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1 <i>H</i> -pyrrolo[3,2- <i>c</i> ]pyridine;
28	1-Benzyl-3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-pyrrolo[2,3- <i>d</i> ]azepine;
29	1-Benzyl-3-(5-chloro-thiophen-2-yl)-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-pyrrolo[2,3- <i>d</i> ]azepine;
30	1-(4-Chloro-benzyl)-3-phenyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1 <i>H</i> -pyrrolo[3,2- <i>c</i> ]pyridine;
31	1-Benzyl-3-phenyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1 <i>H</i> -pyrrolo[3,2- <i>c</i> ]pyridine;
32	1-Benzyl-3-(3-chloro-phenyl)-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-pyrrolo[2,3- <i>d</i> ]azepine;
33	1-Benzyl-3-(3-chloro-phenyl)-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1 <i>H</i> -pyrrolo[3,2- <i>c</i> ]pyridine;
34	1-Benzyl-3-(4-methoxy-phenyl)-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1 <i>H</i> -pyrrolo[3,2- <i>c</i> ]pyridine;

35	1-Benzyl-3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-5-ethyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1 <i>H</i> -pyrrolo[3,2- <i>c</i> ]pyridine;
36	1-Benzyl-3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-5-isopropyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1 <i>H</i> -pyrrolo[3,2- <i>c</i> ]pyridine;
37	3-[1-Benzyl-3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-1,4,6,7-tetrahydro-pyrrolo[3,2- <i>c</i> ]pyridin-5-yl]-propan-1-ol;
38	1-Benzyl-3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-5-methyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1 <i>H</i> -pyrrolo[3,2- <i>c</i> ]pyridine;
39	1-Benzyl-3-(3-chloro-phenyl)-5-methyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1 <i>H</i> -pyrrolo[3,2- <i>c</i> ]pyridine;
40	1-Benzyl-3-(3-chloro-4-fluoro-phenyl)-5-methyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1 <i>H</i> -pyrrolo[3,2- <i>c</i> ]pyridine;
41	1,5-Dibenzyl-3-phenyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1 <i>H</i> -pyrrolo[3,2- <i>c</i> ]pyridine; and
42	1-Benzyl-5-isopropyl-3-phenyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1 <i>H</i> -pyrrolo[3,2- <i>c</i> ]pyridine.

Preferred compounds, which are fused 1-substituted pyrazoles, are selected from the group consisting of:

EX	CHEMICAL NAME
43	1-Benzyl-3-(4-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
44	1-Benzyl-3-phenyl-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
45	1-Benzyl-3-(2-fluoro-phenyl)-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
46	1-Benzyl-3-(3-fluoro-phenyl)-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
47	1-Benzyl-3-(4-fluoro-phenyl)-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
48	1-Benzyl-3-(2,3-difluoro-phenyl)-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;

49	1-Benzyl-3-(3,4-dichloro-phenyl)-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
50	1-[4-(1-Benzyl-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulen-3-yl)-phenyl]-ethanone;
51	1-Benzyl-3-(4-trifluoromethoxy-phenyl)-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
52	1-Benzyl-3-(3-chloro-phenyl)-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
53	3-(1-Benzyl-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulen-3-yl)-benzonitrile;
54	4-(1-Benzyl-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulen-3-yl)-benzonitrile;
55	1-(4-Chloro-benzyl)-3-phenyl-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
56	1-(4-Chloro-benzyl)-3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
57	1-Benzyl-3-phenyl-6-propyl-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
58	1-Benzyl-6-isopropyl-3-phenyl-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
59	1-Benzyl-3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
60	1-Benzyl-3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,5-triaza-azulene;
61	3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-1-methyl-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
63	3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-1-ethyl-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
65	3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-1-propyl-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
67	1-Butyl-3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;

69	3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-1-(2-cyclohexyl-ethyl)-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
71	3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-1-phenethyl-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
73	3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-1-(4-fluoro-3-methyl-benzyl)-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
74	3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-1-(3-methyl-benzyl)-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
75	3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-1-(4-fluoro-benzyl)-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
76	3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-1-(3-fluoro-benzyl)-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
77	3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-1-(4-methyl-benzyl)-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
78	3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-1-(3,4-difluoro-benzyl)-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
79	3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-1-(3-nitro-benzyl)-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
80	3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-1-(3-fluoro-4-methyl-benzyl)-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
81	3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-1-(3,4-dimethyl-benzyl)-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
85	5-[3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-4 <i>H</i> -1,2,6-triaza-azulen-1-yl]-pentanoic acid methyl ester;
86	5-[3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-4 <i>H</i> -1,2,6-triaza-azulen-1-yl]-pentanoic acid;
87	5-[3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-4 <i>H</i> -1,2,6-triaza-azulen-1-yl]-pentan-1-ol;
88	4-[3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-4 <i>H</i> -1,2,6-triaza-azulen-1-yl]-butyric acid methyl ester;
91	4-[3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-4 <i>H</i> -1,2,6-triaza-azulen-1-yl]-butyric acid;



93	4-[3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-4 <i>H</i> -1,2,6-triaza-azulen-1-yl]-butan-1-ol;
96	3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-1-(3-fluoro-4-methoxy-benzyl)-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
98	3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-1-(4-nitro-benzyl)-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
99	4-(3-Phenyl-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-4 <i>H</i> -1,2,6-triaza-azulen-1-ylmethyl)-phenylamine;
100	<i>N</i> -[4-(3-Phenyl-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-4 <i>H</i> -1,2,6-triaza-azulen-1-ylmethyl)-phenyl]-methanesulfonamide;
101	<i>N,N</i> -[4-(3-phenyl-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-4 <i>H</i> -1,2,6-triaza-azulen-1-ylmethyl)-phenyl]-dimethanesulfonamide;
102	1-Benzyl-3- <i>p</i> -tolyl-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
103	3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-1-thiophen-2-ylmethyl-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
104	1-Benzyl-3-thiophen-2-yl-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
105	3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-1-(3-methoxy-benzyl)-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
106	3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-1-(2-fluoro-benzyl)-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
107	3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-1-(2-methyl-benzyl)-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
108	3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-1-(2,4-difluoro-benzyl)-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
109	3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-1-(2-methoxy-benzyl)-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
110	1-(2-Chloro-benzyl)-3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
111	1-But-3-enyl-3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;

112	1-(2-Bromo-benzyl)-3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
113	1-(4-Bromo-benzyl)-3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
114	3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-1-(2-ethyl-butyl)-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
115	3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-1-(5-chloro-thiophen-2-ylmethyl)-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
116	1-(3-Bromo-benzyl)-3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
117	3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-1-cyclohexylmethyl-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
118	3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-1-isobutyl-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
119	1-Benzo[1,3]dioxol-5-ylmethyl-3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
120	3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-1-(tetrahydro-pyran-4-ylmethyl)-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
121	3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-1-(2,6-difluoro-benzyl)-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
123	3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-1-(4-methoxy-benzyl)-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
124	3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-1-(3-methyl-butyl)-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
125	3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-1-(2-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene
128	3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-1-(4-methoxy-2-methyl-benzyl)-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
134	3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-1-prop-2-ynyl-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
135	3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-1-pentafluorophenylmethyl-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;

137	3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-1-(2,4,6-trifluoro-benzyl)-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
138	2-[3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-4 <i>H</i> -1,2,6-triaza-azulen-1-ylmethyl]-benzonitrile;
142	3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-1-naphthalen-2-ylmethyl-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
144	5-[3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-4 <i>H</i> -1,2,6-triaza-azulen-1-ylmethyl]-furan-2-carboxylic acid ethyl ester;
145	3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-1-naphthalen-1-ylmethyl-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
147	[3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-4 <i>H</i> -1,2,6-triaza-azulen-1-yl]-acetic acid methyl ester;
148	2-[3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-4 <i>H</i> -1,2,6-triaza-azulen-1-yl]- <i>N</i> -methyl-acetamide;
150	3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-1-(3,4,5-trimethoxy-benzyl)-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
152	3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-1-(2,6-dimethyl-benzyl)-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
154	1-(3,4-Bis-benzyloxy-benzyl)-3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
156	3-[3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-4 <i>H</i> -1,2,6-triaza-azulen-1-ylmethyl]-phenol;
157	4-[3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-4 <i>H</i> -1,2,6-triaza-azulen-1-ylmethyl]-phenol;
158	4-[3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-4 <i>H</i> -1,2,6-triaza-azulen-1-ylmethyl]-3-methyl-phenol;
159	4-[3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-4 <i>H</i> -1,2,6-triaza-azulen-1-ylmethyl]-benzene-1,2-diol;
160	4-[3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-4 <i>H</i> -1,2,6-triaza-azulen-1-ylmethyl]-2-fluoro-phenol;
162	2-[3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-4 <i>H</i> -1,2,6-triaza-azulen-1-ylmethyl]-phenol;

165	1-Benzyl-3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-6-methyl-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
166	1-Benzyl-3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-6-ethyl-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
167	3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-6-(3,4-dimethoxy-benzyl)-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
168	1-Butyl-3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-6-(3,4-dimethoxy-benzyl)-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
169	1-Benzyl-3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-6-(3,4-dimethoxy-benzyl)-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
170	[1-Benzyl-3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-1 <i>H</i> -1,2,6-triaza-azulen-6-yl]-acetic acid methyl ester;
171	2-[1-Benzyl-3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-1 <i>H</i> -1,2,6-triaza-azulen-6-yl]-ethanol;
172	3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-1-phenyl-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
173	3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-1-(2-methyl-benzyl)-4,5,6,7,8,9-hexahydro-1 <i>H</i> -1,2,6-triaza-cyclopentacyclooctene;
174	3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-1-(2-methyl-benzyl)-4,5,6,7,8,9-hexahydro-1 <i>H</i> -1,2,7-triaza-cyclopentacyclooctene;
175	3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-1-(2-methyl-benzyl)-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1 <i>H</i> -pyrazolo[3,4- <i>c</i> ]pyridine;
230	{4-[3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-4 <i>H</i> -1,2,6-triaza-azulen-1-ylmethyl]-phenyl}-methyl-amine;
237	3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-1-cyclobutyl-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
239	3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-1-cyclohexyl-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
254	3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-1-cycloheptyl-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
255	3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-1-cyclooctyl-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;

273	1-Benzyl-3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene citrate salt;
316	3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-1-pyridin-4-ylmethyl-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
317	3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-1-pyridin-2-ylmethyl-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
319	3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-1-pyridin-3-ylmethyl-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
320	4-[3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-4H-1,2,6-triaza-azulen-1-ylmethyl]-benzoic acid methyl ester;
321	3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-1-(tetrahydro-pyran-4-yl)-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
322	3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-1-(4-methyl-cyclohexyl)-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
323	{2-[3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-4H-1,2,6-triaza-azulen-1-yl]-ethyl}-dimethyl-amine.
324	3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-1-(1-oxy-pyridin-2-ylmethyl)-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
325	2-[1-Benzyl-3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-1H-1,2,6-triaza-azulen-6-yl]-acetamide;
326	3-[3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-4H-1,2,6-triaza-azulen-1-yl]-propionitrile.
332	1-(4-Chloro-benzyl)-3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,5-triaza-azulene;
333	3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-1-(4-methyl-benzyl)-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,5-triaza-azulene;
334	3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-1-(3,4-difluoro-benzyl)-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,5-triaza-azulene;
335	3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-1-(3-methyl-benzyl)-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,5-triaza-azulene;
336	3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-1-(3-fluoro-4-methyl-benzyl)-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,5-triaza-azulene; and



337	3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-1-(4-fluoro-3-methyl-benzyl)-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,5-triaza-azulene.
-----	--

Preferred compounds, which are fused 2-substituted pyrazoles, are selected from the group consisting of:

EX	CHEMICAL NAME
62	3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-2-methyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
64	3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-2-ethyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
66	3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-2-propyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
68	2-Butyl-3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
70	3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-2-(2-cyclohexyl-ethyl)-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
72	3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-2-phenethyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
82	5-[3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-4 <i>H</i> -1,2,6-triaza-azulen-2-yl]-pentanoic acid methyl ester;
83	5-[3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-4 <i>H</i> -1,2,6-triaza-azulen-2-yl]-pentanoic acid;
84	5-[3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-4 <i>H</i> -1,2,6-triaza-azulen-2-yl]-pentan-1-ol;
89	4-[3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-4 <i>H</i> -1,2,6-triaza-azulen-2-yl]-butyric acid methyl ester;
90	4-[3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-4 <i>H</i> -1,2,6-triaza-azulen-2-yl]-butyric acid;
92	4-[3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-4 <i>H</i> -1,2,6-triaza-azulen-2-yl]-butan-1-ol;
94	3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-2-(3,4-difluoro-benzyl)-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;

95	3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-2-(4-methyl-benzyl)-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
97	3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-2-(3-fluoro-4-methoxy-benzyl)-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
122	3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-2-cyclohexylmethyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
126	3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-2-(2-methyl-benzyl)-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
127	2-Benzyl-3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
129	3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-2-(2,4-difluoro-benzyl)-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
130	5-[3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-4 <i>H</i> -1,2,6-triaza-azulen-2-ylmethyl]-furan-2-carboxylic acid ethyl ester;
131	3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-2-isobutyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
132	3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-2-(2-methoxy-benzyl)-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
133	2-Benzyl-3-phenyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
136	3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-2-thiophen-2-ylmethyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
139	3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-2-(5-chloro-thiophen-2-ylmethyl)-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
140	3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-2-(2,6-difluoro-benzyl)-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
141	3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-2-(2-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
143	3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-2-(2-ethyl-butyl)-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
146	2-Benzo[1,3]dioxol-5-ylmethyl-3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;

149	3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-2-pentafluorophenylmethyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
151	3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-2-naphthalen-1-ylmethyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
153	3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-2-(3,4,5-trimethoxy-benzyl)-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
155	2-(3,4-Bis-benzyloxy-benzyl)-3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
161	4-[3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-4 <i>H</i> -1,2,6-triaza-azulen-2-ylmethyl]-2-fluoro-phenol;
163	4-[3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-4 <i>H</i> -1,2,6-triaza-azulen-2-ylmethyl]-3-methyl-phenol;
164	2-[3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-4 <i>H</i> -1,2,6-triaza-azulen-2-ylmethyl]-phenol;
176	2,3-Diphenyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
177	2-Cyclohexyl-3-phenyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
178	3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-2-cyclohexyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
179	2-Cyclohexyl-3-(4-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
180	2-Cyclopentyl-3-phenyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
181	3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-2-cyclopentyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
182	2-Cyclopentyl-3-(4-fluoro-phenyl)-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
183	2-(1-Ethyl-propyl)-3-(3-fluoro-phenyl)-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
184	2-(1-Ethyl-propyl)-3-(4-fluoro-phenyl)-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
185	2-(1-Ethyl-propyl)-3-thiophen-3-yl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;

186	2-(1-Ethyl-propyl)-3-phenyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
187	3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-2-(2,2,2-trifluoro-ethyl)-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
188	2-(2,2,2-Trifluoro-ethyl)-3-(4-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
189	2-Isopropyl-3-phenyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
190	3-(4-Fluoro-phenyl)-2-isopropyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
191	2-(1-Ethyl-propyl)-3-thiophen-2-yl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
192	2-Cyclopentyl-3-thiophen-3-yl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
193	2-Ethyl-3-phenyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
194	2-Ethyl-3-(4-fluoro-phenyl)-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
195	2-Ethyl-3-thiophen-2-yl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
196	2-(3-Chloro-phenyl)-3-phenyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
197	2-(3-Fluoro-phenyl)-3-phenyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
198	2-(2-Chloro-phenyl)-3-phenyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
199	2-Phenyl-3-thiophen-2-yl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
200	3-(4-Fluoro-phenyl)-2-phenyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
201	3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-2-phenyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
202	3-(3-Chloro-phenyl)-2-phenyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
203	2-Phenyl-3- <i>p</i> -tolyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;

204	2,3-Diphenyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2 <i>H</i> -pyrazolo[4,3- <i>c</i> ]pyridine;
205	3-Phenyl-2-(3-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
206	3-(4-Methoxy-phenyl)-2-phenyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
207	2-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-3-phenyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
208	6-Methyl-2,3-diphenyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
209	2-Isopropyl-3- <i>p</i> -tolyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
210	3-(4-Ethyl-phenyl)-2-isopropyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
211	3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-2-isopropyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
212	4-(2-Isopropyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulen-3-yl)-benzonitrile;
213	2-Isopropyl-3-(4-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
214	2-Ethyl-3- <i>p</i> -tolyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
215	2- <i>tert</i> -Butyl-3-phenyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
216	2- <i>tert</i> -Butyl-3-(4-fluoro-phenyl)-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
217	2-Cyclopentyl-3- <i>p</i> -tolyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
218	2-Cyclopentyl-3-(4-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
219	3-(3-Chloro-phenyl)-2-cyclopentyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
220	2-Cyclopentyl-3-(4-methoxy-phenyl)-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
221	2-(3,3-Dimethyl-cyclopentyl)-3-phenyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
222	2-(3,3-Dimethyl-cyclopentyl)-3-(4-fluoro-phenyl)-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;

223	3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-2-(3,3-dimethyl-cyclopentyl)-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
224	2-Cyclohexyl-3-(4-fluoro-phenyl)-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
225	2-Cyclohexyl-3-(3,4-difluoro-phenyl)-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
226	2-Cyclohexyl-3-p-tolyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
227	2-Cyclohexyl-3-(4-methoxy-phenyl)-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
228	4-(2-Cyclohexyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulen-3-yl)-benzonitrile;
229	3-(3-Chloro-phenyl)-2-cyclohexyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
231	3-(4-Fluoro-phenyl)-2-isopropyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-pyrazolo[4,3-c]pyridine;
232	2-Cyclopentyl-3-furan-3-yl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
233	2-Cyclopentyl-3-thiophen-2-yl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
234	2-tert-Butyl-3-thiophen-3-yl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
235	2-tert-Butyl-3-furan-3-yl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
236	2-Cyclopentyl-3-(3,4-difluoro-phenyl)-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
238	3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-2-cyclobutyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
240	2-tert-Butyl-3-thiophen-2-yl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
241	3-(3-Chloro-4-fluoro-phenyl)-2-cyclopentyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
242	2-Isopropyl-3-(4-methoxy-phenyl)-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;



243	2-Isopropyl-3-(4-trifluoromethoxy-phenyl)-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
244	2-Isopropyl-3-(4-isopropyl-phenyl)-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
245	3-(4-tert-Butyl-phenyl)-2-isopropyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
246	2-Isopropyl-3-m-tolyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
247	2-Isopropyl-3-o-tolyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
248	3-(3,4-Dichloro-phenyl)-2-isopropyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
249	2-Benzyl-3-(4-fluoro-phenyl)-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
250	2-Isopropyl-3-thiophen-2-yl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
251	3-(2-Chloro-phenyl)-2-isopropyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
252	1-[4-(2-Isopropyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulen-3-yl)-phenyl]-ethanone;
253	2-Isopropyl-3-(4-nitro-phenyl)-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
256	2-Benzyl-3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,5-triaza-azulene;
257	2-Ethyl-3-(4-ethyl-phenyl)-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
258	4-(2-Ethyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulen-3-yl)-benzonitrile;
259	3-(4-Fluoro-phenyl)-2-isopropyl-6-methyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
260	3-(4-Fluoro-phenyl)-2,6-diisopropyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
261	2-Ethyl-3-(4-isopropyl-phenyl)-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;

262	2-Ethyl-3-(4-methoxy-phenyl)-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
263	2-Ethyl-3-(4-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
264	2-Ethyl-3-o-tolyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
265	3-(2-Chloro-phenyl)-2-ethyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
266	2-Ethyl-3-(2-fluoro-phenyl)-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
267	3-(2,4-Dichloro-phenyl)-2-isopropyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
268	[4-(2-Ethyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulen-3-yl)-phenyl]-dimethyl-amine;
269	6-Benzyl-3-(4-fluoro-phenyl)-2-isopropyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
270	3-(4-Fluoro-phenyl)-2-isopropyl-6-(3-phenyl-propyl)-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
271	3-(4-Fluoro-phenyl)-2-isopropyl-6-phenethyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene; and
272	3-(4-Fluoro-phenyl)-2-isopropyl-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-2H-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester.
274	3-(4'-Chloro-biphenyl-4-yl)-2-(2,2,2-trifluoro-ethyl)-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
275	3-(4'-Chloro-biphenyl-4-yl)-2-cyclopentyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
276	2-Cyclobutyl-3-phenyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
277	2-Cyclobutyl-3-(4-fluoro-phenyl)-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
278	2-Cyclobutyl-3-p-tolyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
279	2-Cyclobutyl-3-(4-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;

280	4-(2-Cyclobutyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulen-3-yl)-benzonitrile
281	2-Cyclopropyl-3-phenyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
282	2-Cyclopropyl-3-(4-fluoro-phenyl)-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
283	2-(1-Ethyl-propyl)-3-(4-fluoro-3-methyl-phenyl)-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
284	2-Cyclopropyl-3-p-tolyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
285	2-Cyclopropyl-3-thiophen-3-yl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
286	4-(2-Cyclopropyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulen-3-yl)-benzonitrile;
287	6-Benzyl-2-isopropyl-3-phenyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridine;
288	2-Isopropyl-3-phenyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridine;
289	6-Benzyl-2-isopropyl-3-thiophen-3-yl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridine;
290	6-Benzyl-2-isopropyl-3-p-tolyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridine.
291	6-Benzyl-3-(4-fluoro-phenyl)-2-isopropyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridine;
292	3-(4-Fluoro-phenyl)-2-isopropyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridine;
293	2-Isopropyl-3-p-tolyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridine;
294	2-Cyclopentyl-3-(4-fluoro-phenyl)-5,5,7,7-tetramethyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
295	2-Cyclopentyl-5,5,7,7-tetramethyl-3-phenyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
296	2-Isopropyl-5,5,7,7-tetramethyl-3-phenyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
297	3-(4-Fluoro-phenyl)-2-isopropyl-5,5,7,7-tetramethyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;

298	2-sec-Butyl-3-phenyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
299	2-sec-Butyl-3-(4-fluoro-phenyl)-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
300	2-sec-Butyl-3-p-tolyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
301	2-sec-Butyl-3-(4-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
302	2-Cyclopentyl-3-(4-fluoro-phenyl)-6-methyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
303	4-(2-Isopropyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulen-3-yl)-benzamide;
304	2-Isopropyl-3-[4-(1H-tetrazol-5-yl)-phenyl]-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
305	6-Benzyl-3-(4-fluoro-phenyl)-2-isopropyl-8-methyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
306	3-(4-Fluoro-phenyl)-2-isopropyl-8-methyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
307	3-(4-Fluoro-phenyl)-2-isopropyl-4-methyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
308	2-Cyclopentyl-3-(4-fluoro-phenyl)-7-methyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
309	2-Cyclopentyl-3-(4-fluoro-phenyl)-5-methyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
310	2-Cyclopentyl-7-methyl-3-p-tolyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
311	2-Isopropyl-7-methyl-3-phenyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
312	2-Isopropyl-5-methyl-3-phenyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
313	3-(4-Fluoro-phenyl)-2-isopropyl-7-methyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
314	3-(4-Fluoro-phenyl)-2-isopropyl-5-methyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;

315	2-Isopropyl-7-methyl-3-p-tolyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
318	3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-2-pyridin-2-ylmethyl-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
327	3-[3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-4H-1,2,6-triaza-azulen-2-yl]-propionitrile;
328	3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-2-cycloheptyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
329	3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-2-cyclooctyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
330	3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-2-(4-methyl-cyclohexyl)-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
331	2-Benzyl-3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-2,4,5,6-tetrahydro-pyrrolo[3,4-c]pyrazole; and
338	3-(4-Fluoro-phenyl)-2-isopropyl-5,7-dimethyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene.

In another embodiment of the present invention, preferred compounds are selected from the group consisting of:

EX	CHEMICAL NAME
59	1-Benzyl-3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
74	3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-1-(3-methyl-benzyl)-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
75	3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-1-(4-fluoro-benzyl)-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
76	3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-1-(3-fluoro-benzyl)-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
103	3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-1-thiophen-2-ylmethyl-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
104	1-Benzyl-3-thiophen-2-yl-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;

108	3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-1-(2,4-difluoro-benzyl)-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
160	4-[3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-4 <i>H</i> -1,2,6-triaza-azulen-1-ylmethyl]-2-fluoro-phenol;
165	1-Benzyl-3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-6-methyl-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
166	1-Benzyl-3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-6-ethyl-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
214	2-Ethyl-3-p-tolyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
257	2-Ethyl-3-(4-ethyl-phenyl)-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene; and
273	1-Benzyl-3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene citrate salt.

In still another embodiment of the present invention, preferred compounds are selected from the group consisting of:

EX.	CHEMICAL NAME
131	3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-2-isobutyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
133	2-Benzyl-3-phenyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
177	2-Cyclohexyl-3-phenyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
178	3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-2-cyclohexyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
181	3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-2-cyclopentyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
182	2-Cyclopentyl-3-(4-fluoro-phenyl)-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
183	2-(1-Ethyl-propyl)-3-(3-fluoro-phenyl)-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
184	2-(1-Ethyl-propyl)-3-(4-fluoro-phenyl)-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;



186	2-(1-Ethyl-propyl)-3-phenyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
191	2-(1-Ethyl-propyl)-3-thiophen-2-yl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
215	2-tert-Butyl-3-phenyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
216	2-tert-Butyl-3-(4-fluoro-phenyl)-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
217	2-Cyclopentyl-3-p-tolyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
218	2-Cyclopentyl-3-(4-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
220	2-Cyclopentyl-3-(4-methoxy-phenyl)-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
236	2-Cyclopentyl-3-(3,4-difluoro-phenyl)-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
238	3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-2-cyclobutyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
241	3-(3-Chloro-4-fluoro-phenyl)-2-cyclopentyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
242	2-Isopropyl-3-(4-methoxy-phenyl)-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
277	2-Cyclobutyl-3-(4-fluoro-phenyl)-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
278	2-Cyclobutyl-3-p-tolyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
279	2-Cyclobutyl-3-(4-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
284	2-Cyclopropyl-3-p-tolyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
300	2-sec-Butyl-3-p-tolyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
302	2-Cyclopentyl-3-(4-fluoro-phenyl)-6-methyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
306	3-(4-Fluoro-phenyl)-2-isopropyl-8-methyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene; and

310	2-Cyclopentyl-7-methyl-3-p-tolyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene.
-----	--

In yet another embodiment of the present invention preferred compounds are selected from the group consisting of:

EX	CHEMICAL NAME
47	1-Benzyl-3-(4-fluoro-phenyl)-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
64	3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-2-ethyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
118	3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-1-isobutyl-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
180	2-Cyclopentyl-3-phenyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
190	3-(4-Fluoro-phenyl)-2-isopropyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
192	2-Cyclopentyl-3-thiophen-3-yl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
209	2-Isopropyl-3-p-tolyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
210	3-(4-Ethyl-phenyl)-2-isopropyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
211	3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-2-isopropyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
212	4-(2-Isopropyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulen-3-yl)-benzonitrile;
213	2-Isopropyl-3-(4-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
232	2-Cyclopentyl-3-furan-3-yl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
233	2-Cyclopentyl-3-thiophen-2-yl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
284	2-Cyclopropyl-3-p-tolyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;

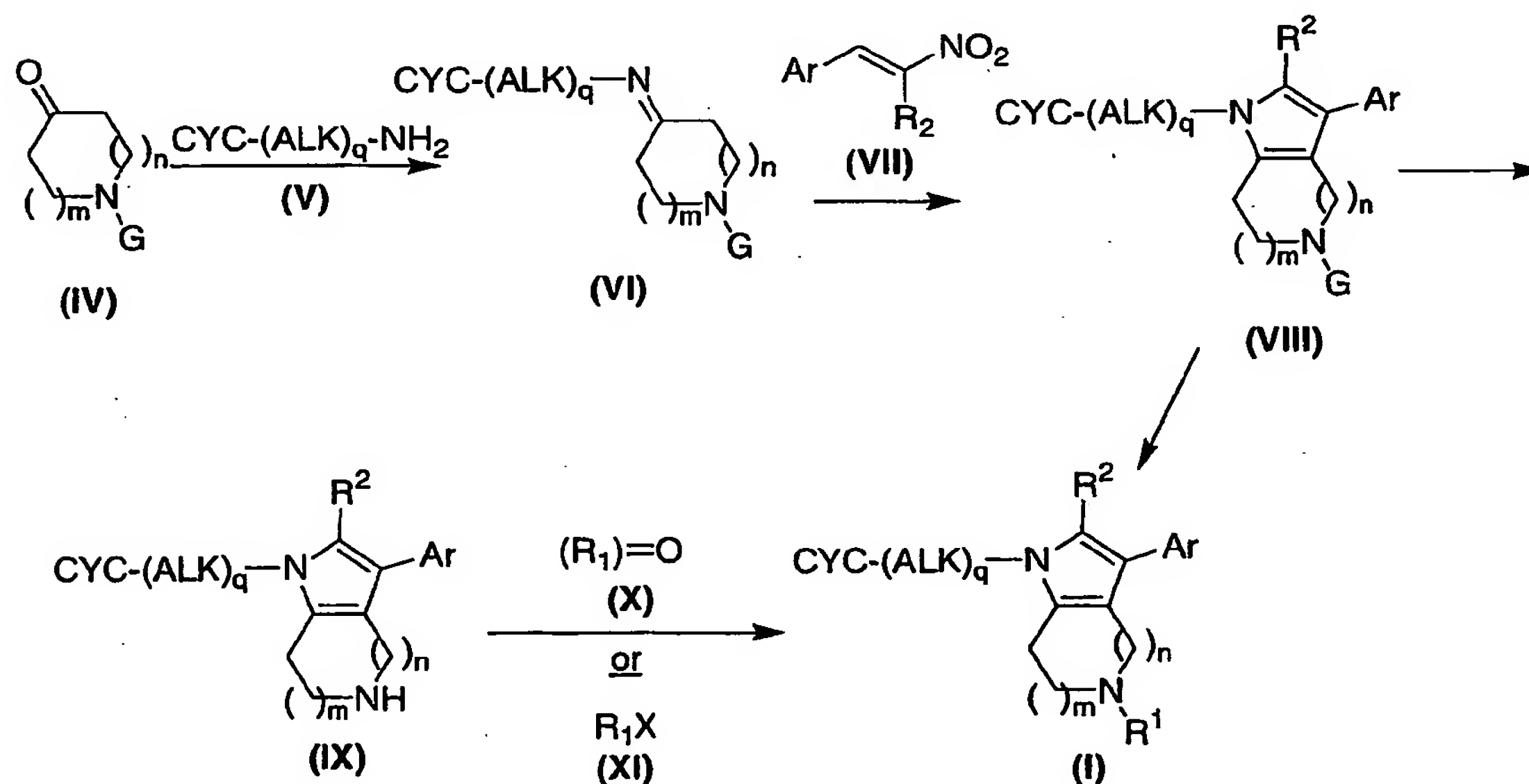
300	2-sec-Butyl-3-p-tolyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene; and
315	2-Isopropyl-7-methyl-3-p-tolyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza- azulene.

The features and advantages of the invention are apparent to one of ordinary skill in the art. Based on this disclosure, including the summary, detailed description, background, examples, and claims, one of ordinary skill in the art will be able to make modifications and adaptations to various conditions and usages. Publications described herein are incorporated by reference in their entirety.

The fused heterocyclic compounds of formulas (I), (II), and (III) may be prepared by a number of reaction schemes. Access to compounds of formula (I) is described in Scheme 1. Preparation of compounds of formula (II) is described in Schemes 2, 3, 5, and 6. Synthesis of compounds of formula (III) is shown in Schemes 3 and 4. Persons skilled in the art will recognize that certain compounds are more advantageously produced by one scheme as compared to the other.

15

Scheme 1



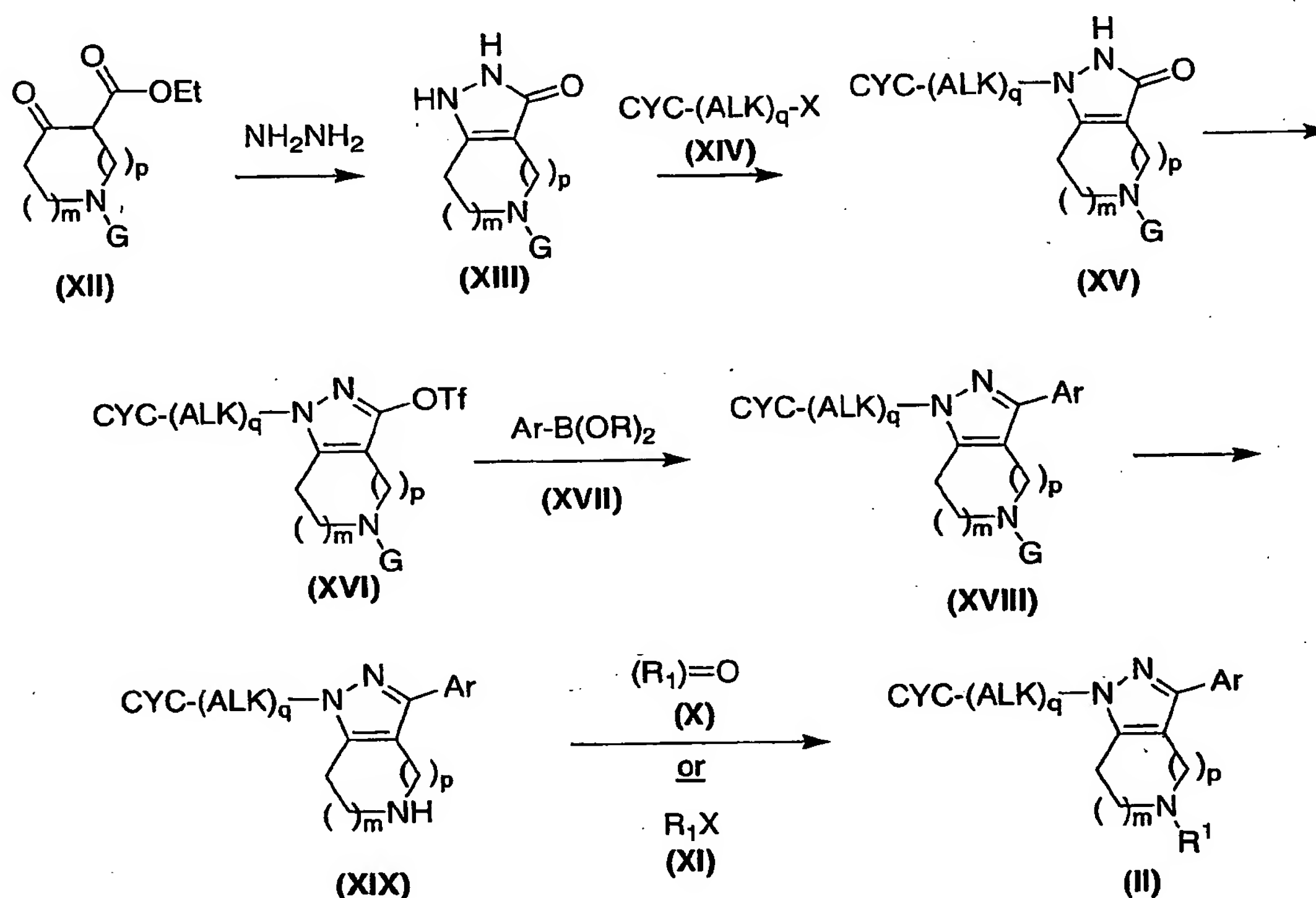
Referring to Scheme 1, compounds of formula (I) may be prepared from compounds of formula (IV). The amine moiety in compounds of formula (IV)

can be suitably protected, shown by substituent G, as an alkyl or benzyl amine, amide, carbamate or other groups such as those described in "Protecting Groups In Organic Synthesis", 3<sup>rd</sup> ed.; T.W. Greene and P.G.M. Wuts, John Wiley & Sons, 1999 (G is -C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl, -COOC<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl, -(C=O)C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl, or benzyl  
5 unsubstituted or substituted with -OC<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl or -C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl). A preferred protecting group would be the t-butyl carbamate (Boc) group. The carbonyl functional group of compound (IV) can be treated with a primary amine of type (V), in a suitable solvent like THF, toluene, benzene, methanol or ethanol at temperatures between 20 and 110 °C with removal of water by either Dean-  
10 Stark apparatus or by the addition of a dehydrating agent such as SiO<sub>2</sub>, MgSO<sub>4</sub>, CuSO<sub>4</sub>, Ti(O-iPr)<sub>4</sub> or 4 Å molecular sieves to form the corresponding imines of type (VI). Preferred solvents are toluene and ethanol with preferred dehydrating agents being SiO<sub>2</sub> and 4 Å molecular sieves. One skilled in the art would recognize that the imines of type (VI) might exist as more than one  
15 tautomeric form. Compounds of type (VI) can then be treated with a nitro olefin of type (VII) to give pyrrole compounds of formula (VIII). One skilled in the art would recognize that imines of formula (VI), existing as more than one enamine tautomer, would give rise to regioisomers upon treatment with a nitro olefin of type (VII) depending on the structure of the compound of formula (IV). The  
20 protecting group on the nitrogen can either be removed using generally accepted methods or, depending on the type of group involved, can be converted directly to compounds of formula (I). More specifically, a group such as a t-butyl carbamate can be removed with an acid like trifluoroacetic acid or hydrochloric acid and the like in a solvent such as CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>, ethanol or methanol  
25 to afford compounds of formula (IX). It will be generally recognized that compounds of formula (IX) represent a subset of compounds of formula (I) wherein R<sup>1</sup> is equal to H. Compounds of formula (IX) and (I) may be converted to their corresponding salts using methods known to those skilled in the art.

Compounds such as (I) can be prepared from compounds of type (IX)  
30 using conventional synthetic methods such as alkylation or reductive amination. Thus, treatment of compounds of formula (IX) with a compound of formula (X) containing a carbonyl group in the presence of a reductant such as NaBH<sub>4</sub>, NaBH<sub>3</sub>CN, NaBH(OAc)<sub>3</sub> or hydrogen gas in the presence of a catalyst

in a solvent such as  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$ , DCE, THF, ethanol, methanol or similar will afford compounds of formula (I). One skilled in the art will recognize that the addition of acid to decrease the pH of the reaction mixture to less than pH 7 may be required. Examples of acids may include AcOH,  $\text{Ti}(\text{O}-i\text{Pr})_4$ , trifluoroacetic acid or hydrochloric acid and the like. In addition, compounds such as (IX) can be treated with an alkylating agent of type (XI). For example, treatment with an alkyl chloride, bromide, iodide, mesylate or tosylate (wherein X is Cl, Br, I, OMs, OTs, or the like) in solvent such as DMF, DMA, THF or ethanol and in the presence of a base like  $\text{NaHCO}_3$ ,  $\text{Na}_2\text{CO}_3$ ,  $\text{K}_2\text{CO}_3$  or  $\text{Cs}_2\text{CO}_3$  will give compounds of formula (I).

Scheme 2



Referring to Scheme 2, compounds of formula (II) can be prepared from compounds of formula (XII). As in Scheme 1, the amine moiety in compounds of formula (XII) can be suitably protected, shown by substituent G, as an alkyl or benzyl amine, amide, carbamate or other groups such as those described in "Protecting Groups In Organic Synthesis", 3<sup>rd</sup> ed.; T.W. Greene and P.G.M. Wuts, John Wiley & Sons, 1999. A preferred protecting group would be the t-

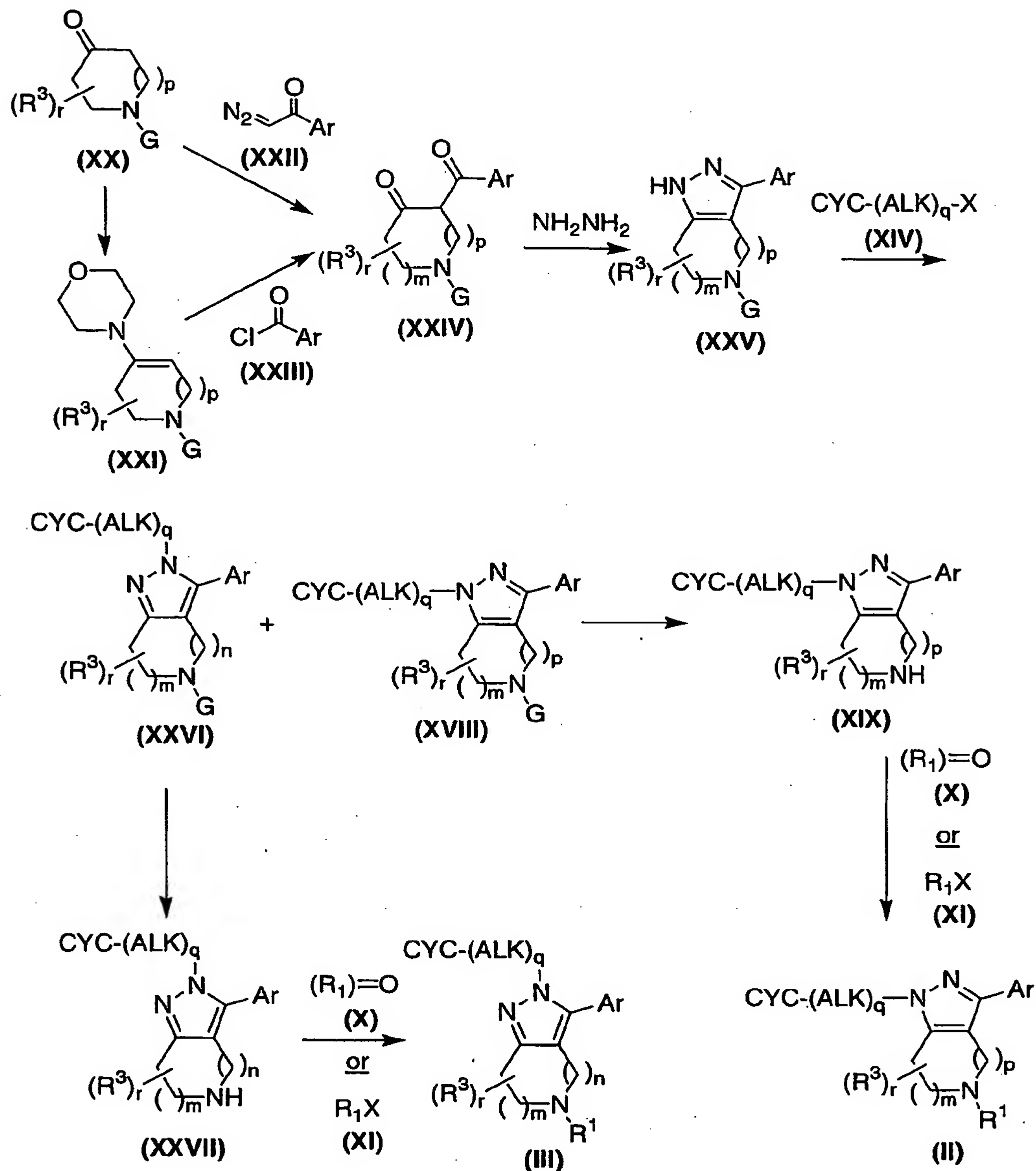
butyl carbamate (Boc) group. The condensation of hydrazine with compounds of formula (XII) in a solvent like methanol, ethanol, isopropanol or t-butyl alcohol at temperatures from 20 to 80 °C will form compounds of type (XIII). One skilled in the art will recognize that compounds of formula (XIII) may exist in more than one resonance form. More specifically, compounds of formula (XIII) are tautomeric with the corresponding 3-hydroxypyrazoles. Compounds such as (XIII) can be treated with an alkylating agent such as formula (XIV) to afford compounds of type (XV). For example, treatment with an alkyl or benzyl chloride, bromide, iodide, mesylate or tosylate (wherein X is Cl, Br, I, OMs, OTs, or the like) in DMF, DMA, THF or ethanol in the presence of a base like NaHCO<sub>3</sub>, Na<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub>, K<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub>, NaH, potassium tert-butoxide, or Cs<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> will afford compounds of formula (XV). One skilled in the art will recognize that the alkylation of compounds of formula (XIII) may give rise to regioisomers. Compounds of type (XV) can be converted into a precursor for transition metal-catalyzed cross-coupling reactions, such as Stille, Suzuki, Negishi or other such coupling reactions known to one skilled in the art. For example, treatment with POCl<sub>3</sub>, PCl<sub>3</sub>, PCl<sub>5</sub>, PBr<sub>3</sub> or POBr<sub>3</sub> can afford the corresponding 3-halopyrazoles. A preferred method would involve treatment with a triflating agent such as trifluoromethanesulfonic anhydride or N-phenyltrifluoromethanesulfonimide in DCE, CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>, THF or the like in the presence of a base like pyridine, triethylamine or diisopropylethylamine to provide pyrazole triflates of formula (XVI). Treatment of triflates of formula (XVI) with an organoboron compound of formula (XVII) in the presence of a catalyst like Pd(PPh<sub>3</sub>)<sub>4</sub>, PdCl<sub>2</sub>(PPh<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, PdCl<sub>2</sub>(P*o*-tol<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, PdCl<sub>2</sub>(dppe) or PdCl<sub>2</sub>(dppf) in a solvent such as THF, 1,4-dioxane, DMA, DMF, DME, toluene, toluene/ethanol, or toluene/H<sub>2</sub>O mixtures, in the presence of a base such as Na<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub>, K<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub>, Cs<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub>, K<sub>3</sub>PO<sub>4</sub>, KF, CsF, KOAc or the like will afford compounds of formula (XVIII). Preferred catalysts are Pd(PPh<sub>3</sub>)<sub>4</sub> and PdCl<sub>2</sub>(dppf), with or without additives such as dppf and catalytic Bu<sub>4</sub>NBr. Preferred solvents include THF, 1,4-dioxane, toluene, and toluene/H<sub>2</sub>O mixtures with preferred bases being Na<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub>, K<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub>, Cs<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub>, and K<sub>3</sub>PO<sub>4</sub>. The protecting group on the nitrogen of compounds of formula (XVIII) may be removed using generally accepted methods, which one skilled in the art would



recognize. More specifically, a group such as a t-butyl carbamate can be removed with an acid like trifluoroacetic acid or hydrochloric acid and the like in a solvent such as  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$ , ethanol or methanol to afford compounds of formula (XIX). Compounds of formula (XIX) or (II) may be converted to their  
5 corresponding salts using methods known to those skilled in the art. For example, amines of formula (XIX) can be treated with citric acid in a solvent such as methanol to provide the corresponding citrate salt. It will be generally recognized that compounds of formula (XIX) represent a subset of compounds of formula (II) wherein  $\text{R}^1$  is equal to H.

10 Compounds such as (II) can be prepared from compounds of type (XIX) using conventional synthetic methods such as alkylation or reductive amination. Thus, treatment of compounds of formula (XIX) with a compound of formula (X) containing a carbonyl group in the presence of a reductant such as  $\text{NaBH}_4$ ,  $\text{NaBH}_3\text{CN}$ ,  $\text{NaBH}(\text{OAc})_3$  or hydrogen gas in the presence of a catalyst  
15 in a solvent such as  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$ , DCE, THF, ethanol, methanol or similar will afford compounds of formula (II). One skilled in the art will recognize that the addition of acid to decrease the pH of the reaction mixture to less than pH 7 may be required. Examples of acids may include AcOH,  $\text{Ti}(\text{O-iPr})_4$ , trifluoroacetic acid or hydrochloric acid and the like. In addition, compounds such as (XIX) can be  
20 treated with an alkylating agent of type (XI). For example, treatment with an alkyl chloride, bromide, iodide, mesylate or tosylate (wherein X is Cl, Br, I, OM, OT, or the like) in solvent such as DMF, DMA, THF or ethanol and in the presence of a base like  $\text{NaHCO}_3$ ,  $\text{Na}_2\text{CO}_3$ ,  $\text{K}_2\text{CO}_3$  or  $\text{Cs}_2\text{CO}_3$  will give compounds of formula (II).

Scheme 3



Referring to Scheme 3, compounds of formula (II), (III), (XXVII), and (XXVIII) can be prepared as described. The amine moiety in compounds of formula (XX) can be suitably protected, shown by substituent G, as an alkyl or benzyl amine, amide, carbamate or other groups such as those described in "Protecting Groups In Organic Synthesis", 3<sup>rd</sup> ed.; T.W. Greene and P.G.M. Wuts, John Wiley & Sons, 1999. A preferred protecting group would be the t-butyl carbamate (Boc) group. The carbonyl functional group of compound (XX)

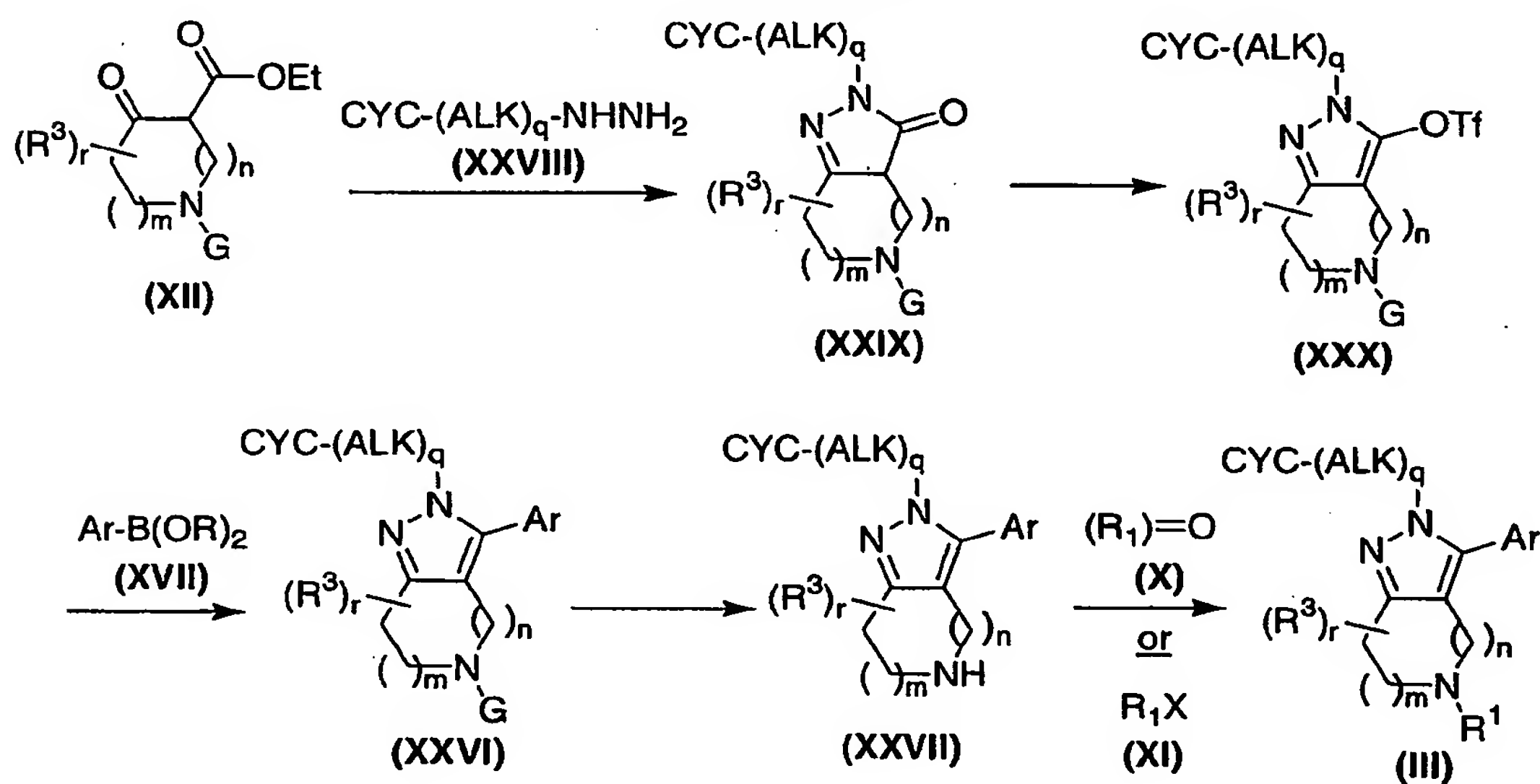
can be treated with a saturated secondary amine, such as morpholine, in a suitable solvent like toluene or benzene at temperatures between 20 and 110 °C with removal of water by a Dean-Stark apparatus with or without an acid catalyst such as TsOH, will afford the corresponding enamines of type (XXI).

- 5 One skilled in the art would recognize that enamines of type (XXI) might exist as more than one enamine regioisomer depending on the structure of the compound of formula (XX). Treatment of enamines (XXI) with a benzoyl chloride will afford the diketone compounds of formula (XXIV). Additionally, the carbonyl functional group of compound (XX) can be treated with a diazoketone
- 10 in the presence of a Lewis acid, such as  $\text{BF}_3$ , to give the diketone compounds (XXIV) directly. The condensation of hydrazine with compounds of formula (XXIV) in a solvent like methanol, ethanol, isopropanol or t-butyl alcohol at temperatures from 20 to 80 °C will form pyrazole compounds of type (XXV). Compounds such as (XXV) can be treated with an alkylating agent of formula
- 15 (XIV). For example, treatment with an alkyl or benzyl chloride, bromide, iodide, mesylate or tosylate (wherein X is Cl, Br, I, OMs, OTs or the like) in DMF, DMA, THF or ethanol in the presence of a base like  $\text{NaHCO}_3$ ,  $\text{Na}_2\text{CO}_3$ , NaH, potassium tert-butoxide,  $\text{K}_2\text{CO}_3$  or  $\text{Cs}_2\text{CO}_3$  will afford a mixture of compounds of formula (XXVI) and (XVIII). One skilled in art would recognize that a mixture
- 20 of compounds of formula (XXVI) and (XVIII) may be separated by chromatographic or crystallization techniques. The protecting group on the nitrogen may be removed using generally accepted methods, which one skilled in the art would recognize. More specifically, a group such as a t-butyl carbamate can be removed from compounds of formula (XXVI) and (XVIII) with
- 25 an acid like trifluoroacetic acid or hydrochloric acid and the like in a solvent such as  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$ , ethanol or methanol to afford compounds of formula (XXVII) and (XIX) respectively. Compounds of formula (XXVII), (XIX), (II), or (III) may be converted to their corresponding salts using methods known to those skilled in the art. It will be generally recognized that compounds of formula (XXVII)
- 30 and (XIX) represent subsets of compounds of formula (III) and (II) respectively, wherein  $\text{R}^1$  is equal to H.

Compounds such as (II) and (III) can be prepared from compounds of formula (XIX) and (XXVII) respectively, using conventional synthetic methods

such as alkylation or reductive amination. Thus, treatment of compounds of formula (XIX) with a compound of formula (X) containing a carbonyl group in the presence of a reductant such as  $\text{NaBH}_4$ ,  $\text{NaBH}_3\text{CN}$ ,  $\text{NaBH}(\text{OAc})_3$  or hydrogen gas in the presence of a catalyst in a solvent such as  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$ , DCE, THF, ethanol, methanol or similar will afford compounds of formula (II). One skilled in the art will recognize that the addition of acid to decrease the pH of the reaction mixture to less than pH 7 may be required. Examples of acids may include AcOH,  $\text{Ti}(\text{O-iPr})_4$ , trifluoroacetic acid or hydrochloric acid and the like. In addition, compounds such as (XIX) can be treated with an alkylating agent of type (XI). For example, treatment with an alkyl chloride, bromide, iodide, mesylate or tosylate (wherein X is Cl, Br, I, OMs, OTs, or the like) in solvent such as DMF, DMA, THF or ethanol in the presence of a base like  $\text{NaHCO}_3$ ,  $\text{Na}_2\text{CO}_3$ ,  $\text{K}_2\text{CO}_3$  or  $\text{Cs}_2\text{CO}_3$  will give compounds of formula (II).

Scheme 4



15

Referring to Scheme 4, compounds of formula (III) can be prepared as outlined. The amine moiety in compounds of formula (XII) can be suitably protected, shown by substituent G, as an alkyl or benzyl amine, amide, carbamate or other groups such as those described in "Protecting Groups In Organic Synthesis", 3<sup>rd</sup> ed.; T.W. Greene and P.G.M. Wuts, John Wiley & Sons, 1999. The condensation of an alkyl or aryl hydrazine of type (XXVIII), or the salt thereof, with compounds of formula (XII) in a solvent like methanol,

ethanol, isopropanol or t-butyl alcohol at temperatures from 20 to 80 °C with or without a base such as  $\text{NaHCO}_3$ ,  $\text{Na}_2\text{CO}_3$ ,  $\text{K}_2\text{CO}_3$ ,  $\text{Cs}_2\text{CO}_3$ , triethylamine or diisopropylethylamine will afford compounds of formula (XXIX). Preferred solvents are ethanol and t-butyl alcohol with preferred bases being

5 triethylamine and diisopropylethylamine. Compounds of formula (XXIX) can be converted into a precursor for transition metal-catalyzed cross-coupling reactions, such as Stille, Suzuki, Negishi or other such coupling reactions known to one skilled in the art. For example, treatment with  $\text{POCl}_3$ ,  $\text{PCl}_3$ ,  $\text{PCl}_5$ ,  $\text{PBr}_3$  or  $\text{POBr}_3$  can afford the corresponding 3-halopyrazoles. A preferred

10 method would involve treatment with a triflating agent such as trifluoromethanesulfonic anhydride or N-phenyltrifluoromethanesulfonimide in DCE,  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$ , THF or the like in the presence of a base like pyridine, triethylamine or diisopropylethylamine to provide pyrazole triflates of formula (XXX). Treatment of triflates of formula (XXX) with an organoboron compound

15 of formula (XVII) in the presence of a catalyst like  $\text{Pd}(\text{PPh}_3)_4$ ,  $\text{PdCl}_2(\text{PPh}_3)_2$ ,  $\text{PdCl}_2(\text{P}o\text{-tol}_3)_2$ ,  $\text{PdCl}_2(\text{dppe})$  or  $\text{PdCl}_2(\text{dppf})$  in a solvent such as THF, 1,4-dioxane, DMA, DMF, DME, toluene, toluene/ethanol, or toluene/ $\text{H}_2\text{O}$  mixtures, in the presence of a base such as  $\text{Na}_2\text{CO}_3$ ,  $\text{K}_2\text{CO}_3$ ,  $\text{Cs}_2\text{CO}_3$ ,  $\text{K}_3\text{PO}_4$ , KF, CsF, KOAc or the like will afford compounds of formula (XXVI). Preferred catalysts

20 are  $\text{Pd}(\text{PPh}_3)_4$  and  $\text{PdCl}_2(\text{dppf})$ , with or without additives such as dppf and catalytic  $\text{Bu}_4\text{NBr}$ . Preferred solvents are THF, 1,4-dioxane, toluene, and toluene/ $\text{H}_2\text{O}$  mixtures with preferred bases being  $\text{Na}_2\text{CO}_3$ ,  $\text{K}_2\text{CO}_3$ ,  $\text{Cs}_2\text{CO}_3$ , and  $\text{K}_3\text{PO}_4$ . The protecting group on the nitrogen of compounds of formula (XXVI) may be removed using generally accepted methods, which one skilled in the

25 art would recognize. More specifically, a group such as a t-butyl carbamate can be removed with an acid like trifluoroacetic acid or hydrochloric acid and the like in a solvent such as  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$ , ethanol or methanol to afford compounds of formula (XXVII). Compounds of formula (XXVII) or (III) may be converted to their corresponding salts using methods known to those skilled in the art. It will

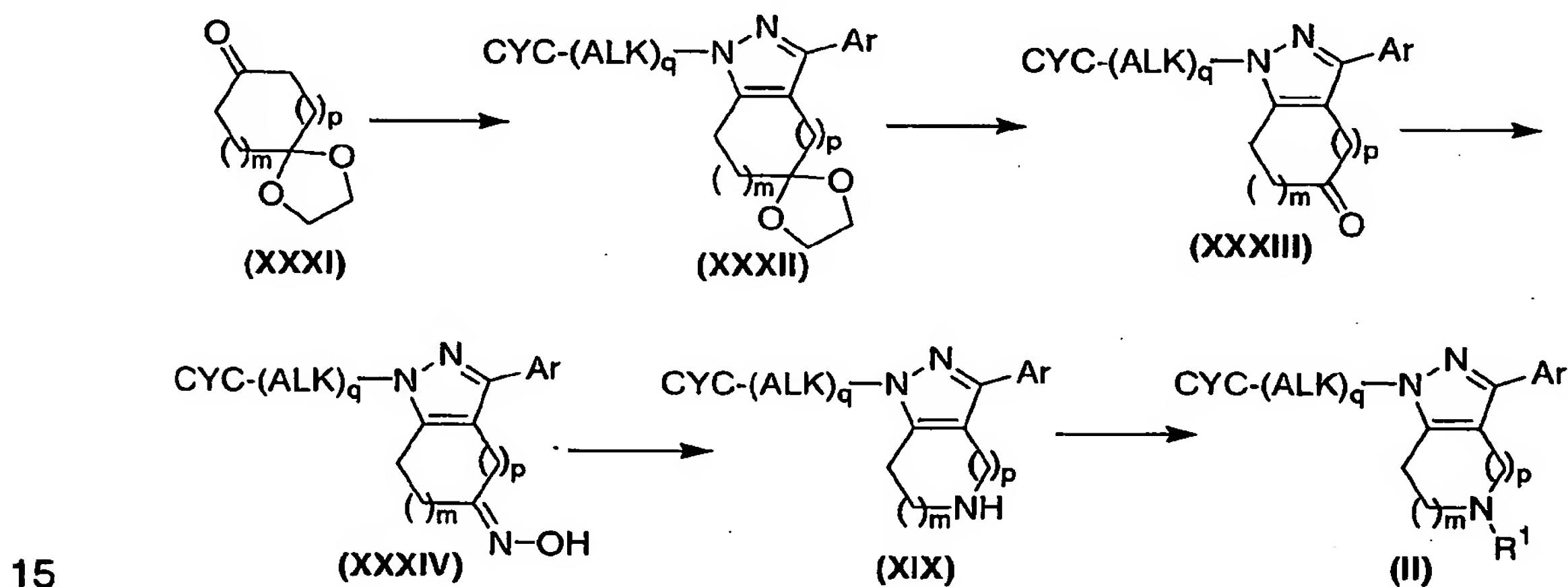
30 be generally recognized that compounds of formula (XXVII) represent a subset of compounds of formula (III) wherein  $\text{R}^1$  is equal to H.

Compounds such as (III) can be prepared from compounds of type (XXVII) using conventional synthetic methods such as alkylation or reductive



amination. Thus, treatment of compounds of formula (XXVII) with a compound of formula (X) containing a carbonyl group in the presence of a reductant such as  $\text{NaBH}_4$ ,  $\text{NaBH}_3\text{CN}$ ,  $\text{NaBH}(\text{OAc})_3$  or hydrogen gas in the presence of a catalyst in a solvent such as  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$ , DCE, THF, ethanol, methanol or similar will afford compounds of formula (III). One skilled in the art will recognize that the addition of acid to decrease the pH of the reaction mixture to less than pH 7 may be required. Examples of acids may include  $\text{AcOH}$ ,  $\text{Ti}(\text{O}-i\text{Pr})_4$ , trifluoroacetic acid or hydrochloric acid and the like. In addition, compounds such as (XXVII) can be treated with an alkylating agent of type (XI). For example, treatment with an alkyl chloride, bromide, iodide, mesylate or tosylate (wherein X is Cl, Br, I, OMs, OTs, or the like) in solvent such as DMF, DMA, THF or ethanol in the presence of a base like  $\text{NaHCO}_3$ ,  $\text{Na}_2\text{CO}_3$ ,  $\text{K}_2\text{CO}_3$  or  $\text{Cs}_2\text{CO}_3$  will afford compounds of formula (III).

Scheme 5

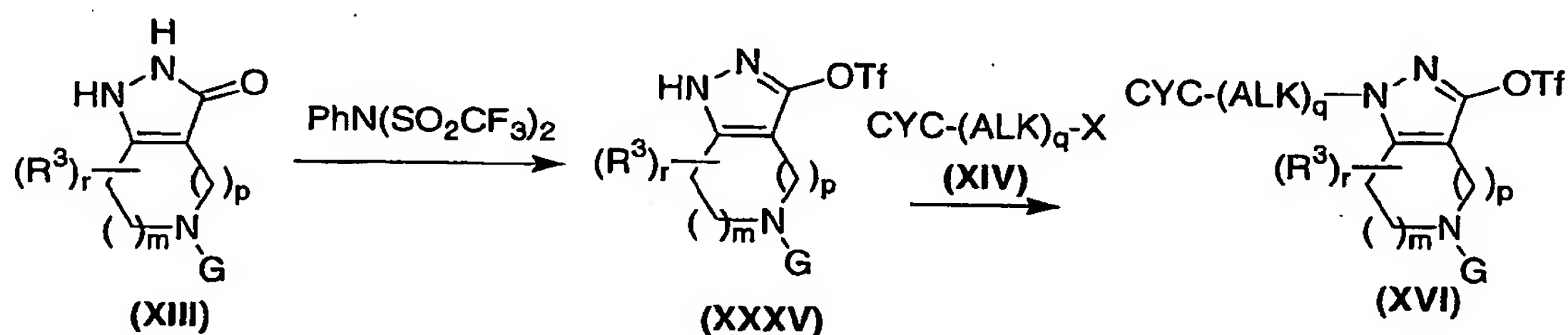


Referring to Scheme 5, in an alternative embodiment, compounds of formula (II) may be prepared from a ketone of formula (XXXI). A ketone of formula (XXXI) may be converted to the pyrazole of formula (XXXII) according to the procedure shown in Scheme 3 for the conversion of a compound of formula (XX) to a compound of formula (XVIII). A compound of formula (XXXIII) may be prepared from a compound of formula (XXXII) upon treatment with aqueous acid. For example, treatment of a compound of formula (XXXII) with HCl in aqueous THF at elevated temperatures will afford compounds of formula (XXXIII). A ketone of formula (XXXIII) may be converted to an oxime



- of formula (XXXIV) by treatment with hydroxylamine, preferably upon treatment with hydroxylamine in pyridine. Compounds of formula (XXXIV) may exist as a single isomer or mixture of stereoisomers. Treatment of an oxime of formula (XXXIV) with a hydride reducing agent can afford compounds of formula (XIX).
- 5 In a preferred embodiment, the reducing agent is diisobutylaluminum hydride in  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$ . Conversion of compounds of formula (XIX) to compounds of formula (II) can be effected using the methods described in Scheme 3.

Scheme 6



- 10 Referring to Scheme 6, in an alternative embodiment, compounds of formula (XIX) may also be prepared as outlined. The amine moiety in compounds of formula (XIII) can be suitably protected, shown by substituent G, as an alkyl or benzyl amine, amide, carbamate or other groups such as those described in "Protecting Groups In Organic Synthesis", 3<sup>rd</sup> ed.; T.W. Greene and P.G.M. Wuts, John Wiley & Sons, 1999. Preferably, the sequence outlined in Scheme 6 may be employed for compounds where  $p = 1$ ,  $m = 2$ , and  $G = t\text{-butyl carbamoyl}$ . Treatment of pyrazolones of formula (XIII) with a
- 15 triflating agent such as N-phenyltrifluoromethanesulfonimide or trifluoromethanesulfonic anhydride in pyridine or another non-nucleophilic amine base gives pyrazole triflates of formula (XXXV). Compounds such as (XXXV) can be treated with an alkylating agent of formula (XIV). For example, treatment with an alkyl or benzyl chloride, bromide, iodide, mesylate or tosylate (wherein X is Cl, Br, I, OMs, OTs or the like) in DMF, DMA, THF or ethanol in the presence of a base like  $\text{NaHCO}_3$ ,  $\text{Na}_2\text{CO}_3$ ,  $\text{NaH}$ ,  $\text{K}_2\text{CO}_3$ ,  $\text{Cs}_2\text{CO}_3$ , or
- 20 potassium tert-butoxide will afford compounds of formula (XVI). Preferably, alkylation is affected using alkylating agents such as benzyl bromide in the presence of a suitable base such as potassium tert-butoxide. Pyrazoles of formula (XVI) can be carried forward as described in Scheme 2 to provide compounds of formula (XIX) and (II).

The compounds of the present invention are serotonin receptor modulators, and as such, the compounds are useful in the treatment of serotonin-mediated disease states. Particularly, the compounds may be used in the treatment or prevention of CNS disorders, such as sleep disorders, depression/anxiety, generalized anxiety disorder, schizophrenia, bipolar disorders, psychotic disorders, obsessive-compulsive disorder, mood disorders, post-traumatic stress and other stress-related disorders, migraine, pain, eating disorders, obesity, sexual dysfunction, metabolic disturbances, hormonal imbalance, alcohol abuse, addictive disorders, nausea, inflammation, centrally mediated hypertension, sleep/wake disturbances, jetlag, and circadian rhythm abnormalities. The compounds may also be used in the treatment and prevention of hypotension, peripheral vascular disorders, cardiovascular shock, renal disorders, gastric motility, diarrhea, spastic colon, irritable bowel disorders, ischemias, septic shock, urinary incontinence, and other disorders related to the gastrointestinal and vascular systems. In addition, compounds of the present invention may be used in the treatment or prevention of a range of ocular disorders including glaucoma, optic neuritis, diabetic retinopathy, retinal edema, and age-related macular degeneration.

The compounds of the present invention are 5-HT<sub>7</sub> modulators and many are 5-HT<sub>7</sub> antagonists. As such, the compounds are useful in the treatment of 5-HT<sub>7</sub>-mediated disease states. Where the compounds possess substantial 5-HT<sub>7</sub> antagonist activity, they may be particularly useful in the treatment or prevention of depression/anxiety, sleep/wake disturbances, jetlag, migraine, urinary incontinence, gastric motility, and irritable bowel disorders.

Many of the compounds of the present invention are 5-HT<sub>2</sub> modulators and many are 5-HT<sub>2</sub> antagonists. As such, the compounds are useful in the treatment of 5-HT<sub>2</sub>-mediated diseases and conditions. Where the compounds possess substantial 5-HT<sub>2</sub> antagonist activity, they may be particularly useful in the treatment or prevention of depression/anxiety, generalized anxiety disorder, schizophrenia, bipolar disorders, psychotic disorders, obsessive-compulsive disorder, mood disorders, post-traumatic stress disorders, sleep disturbances, sexual dysfunction, eating disorders, migraine, addictive disorders, and peripheral vascular disorders.

It is anticipated that the compounds of the invention can be administered by oral or parenteral routes, including intravenous, intramuscular, intraperitoneal, subcutaneous, rectal and topical administration, and inhalation. For oral administration, the compounds of the invention will generally be provided in the form of tablets or capsules or as an aqueous solution or suspension. Tablets for oral use may include the active ingredient mixed with pharmaceutically acceptable excipients such as inert diluents, disintegrating agents, binding agents, lubricating agents, sweetening agents, flavoring agents, coloring agents and preservatives. Suitable inert diluents include sodium and calcium carbonate, sodium and calcium phosphate and lactose. Cornstarch and alginic acid are suitable disintegrating agents. Binding agents may include starch and gelatin. The lubricating agent, if present, will generally be magnesium stearate, stearic acid or talc. If desired, the tablets may be coated with a material such as glyceryl monostearate or glyceryl distearate, to delay absorption in the gastrointestinal tract. Capsules for oral use include hard gelatin capsules in which the active ingredient is mixed with a solid diluent and soft gelatin capsules wherein the active ingredient is mixed with water or an oil such as peanut oil, liquid paraffin or olive oil. For intramuscular, intraperitoneal, subcutaneous and intravenous use, the compounds of the invention will generally be provided in sterile aqueous solutions or suspensions, buffered to an appropriate pH and isotonicity. Suitable aqueous vehicles include Ringer's solution and isotonic sodium chloride. Aqueous suspensions according to the invention may include suspending agents such as cellulose derivatives, sodium alginate, polyvinyl-pyrrolidone and gum tragacanth, and a wetting agent such as lecithin. Suitable preservatives for aqueous suspensions include ethyl and n-propyl p-hydroxybenzoate.

Effective doses of the compounds of the present invention may be ascertained by conventional methods. The specific dosage level required for any particular patient will depend on a number of factors, including severity of the condition being treated, the route of administration and the weight of the patient. In general, however, it is anticipated that the daily dose (whether administered as a single dose or as divided doses) will be in the range 0.01 to 1000 mg per day, more usually from 1 to 500 mg per day, and most usually

from 10 to 200 mg per day. Expressed as dosage per unit body weight, a typical dose will be expected to be between 0.0001 mg/kg and 15 mg/kg, especially between 0.01 mg/kg and 7 mg/kg, and most especially between 0.15 mg/kg and 2.5 mg/kg.

5

### EXAMPLES

In order to illustrate the invention, the following examples are included. These examples do not limit the invention. They are only meant to suggest a method of practicing the invention. Those skilled in the art may find other  
10 methods of practicing the invention, which are obvious to them. However, those methods are deemed to be within the scope of this invention.

#### Protocol for Preparative Reversed-Phase HPLC

Gilson®

15 Column: YMC-Pack ODS-A, 5 µm, 75x30 mm

Flow rate: 25 mL/min

Detection:  $\lambda = 220$  & 254 nm

Gradient (acetonitrile/water, 0.05% trifluoroacetic acid)

1) 0.0 min 15% acetonitrile/85% water

20 2) 20.0 min 99% acetonitrile/1% water

#### Protocol for HPLC (Reversed-Phase)

Method A:

Hewlett Packard Series 1100

Column: Agilent ZORBAX® Bonus RP, 5 µm, 4.6x250 mm

25 Flow rate: 1 mL/min

Detection:  $\lambda = 220$  & 254 nm

Gradient (acetonitrile/water, 0.05% trifluoroacetic acid)

1) 0.0 min 1% acetonitrile/99% water

2) 20.0 min 99% acetonitrile/1% water

30 Method B:

Hewlett Packard HPLC

Column: Agilent ZORBAX® Eclipse XDB-C8, 5 µm, 4.6x150 mm

Flow rate: 1 mL/min

Detection:  $\lambda = 220$  &  $254$  nm

Gradient (acetonitrile/water, 0.05% trifluoroacetic acid)

- 1) 0.0 min 1% acetonitrile/99% water
- 2) 8.0 min 99% acetonitrile/1% water
- 5 3) 12.0 min 99% acetonitrile/1% water

Protocol for Preparative SFC

Thar Technologies®

Column: Chiracel AD,  $10\ \mu\text{m}$ ,  $250 \times 20$  mm

Flow rate: 37gm/min

10 Detection:  $\lambda = 220$  &  $254$  nm

Mobile phase: Isocratic 30% IPA/ 70%  $\text{CO}_2$

Pressure: 150 Bar

Temperature:  $35\ ^\circ\text{C}$

Protocol for Analytical SFC

15 Jasco®

Column: Chiracel AD,  $10\ \mu\text{m}$ ,  $250 \times 4.6$  mm

Flow rate: 1 gm/min

Detection:  $\lambda = 220$  &  $254$  nm

Mobile phase: Isocratic 30% IPA/ 70%  $\text{CO}_2$

20 Pressure: 150 Bar

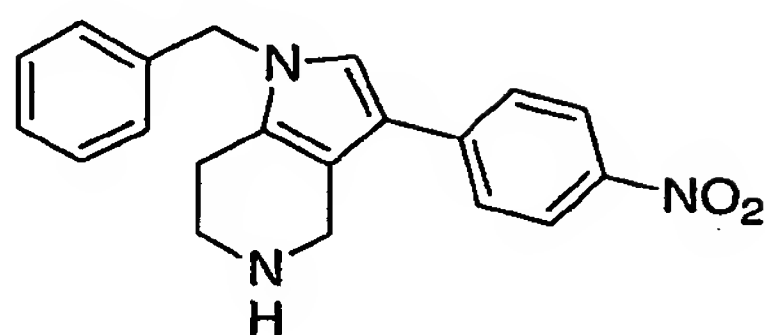
Temperature:  $35\ ^\circ\text{C}$

Mass spectra were obtained on an Agilent series 1100 MSD using electrospray ionization (ESI) in either positive or negative modes as indicated.

25 Thin-layer chromatography was performed using Merck silica gel 60 F<sub>254</sub>  $2.5\ \text{cm} \times 7.5\ \text{cm}$   $250\ \mu\text{m}$  or  $5.0\ \text{cm} \times 10.0\ \text{cm}$   $250\ \mu\text{m}$  pre-coated silica gel plates. Preparative thin-layer chromatography was performed using EM Science silica gel 60 F<sub>254</sub>  $20\ \text{cm} \times 20\ \text{cm}$   $0.5\ \text{mm}$  pre-coated plates with a  $20\ \text{cm} \times 4\ \text{cm}$  concentrating zone.

30 NMR spectra were obtained on either a Bruker model DPX400 (400 MHz), DPX500 (500 MHz), or DPX600 (600 MHz) spectrometer. The format of the  $^1\text{H}$  NMR data below is: chemical shift in ppm down field of the tetramethylsilane reference (multiplicity, coupling constant  $J$  in Hz, integration).

## Example 1



1-Benzyl-3-(4-nitro-phenyl)-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1H-pyrrolo[3,2-c]pyridine.

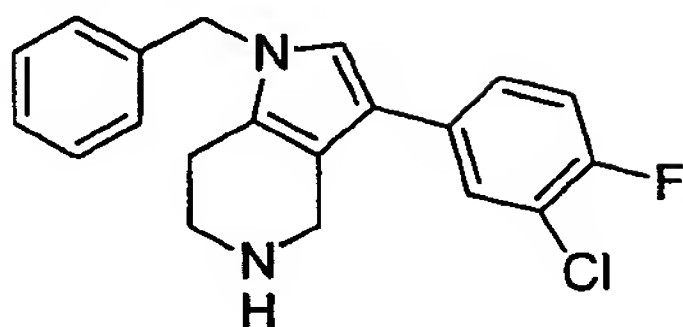
- 5 Step A. 1-Benzyl-3-(4-nitro-phenyl)-1,4,6,7-tetrahydro-pyrrolo[3,2-c]pyridine-5-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester. To a stirred solution of 4-oxo-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester (0.69 g) in toluene (5 mL) was added 378  $\mu$ L of benzylamine. The mixture was stirred for 10 min and then 0.70 g of silica gel ( $\text{SiO}_2$ ) was added. After stirring at RT for 8 h, 0.77 g of 1-nitro-4-(2-nitro-vinyl)-
- 10 benzene in toluene (5 mL) was added and the mixture was stirred for 14 h at RT. The mixture was then filtered through diatomaceous earth and the filtrate was concentrated *in vacuo*. Chromatography on  $\text{SiO}_2$  (8 to 20% EtOAc/hexanes) afforded 0.48 g of the desired compound. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for  $\text{C}_{25}\text{H}_{27}\text{N}_3\text{O}_4$ , 433.20; found,  $m/z$  434.2  $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$ , 456.2
- 15  $[\text{M}+\text{Na}]^+$ .

- Step B. To a stirred solution of 0.20 g of the above compound in a 10:1 mixture of  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2/\text{MeOH}$  (6 mL) was added 1.9 mL of 1.0 M HCl in  $\text{Et}_2\text{O}$ . After stirring for 12 h at RT, a white solid had formed, which was collected by filtration to afford 0.11 g of the title compound. MS (ESI): exact mass
- 20 calculated for  $\text{C}_{20}\text{H}_{19}\text{N}_3\text{O}_2$ , 333.15; found,  $m/z$  334.2  $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$ .  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (500 MHz,  $\text{CD}_3\text{OD}$ ): 8.26-8.21 (m, 2H), 7.59-7.55 (m, 2H), 7.42 (s, 1H), 7.36 (t,  $J = 7.4$  Hz, 2H), 7.30 (t,  $J = 7.4$  Hz, 1 Hz), 7.20 (d,  $J = 7.4$  Hz, 2H), 5.19 (s, 2H), 4.44 (s, 2H), 3.53 (t,  $J = 6.3$  Hz, 2H), 2.89 (t,  $J = 6.3$  Hz, 2H).

- 25 Examples 2-25 were prepared according to the procedure described in Example 1, with alterations as noted.



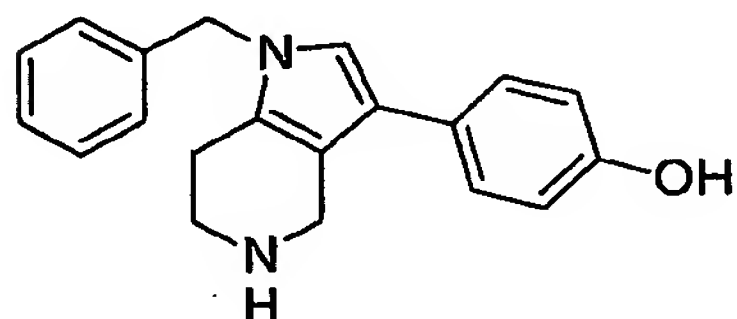
## Example 2



1-Benzyl-3-(3-chloro-4-fluoro-phenyl)-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1H-pyrrolo[3,2-c]pyridine.

- 5 The title compound (0.18 g) was prepared from 0.54 g of 4-oxo-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester, 293  $\mu$ L of benzylamine, and 0.62 g of 2-chloro-1-fluoro-4-(2-nitro-vinyl)-benzene. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for  $C_{20}H_{18}ClFN_2$ , 340.11; found,  $m/z$  341.1  $[M+H]^+$ , 343.2  $[M+H]^+$ .  $^1H$  NMR (500 MHz,  $CD_3OD$ ): 7.45-7.43 (m, 1H), 7.36-7.16 (m, 8H), 5.15 (s, 2H), 4.35 (s, 2H), 3.50 (t,  $J = 6.3$  Hz, 2H), 2.85 (t,  $J = 6.3$  Hz, 2H).
- 10

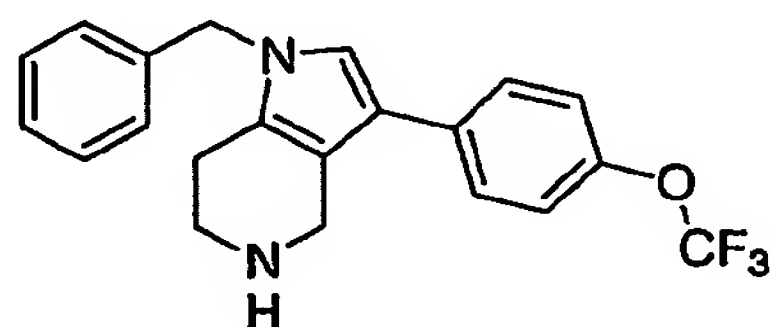
## Example 3



4-(1-Benzyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1H-pyrrolo[3,2-c]pyridin-3-yl)-phenol.

- 15 The title compound (0.09 g) was prepared from 1.22 g of 4-oxo-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester, 856  $\mu$ L of benzylamine, and 1.29 g of 4-(2-nitro-vinyl)-phenol, which was added in EtOH (12 mL). MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for  $C_{20}H_{20}N_2O$ , 304.16; found,  $m/z$  305.2  $[M+H]^+$ .  $^1H$  NMR (500 MHz,  $CD_3OD$ ): 7.35-7.32 (m, 2H), 7.29-7.25 (m, 2H), 7.17-7.14 (m, 4H), 6.98 (s, 1H), 6.80-6.77 (m, 2H), 5.12 (s, 2H), 4.31 (s, 2H), 3.49 (t,  $J = 6.3$  Hz, 2H), 2.85 (t,  $J = 6.3$  Hz, 2H).
- 20

## Example 4

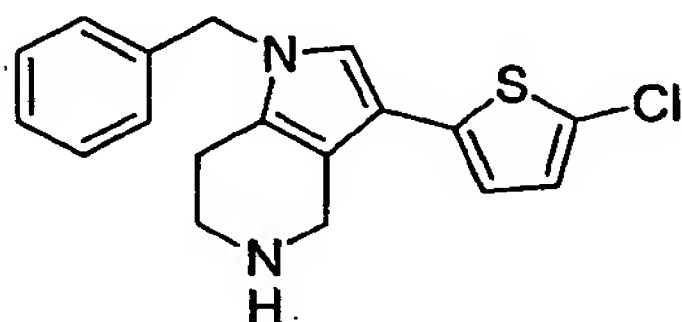


1-Benzyl-3-(4-trifluoromethoxy-phenyl)-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[3,2-*c*]pyridine.

The title compound (0.28 g) was prepared from 0.50 g of 4-oxo-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester, 274  $\mu$ L of benzylamine, and 0.59 g of 1-trifluoromethoxy-4-(2-nitro-vinyl)-benzene using  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  as the solvent. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for  $\text{C}_{21}\text{H}_{19}\text{F}_3\text{N}_2\text{O}$ , 372.14; found,  $m/z$  373.2  $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$ .  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{CD}_3\text{OD}$ ): 7.44-7.41 (m, 2H), 7.37-7.26 (m, 5H), 7.19-7.17 (m, 3H), 5.15 (s, 2H), 4.37 (s, 2H), 3.51 (t,  $J = 6.3$  Hz, 2H), 2.87 (t,  $J = 6.3$  Hz, 2H).

10

#### Example 5

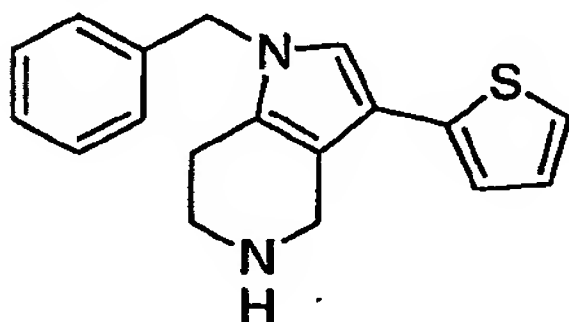


1-Benzyl-3-(5-chloro-thiophen-2-yl)-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[3,2-*c*]pyridine.

15 The title compound (82.3 mg) was prepared from 0.56 g of 4-oxo-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester, 300  $\mu$ L of benzylamine, and 0.53 g of 2-chloro-5-(2-nitro-vinyl)-thiophene. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for  $\text{C}_{18}\text{H}_{17}\text{ClN}_2\text{S}$ , 328.08; found,  $m/z$  329.1  $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$ .  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (500 MHz,  $\text{CD}_3\text{OD}$ ): 7.36-7.33 (m, 2H), 7.30-7.27 (m, 1H), 7.17-7.15 (m, 2H), 7.12 (s, 1H), 6.89 (d,  $J = 3.8$  Hz, 1H), 6.73 (d,  $J = 3.8$  Hz, 1H), 5.12 (s, 2H), 4.31 (s, 2H), 3.48 (t,  $J = 6.3$  Hz, 2H), 2.84 (t,  $J = 6.3$  Hz, 2H).

20

#### Example 6

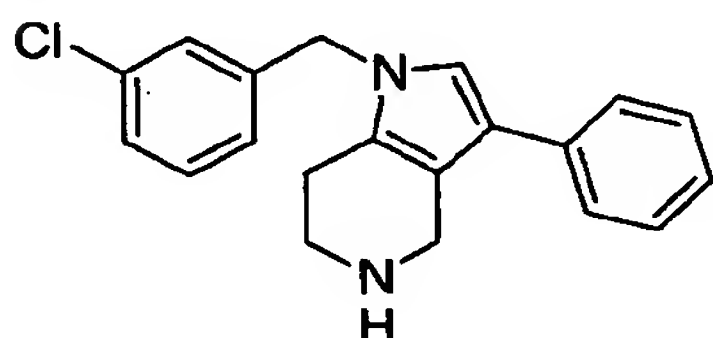


25 1-Benzyl-3-thiophen-2-yl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[3,2-*c*]pyridine.

The title compound (136.8 mg) was prepared from 0.53 g of 4-oxo-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester, 300  $\mu$ L of benzylamine, and 0.41 g of 2-(2-nitro-

vinyl)-thiophene. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for  $C_{18}H_{18}N_2S$ , 294.12; found,  $m/z$  295.2  $[M+H]^+$ .  $^1H$  NMR (500 MHz,  $CD_3OD$ ): 7.36-7.32 (m, 2H), 7.30-7.26 (m, 1H), 7.22 (dd,  $J = 5.2, 1.1$  Hz, 1H), 7.18-7.15 (m, 2H), 7.12 (s, 1H), 7.02 (dd,  $J = 5.2, 3.6$  Hz, 1H), 6.94 (dd,  $J = 3.6, 1.1$  Hz, 1H), 5.13 (s, 2H),  
 5 4.34 (s, 2H), 3.49 (t,  $J = 6.3$  Hz, 2H), 2.85 (t,  $J = 6.3$  Hz, 2H).

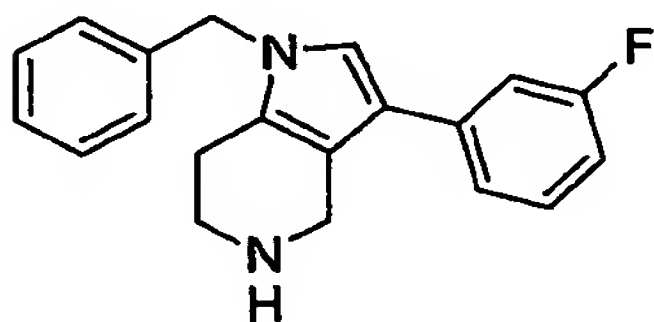
#### Example 7



1-(3-Chloro-benzyl)-3-phenyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1H-pyrrolo[3,2-c]pyridine.

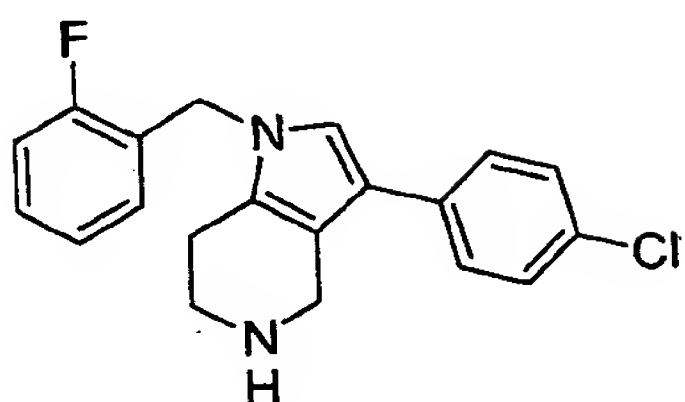
10 The title compound (159.0 mg) was prepared from 0.55 g of 4-oxo-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester, 334  $\mu$ L of 3-chlorobenzylamine, and 0.40 g of (2-nitro-vinyl)-benzene and without  $SiO_2$ . MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for  $C_{20}H_{19}ClN_2$ , 322.12; found,  $m/z$  323.2  $[M+H]^+$ .  $^1H$  NMR (500 MHz,  $CD_3OD$ ): 7.38-7.32 (m, 5H), 7.31-7.28 (m, 1H), 7.23-7.19 (m, 1H), 7.17-7.16 (m, 1H),  
 15 7.13 (s, 1H), 7.12-7.10 (m, 1H), 5.16 (s, 2H), 4.37 (s, 2H), 3.52 (t,  $J = 6.3$  Hz, 2H), 2.86 (t,  $J = 6.3$  Hz, 2H).

#### Example 8



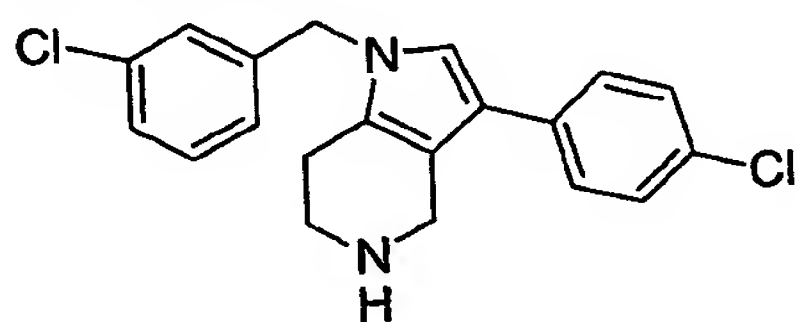
20 1-Benzyl-3-(3-fluoro-phenyl)-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1H-pyrrolo[3,2-c]pyridine.  
 The title compound (282.6 mg) was prepared from 0.61 g of 4-oxo-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester, 330  $\mu$ L of benzylamine, and 0.50 g of (2-nitro-vinyl)-3-fluorobenzene, using EtOH as the solvent and without  $SiO_2$ . MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for  $C_{20}H_{19}FN_2$ , 306.15; found,  $m/z$  307.2  $[M+H]^+$ .  $^1H$   
 25 NMR (500 MHz,  $CD_3OD$ ): 7.38-7.32 (m, 3H), 7.30-7.26 (m, 1H), 7.20-7.14 (m, 4H), 7.10-7.06 (m, 1H), 6.95-6.90 (m, 1H), 5.15 (s, 2H), 4.36 (s, 2H), 3.50 (t,  $J = 6.3$  Hz, 2H), 2.86 (t,  $J = 6.3$  Hz, 2H).

## Example 9



5 c]pyridine.  
The title compound (129.2 mg) was prepared from 0.49 g of 4-oxo-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester, 286  $\mu$ L of 2-fluorobenzylamine, and 0.46 g of (2-nitro-vinyl)-4-chlorobenzene, replacing  $\text{SiO}_2$  with crushed 4Å molecular  
10 sieves. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for  $\text{C}_{20}\text{H}_{18}\text{ClFN}_2$ , 340.11; found,  $m/z$  341.1  $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$ .  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (500 MHz,  $\text{CD}_3\text{OD}$ ): 7.38-7.30 (m, 5H), 7.18-7.12 (m, 3H), 7.10-7.06 (m, 1H), 5.20 (s, 2H), 4.35-4.34 (m, 2H), 3.54 (t,  $J = 6.3$  Hz, 2H), 2.94 (t,  $J = 6.3$  Hz, 2H).

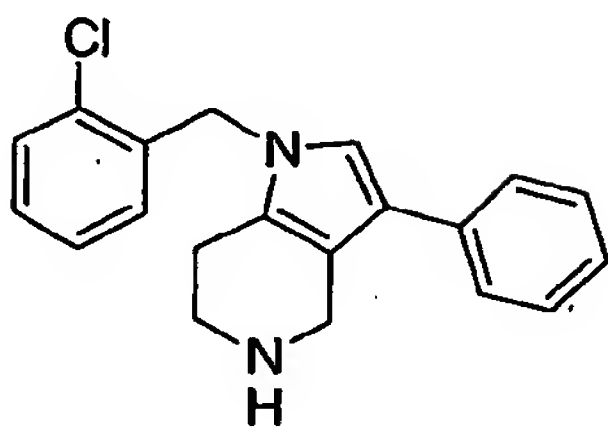
## Example 10



15 1-(3-Chloro-benzyl)-3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1H-pyrrolo[3,2-c]pyridine.  
The title compound (212.8 mg) was prepared from 0.55 g of 4-oxo-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester, 340  $\mu$ L of 3-chlorobenzylamine, and 0.51 g of (2-nitro-vinyl)-4-chlorobenzene, replacing  $\text{SiO}_2$  with crushed 4Å molecular  
20 sieves. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for  $\text{C}_{20}\text{H}_{18}\text{Cl}_2\text{N}_2$ , 356.08; found,  $m/z$  357.1  $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$ .  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (500 MHz,  $\text{CD}_3\text{OD}$ ): 7.38-7.28 (m, 6H), 7.18-7.15 (m, 2H), 7.12-7.09 (m, 1H), 5.16 (s, 2H), 4.36 (s, 2H), 3.52 (t,  $J = 6.3$  Hz, 2H), 2.86 (t,  $J = 6.3$  Hz, 2H).

25

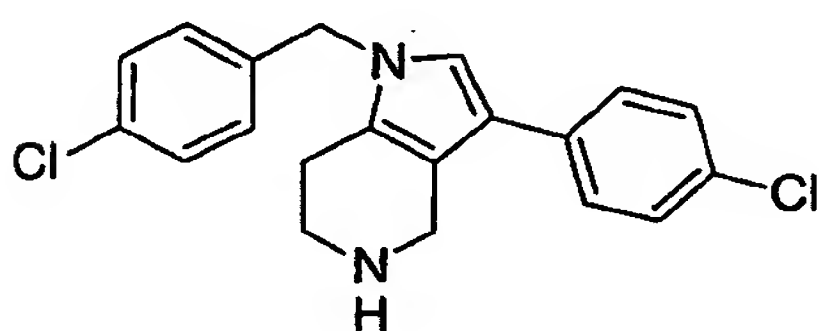
## Example 11



1-(2-Chloro-benzyl)-3-phenyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1H-pyrrolo[3,2-c]pyridine.

The title compound (113.8 mg) was prepared from 0.55 g of 4-oxo-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester, 334  $\mu$ L of 2-chlorobenzylamine, 0.40 g of (2-nitro-vinyl)-benzene, and without SiO<sub>2</sub>. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for C<sub>20</sub>H<sub>19</sub>ClN<sub>2</sub>, 322.12; found,  $m/z$  323.2 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD): 7.46 (m, 1H), 7.37-7.26 (m, 6H), 7.22-7.19 (m, 1H), 7.07 (s, 1H), 6.85-6.82 (m, 1H), 5.25 (s, 2H), 4.39 (s, 2H), 3.54 (t,  $J$  = 6.3 Hz, 2H), 2.88 (t,  $J$  = 6.3 Hz, 2H).

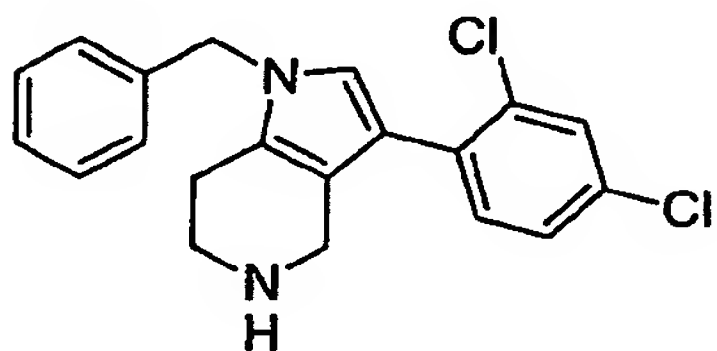
## Example 12



1-(4-Chloro-benzyl)-3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1H-pyrrolo[3,2-c]pyridine.

The title compound (260.2 mg) was prepared from 0.55 g of 4-oxo-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester, 340  $\mu$ L of 4-chlorobenzylamine, and 0.51 g of (2-nitro-vinyl)-4-chlorobenzene. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for C<sub>20</sub>H<sub>18</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>N<sub>2</sub>, 356.08; found,  $m/z$  357.1 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD): 7.37-7.31 (m, 6H), 7.17-7.13 (m, 3H), 5.15 (s, 2H), 4.35 (s, 2H), 3.51 (t,  $J$  = 6.3 Hz, 2H), 2.85 (t,  $J$  = 6.3 Hz, 2H).

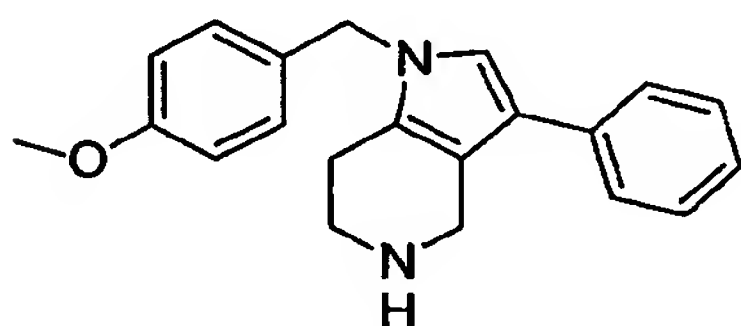
## Example 13



1-Benzyl-3-(2,4-dichloro-phenyl)-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1H-pyrrolo[3,2-c]pyridine.

The title compound (454.6 mg) was prepared from 0.52 g of 4-oxo-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester, 280  $\mu$ L of benzylamine, and 0.57 g of 2,4-dichloro-1-(2-nitro-vinyl)-benzene, using a 5:1 EtOH/toluene mixture as the solvent. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for  $C_{20}H_{18}Cl_2N_2$ , 356.08; found,  $m/z$  357.1  $[M+H]^+$ .  $^1H$  NMR (500 MHz,  $CD_3OD$ ): 7.53 (d,  $J = 2.2$  Hz, 1H), 7.36-7.32 (m, 3H), 7.30-7.28 (m, 2H), 7.20-7.17 (m, 2H), 7.04 (s, 1H), 5.16 (s, 2H), 4.13 (s, 2H), 3.50 (t,  $J = 6.3$  Hz, 2H), 2.88 (t,  $J = 6.3$  Hz, 2H).

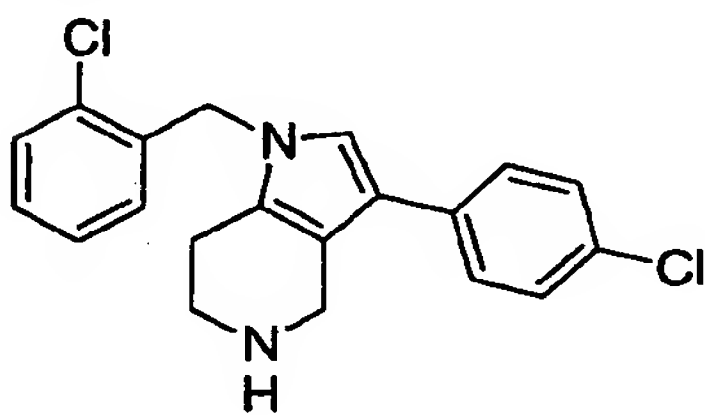
#### Example 14



1-(4-Methoxy-benzyl)-3-phenyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[3,2-*c*]pyridine.

The title compound (0.19 g) was prepared from 1.51 g of 4-oxo-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester, 1.0 mL of 4-methoxybenzylamine, and 1.13 g of (2-nitro-vinyl)-benzene, using EtOH as the solvent and omitting  $SiO_2$ . MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for  $C_{21}H_{22}N_2O$ , 318.17; found,  $m/z$  319.2  $[M+H]^+$ .  $^1H$  NMR (500 MHz,  $CD_3OD$ ): 7.39-7.30 (m, 4H), 7.20-7.15 (m, 1H), 7.14-7.11 (m, 2H), 7.08 (s, 1H), 6.90-6.87 (m, 2H), 5.05 (s, 2H), 4.34 (s, 2H), 3.50 (t,  $J = 6.3$  Hz, 2H), 2.88 (t,  $J = 6.3$  Hz, 2H).

#### Example 15



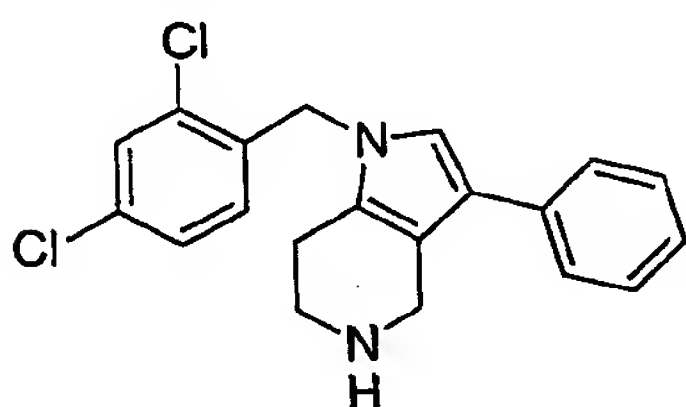
1-(2-Chloro-benzyl)-3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[3,2-*c*]pyridine.

The title compound (149.9 mg) was prepared from 0.50 g of 4-oxo-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester, 304  $\mu$ L of 2-chlorobenzylamine, and 0.46 g of (2-nitro-vinyl)-4-chlorobenzene, replacing  $SiO_2$  with crushed 4Å molecular sieves. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for  $C_{20}H_{18}Cl_2N_2$ , 356.08; found,  $m/z$



357.1 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD): 7.58-7.56 (m, 1H), 7.47-7.45 (m, 1H), 7.37-7.26 (m, 5H), 7.10 (s, 1H), 6.85-6.82 (m, 1H), 5.25 (s, 2H), 4.38 (s, 2H), 3.53 (t, *J* = 6.3 Hz, 2H), 2.88 (t, *J* = 6.3 Hz, 2H).

5 Example 16

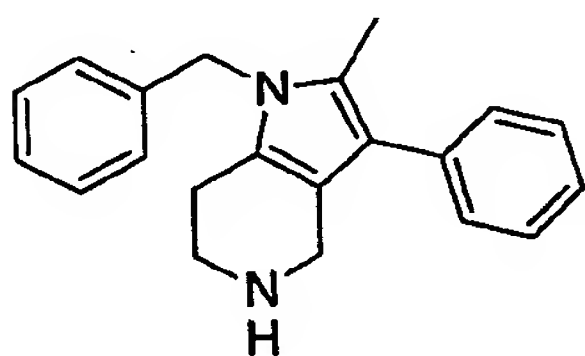


1-(2,4-Dichloro-benzyl)-3-phenyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[3,2-*c*]pyridine.

The title compound (0.43 g) was prepared from 0.55 g of 4-oxo-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester, 370  $\mu$ L of 2,4-dichlorobenzylamine, and 0.41 g of (2-nitro-vinyl)-benzene, using EtOH as the solvent. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for C<sub>20</sub>H<sub>18</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>N<sub>2</sub>, 356.08; found, *m/z* 357.1 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD): 7.55-7.50 (m, 2H), 7.37-7.29 (m, 4H), 7.22-7.18 (m, 1H), 7.07 (s, 1H), 6.77 (d, *J* = 8.5 Hz, 1H), 5.23 (s, 2H), 4.38 (s, 2H), 3.54 (t, *J* = 6.3 Hz, 2H), 2.86 (t, *J* = 6.3 Hz, 2H).

15

Example 17

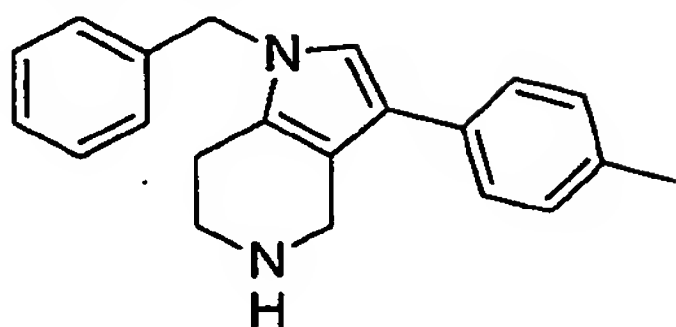


1-Benzyl-2-methyl-3-phenyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[3,2-*c*]pyridine.

The title compound (89.4 mg) was prepared from 0.51 g of 4-oxo-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester, 272  $\mu$ L of benzylamine, and 0.41 g of (2-nitro-propenyl)-benzene. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for C<sub>21</sub>H<sub>22</sub>N<sub>2</sub>, 302.18; found, *m/z* 303.2 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD): 7.41-7.36 (m, 2H), 7.35-7.30 (m, 2H), 7.28-7.21 (m, 4H), 7.05-7.01 (m, 2H), 5.16 (s, 2H), 4.18 (s, 2H), 3.52 (t, *J* = 6.3 Hz, 2H), 2.89 (t, *J* = 6.3 Hz, 2H).

25

## Example 18

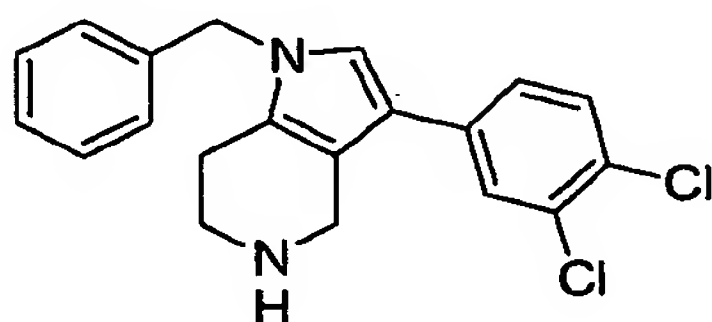


1-Benzyl-3-*p*-tolyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[3,2-*c*]pyridine.

The title compound (89.7 mg) was prepared from 0.51 g of 4-oxo-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester, 272  $\mu$ L of benzylamine, and 0.41 g of 1-methyl-4-(2-nitro-vinyl)-benzene. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for  $C_{21}H_{22}N_2$ , 302.18; found,  $m/z$  303.2  $[M+H]^+$ .  $^1H$  NMR (500 MHz,  $CD_3OD$ ): 7.35-7.31 (m, 2H), 7.29-7.25 (m, 1H), 7.23-7.20 (m, 2H), 7.18-7.14 (m, 4H), 7.06 (s, 1H), 5.13 (s, 2H), 4.33 (s, 2H), 3.49 (t,  $J = 6.3$  Hz, 2H), 2.86 (t,  $J = 6.3$  Hz, 2H).

10

## Example 19

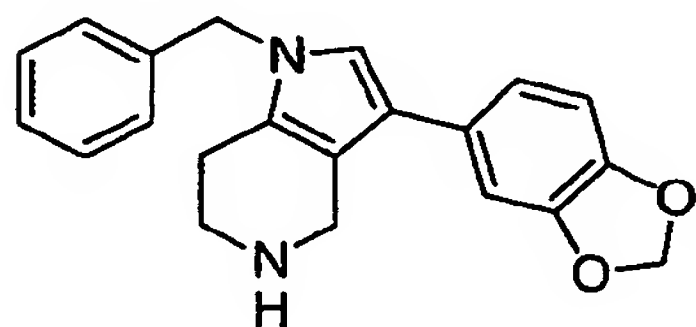


1-Benzyl-3-(3,4-dichloro-phenyl)-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[3,2-*c*]pyridine.

The title compound (228.2 mg) was prepared from 0.49 g of 4-oxo-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester, 268  $\mu$ L of benzylamine, and 0.55 g of 1,2-dichloro-4-(2-nitro-vinyl)-benzene. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for  $C_{20}H_{18}Cl_2N_2$ , 356.08; found,  $m/z$  357.1  $[M+H]^+$ .  $^1H$  NMR (400 MHz,  $CD_3OD$ ): 7.51-7.47 (m, 2H), 7.36-7.32 (m, 2H), 7.32-7.25 (m, 2H), 7.22 (s, 1H), 7.19-7.15 (m, 2H), 5.15 (s, 2H), 4.35 (s, 2H), 3.50 (t,  $J = 6.3$  Hz, 2H), 2.85 (t,  $J = 6.3$  Hz, 2H).

20

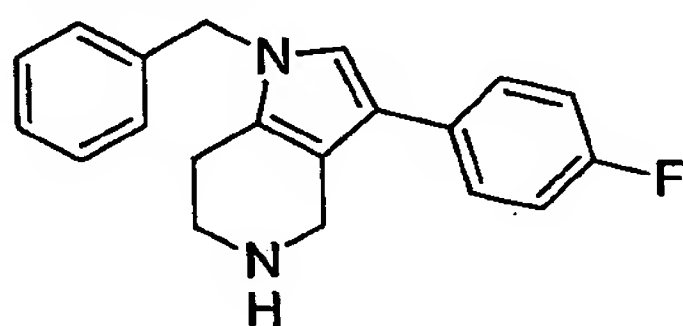
## Example 20



3-Benzo[1,3]dioxol-5-yl-1-benzyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[3,2-*c*]pyridine.

The title compound (306.0 mg) was prepared from 0.49 g of 4-oxo-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester, 268  $\mu$ L of benzylamine, and 0.48 g of 5-(2-nitro-vinyl)-benzo[1,3]dioxole. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for  $C_{21}H_{20}N_2O_2$ , 332.15; found,  $m/z$  333.2  $[M+H]^+$ .  $^1H$  NMR (400 MHz,  $CD_3OD$ ): 7.36-7.30 (m, 2H), 7.29-7.24 (m, 1H), 7.18-7.14 (m, 2H), 7.01 (s, 1H), 6.85-6.75 (m, 3H), 5.93 (s, 2H), 5.12 (s, 2H), 4.31 (s, 2H), 3.49 (t,  $J = 6.3$  Hz, 2H), 2.85 (t,  $J = 6.3$  Hz, 2H).

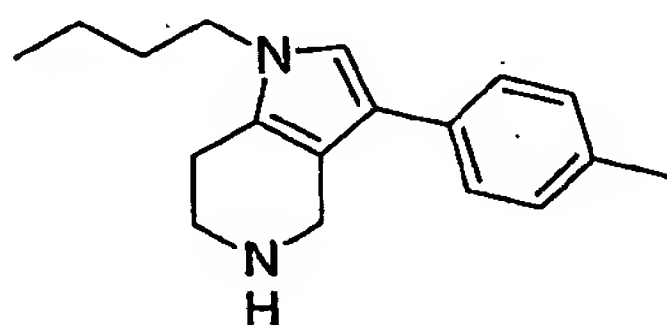
## Example 21



1-Benzyl-3-(4-fluoro-phenyl)-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[3,2-*c*]pyridine.

The title compound (706.2 mg) was prepared from 1.31 g of 4-oxo-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester, 700  $\mu$ L of benzylamine, and 1.10 g of 1-fluoro-4-(2-nitro-vinyl)-benzene. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for  $C_{20}H_{19}FN_2$ , 306.15; found,  $m/z$  307.2  $[M+H]^+$ .  $^1H$  NMR (500 MHz,  $CD_3OD$ ): 7.36-7.25 (m, 5H), 7.18-7.15 (m, 2H), 7.11-7.05 (m, 3H), 5.13 (s, 2H), 4.33 (s, 2H), 3.50 (t,  $J = 6.3$  Hz, 2H), 2.86 (t,  $J = 6.3$  Hz, 2H).

## Example 22

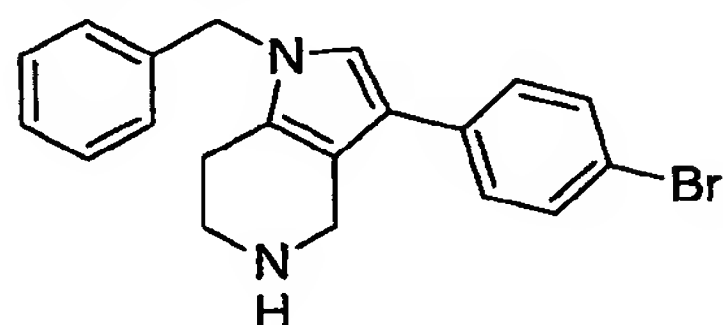


1-Butyl-3-*p*-tolyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[3,2-*c*]pyridine.

The title compound (292.8 mg) was prepared from 0.56 g of 4-oxo-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester, 260  $\mu$ L of butylamine, and 0.45 g of 1-methyl-4-(2-nitro-vinyl)-benzene. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for  $C_{18}H_{24}N_2$ , 268.19; found,  $m/z$  269.2  $[M+H]^+$ .  $^1H$  NMR (500 MHz,  $CD_3OD$ ): 7.20-7.14 (m, 4H), 6.93 (s, 1H), 4.32 (s, 2H), 3.88 (t,  $J = 7.1$  Hz, 2H), 3.56 (t,  $J = 6.0$  Hz, 2H),

3.00 (t,  $J = 6.0$  Hz, 2H), 2.32 (s, 3H), 1.77-1.70 (m, 2H), 1.41-1.33 (m, 2H), 0.97 (t,  $J = 7.4$  Hz, 3H).

### Example 23



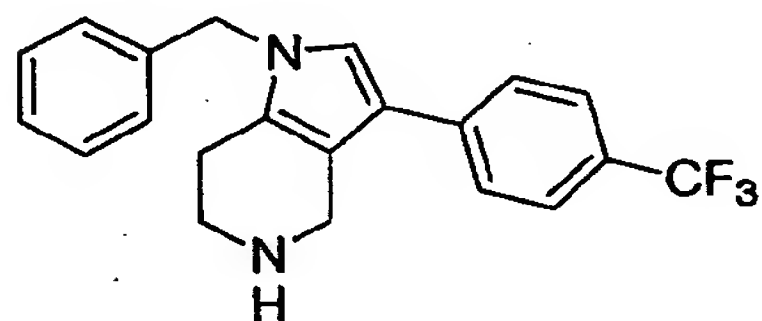
5

1-Benzyl-3-(4-bromo-phenyl)-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1H-pyrrolo[3,2-c]pyridine.

The title compound (0.38 g) was prepared from 0.66 g of 4-oxo-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester, 300  $\mu$ L of benzylamine, and 0.63 g of 1-bromo-4-(2-nitro-vinyl)-benzene. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for  $C_{20}H_{19}BrN_2$ ,

10 366.07; found,  $m/z$  367.1  $[M+H]^+$ .  $^1H$  NMR (500 MHz,  $CD_3OD$ ): 7.51-7.48 (m, 2H), 7.36-7.32 (m, 2H), 7.30-7.25 (m, 3H), 7.19-7.16 (m, 2H), 5.14 (s, 2H), 4.35 (s, 2H), 3.50 (t,  $J = 6.3$  Hz, 2H), 2.87 (t,  $J = 6.3$  Hz, 2H).

### Example 24



15

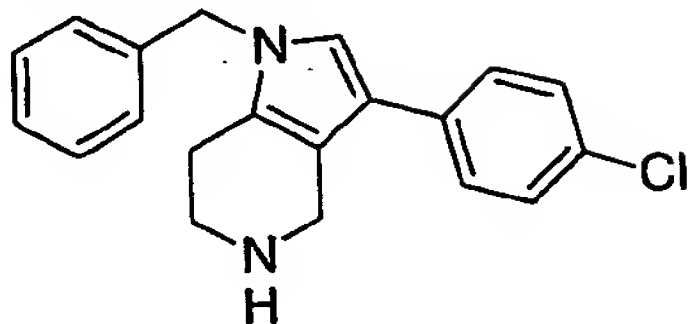
1-Benzyl-3-(4-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1H-pyrrolo[3,2-c]pyridine.

The title compound (0.23 g) was prepared from 0.50 g of 4-oxo-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester, 274  $\mu$ L of benzylamine, and 0.55 g of 1-

20 trifluoromethyl-4-(2-nitro-vinyl)-benzene, using acetonitrile as the solvent. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for  $C_{21}H_{19}F_3N_2$ , 356.16;  $m/z$  found, 357.2  $[M+H]^+$ .  $^1H$  NMR (500 MHz,  $CD_3OD$ ): 7.65-7.63 (m, 2H), 7.54-7.52 (m, 2H), 7.36-7.27 (m, 4H), 7.20-7.18 (m, 2H), 5.17 (s, 2H), 4.40 (s, 2H), 3.52 (t,  $J = 6.3$  Hz, 2H), 2.88 (t,  $J = 6.3$  Hz, 2H).

25

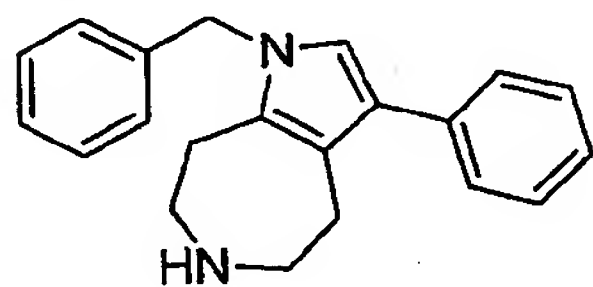
## Example 25



1-Benzyl-3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1H-pyrrolo[3,2-c]pyridine.

The title compound (1.19 g) was prepared from 1.55 g of 4-oxo-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester, 850  $\mu$ L of benzylamine, and 1.43 g of 1-chloro-4-(2-nitro-vinyl)-benzene, using a 1:1 mixture of EtOH/toluene as the solvent. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for  $C_{20}H_{20}Cl_2N_2$ , 322.12;  $m/z$  found, 323.2  $[M+H]^+$ , 325.2  $[M+H]^+$ .  $^1H$  NMR (400 MHz,  $CD_3OD$ ): 7.37-7.26 (m, 7H), 7.18-7.16 (m, 3H), 5.15 (s, 2H), 4.35 (s, 2H), 3.50 (t,  $J = 6.3$  Hz, 2H), 2.87 (t,  $J = 6.3$  Hz, 2H).

## Example 26



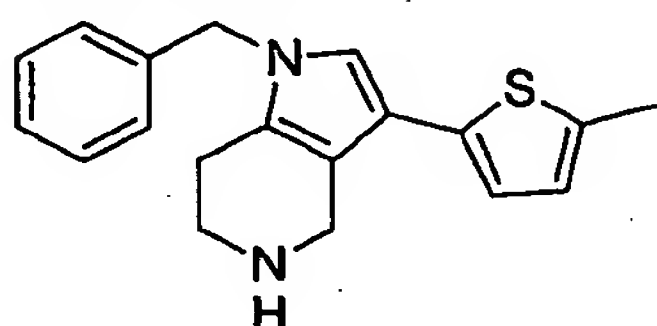
1-Benzyl-3-phenyl-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-pyrrolo[2,3-d]azepine.

Step A. 1-Benzyl-3-phenyl-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-d]azepine-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester. A solution of the compound (0.53 g) from Example 59, Step B, and 272  $\mu$ L of benzylamine in benzene (10 mL) was heated at reflux for 24 h using a Dean-Stark apparatus. The solvent was removed, the crude material was dissolved in toluene (10 mL), and 0.38 g of (2-nitro-vinyl)-benzene was added. The mixture was stirred for 24 h at RT and concentrated *in vacuo*. Chromatography on  $SiO_2$  (1 to 20% EtOAc/hexanes) afforded 108.0 mg of the desired compound. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for  $C_{26}H_{30}N_2O_2$ , 402.53; found,  $m/z$  403.2  $[M+H]^+$ .

Step B. To a stirred solution of the compound from Step A (108.0 mg) in  $CH_2Cl_2$  (5 mL) was added TFA (1 mL). The mixture was stirred at RT for 12 h and then concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was partitioned between  $CH_2Cl_2$  (10 mL) and 1 M NaOH (10 mL). The layers were separated and the aqueous layer was extracted with  $CH_2Cl_2$  (2 x 10 mL). The combined organic layers

were concentrated. Chromatography on SiO<sub>2</sub> (5% 2 M NH<sub>3</sub> in MeOH/CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>) gave 66.5 mg of the title compound. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for C<sub>21</sub>H<sub>22</sub>N<sub>2</sub>, 302.41; found, *m/z* 303.2 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): 7.42-7.22 (m, 8H), 7.08 (m, 2H), 6.67 (s, 1H), 5.08 (s, 2H), 3.06-2.91 (m, 4H), 2.90-2.82 (m, 2H), 2.77-2.68 (m, 2H), 2.25 (br s, 1H).

### Example 27



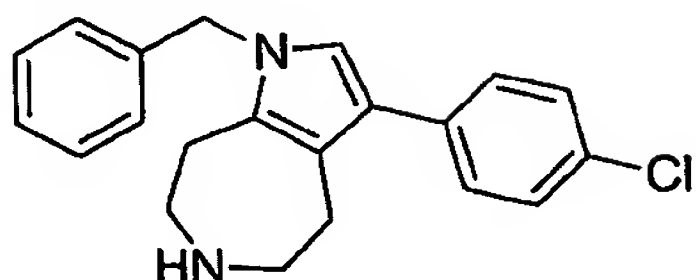
1-Benzyl-3-(5-methyl-thiophen-2-yl)-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1H-pyrrolo[3,2-c]pyridine.

Step A. 1-Benzyl-3-(5-methyl-thiophen-2-yl)-1,4,6,7-tetrahydro-pyrrolo[3,2-c]pyridine-5-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester. A mixture of 4-oxo-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester (0.54 g) and 300  $\mu$ L of benzylamine in toluene (10 mL) was heated at reflux for 6 h using a Dean-Stark apparatus. The solution was cooled to RT and 0.47 g of 2-methyl-5-(2-nitro-vinyl)-thiophene was added. The mixture was stirred for 16 h at RT and then was concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was chromatographed on SiO<sub>2</sub> (1 to 30% EtOAc/hexanes) to afford 281.9 mg of the desired compound. TLC (SiO<sub>2</sub>, 33% EtOAc/hexanes): *R*<sub>f</sub> = 0.54.

Step B. To a stirred solution of the compound from Step A (281.9 mg) in EtOH (10 mL) was added HCl (1 M in Et<sub>2</sub>O, 5 mL). The resulting mixture was stirred at RT for 24 h and concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was then partitioned between CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (10 mL) and 1 M NaOH (10 mL). The layers were separated and the aqueous layer was extracted with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (2 x 10 mL). The combined organic layers were concentrated. Chromatography on SiO<sub>2</sub> (CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> to 5% 2 M NH<sub>3</sub> in MeOH/CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>) gave 59.0 mg of the title compound. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for C<sub>19</sub>H<sub>20</sub>N<sub>2</sub>S, 308.13; found, *m/z* 309.2 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): 7.35-7.25 (m, 3H), 7.09-7.06 (m, 2H), 6.76 (s, 1H), 6.65-6.62 (m, 2H), 4.96 (s, 2H), 4.03 (s, 2H), 3.14 (t, *J* = 5.8 Hz, 2H), 2.50 (t, *J* = 5.8 Hz, 2H), 2.45 (s, 3H).



## Example 28

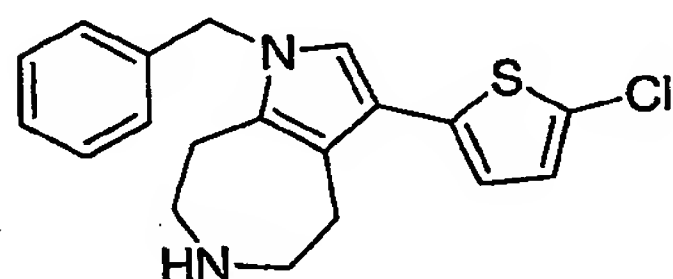


1-Benzyl-3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-pyrrolo[2,3-d]azepine.

- 5 Step A. 1-Benzyl-3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-d]azepine-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester. The desired compound (54.2 mg) was prepared from the compound of Example 59, Step B (0.56 g), 280  $\mu$ L of benzylamine, and 0.49 g of 1-chloro-4-(2-nitro-vinyl)-benzene as in Example 1, Step A. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for  $C_{26}H_{29}ClN_2O_2$ , 436.19; found,
- 10  $m/z$  437.2  $[M+H]^+$ .

- Step B. The above compound (54.2 mg) was converted to the title compound (19.2 mg) as in Example 27, Step B. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for  $C_{21}H_{21}ClN_2$ , 336.14; found,  $m/z$  337.1  $[M+H]^+$ .  $^1H$  NMR (500 MHz,  $CDCl_3$ ): 7.34-7.24 (m, 7H), 7.04 (d,  $J = 7.1$  Hz, 2H), 6.62 (s, 1H), 5.05 (s, 2H), 3.03-
- 15 3.00 (m, 2H), 2.97-2.94 (m, 2H), 2.83-2.80 (m, 2H), 2.74-2.71 (m, 2H).

## Example 29



- 1-Benzyl-3-(5-chloro-thiophen-2-yl)-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-pyrrolo[2,3-d]azepine.
- 20

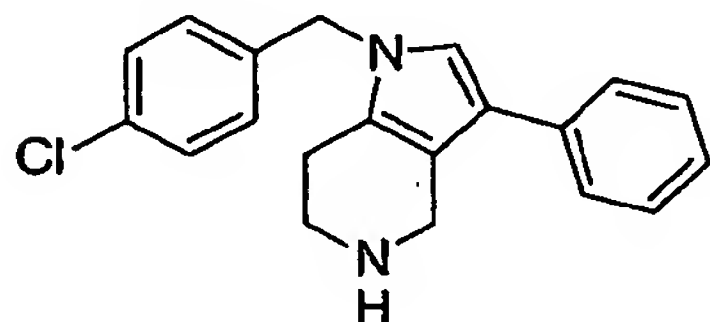
- Step A. 1-Benzyl-3-(5-chloro-thiophen-2-yl)-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-d]azepine-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester. The desired compound (124.5 mg) was prepared from the compound of Example 59, Step B (0.55 g), 280  $\mu$ L of benzylamine, and 0.49 g of 2-chloro-5-(2-nitro-vinyl)-thiophene as in Example
- 25 1, Step A. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for  $C_{24}H_{27}ClN_2O_2S$ , 442.15; found,  $m/z$  443.2  $[M+H]^+$ .

- Step B. The above compound (124.5 mg) was converted to the title compound (30.7 mg) as in Example 27, Step B. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for

$C_{19}H_{19}ClN_2S$ , 342.10; found,  $m/z$  343.1  $[M+H]^+$ .  $^1H$  NMR (500 MHz,  $CDCl_3$ ): 7.35-7.31 (m, 2H), 7.29-7.25 (m, 1H), 7.04-7.00 (m, 2H), 6.82 (d,  $J = 3.8$  Hz, 1H), 6.66 (s, 1H), 6.64 (d,  $J = 3.8$  Hz, 1H), 5.02 (s, 2H), 3.06-3.03 (m, 2H), 2.97-2.93 (m, 2H), 2.88-2.84 (m, 2H), 2.72-2.68 (m, 2H).

5

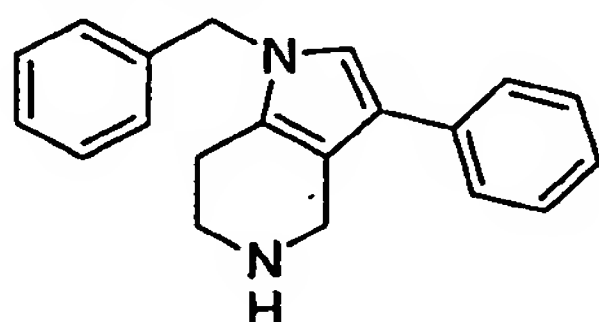
## Example 30



1-(4-Chloro-benzyl)-3-phenyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1H-pyrrolo[3,2-c]pyridine.

- 10 Step A. 1-(4-Chloro-benzyl)-3-phenyl-1,4,6,7-tetrahydro-pyrrolo[3,2-c]pyridine-5-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester. The desired compound (405.6 mg) was prepared from 0.53 g of 4-oxo-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester, 334  $\mu$ L of 2-chlorobenzylamine, and 0.34 g of (2-nitro-vinyl)-benzene as in Example 1, Step A. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for  $C_{25}H_{27}ClN_2O_2$ , 422.18; found,  $m/z$  423.2  $[M+H]^+$ .
- 15 Step B. The above compound (405.6 mg) was converted to the title compound (206.7 mg) as in Example 27, Step B, using MeOH as the solvent. The desired product was then treated with malic acid (75.0 mg) in EtOAc. The solids were collected by filtration to give the corresponding maleate salt. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for  $C_{20}H_{19}ClN_2$ , 322.12; found,  $m/z$  323.2  $[M+H]^+$ .  $^1H$  NMR
- 20 (500 MHz,  $CD_3OD$ ): 7.37-7.32 (m, 6H), 7.22-7.18 (m, 1H), 7.16-7.13 (m, 2H), 7.12 (s, 1H), 6.24 (s, 2H), 5.14 (s, 2H), 4.35 (s, 2H), 3.51 (t,  $J = 6.3$  Hz, 2H), 2.84 (t,  $J = 6.3$  Hz, 2H).

## Example 31



25

1-Benzyl-3-phenyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1H-pyrrolo[3,2-c]pyridine.

Step A. 1-Benzyl-3-phenyl-1,4,6,7-tetrahydro-pyrrolo[3,2-c]pyridine-5-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester. The desired compound (380.7 mg) was

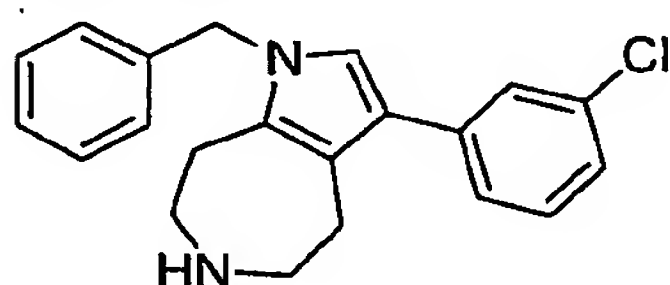
prepared from 0.51 g of 4-oxo-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester, 280  $\mu$ L of benzylamine, and 0.39 g of (2-nitro-vinyl)-benzene as in Example 1, Step

5 A. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for  $C_{25}H_{28}N_2O_2$ , 388.22; found,  $m/z$  389.2  $[M+H]^+$ .

Step B. The above compound (0.37 g) was converted to the title compound (234.7 mg) as in Example 26, Step B. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for

10  $C_{20}H_{20}N_2$ , 288.16; found,  $m/z$  289.2  $[M+H]^+$ .  $^1H$  NMR (500 MHz,  $CDCl_3$ ): 7.27-7.23 (m, 6H), 7.22-7.17 (m, 1H), 7.12-7.07 (m, 1H), 7.03-6.99 (m, 2H), 6.77 (s, 1H), 4.93 (s, 2H), 3.98 (s, 2H), 3.07 (t,  $J = 5.8$  Hz, 2H), 2.48 (t,  $J = 5.8$  Hz, 2H).

#### Example 32



15 1-Benzyl-3-(3-chloro-phenyl)-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-pyrrolo[2,3-*d*]azepine.

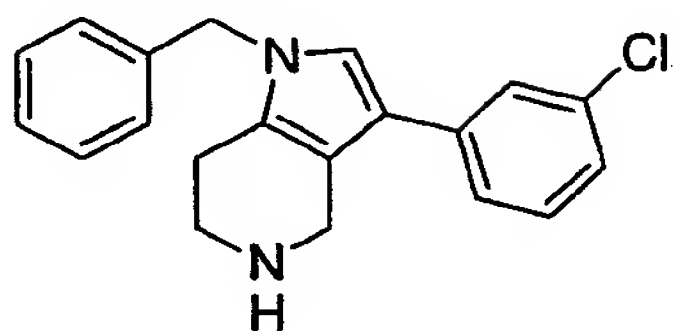
To a solution of the compound from Example 59, Step B (0.51 g) in toluene (5 mL) was added 280  $\mu$ L of benzylamine and 0.8 mL of  $Ti(OiPr)_4$ . The resulting mixture was stirred for 3 h at RT. 1-Chloro-3-(2-nitro-vinyl)-benzene (0.46 g) was then added in one portion and stirring was continued for an additional 16 h

20 at RT. The mixture was poured into water and filtered through diatomaceous earth. The aqueous filtrate was extracted with EtOAc (3 x 20 mL) and the combined organic layers were concentrated *in vacuo*. Chromatography on  $SiO_2$  (1 to 35% EtOAc/hexanes) afforded 106.7 mg of 1-benzyl-3-(3-chloro-phenyl)-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*d*]azepine-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester. This compound was then converted to the title compound (19.1 mg) as

25 in Example 27, Step B, using 10:1  $CH_2Cl_2/MeOH$  as the solvent. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for  $C_{21}H_{21}ClN_2$ , 336.14; found,  $m/z$  337.2  $[M+H]^+$ .  $^1H$  NMR (500 MHz,  $CDCl_3$ ): 7.36-7.30 (m, 3H), 7.29-7.25 (m, 2H), 7.23-7.17 (m, 2H), 7.05-7.02 (m, 2H), 6.64 (s, 1H), 5.05 (s, 2H), 3.01-2.98 (m, 2H), 2.94-2.91 (m, 2H), 2.82-2.97 (m, 2H), 2.71-2.68 (m, 2H).

30

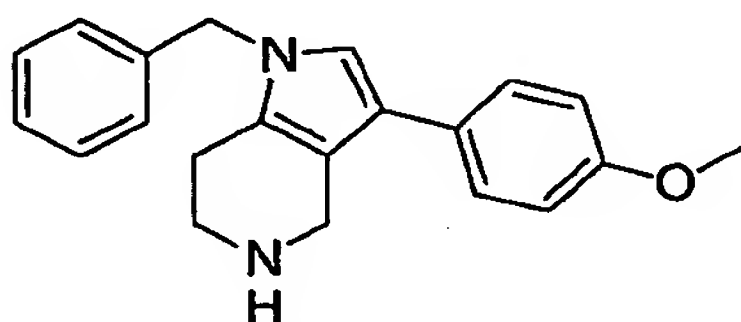
## Example 33



1-Benzyl-3-(3-chloro-phenyl)-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1H-pyrrolo[3,2-c]pyridine.

- 5 The title compound (193.3 mg) was prepared from 0.50 g of 4-oxo-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester, 260  $\mu$ L of benzylamine, and 0.45 g of 1-chloro-3-(2-nitro-vinyl)-benzene as in Example 9. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for  $C_{20}H_{19}ClN_2$ , 322.12; found,  $m/z$  323.2  $[M+H]^+$ .  $^1H$  NMR (500 MHz,  $CDCl_3$ ): 7.36-7.20 (m, 6H), 7.14-7.07 (m, 3H), 6.81 (s, 1H), 5.01 (s, 2H), 4.04 (s, 2H),  
10 3.14 (t,  $J = 5.8$  Hz, 2H), 2.51 (t,  $J = 5.8$  Hz, 2H).

## Example 34

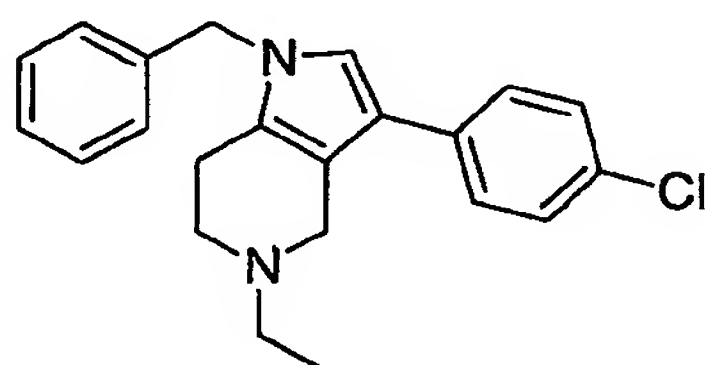


1-Benzyl-3-(4-methoxy-phenyl)-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1H-pyrrolo[3,2-c]pyridine.

- 15 Step A. 1-Benzyl-3-(4-methoxy-phenyl)-1,4,6,7-tetrahydro-pyrrolo[3,2-c]pyridine-5-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester. To a solution of 0.50 g of 4-oxo-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester and 260  $\mu$ L of benzylamine in toluene (5 mL) was added 0.48 g of  $MgSO_4$  and 16.7 mg of  $Bu_2SnCl_2$ . After 1 h, 0.45 g of 1-methoxy-4-(2-nitro-vinyl)-benzene was added and the mixture  
20 was stirred for 16 h at RT. The mixture was then diluted with water (80 mL) and extracted with EtOAc (3 x 15 mL) and the combined organic layers were concentrated *in vacuo*. Chromatography on  $SiO_2$  (1 to 20% EtOAc/hexanes) afforded 0.38 g of the desired compound. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for  $C_{26}H_{30}N_2O_3$ , 418.23; found,  $m/z$  419.2  $[M+H]^+$ .
- 25 Step B. The above compound (0.47 g) was converted to the title compound (275.2 mg) as in Example 26, Step B. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for  $C_{21}H_{22}N_2O$ , 318.17; found,  $m/z$  319.2  $[M+H]^+$ .  $^1H$  NMR (400 MHz,  $CDCl_3$ ):

7.35-7.24 (m, 5H), 7.12-7.08 (m, 2H), 6.90-6.86 (m, 2H), 6.74 (s, 1H), 4.99 (s, 2H), 4.04 (s, 2H), 3.81 (s, 3H), 3.16 (t,  $J = 5.8$  Hz, 2H), 2.53 (t,  $J = 5.8$  Hz, 2H).

### Example 35



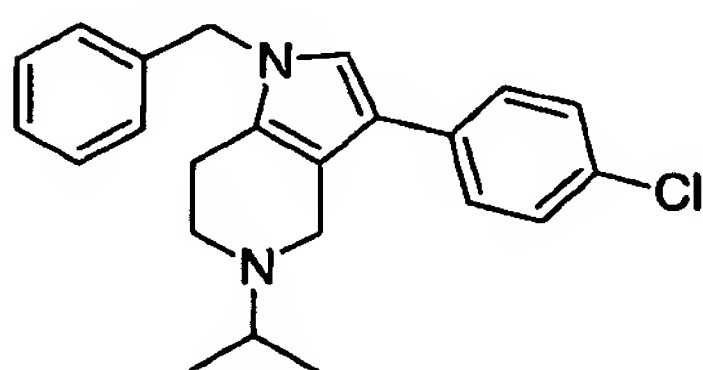
5

1-Benzyl-3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-5-ethyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1H-pyrrolo[3,2-c]pyridine.

To a solution of 1-benzyl-3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1H-pyrrolo[3,2-c]pyridine (Example 25; 0.11 g) in 1,2-dichloroethane (5 mL) was added 18  $\mu$ L of acetic acid, 26  $\mu$ L of acetaldehyde, and 0.10 g of NaBH(OAc)<sub>3</sub>. The mixture was stirred at RT for 15 h. The mixture was diluted with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> and washed with satd. aq. NaHCO<sub>3</sub> (2x). The combined organic layers were dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo*. Chromatography on SiO<sub>2</sub> (1% 2 M NH<sub>3</sub> in MeOH/CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>) afforded 0.02 g of the title compound. The product was dissolved in Et<sub>2</sub>O and treated with excess 1.0 M HCl in Et<sub>2</sub>O to afford 0.02 g of the corresponding HCl salt. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for C<sub>22</sub>H<sub>23</sub>ClN<sub>2</sub>, 350.15; found,  $m/z$  351.2 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>, 353.2 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD): 7.37-7.27 (m, 7H), 7.19-7.17 (m, 3H), 5.17-5.13 (m, 2H), 4.48-4.37 (m, 2H), 3.85-3.76 (m, 2H), 3.45-3.23 (m, 2H), 3.00-2.84 (m, 2H), 1.38 (t,  $J = 7.1$  Hz, 3H).

20

### Example 36



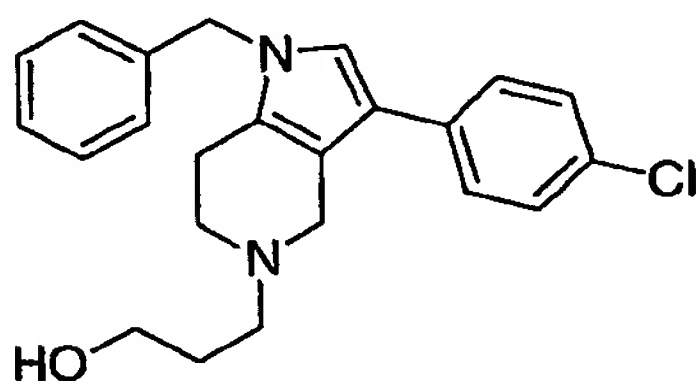
1-Benzyl-3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-5-isopropyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1H-pyrrolo[3,2-c]pyridine.

25

The title compound (0.1 g) was prepared from 1-benzyl-3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1H-pyrrolo[3,2-c]pyridine (Example 25; 0.10 g) and 32  $\mu$ L of

acetone as in Example 35. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for  $C_{23}H_{25}ClN_2$ , 364.17; found,  $m/z$  365.2  $[M+H]^+$ , 367.2  $[M+H]^+$ .  $^1H$  NMR (500 MHz,  $CD_3OD$ ): 7.37-7.27 (m, 7H), 7.21-7.17 (m, 3H), 5.15 (d,  $J = 5.2$  Hz, 2H), 4.58-4.54 (m, 1H), 4.28-4.25 (m, 1H), 3.78-3.65 (m, 2H), 3.45-3.35 (m, 1H), 3.03-2.85 (m, 2H), 1.42 (t,  $J = 6.6$  Hz, 6H).

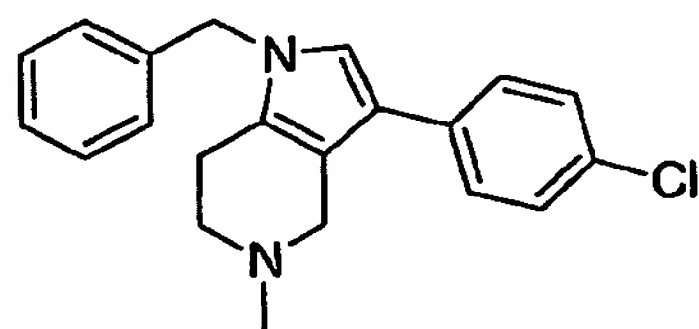
## Example 37



3-[1-Benzyl-3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-1,4,6,7-tetrahydro-pyrrolo[3,2-c]pyridin-5-yl]-propan-1-ol.

To a solution of 1-benzyl-3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1H-pyrrolo[3,2-c]pyridine (Example 25; 0.51 g) in DMF (14 mL) was added 1.39 g of  $CS_2CO_3$  and 142  $\mu L$  of 3-bromo-1-propanol. The mixture was stirred at RT for 12 h and then was diluted with water. The aqueous layer was extracted with  $Et_2O$  and the combined organic layers were dried over  $Na_2SO_4$ , filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo*. Chromatography on  $SiO_2$  (2% 2 M  $NH_3$  in  $MeOH/CH_2Cl_2$ ) afforded 0.15 g of the title compound. The product was dissolved in  $Et_2O$  and treated with excess 1.0 M HCl in  $Et_2O$  to afford 0.16 g the corresponding HCl salt. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for  $C_{23}H_{25}ClN_2O$ , 380.17; found,  $m/z$  381.2  $[M+H]^+$ , 383.2  $[M+H]^+$ .  $^1H$  NMR (500 MHz,  $CD_3OD$ ): 7.37-7.27 (m, 7H), 7.19-7.17 (m, 3H), 5.15 (s, 2H), 4.47 (br s, 2H), 3.93-3.25 (m, 6H), 2.94-2.93 (m, 2H), 2.01-1.96 (m, 2H).

## Example 38

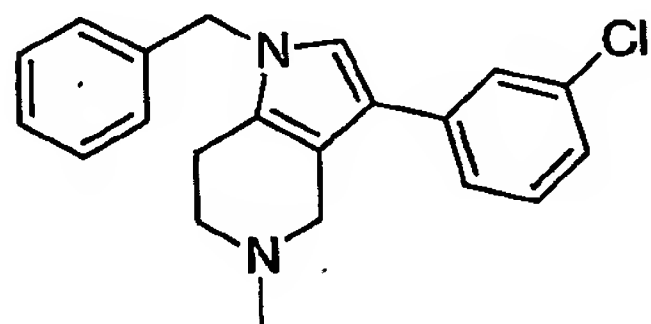


1-Benzyl-3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-5-methyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1H-pyrrolo[3,2-c]pyridine.



- Step A. 1-Benzyl-3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-1,4,6,7-tetrahydro-pyrrolo[3,2-c]pyridine-5-carboxylic acid ethyl ester. To a stirred solution of 3.0 g of 4-oxo-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid ethyl ester in benzene (35 mL) was added 1.91 mL of benzylamine. The mixture was heated at reflux for 24 h using a Dean-Stark apparatus. The solvent was removed to give a pale yellow oil. A portion of the crude product (0.50 g) was dissolved in toluene (4 mL) and 0.35 g of 1-chloro-4-(2-nitro-vinyl)-benzene was added, followed by 0.7 g of 4Å molecular sieves. The resulting mixture was stirred for 12 h at RT. The mixture was then filtered through diatomaceous earth and the filtrate was washed with satd. aq. NH<sub>4</sub>Cl (3x). The combined organic extracts were dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo*. Chromatography on SiO<sub>2</sub> (8% EtOAc/hexanes) afforded 0.25 g the title compound. TLC (SiO<sub>2</sub>, 25% EtOAc/hexanes): R<sub>f</sub> = 0.34. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for C<sub>23</sub>H<sub>23</sub>ClN<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub>, 394.14; found, *m/z* 395.2 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>, 397.2 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>, 417.1 [M+Na]<sup>+</sup>.
- Step B. To a stirred solution of the above compound (0.25 g) in toluene (20 mL) was added 571 µL of sodium bis(2-methoxyethoxy)aluminum hydride (Red-Al, 1.5 M in toluene). The mixture was stirred for 48 h at RT and then was quenched by the addition of satd. aq. potassium sodium tartrate. The organic layer was separated and dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo* to give 0.16 g of the title compound. TLC (SiO<sub>2</sub>, 10% MeOH/EtOAc): R<sub>f</sub> = 0.14. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for C<sub>21</sub>H<sub>21</sub>ClN<sub>2</sub>, 336.14; found, *m/z* 337.2 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>, 339.2 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): 7.31-7.24 (m, 7H), 7.07-7.06 (m, 2H), 6.76 (s, 1H), 4.98 (s, 2H), 3.56 (s, 2H), 2.72 (t, *J* = 6.3 Hz, 2H), 2.60 (t, *J* = 6.3 Hz, 2H).

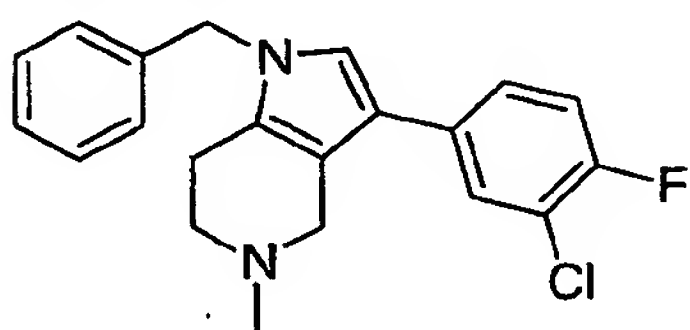
### Example 39



1-Benzyl-3-(3-chloro-phenyl)-5-methyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1H-pyrrolo[3,2-c]pyridine.

The title compound (0.34 g) was prepared from 3.0 g of 4-oxo-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid ethyl ester, 1.91 mL of benzylamine, and 1.2 g of 1-chloro-3-(2-nitro-vinyl)-benzene as in Example 38. TLC (SiO<sub>2</sub>, 2% NH<sub>3</sub> in MeOH/EtOAc): R<sub>f</sub> = 0.25. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for C<sub>21</sub>H<sub>21</sub>ClN<sub>2</sub>, 336.14; found, *m/z* 337.2 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>, 339.2 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD): 7.36-7.32 (m, 4H), 7.30-7.25 (m, 2H), 7.21-7.16 (m, 4H), 5.15 (s, 2H), 4.41 (s, 2H), 3.53 (t, *J* = 6.3 Hz, 2H), 2.98 (s, 3H), 2.91 (t, *J* = 6.3 Hz, 2H), 2.82-2.70 (m, 4H).

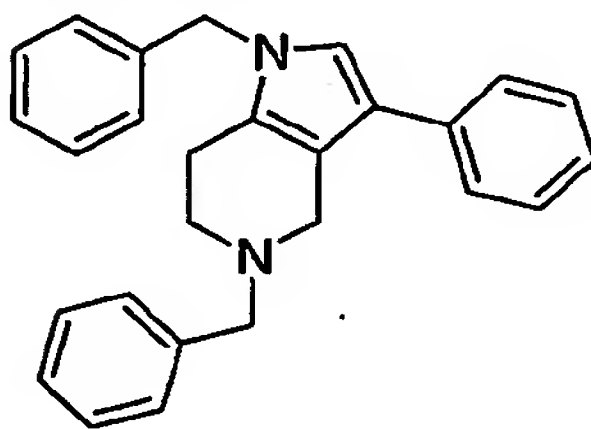
## Example 40



1-Benzyl-3-(3-chloro-4-fluoro-phenyl)-5-methyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1H-pyrrolo[3,2-c]pyridine.

The title compound (0.03 g) was prepared from 1-benzyl-3-(3-chloro-4-fluoro-phenyl)-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1H-pyrrolo[3,2-c]pyridine (Example 2) and paraformaldehyde as in Example 35. The product was then dissolved in 1/1 EtOAc/CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> and treated with 0.03 g (0.15 mmol) of citric acid to afford 0.05 g of the corresponding citrate salt. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for C<sub>21</sub>H<sub>20</sub>ClFN<sub>2</sub>, 354.13; found, *m/z* 355.1 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>, 357.2 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD): 7.44-7.22 (m, 1H), 7.34 (t, *J* = 7.7 Hz, 2H), 7.30-7.26 (m, 2H), 7.22 (t, *J* = 9.1 Hz, 1H), 7.19-7.13 (m, 3H), 5.14 (s, 2H), 4.36 (s, 2H), 3.50 (t, *J* = 5.8 Hz, 2H), 2.96 (s, 3H), 2.89 (t, *J* = 5.8, 2H), 2.82-2.71 (m, 4H).

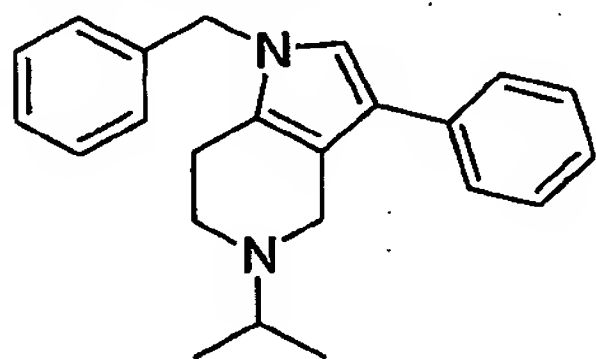
## Example 41



1,5-Dibenzyl-3-phenyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1H-pyrrolo[3,2-c]pyridine.

To a stirred solution of 0.46 mL of 1-benzyl-piperidin-4-one in absolute EtOH (5 mL) was added 0.27 mL of benzylamine. After 3 h, the solvent was removed *in vacuo*. The residue was diluted with absolute EtOH (5 mL) and 0.37 g of (2-nitro-vinyl)-benzene was added in one portion. The mixture was stirred at RT  
5 for 16 h, filtered through diatomaceous earth, and the filtrate was concentrated. Chromatography on SiO<sub>2</sub> (1 to 20% EtOAc/hexanes) afforded 0.48 g of the title compound. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for C<sub>27</sub>H<sub>26</sub>N<sub>2</sub>, 378.21; found, *m/z* 379.2 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): 7.40-7.22 (m, 12H), 7.18-7.10 (m, 3H), 6.80 (s, 1H), 4.99 (s, 2H), 3.78 (br m, 2H), 3.75 (s, 2H), 2.79-2.74 (m, 2H),  
10 2.59-2.55 (m, 2H).

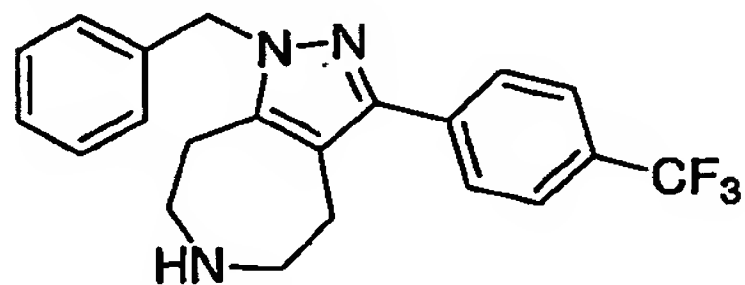
#### Example 42



1-Benzyl-5-isopropyl-3-phenyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[3,2-*c*]pyridine.

15 The title compound (111.0 mg) was prepared from 372  $\mu$ L of 1-isopropyl-piperidin-4-one, 270  $\mu$ L of benzylamine, and 0.38 g of (2-nitro-vinyl)-benzene as in Example 41. The product was diluted with EtOAc and malic acid (39.0 mg) was added. The solids that formed were collected by filtration to give the title compound as a maleate salt. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for  
20 C<sub>23</sub>H<sub>26</sub>N<sub>2</sub>, 330.21; found, *m/z* 331.2 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD): 7.38-7.33 (m, 6H), 7.30-7.27 (m, 1H), 7.23-7.19 (m, 3H), 7.14 (s, 1H), 6.25 (s, 2H), 5.15 (s, 2H), 3.74-3.66 (m, 1H), 2.96-2.91 (br m, 2H), 1.41 (d, *J* = 6.6 Hz, 6H).

#### 25 Example 43



1-Benzyl-3-(4-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-  
azulene.

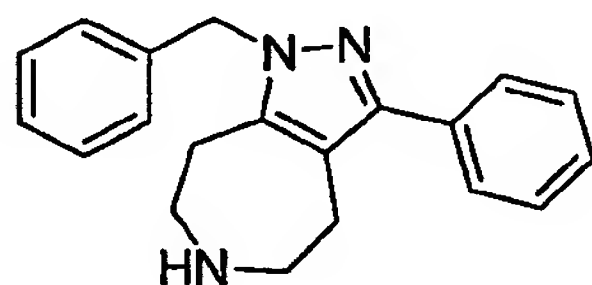
- Step A. 3-Oxo-2,3,4,5,7,8-hexahydro-1H-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester. To a solution of 5-oxo-azepane-1,4-dicarboxylic acid 1-*tert*-butyl ester 4-ethyl ester (Example 59, Step A; 8.29 g) in 80 mL of EtOH was added 1.5 mL of hydrazine hydrate. The solution was heated at reflux for 2 days and then was cooled to RT. The solvent volume was reduced to ca. 20 mL and the resulting solution was stored at -15 °C for 16 h. Water was added and the solids were collected by filtration, washed with water, and dried to give 4.99 g of the desired compound as a white crystalline solid. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for C<sub>12</sub>H<sub>19</sub>N<sub>3</sub>O<sub>3</sub>, 253.14; found, *m/z* 254.1 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>.
- 10 Step B. 1-Benzyl-3-oxo-2,3,4,5,7,8-hexahydro-1H-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester. To a stirred solution of 1.16 g the compound from step A in 15 mL of DMF was added 1.80 g of Cs<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub>. The suspension was stirred at RT for 20 min. Benzyl bromide (0.6 mL) was added and the mixture was stirred at RT for an additional 12 h. The mixture was diluted with 15 water and extracted with Et<sub>2</sub>O. The combined organic layers were washed with water, brine, dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, and concentrated to afford 1.77 g of a colorless semi-solid. Chromatography on SiO<sub>2</sub> (15 to 50% EtOAc/hexanes) over 1 h gave 1.21 g of the desired compound as a mixture of mono-benzylated isomers. TLC (SiO<sub>2</sub>, 50% EtOAc/hexanes): R<sub>f</sub> = 0.34. MS (ESI): 20 exact mass calculated for C<sub>19</sub>H<sub>25</sub>N<sub>3</sub>O<sub>3</sub>, 343.19; found, *m/z* 344.2 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>, 366.2 [M+Na]<sup>+</sup>.
- Step C. 1-Benzyl-3-trifluoromethanesulfonyloxy-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-1H-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester. To a stirred solution of the above mixture of regioisomers (1.21 g) in 35 mL of CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> was added 1.93 mL 25 of *i*-Pr<sub>2</sub>NEt and 1.58 g of *N*-phenyltrifluoromethane-sulfonimide. The mixture was heated at reflux for 12 h and then was cooled and concentrated *in vacuo*. Chromatography on SiO<sub>2</sub> (5 to 20% EtOAc/hexanes) afforded 0.63 g of the desired compound. TLC (SiO<sub>2</sub>, 25% EtOAc/hexanes): R<sub>f</sub> = 0.37. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for C<sub>20</sub>H<sub>24</sub>F<sub>3</sub>N<sub>3</sub>O<sub>5</sub>S, 475.14; found, *m/z* 476.2 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>.
- 30 Also, 0.68 g of the undesired mono-benzylated 3-benzyloxy-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-1H-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester was obtained.
- Step D. 1-Benzyl-3-(4-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-1H-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester. To a solution of the compound

from step C (0.17 g) in 5 mL of THF was added 0.12 g of  $K_3PO_4$ , 0.08 g of 4-trifluoromethylphenylboronic acid and 0.03 g of  $PdCl_2dppf$ . The mixture was heated at reflux for 12 h. The mixture was cooled, filtered through diatomaceous earth, and concentrated *in vacuo*. Chromatography on  $SiO_2$  (5 to 40% EtOAc/hexanes) afforded 0.05 g of the desired compound. TLC ( $SiO_2$ , 25% EtOAc/hexanes):  $R_f = 0.49$ .

Step E. 1-Benzyl-3-(4-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene. To a stirred solution of the compound from step D (0.05 g) in 2 mL of  $CH_2Cl_2$  was added 2.0 mL of TFA. The mixture was stirred at RT for 2 h and concentrated *in vacuo*. The crude product was re-dissolved in  $CH_2Cl_2$  and treated with Dowex<sup>®</sup> 550A resin. After stirring for 2 h, the mixture was filtered and concentrated *in vacuo* to afford 0.04 g of the title compound. The product was dissolved in  $Et_2O$  and treated with excess 1.0 M HCl in  $Et_2O$  for 30 min. The solvent was removed *in vacuo* to afford 0.05 g of the corresponding HCl salt. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for  $C_{21}H_{20}F_3N_3$ , 371.16; found,  $m/z$  372.2  $[M+H]^+$ .  $^1H$  NMR (500 MHz,  $CD_3OD$ ): 7.78-7.74 (m, 4H), 7.37-7.28 (m, 3H), 7.20 (t,  $J = 6.9$  Hz, 2H), 5.46 (br s, 2H), 4.65 (br s, 1H), 3.40- 3.37 (m, 3H), 3.17- 3.10 (m, 4H).

The title compounds of Examples 44 - 53 were prepared according to the general procedure indicated by Example 43, Steps D and E, unless otherwise noted.

#### Example 44

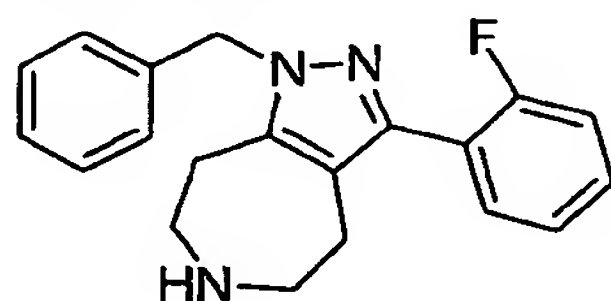


1-Benzyl-3-phenyl-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene.

The title compound (0.07 g) was prepared from the compound of Example 43, Step C (0.16 g), and 0.05 g of phenylboronic acid. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for  $C_{20}H_{21}N_3$ , 303.17; found,  $m/z$  304.2  $[M+H]^+$ .  $^1H$  NMR (500 MHz,  $CD_3OD$ ): 7.56-7.54 (m, 2H), 7.51-7.43 (m, 3H), 7.39-7.36 (m, 2H), 7.33-7.29

(m, 1H), 7.21 (d,  $J = 6.9$  Hz, 2H), 5.50 (s, 2H), 3.43-3.38 (m, 4H), 3.22-3.20 (m, 2H), 3.12-3.10 (m, 2H).

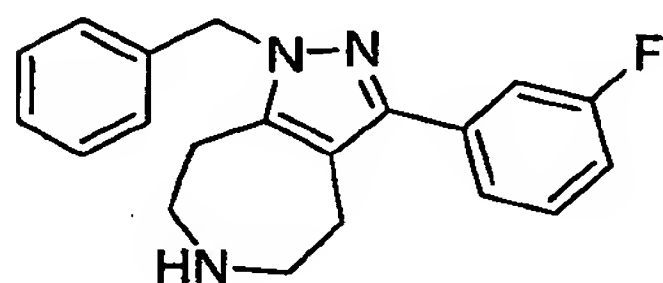
#### Example 45



1-Benzyl-3-(2-fluoro-phenyl)-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene.

The title compound (0.06 g) was prepared from the compound of Example 43, Step C (0.31 g), and 0.10 g of 2-fluorophenylboronic acid, using 1,4-dioxane as the solvent. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for  $C_{20}H_{20}FN_3$ , 321.16; found,  $m/z$  322.2  $[M+H]^+$ .  $^1H$  NMR (500 MHz,  $CD_3OD$ ): 7.52-7.46 (m, 2H), 7.38-7.18 (m, 7H), 5.46 (s, 2H), 3.38-3.33 (m, 4H), 3.17-3.15 (m, 2H), 2.91-2.89 (m, 2H).

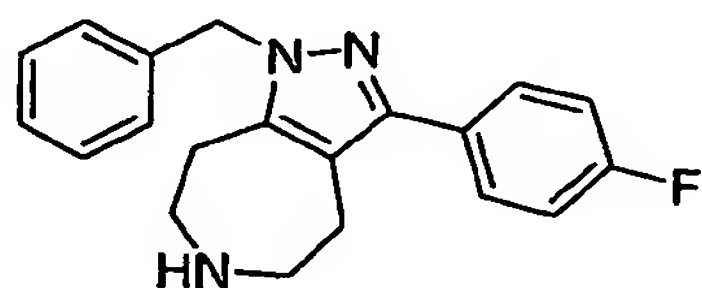
#### Example 46



1-Benzyl-3-(3-fluoro-phenyl)-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene.

The title compound (0.07 g) was prepared from the compound of Example 43, Step C (0.30 g), and 0.10 g of 3-fluorophenylboronic acid, using 1,4-dioxane as the solvent. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for  $C_{20}H_{20}FN_3$ , 321.16; found,  $m/z$  322.2  $[M+H]^+$ .  $^1H$  NMR (400 MHz,  $CD_3OD$ ): 7.52-7.47 (m, 1H), 7.38-7.27 (m, 5H), 7.20-7.13 (m, 3H), 5.47 (s, 2H), 3.43-3.34 (m, 4H), 3.23-3.06 (m, 4H).

#### Example 47



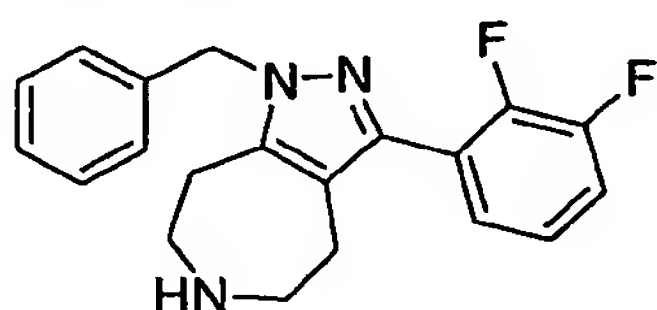
1-Benzyl-3-(4-fluoro-phenyl)-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene.

The title compound (0.07 g) was prepared from the compound of Example 43, Step C (0.22 g), and 0.20 g of 4-fluorophenylboronic acid, adding 9.1 mg of



dppf and using 1,4-dioxane as the solvent. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for  $C_{20}H_{20}FN_3$ , 321.16; found,  $m/z$  322.2  $[M+H]^+$ .  $^1H$  NMR (500 MHz,  $CDCl_3$ ): 7.54-7.51 (m, 2H), 7.33-7.30 (m, 2H), 7.28-7.24 (m, 1H), 7.12-7.07 (m, 4H), 5.35 (s, 2H), 2.98-2.95 (m, 2H), 2.94-2.92 (m, 2H), 2.80-2.77 (m, 2H), 2.76-2.74 (m, 2H).

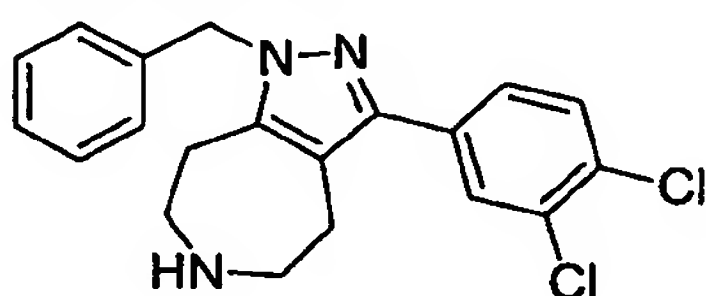
## Example 48



1-Benzyl-3-(2,3-difluoro-phenyl)-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene.

The title compound (0.05 g) was prepared from the compound of Example 43, Step C (0.30 g), and 0.11 g of 3,4-difluorophenylboronic acid, using 1,4-dioxane as the solvent. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for  $C_{20}H_{19}F_2N_3$ , 339.15; found,  $m/z$  340.2  $[M+H]^+$ .  $^1H$  NMR (500 MHz,  $CD_3OD$ ): 7.37-7.26 (m, 6H), 7.21-7.18 (m, 2H), 5.46 (s, 2H), 3.38-3.34 (m, 4H), 3.18-3.16 (m, 2H), 2.92-2.90 (m, 2H).

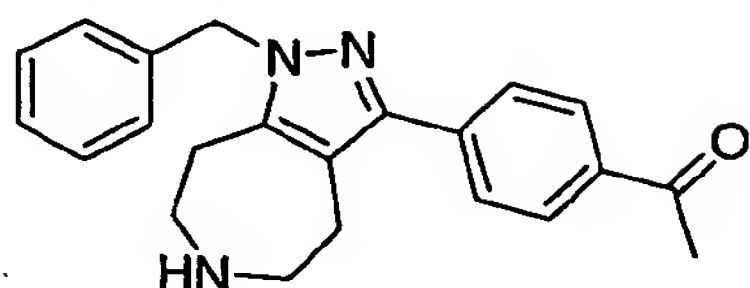
## Example 49



1-Benzyl-3-(3,4-dichloro-phenyl)-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene.

The title compound (0.02 g) was prepared from the compound of Example 43, Step C (0.17 g), and 0.08 g of 3,4-dichlorophenylboronic acid. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for  $C_{20}H_{19}Cl_2N_3$ , 371.10; found,  $m/z$  372.1  $[M+H]^+$ , 374.1  $[M+H]^+$ , 376.1  $[M+H]^+$ .  $^1H$  NMR (500 MHz,  $CD_3OD$ ): 7.78-7.74 (m, 4H), 7.37-7.28 (m, 3H), 7.21-7.18 (m, 2H), 5.46-5.45 (m, 2H), 3.40-3.30 (m, 4H), 3.17-3.10 (m, 4H).

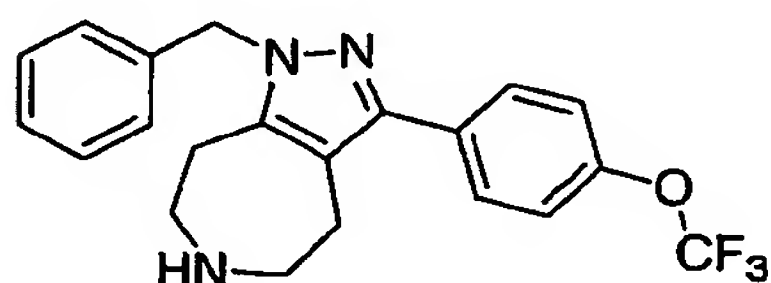
## Example 50



1-[4-(1-Benzyl-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulen-3-yl)-phenyl]-ethanone.

- 5 The title compound (0.02 g) was prepared from the compound of Example 43, Step C (0.20 g), and 0.08 g of 4-acetylphenylboronic acid, using 1,4-dioxane as the solvent. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for  $C_{22}H_{23}N_3O$ , 345.18; found,  $m/z$  346.2  $[M+H]^+$ .  $^1H$  NMR (500 MHz,  $CD_3OD$ ): 8.10-8.09 (m, 2H), 7.71-7.70 (m, 2H), 7.38-7.19 (m, 5H), 5.48 (s, 2H), 3.40 (br s, 4H), 3.28-3.10 (m, 4H),  
10 2.64 (s, 3H).

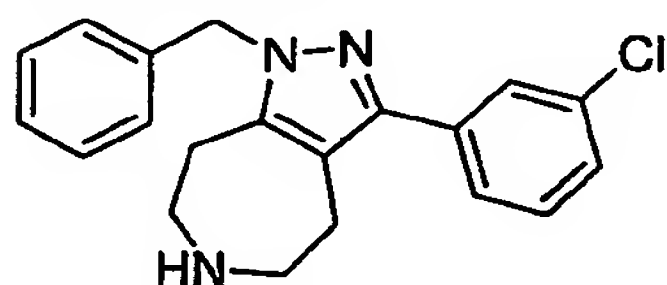
## Example 51



- 1-Benzyl-3-(4-trifluoromethoxy-phenyl)-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-  
15 azulene.

The title compound (0.03 g) was prepared from the compound of Example 43, Step C (0.26 g), and 0.13 g of 4-trifluoromethoxyphenylboronic acid, using 1,4-dioxane as the solvent. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for  $C_{21}H_{20}F_3N_3O$ , 387.16; found,  $m/z$  388.1  $[M+H]^+$ .  $^1H$  NMR (500 MHz,  $CD_3OD$ ): 7.67-7.63 (m, 2H), 7.39-7.28 (m, 5H), 7.20-7.17 (m, 2H), 5.44 (s, 2H), 3.39-3.36 (m, 2H),  
20 3.32-3.30 (m, 2H), 3.15-3.06 (m, 4H).

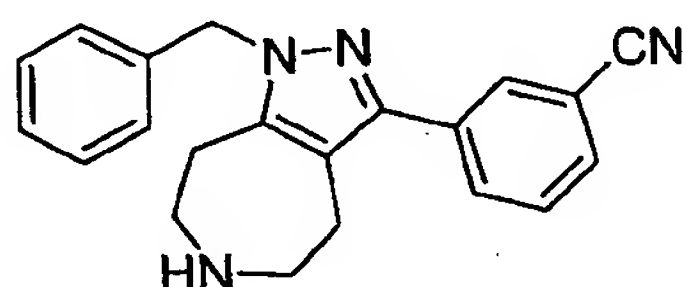
## Example 52



- 25 1-Benzyl-3-(3-chloro-phenyl)-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene.

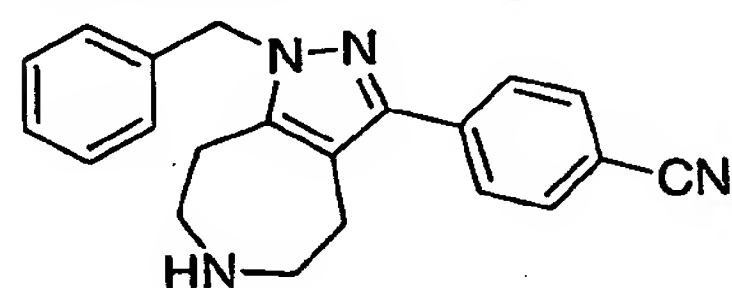
The title compound (0.04 g) was prepared from the compound of Example 43, Step C (0.20 g), and 0.07 g of 3-chlorophenylboronic acid, using 1,4-dioxane as the solvent. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for  $C_{20}H_{20}ClN_3$ , 337.13; found,  $m/z$  338.1  $[M+H]^+$ , 340.1  $[M+H]^+$ .  $^1H$  NMR (400 MHz,  $CD_3OD$ ): 7.56 (br s, 1H), 7.47-7.29 (m, 6H), 7.29-7.19 (m, 2H), 5.44 (s, 2H), 3.38-3.36 (m, 2H), 3.32-3.30 (m, 2H), 3.19-3.06 (m, 4H).

#### Example 53



3-(1-Benzyl-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulen-3-yl)-benzonitrile. The title compound (0.04 g) was prepared from the compound of Example 43, Step C (0.30 g), and 0.10 g of 3-cyanophenylboronic acid, using 1,4-dioxane as the solvent. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for  $C_{21}H_{20}N_4$ , 328.17; found,  $m/z$  329.2  $[M+H]^+$ .  $^1H$  NMR (500 MHz,  $CD_3OD$ ): 7.91-7.86 (m, 2H), 7.76-7.75 (m, 1H), 7.65 (t,  $J = 7.7$  Hz, 1H), 7.37-7.20 (m, 3H), 7.19-7.18 (m, 2H), 5.45 (s, 2H), 3.39-3.37 (m, 4H), 3.17-3.08 (m, 4H).

#### Example 54



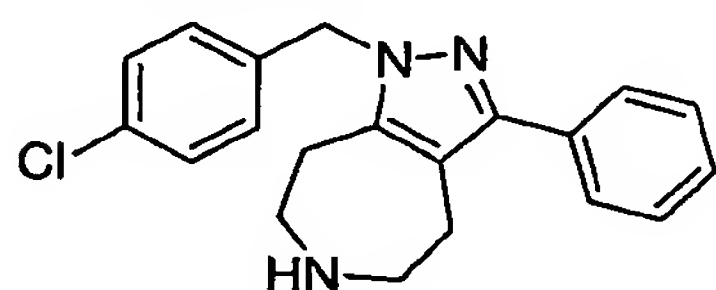
4-(1-Benzyl-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulen-3-yl)-benzonitrile. To a solution of 1-benzyl-3-trifluoromethanesulfonyloxy-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-1H-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester (Example 43, Step C; 0.30 g) in 9 mL of 1,4-dioxane was added 0.20 g of  $K_3PO_4$ , 0.10 g of 4-cyanophenylboronic acid, and 0.05 g of  $PdCl_2dppf$ . The mixture was heated at reflux for 72 h. The mixture was filtered through diatomaceous earth and concentrated *in vacuo* to give 0.33 g of an orange solid. Chromatography on  $SiO_2$  (5 to 30% EtOAc/hexanes) afforded 0.21 g of a 7:1 mixture of 1-benzyl-3-(4-cyano-phenyl)-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-1H-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid

*tert*-butyl ester and a side product, 1-benzyl-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-1*H*-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester. The mixture of compounds (0.21 g) was dissolved in 7 mL CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> and 7 mL of TFA was added. The mixture was stirred at RT for 1 h and concentrated *in vacuo*. The crude product was

5 dissolved in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> and treated with Dowex<sup>®</sup> 550A resin. After stirring for 2 h, the mixture was filtered and concentrated *in vacuo*. Chromatography using a C<sub>18</sub> reverse phase column afforded 0.14 g of the title compound as its TFA salt. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for C<sub>21</sub>H<sub>20</sub>N<sub>4</sub>, 328.17; found, *m/z* 329.1 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>, 351.1 [M+Na]<sup>+</sup>. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD): 7.83-7.81 (m, 2H), 7.76-7.74 (m, 2H), 7.36-7.28 (m, 3H), 7.19-7.17 (m, 2H), 5.46 (s, 2H), 3.39-3.37 (m,

10 4H), 3.15-3.09 (m, 4H).

#### Example 55



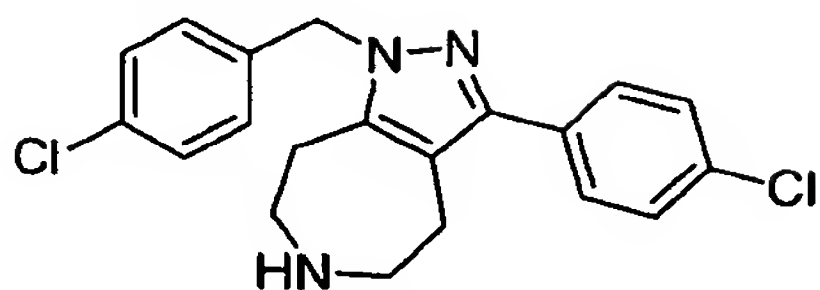
15 1-(4-Chloro-benzyl)-3-phenyl-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene.  
Step A. 1-(4-Chloro-benzyl)-3-phenyl-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-1*H*-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester. To a solution of 0.13 g of 1-(4-chloro-benzyl)-3-trifluoromethanesulfonyl-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-1*H*-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester, prepared as in Example 43, Steps A

20 through C, in 3 mL of THF was added 300 μL of water, 0.11 g of K<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub>, 44.9 mg of phenylboronic acid, and 20.0 mg of PdCl<sub>2</sub>dppf. The mixture was heated at 100 °C for 18 h. The mixture was filtered through diatomaceous earth and concentrated *in vacuo*. Chromatography on SiO<sub>2</sub> (hexanes to 45% EtOAc/hexanes) afforded 16.1 mg of the desired compound. MS (ESI): exact

25 mass calculated for C<sub>25</sub>H<sub>28</sub>ClN<sub>3</sub>O<sub>2</sub>, 437.19; found, *m/z* 438.2 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>.  
Step B. The above compound (16.1 mg) was converted to the title compound (7.1 mg) as in Example 26, Step B. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for C<sub>20</sub>H<sub>20</sub>ClN<sub>3</sub>, 337.13; found, *m/z* 338.1 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): 7.57-7.54 (m, 2H), 7.44-7.40 (m, 2H), 7.35-7.31 (m, 1H), 7.30-7.26 (m, 3H), 7.04 (d, *J* = 8.5 Hz, 2H), 5.32 (s, 2H), 2.99-2.93 (m, 4H), 2.85-2.82 (m, 2H),

30 2.77-2.73 (m, 2H), 1.97 (br s, 1H).

## Example 56

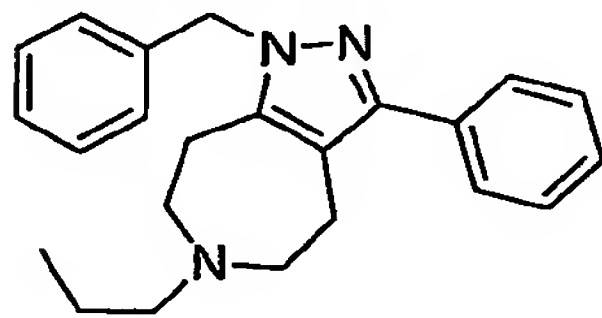


1-(4-Chloro-benzyl)-3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-  
5 azulene.

Step A. 1-(4-Chloro-benzyl)-3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-1*H*-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester. To a solution of 142.7 mg of 1-(4-chloro-benzyl)-3-trifluoromethanesulfonyl-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-1*H*-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester, prepared as in Example 43,  
10 Steps A through C, in 3 mL of THF was added 0.17 g of  $K_3PO_4$ , 54.9 mg of 4-chlorophenylboronic acid, and 22.1 mg of  $PdCl_2dppf$ . The mixture was heated at reflux for 48 h. The mixture was filtered through diatomaceous earth, rinsing with toluene, and the filtrate was concentrated *in vacuo*. Chromatography on  $SiO_2$  (hexanes to 75% EtOAc/hexanes) afforded 6.7 mg of the desired  
15 compound. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for  $C_{25}H_{27}Cl_2N_3O_2$ , 471.15; found,  $m/z$  472.1  $[M+H]^+$ .

Step B. The above compound (6.7 mg) was converted to the title compound (5.0 mg) as in Example 26, Step B. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for  $C_{20}H_{19}Cl_2N_3$ , 371.10; found,  $m/z$  372.1  $[M+H]^+$ .  $^1H$  NMR (500 MHz,  $CDCl_3$ ):  
20 7.48 (d,  $J = 8.5$  Hz, 2H), 7.38 (d,  $J = 8.5$  Hz, 2H), 7.29 (d,  $J = 8.5$  Hz, 2H), 7.03 (d,  $J = 8.5$  Hz, 2H), 5.30 (s, 2H), 3.02-2.96 (m, 4H), 2.84-2.80 (m, 2H), 2.79-2.76 (m, 2H).

## Example 57



25

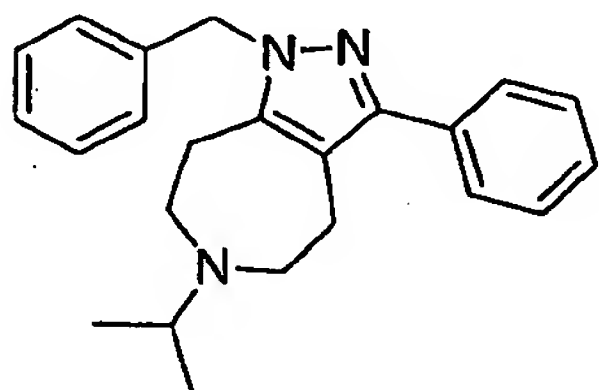
1-Benzyl-3-phenyl-6-propyl-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene.

The title compound (0.05 g) was prepared from 1-benzyl-3-phenyl-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene (Example 44, 0.09 g) and 23  $\mu$ L of

propionaldehyde as in Example 35. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for  $C_{23}H_{27}N_3$ , 345.22; found,  $m/z$  346.3  $[M+H]^+$ .  $^1H$  NMR (400 MHz,  $CD_3OD$ ): 7.56-7.54 (m, 2H), 7.47-7.28 (m, 6H), 7.21-7.19 (m, 2H), 5.44 (s, 2H), 3.70-3.66 (m, 2H), 3.41-3.07 (m, 8H), 1.86-1.76 (m, 2H), 1.03 (t,  $J = 7.3$  Hz, 3H).

5

#### Example 58

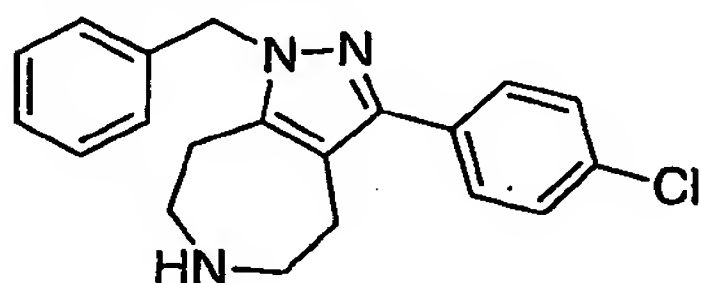


1-Benzyl-6-isopropyl-3-phenyl-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene.

The title compound (0.03 g) was prepared from 1-benzyl-3-phenyl-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene (Example 44, 0.07 g) and 22  $\mu$ L of acetone as in Example 35. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for  $C_{23}H_{27}N_3$ , 345.22; found,  $m/z$  346.3  $[M+H]^+$ .  $^1H$  NMR (500 MHz,  $CD_3OD$ ): 7.57-7.52 (m, 2H), 7.50-7.27 (m, 6H), 7.22-7.20 (m, 2H), 5.47 (s, 2H), 3.77-3.61 (m, 3H), 3.29-3.28 (m, 3H), 3.24-3.08 (m, 3H), 1.40 (d,  $J = 6.0$  Hz, 6H).

15

#### Example 59



1-Benzyl-3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene.

Step A. 5-Oxo-azepane-1,4-dicarboxylic acid 1-*tert*-butyl ester 4-ethyl ester.

A solution of 4-oxo-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester (35 mmol, 7.0 g) in anhydrous  $Et_2O$  (50 mL) was stirred in a 200 mL 3-neck flask equipped with two addition funnels. The solution was cooled to  $-25$   $^{\circ}C$ . Ethyl diazoacetate (46.5 mmol, 4.89 mL) in anhydrous  $Et_2O$  (10 mL) and  $BF_3 \cdot OEt_2$  (36.7 mmol, 4.65 mL) in anhydrous  $Et_2O$  (10 mL) were simultaneously but independently added to the solution over 90 min. The mixture was stirred for an additional 1 h and was slowly warmed to RT. Then, 30% aq.  $K_2CO_3$  was added dropwise to the mixture until gas evolution ceased. The organic layer was separated,



dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, and concentrated. The residue was purified via chromatography (SiO<sub>2</sub>, 5 to 20% EtOAc/hexanes) to yield the desired compound (7.5 g).

Step B. 4-Oxo-azepane-1-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester. To a solution of the

5 product of Step A in 1,4-dioxane (50 mL) was added 1 N NaOH (40.83 mmol, 40.83 mL). The mixture was allowed to stir at rt overnight. The solution was then acidified to pH 4-5 with 3 N HCl. The mixture was extracted with Et<sub>2</sub>O followed by CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> until TLC showed no product remaining in the aqueous layer. The combined organic layers were dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated  
10 *in vacuo* to yield the desired compound (7.46 g). MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for C<sub>11</sub>H<sub>19</sub>NO<sub>3</sub>, 213.14; found, *m/z* 236.2 [M+Na]<sup>+</sup>.

Step C. 3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-1*H*-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester. *p*-Toluenesulfonic acid (0.033 mg, 0.18 mmol)

and morpholine (3.4 mL, 38 mmol) were added to a solution of the product of  
15 step B (7.46 g, 35.0 mmol) in benzene (15 mL). The reaction mixture was heated at reflux for 20 h using a Dean-Stark trap. The reaction mixture was cooled to RT and concentrated *in vacuo* to afford the intermediate enamine, which was used without further purification. To a 0 °C solution of the enamine in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (30 mL) was added triethylamine (27.5 mmol, 3.80 mL) followed by a  
20 solution of 4-chlorobenzoyl chloride (27.5 mmol, 3.50 mL) in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (10 mL). The reaction mixture was allowed to warm to RT and was stirred for 16 h. The mixture was poured over water and the layers were separated. The organic layer was dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated. The resulting oil was diluted with EtOH (120 mL), cooled to 0 °C, and treated with hydrazine (75 mmol, 2.4  
25 mL). The reaction mixture was allowed to warm to RT and was stirred for 16 h. The mixture was concentrated and the residue was purified by SFC purification to yield the desired compound (1.2 g). MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for C<sub>18</sub>H<sub>22</sub>ClN<sub>3</sub>O<sub>2</sub>, 347.14; found, *m/z* 346.0 [M-H]<sup>-</sup>. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD): 7.40-7.35 (m, 4H), 3.62-3.59 (m, 2H), 3.54-3.51 (m, 2H), 2.96-2.93 (m, 2H),  
30 2.81-2.77 (m, 2H), 1.20 (s, 9H). The reaction sequence also yielded 3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-4,6,7,8-tetrahydro-1*H*-1,2,5-triaza-azulene-5-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester (1.5 g). MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for C<sub>18</sub>H<sub>22</sub>ClN<sub>3</sub>O<sub>2</sub>, 347.14; found, *m/z* 346.0 [M-H]<sup>-</sup>. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD): 7.65. (d, *J* = 8.2 Hz,

1H), 7.47-7.41 (m, 3H), 4.67-4.45 (m, 2H), 3.71-3.65 (m, 2H), 2.90-2.89 (m, 2H), 1.90-1.87 (m, 2H), 1.18 (s, 9H).

Step D. 1-Benzyl-3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester. To a 0 °C solution of the product from Step C (0.10 g, 0.29 mmol) in DMF (2 mL) was added NaH (60% dispersion in oil, 92 mg, 2.3 mmol). The solution was allowed to warm to RT over 1 h, and, benzyl chloride (2.3 mmol) was then added. The reaction mixture was stirred for 16 h and then concentrated. The residue was diluted with water and extracted with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>. The organic layer was washed with brine, dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, and concentrated. The crude product was purified via SiO<sub>2</sub> chromatography to give the desired ester, which was carried directly into the next step. Also obtained was 2-benzyl-3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-2*H*-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for C<sub>25</sub>H<sub>28</sub>ClN<sub>3</sub>O<sub>2</sub>, 437.19; found, *m/z* 438.4 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): 7.50-7.48 (m, 2H), 7.40-7.38, (m, 2H), 7.33-7.26 (m, 3H), 7.13-7.11 (m, 2H), 5.33 (s, 2H), 3.55-3.51 (m, 4H), 2.86-2.77 (m, 4H), 1.47 (s, 9H).

Step E. The product from Step D was dissolved in 9:1 CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>/MeOH (4 mL). An excess of 1 N HCl in Et<sub>2</sub>O was added and the resulting mixture was stirred for 2 h. The progress of the reaction was monitored by MS until no more starting material was evident. The reaction mixture was concentrated to obtain the desired product (51 mg). MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for C<sub>20</sub>H<sub>20</sub>ClN<sub>3</sub>, 337.13; found, *m/z* 338.2 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD): 7.56-7.53 (m, 2H), 7.51-7.48 (m, 2H), 7.38-7.29 (m, 3H), 7.20-7.19 (m, 2H), 5.48 (s, 2H), 3.42-3.37 (m, 4H), 3.20-3.18 (m, 2H), 3.10-3.08 (m, 2H).

An alternative method as outlined in Scheme 5 is shown below:

Step F. 3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-1,4,6,7-tetrahydro-indazol-5-[1,3]dioxolane. The desired compound (5.0 g) was prepared from 5.0 g of 1,4-dioxaspiro[4.5]decan-8-one, 4.5 mL of 4-chloro-benzoyl chloride and 3.0 mL of hydrazine according to the procedure outlined in Step C above. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500

MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): 7.53-7.50 (m, 2H), 7.36-7.33 (m, 2H), 4.02 (s, 4H), 2.91 (s, 2H), 2.89 (t, *J* = 6.6 Hz, 2H), 2.01 (t, *J* = 6.6 Hz, 2H).

Step G. 1-Benzyl-3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-1,4,6,7-tetrahydro-indazol-5-

[1,3]dioxolane. The desired compound (3.93 g) was prepared from 4.0 g of the compound from step F as outlined in Step D, using benzyl bromide (1.9 mL) in place of benzyl chloride and K<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> (6.1 g) in place of NaH. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): 7.67-7.64 (m, 2H), 7.39-7.27 (m, 5H), 7.21-7.18 (m, 2H), 5.29 (s, 2H), 4.05-3.98 (m, 4H), 2.95 (s, 2H), 2.71 (t, *J* = 6.6 Hz, 2H), 1.98 (t, *J* = 6.6 Hz, 2H).

Step H. 1-Benzyl-3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-1,4,6,7-tetrahydro-indazol-5-one oxime.

A solution of 3.87 g of the compound from step G in 80 mL of THF with 5 mL of 1 M HCl was heated at reflux for 16 h. The volatiles were removed *in vacuo* and water was added (300 mL). The mixture was adjusted to pH 9 by the addition of 1 M NaOH and then was extracted with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>. The combined extracts were washed with brine and the solvent was removed *in vacuo* to provide 1-benzyl-3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-1,4,6,7-tetrahydro-indazol-5-one. This product (3.13 g) was treated with hydroxylamine hydrochloride (3.0 g) in 20 mL of pyridine. The reaction mixture was stirred at RT for 14 h then was diluted with water (300 mL), and stirred an additional hour. The mixture was filtered on paper and the solids were washed with EtOAc and dried *in vacuo* to afford 2.48 g of the desired compound. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, acetone-d<sub>6</sub>): 10.24 (s, 1H), 7.30-7.26 (m, 2H), 7.06-7.02 (m, 2H), 6.91-6.87 (m, 2H), 6.85-6.81 (m, 1H), 6.77-6.73 (m, 2H), 4.87 (s, 2H), 3.21 (s, 2H), 2.31 (t, *J* = 6.6 Hz, 2H), 2.09 (t, *J* = 6.6 Hz, 2H).

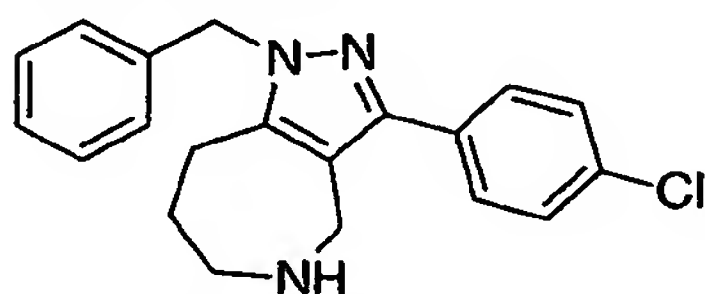
Step I. 1-Benzyl-3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-

azulene. A solution of the compound from step H (78.2 mg) in 15 mL of CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> was cooled to 0 °C and diisobutylaluminum hydride (1.5 M in toluene, 0.75 mL) was added. The mixture was allowed to warm to RT and was stirred for 12 h. Water (0.2 mL) and NaF (0.40 g) were added and the mixture was stirred for 1 h. The mixture was filtered through diatomaceous earth and the filtrate was concentrated to afford 66.7 mg of a mixture of the title compound and 1-benzyl-3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,5-triaza-azulene.

MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for  $C_{20}H_{20}ClN_3$ , 337.13; found,  $m/z$  338.0  $[M+H]^+$ .

Example 60 through 102 were prepared using the procedures described in  
5 Example 59, Steps D and E, unless otherwise noted.

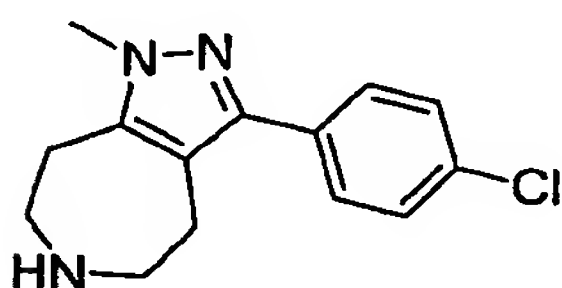
#### Example 60



1-Benzyl-3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,5-triaza-azulene.

10 The title compound (0.068 g) was prepared as in Example 59, Steps D and E, starting with 3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-4,6,7,8-tetrahydro-1*H*-1,2,5-triaza-azulene-5-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester (0.1 g), the isomer from Example 59, Step C. The reaction sequence also yielded 2-benzyl-3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-2,6,7,8-tetrahydro-4*H*-1,2,5-triaza-azulene-5-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester. MS (ESI):  
15 exact mass calculated for  $C_{20}H_{20}ClN_3$ , 337.13; found,  $m/z$  338.2  $[M+H]^+$ .  $^1H$  NMR (500 MHz,  $CD_3OD$ ): 7.51-7.30 (m, 4H), 7.37-7.29 (m, 3H), 7.29-7.21 (m, 3H), 5.45 (s, 2H), 4.32 (s, 2H), 3.53-3.50 (m, 2H), 3.06-3.03 (m, 2H), 2.04-1.99 (m, 2H).

#### 20 Example 61

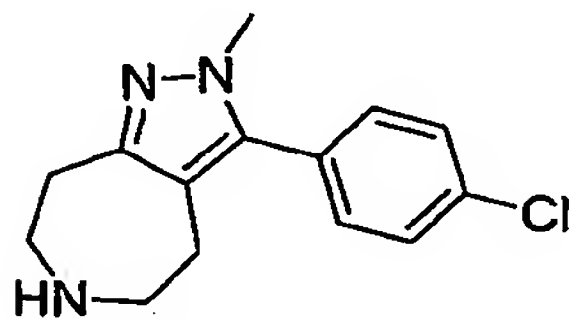


3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-1-methyl-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene.

The title compound (0.028 g) was prepared from 3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-1*H*-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester (Example  
25 59, Step C; 0.1 g) using methyl iodide (0.21 mL) in place of benzyl chloride. The reaction sequence also yielded 3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-2-methyl-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-2*H*-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester in the alkylation step. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for  $C_{14}H_{16}ClN_3$ , 261.10;

found,  $m/z$  262.1  $[M+H]^+$ .  $^1H$  NMR (500 MHz,  $CD_3OD$ ): 7.69-7.65 (m, 4H), 4.07 (s, 3H), 3.69-3.67 (m, 2H), 3.58-3.56 (m, 2H), 3.44-3.42 (m, 2H), 3.05-3.04 (m, 2H).

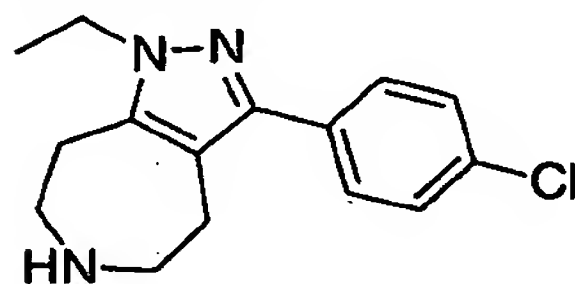
5 Example 62



3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-2-methyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene.

The title compound (0.011 g) was prepared from 3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-2-methyl-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-2*H*-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester (Example 61) according to Example 59, Step E. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for  $C_{14}H_{16}ClN_3$ , 261.10; found,  $m/z$  262.1  $[M+H]^+$ .  $^1H$  NMR (500 MHz,  $CD_3OD$ ): 7.48-7.45 (m, 2H), 7.28-7.26 (m, 2H), 3.60 (s, 3H), 3.31-3.29 (m, 2H), 3.21 (m, 2H), 3.04-3.02 (m, 2H), 2.72-2.70 (m, 2H).

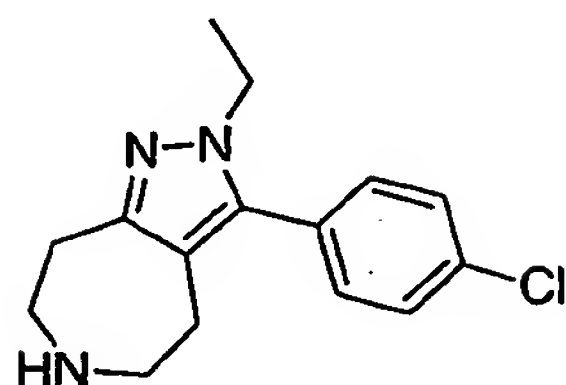
15 Example 63



3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-1-ethyl-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene.

The title compound (0.035 g) was prepared from 3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-1*H*-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester (Example 59, Step C; 0.1 g) using ethyl iodide (0.27 mL) in place of benzyl chloride. The reaction sequence also yielded 3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-2-ethyl-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-2*H*-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester in the alkylation step. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for  $C_{15}H_{18}ClN_3$ , 275.12; found,  $m/z$  276.1  $[M+H]^+$ .  $^1H$  NMR (500 MHz,  $CD_3OD$ ): 7.39-7.34 (m, 4H), 7.11 (q,  $J = 7.3$  Hz, 2H), 3.38-3.36 (m, 2H), 3.27-3.24 (m, 2H), 3.15-3.13 (m, 2H), 2.94-2.92 (m, 2H), 1.30 (t,  $J = 7.3$  Hz, 3H).

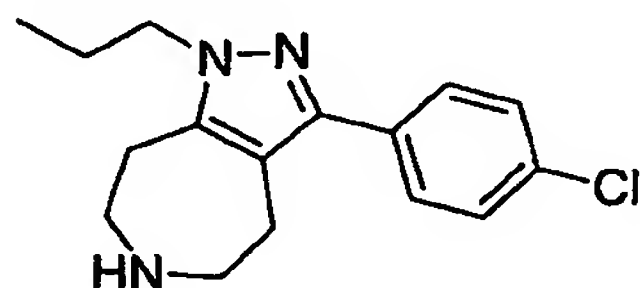
## Example 64



3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-2-ethyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene.

The title compound (0.021 g) was prepared from 3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-2-ethyl-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-2*H*-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester (Example 63) according to Example 59, Step E. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for C<sub>15</sub>H<sub>18</sub>ClN<sub>3</sub>, 275.12; found, *m/z* 276.2 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD): 7.46 (d, *J* = 8.6 Hz, 2H), 7.24 (d, *J* = 8.6 Hz, 2H), 3.90 (q, *J* = 7.2 Hz, 2H), 3.31-3.29 (m, 2H), 3.20-3.19 (m, 2H), 3.06-3.04 (m, 2H), 2.69-2.67 (m, 2H), 1.17 (t, *J* = 7.2 Hz, 3H).

## Example 65

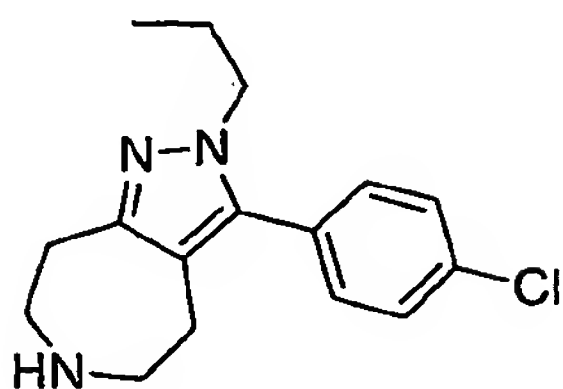


3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-1-propyl-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene.

The title compound (0.031 g) was prepared from 3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-1*H*-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester (Example 59, Step C; 0.1 g) using 1-iodopropane (0.33 mL) in place of benzyl chloride. The reaction sequence also yielded 3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-2-propyl-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-2*H*-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester in the alkylation step. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for C<sub>16</sub>H<sub>20</sub>ClN<sub>3</sub>, 289.13; found, *m/z* 290.2 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD): 7.39-7.35 (m, 4H), 4.03 (t, *J* = 7.2 Hz, 2H), 3.37-3.35 (m, 2H), 3.27-3.24 (m, 2H), 3.15-3.13 (m, 2H), 2.95-2.93 (m, 2H), 1.76-1.69 (m, 2H), 0.84 (t, *J* = 7.4 Hz, 3H).



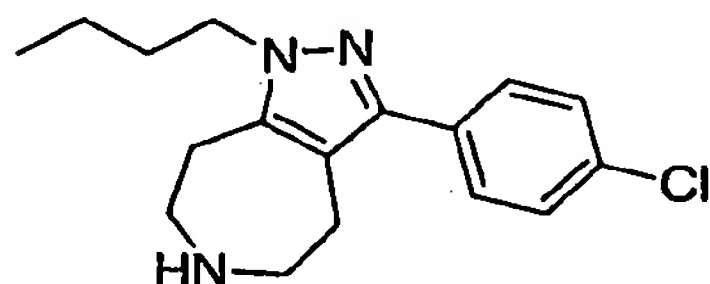
## Example 66



3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-2-propyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene.

The title compound (0.016 g) was prepared from 3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-2-propyl-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-2*H*-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester (Example 65) according to Example 59, Step E. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for C<sub>16</sub>H<sub>20</sub>ClN<sub>3</sub>, 289.13; found, *m/z* 290.2 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD): 7.45 (d, *J* = 8.5 Hz, 2H), 7.23 (d, *J* = 8.5 Hz, 2H), 3.83 (d, *J* = 7.2 Hz, 2H), 3.30-3.28 (m, 2H), 3.20-3.19 (m, 2H), 3.05-3.03 (m, 2H), 2.68-2.66 (m, 2H), 1.62-1.18 (m, 2H), 0.65 (t, *J* = 7.4 Hz, 3H).

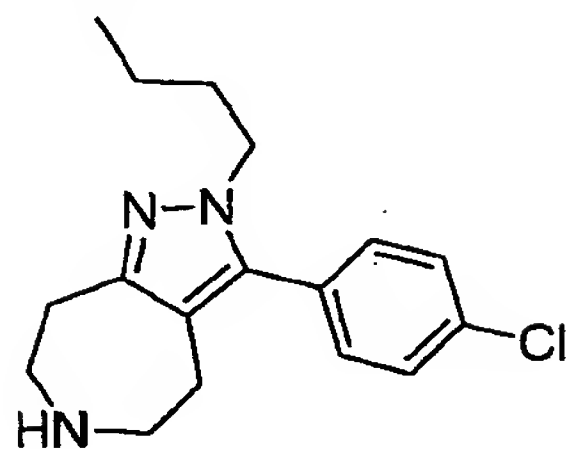
## Example 67



1-Butyl-3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene.

The title compound (0.033 g) was prepared from 3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-1*H*-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester (Example 59, Step C; 0.1 g) using 1-iodobutane (0.038 mL) in place of benzyl chloride. The reaction sequence also yielded 2-butyl-3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-2*H*-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester in the alkylation step. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for C<sub>17</sub>H<sub>22</sub>ClN<sub>3</sub>, 303.15; found, *m/z* 304.2 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD): 7.39-7.34 (m, 4H), 4.07 (t, *J* = 7.2 Hz, 2H), 3.37-3.35 (m, 2H), 3.27-3.25 (m, 2H), 3.14-3.12 (m, 2H), 2.95-2.92 (m, 2H), 1.69-1.66 (m, 2H), 1.22-1.20 (m, 2H), 0.86 (t, *J* = 7.4 Hz, 3H).

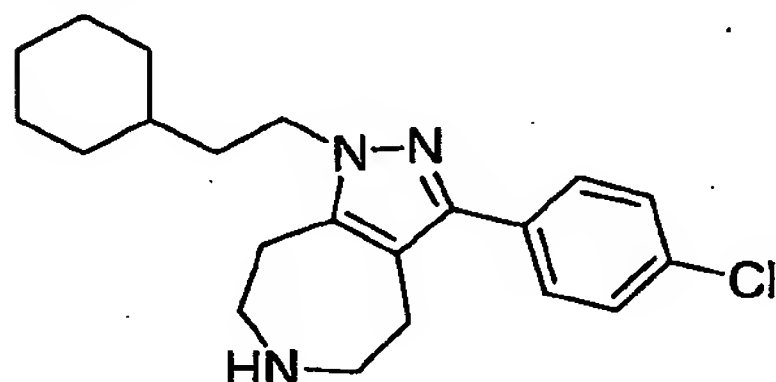
## Example 68



2-Butyl-3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene.

The title compound (0.018 g) was prepared from 2-butyl-3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-  
 5 4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-2*H*-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester  
 (Example 67) according to Example 59, Step E. MS (ESI): exact mass  
 calculated for C<sub>17</sub>H<sub>22</sub>ClN<sub>3</sub> 303.15; found, *m/z* 304.2 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500  
 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD): 7.46 (d, *J* = 8.4 Hz, 2H), 7.25 (d, *J* = 8.4 Hz, 2H), 3.91-3.88 (m,  
 2H), 3.32-3.30 (m, 2H), 3.21-3.19 (m, 2H), 3.07-3.05 (m, 2H), 2.70-2.68 (m,  
 10 2H), 1.58-1.52 (m, 2H), 1.06-1.03 (m, 2H), 0.68 (t, *J* = 7.4 Hz, 3H).

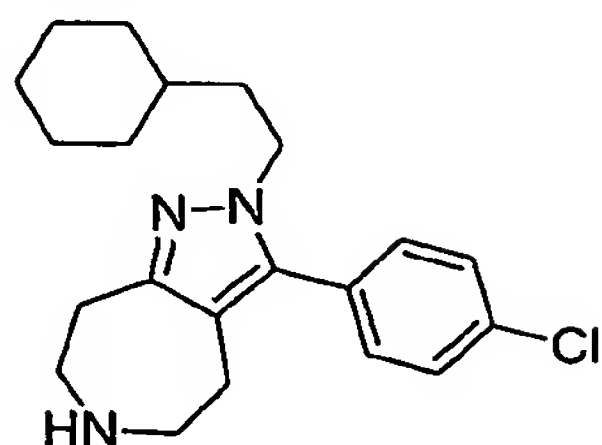
## Example 69



3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-1-(2-cyclohexyl-ethyl)-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-  
 15 azulene.

The title compound (0.056 g) was prepared from 3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-4,5,7,8-  
 tetrahydro-1*H*-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester (Example  
 59, Step C; 0.1 g) using 1-bromo-2-cyclohexylethane (0.053 mL) in place of  
 benzyl chloride. The reaction sequence also yielded 3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-2-(2-  
 20 cyclohexyl-ethyl)-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-2*H*-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid  
*tert*-butyl ester in the alkylation step. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for  
 C<sub>21</sub>H<sub>28</sub>ClN<sub>3</sub>, 357.20; found, *m/z* 358.2 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD):  
 7.46-7.34 (m, 4H), 4.08 (t, *J* = 7.6 Hz, 2H), 3.37-3.35 (m, 2H), 3.27-3.25 (m,  
 2H), 3.13-3.11 (m, 2H), 2.94-2.92 (m, 2H), 1.68-1.20 (m, 7H), 1.18-1.05 (m,  
 25 4H), 0.93-0.86 (m, 2H).

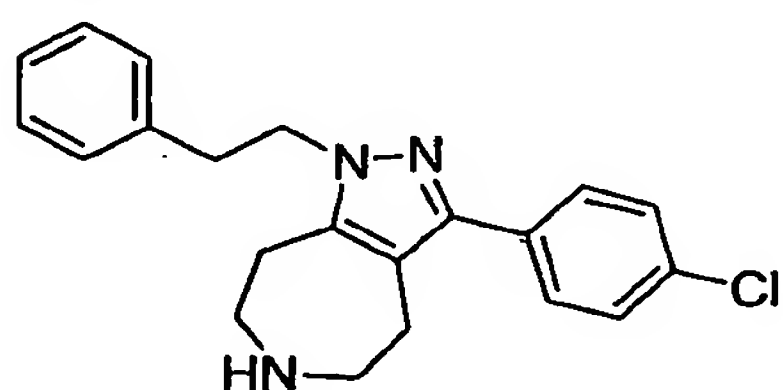
## Example 70



3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-2-(2-cyclohexyl-ethyl)-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene.

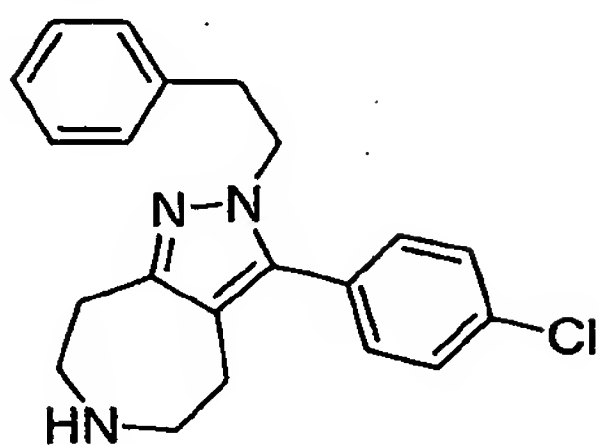
- 5 The title compound (0.026 g) was prepared from 3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-2-(2-cyclohexyl-ethyl)-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-2*H*-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester (Example 69) according to Example 59, Step E. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for C<sub>21</sub>H<sub>28</sub>ClN<sub>3</sub>, 357.20; found, *m/z* 358.2 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD): 7.46 (d, *J* = 8.5 Hz, 2H), 7.23 (d, *J* = 8.5 Hz, 2H),  
 10 3.90 (t, *J* = 7.3 Hz, 2H), 3.30-3.28 (m, 2H), 3.20-3.19 (m, 2H), 3.05-3.03 (m, 2H), 2.69-2.67 (m, 2H), 1.48-1.41 (m, 5H), 1.36-1.33 (m, 2H), 1.03-1.00 (m, 3H), 0.95-0.89 (m, 1H), 0.81-0.67 (m, 2H).

## Example 71



- 15 3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-1-phenethyl-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene. The title compound (0.048 g) was prepared from 3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-1*H*-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester (Example 59, Step C; 0.1 g) using (2-chloroethyl)benzene (0.045 mL) in place of benzyl chloride. The reaction sequence also yielded 3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-2-phenethyl-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-2*H*-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester in the alkylation step. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for C<sub>21</sub>H<sub>22</sub>ClN<sub>3</sub>, 351.15; found, *m/z* 352.2 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD): 7.52-7.47 (m, 4H),  
 20 7.28-7.21 (m, 3H), 7.03-7.01 (m, 2H), 4.39 (t, *J* = 6.4 Hz, 2H), 3.20-3.18 (m, 2H), 3.13-3.10 (m, 2H), 2.95-2.93 (m, 2H), 2.91-2.89 (m, 2H), 2.69-2.67 (m, 2H).  
 25

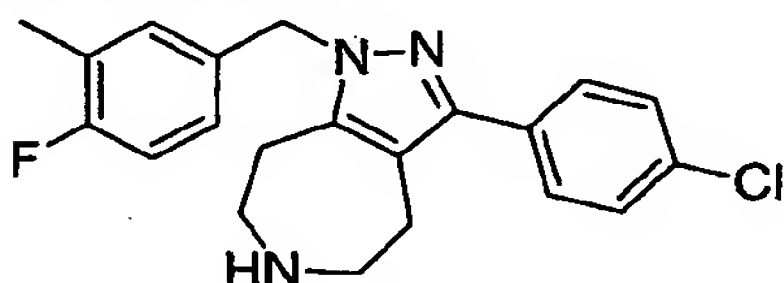
## Example 72



3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-2-phenethyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene.

- 5 The title compound (0.020 g) was prepared from 3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-2-phenethyl-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-2*H*-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester (Example 71) according to Example 59, Step E. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for C<sub>21</sub>H<sub>22</sub>ClN<sub>3</sub>, 351.15; found, *m/z* 352.2 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD): 7.38-7.36 (m, 2H), 7.19-7.14 (m, 3H), 6.83-6.79 (m, 4H),  
10 4.14 (t, *J* = 6.7 Hz, 2H), 3.41-3.39 (m, 2H), 3.26-3.24 (m, 2H), 3.19-3.17 (m, 2H), 3.01-2.98 (m, 2H), 2.69-2.67 (m, 2H).

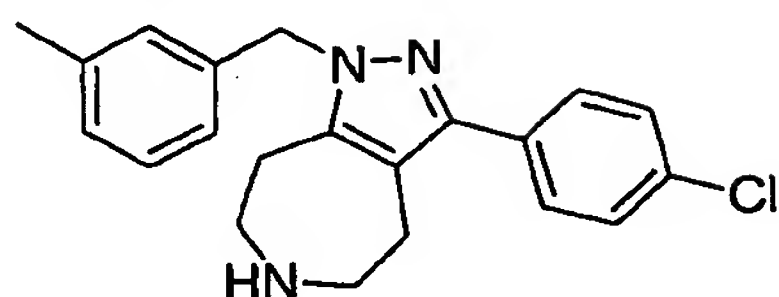
## Example 73



- 15 3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-1-(4-fluoro-3-methyl-benzyl)-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene.

The title compound (0.002 g) was prepared from 3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-1*H*-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester (Example 59, Step C; 0.1 g) using 4-fluoro-3-methylbenzyl bromide (0.09 g) in place of benzyl chloride. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for C<sub>21</sub>H<sub>21</sub>ClFN<sub>3</sub>, 369.14; found, *m/z* 370.1 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD): 7.49-7.47 (m, 2H), 7.45-7.42 (m, 2H), 7.07-7.01 (m, 1H), 7.00-6.95 (m, 1H), 6.95-6.90 (m, 1H), 5.31 (s, 2H), 2.97-2.91 (m, 4H), 2.89-2.84 (m, 2H), 2.82-2.77 (m, 2H), 2.22 (s, 3H).

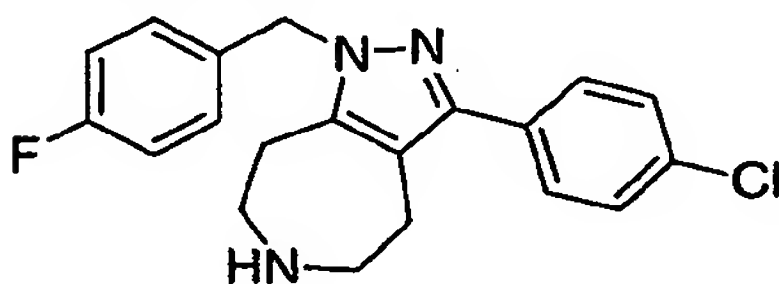
## Example 74



3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-1-(3-methyl-benzyl)-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene.

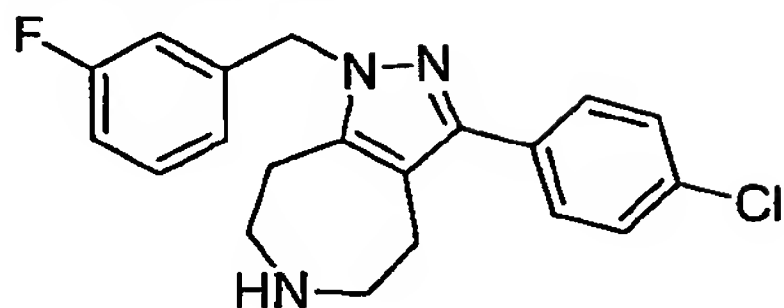
- 5 The title compound (0.004 g) was prepared from 3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-1*H*-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester (Example 59, Step C; 0.1 g) using 3-methylbenzyl chloride (0.6 mL) in place of benzyl chloride. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for C<sub>21</sub>H<sub>22</sub>ClN<sub>3</sub>, 351.15; found, *m/z* 352.2 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD): 7.31-7.26 (m, 2H), 7.26-7.21 (m, 2H), 6.99 (t, *J* = 7.5 Hz, 1H), 6.88 (d, *J* = 7.1 Hz, 1H), 6.76 (s, 1H), 6.67 (d, *J* = 7.1 Hz, 1H), 5.13 (s, 2H), 2.79-2.73 (m, 4H), 2.69-2.65 (m, 2H), 2.63-2.60 (m, 2H), 2.09 (s, 3H).
- 10

## Example 75



- 15 3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-1-(4-fluoro-benzyl)-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene.
- The title compound (0.003 g) was prepared from 3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-1*H*-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester (Example 59, Step C; 0.1 g) using 4-fluorobenzyl chloride (0.5 mL) in place of benzyl chloride. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for C<sub>20</sub>H<sub>19</sub>ClFN<sub>3</sub>, 355.13; found, *m/z* 356.2 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD): 7.40-7.37 (m, 2H), 7.35-7.32 (m, 2H), 7.08-7.04 (m, 2H), 6.98-6.94 (m, 2H), 5.26 (s, 2H), 2.89-2.86 (m, 4H), 2.80-2.78 (m, 2H), 2.73-2.70 (m, 2H).
- 20
- 25

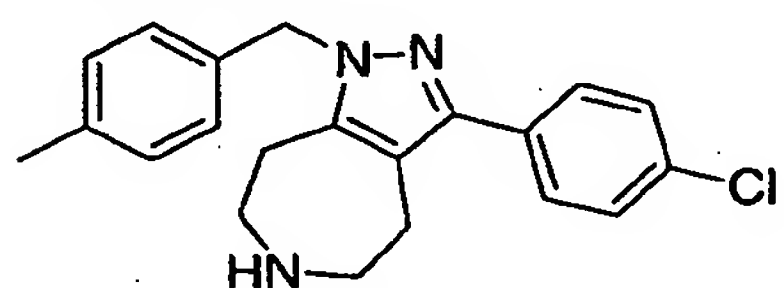
## Example 76



3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-1-(3-fluoro-benzyl)-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene.

- 5 The title compound (0.01 g) was prepared from 3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-1*H*-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester (Example 59, Step C; 0.1 g) using 3-fluorobenzyl chloride (0.5 mL) in place of benzyl chloride. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for C<sub>20</sub>H<sub>19</sub>ClFN<sub>3</sub>, 355.13; found, *m/z* 356.1 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD): 7.42-7.37 (m, 2H), 7.35-7.32 (m, 2H), 7.28-7.21 (m, 1H), 6.93-6.88 (m, 1H), 6.84 (d, *J* = 7.7 Hz, 1H), 6.75-6.71 (m, 1H), 5.29 (s, 2H), 2.89-2.85 (m, 4H), 2.79-2.76 (m, 2H), 2.74-2.70 (m, 2H).

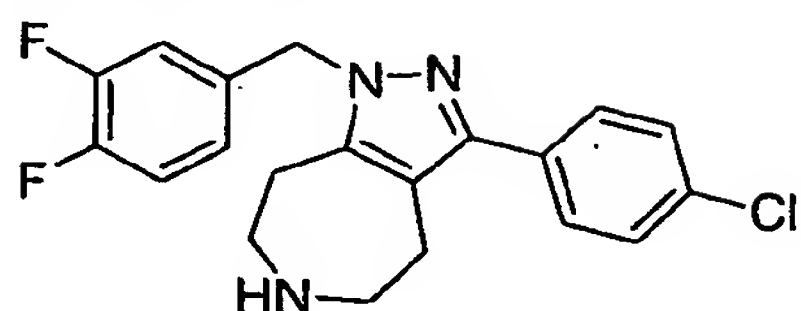
## Example 77



- 15 3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-1-(4-methyl-benzyl)-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene.
- The title compound (0.013 g) was prepared from 3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-1*H*-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester (Example 59, Step C; 0.74 g) using 4-methylbenzyl chloride (0.45 g) in place of benzyl chloride. The reaction sequence also yielded 3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-2-(4-methyl-benzyl)-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-2*H*-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester in the alkylation step. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for C<sub>21</sub>H<sub>22</sub>ClN<sub>3</sub>, 351.15; found, *m/z* 352.2 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD): 7.39-7.36 (m, 2H), 7.34-7.31 (m, 2H), 7.03 (d, *J* = 8.0 Hz, 2H), 6.90 (d, *J* = 8.0 Hz, 2H), 5.21 (s, 2H), 2.83-2.67 (m, 4H), 2.75-2.72 (m, 2H), 2.69-2.67 (m, 2H), 2.20 (s, 3H).



## Example 78

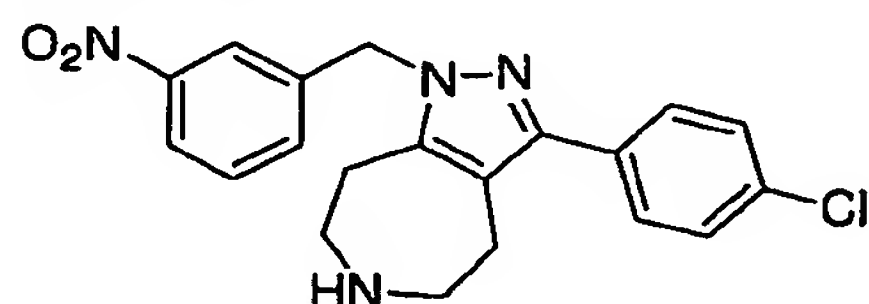


3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-1-(3,4-difluoro-benzyl)-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene.

- 5 The title compound (0.002 g) was prepared from 3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-1*H*-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester (Example 59, Step C; 0.07 g) using 3,4-difluorobenzyl bromide (0.4 mL) in place of benzyl chloride. The reaction sequence also yielded 3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-2-(3,4-difluoro-benzyl)-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-2*H*-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester in the alkylation step. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for  $C_{20}H_{18}ClF_2N_3$ , 373.12; found,  $m/z$  374.1  $[M+H]^+$ .  $^1H$  NMR (500 MHz,  $CD_3OD$ ): 7.41-7.38 (m, 2H), 7.36-7.33 (m, 2H), 7.22-7.20 (m, 1H), 7.07-7.02 (m, 1H), 6.96-6.92 (m, 1H), 5.26 (s, 2H), 3.06-3.02 (m, 4H), 2.94-2.91 (m, 2H), 2.87-2.84 (m, 2H).

15

## Example 79

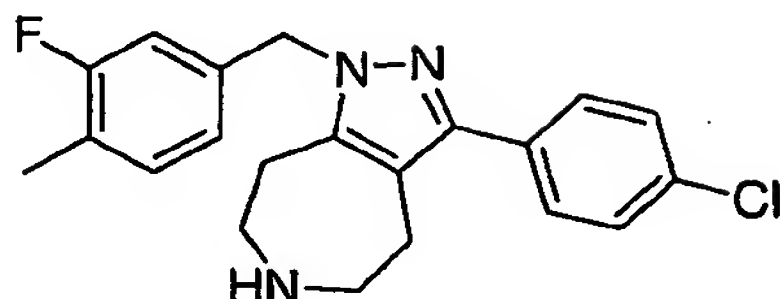


3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-1-(3-nitro-benzyl)-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene.

- 20 The title compound (0.005 g) was prepared from 3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-1*H*-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester (Example 59, Step C; 0.1 g) using 3-nitrobenzyl bromide (0.09 g) in place of benzyl chloride and  $Cs_2CO_3$  (0.2 g) in place of NaH. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for  $C_{20}H_{19}ClN_4O_2$ , 382.12; found,  $m/z$  383.1  $[M+H]^+$ .  $^1H$  NMR (500 MHz,  $CD_3OD$ ): 8.07-8.05 (m, 1H), 7.91-7.87 (m, 1H), 7.50 (t,  $J = 7.9$  Hz, 1H), 7.44-7.38 (m, 3H), 7.36-7.33 (m, 2H), 5.41 (s, 2H), 2.88-2.85 (m, 4H), 2.82-2.79 (m, 2H), 2.73-2.71 (m, 2H).

25

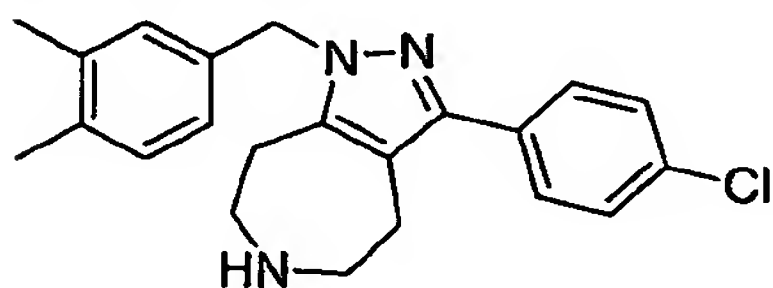
## Example 80



3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-1-(3-fluoro-4-methyl-benzyl)-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene.

- 5 The title compound (0.003 g) was prepared from 3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-1*H*-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester (Example 59, Step C; 0.1 g) using 3-fluoro-4-methylbenzyl bromide (0.9 g) in place of benzyl chloride. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for C<sub>21</sub>H<sub>21</sub>ClFN<sub>3</sub>, 369.14; found, *m/z* 370.1 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD): 7.50-7.47 (m, 2H), 7.44-7.42 (m, 2H), 7.19 (t, *J* = 7.6 Hz, 1H), 6.84-6.81 (m, 1H), 6.78-6.75 (m, 1H), 5.33 (s, 2H), 2.95-2.92 (m, 4H), 2.87-2.84 (m, 2H), 2.81-2.78 (m, 2H), 2.22 (s, 3H).

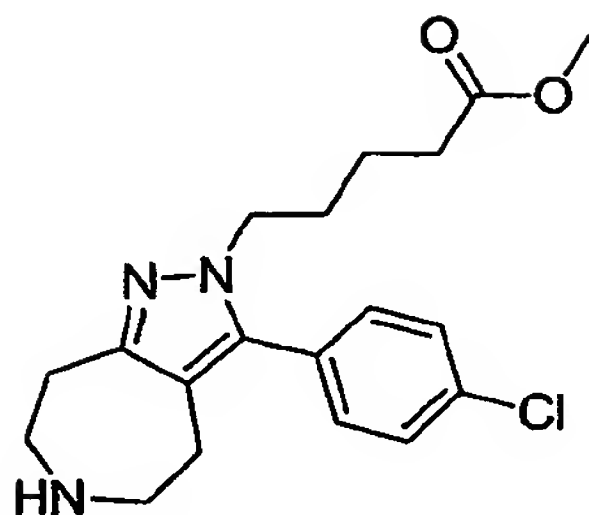
## Example 81



- 15 3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-1-(3,4-dimethyl-benzyl)-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene.

- The title compound (0.003 g) was prepared from 3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-1*H*-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester (Example 59, Step C; 0.1 g) using 3,4-dimethylbenzyl chloride (0.6 mL) in place of benzyl chloride. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for C<sub>22</sub>H<sub>24</sub>ClN<sub>3</sub>, 365.17; found, *m/z* 366.2 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD): 7.40-7.38 (m, 2H), 7.35-7.32 (m, 2H), 6.98-6.96 (m, 1H), 6.90-6.86 (m, 1H), 6.72-6.69 (m, 1H), 5.30 (s, 1H), 5.19 (s, 1H), 2.90-2.87 (m, 2H), 2.86-2.82 (m, 2H), 2.77-2.73 (m, 2H), 2.72-2.68 (m, 2H), 2.21 (s, 3H), 2.17 (s, 3H).

## Example 82

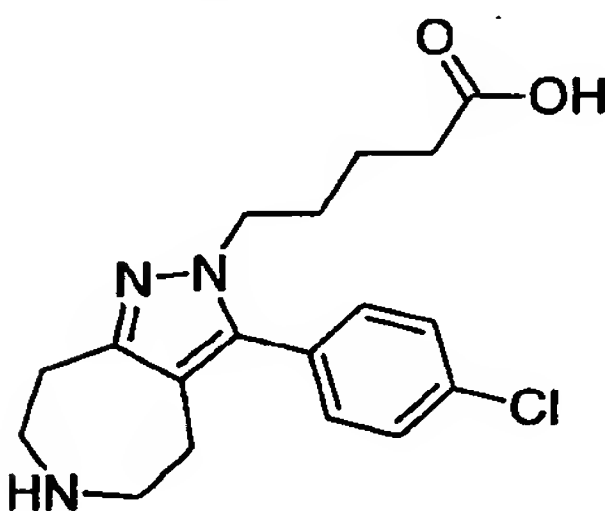


5-[3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-4*H*-1,2,6-triaza-azulen-2-yl]-pentanoic acid methyl ester.

- 5 The title compound (0.0042 g) was prepared from 3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-1*H*-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester (Example 59, Step C; 0.15 g) using methyl 5-chlorovalerate (0.90 mL) in place of benzyl chloride. The reaction sequence also yielded 3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-1-(4-methoxycarbonyl-butyl)-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-1*H*-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester in the alkylation step. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for C<sub>19</sub>H<sub>24</sub>ClN<sub>3</sub>O<sub>2</sub>, 361.16; found, *m/z* 362.2 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD): 7.54-7.51 (m, 2H), 7.31-7.29 (m, 2H), 3.95 (t, *J* = 7.0 Hz, 2H), 3.60 (s, 3H), 3.03-3.01 (m, 2H), 2.93-2.91 (m, 4H), 2.56-2.53 (m, 2H), 2.16 (t, *J* = 7.4 Hz, 2H), 1.67-1.62 (m, 2H), 1.41-1.38 (m, 2H).

15

## Example 83

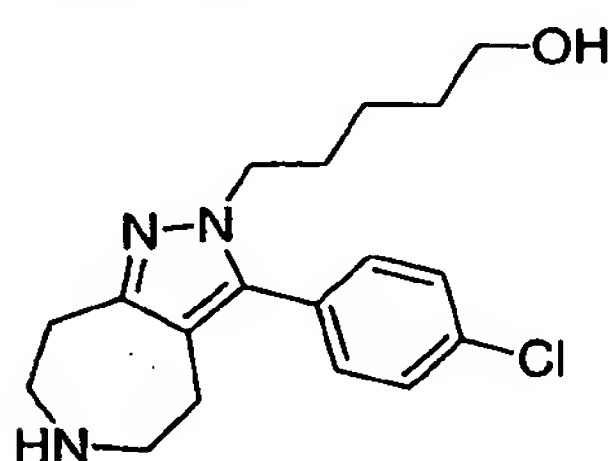


5-[3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-4*H*-1,2,6-triaza-azulen-2-yl]-pentanoic acid.

- 20 5-[3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-4*H*-1,2,6-triaza-azulen-2-yl]-pentanoic acid methyl ester (Example 82, 0.009 g) was dissolved in 1 mL of 9:1 THF/MeOH and treated with 2 mL of 1 M NaOH. After stirring at RT for 5 h, the solvent was removed *in vacuo*. The aqueous residue was acidified with 1 mL of 1 N HCl and the mixture was extracted with EtOAc (3x). The combined

organic layers were dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, concentrated, and dried on a vacuum line. The residue was then dissolved in 1 mL of 9:1 CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>/MeOH and treated with 3 mL of 1 N HCl in Et<sub>2</sub>O. After 4 h, the volatiles were removed *in vacuo*. The crude oil was purified by preparative TLC (9:1 CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>/2 M NH<sub>3</sub> in MeOH) to afford 0.002 g of the title compound. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for C<sub>18</sub>H<sub>22</sub>ClN<sub>3</sub>O<sub>2</sub>, 347.14; found, *m/z* 348.1 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD): 7.55-7.53 (m, 4H), 7.35-7.32 (m, 2H), 3.98 (t, *J* = 7.0 Hz, 2H), 3.38-3.35 (m, 2H), 3.28-3.26 (m, 2H), 3.13-3.10 (m, 2H), 2.77-2.74 (m, 2H), 2.09-2.06 (m, 2H), 1.71-1.66 (m, 2H), 1.41-1.37 (m, 2H).

#### Example 84

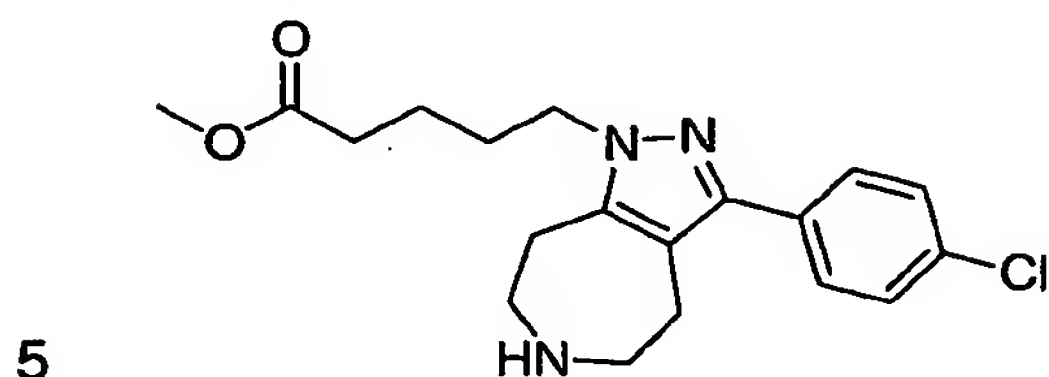


5-[3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-4*H*-1,2,6-triaza-azulen-2-yl]-pentan-1-ol.

- 15 5-[3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-4*H*-1,2,6-triaza-azulen-2-yl]-pentanoic acid methyl ester (Example 82, 0.009 g) was dissolved in 9:1 Et<sub>2</sub>O/CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (3 mL) and the solution was added slowly to a stirred suspension of lithium aluminum hydride (2 mg) in 5 mL of anhydrous Et<sub>2</sub>O. After stirring at RT for 6 h, the reaction was quenched with 2 mL of water. The mixture was treated with
- 20 2 mL of 1 N NaOH, followed by another 2 mL of water. The mixture was then filtered through diatomaceous earth. The organic layer was separated, dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub>, and concentrated. After further drying via vacuum line, the resulting oil was dissolved in 2 mL of 9:1 CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>/MeOH and treated with 3 mL of 1 N HCl in Et<sub>2</sub>O. After 4 h, the volatiles were removed *in vacuo*. The crude
- 25 oil was purified by preparative TLC (9:1 CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>/2 M NH<sub>3</sub> in MeOH) to afford 0.001 g of the title compound as a colorless oil. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for C<sub>18</sub>H<sub>24</sub>ClN<sub>3</sub>O, 333.16; found, *m/z* 334.2 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD): 7.54-7.52 (m, 2H), 7.32-7.30 (m, 2H), 3.95 (t, *J* = 7.1 Hz, 2H), 3.44 (t, *J* = 6.6 Hz, 2H), 3.13-3.09 (m, 2H), 3.03-3.00 (m, 2H), 2.98-2.95 (m,

2H), 2.61-2.58 (m, 2H), 1.70-1.64 (m, 2H), 1.40-1.35 (m, 2H), 1.20-1.16 (m, 2H).

#### Example 85

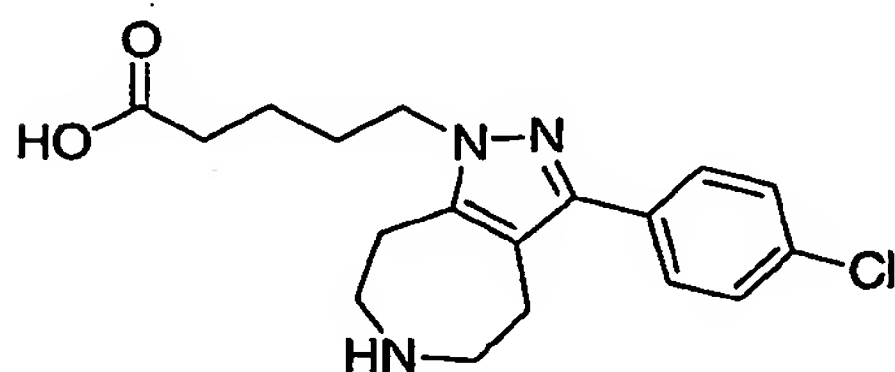


5-[3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-4*H*-1,2,6-triaza-azulen-1-yl]-pentanoic acid methyl ester.

The title compound (0.0051 g) was prepared from 3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-1-(4-methoxycarbonyl-butyl)-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-1*H*-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester (Example 82) according to Example 59, Step E. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for C<sub>19</sub>H<sub>24</sub>ClN<sub>3</sub>O<sub>2</sub>, 361.16; found, *m/z* 362.2 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD): 7.45-7.40 (m, 4H), 4.13 (t, *J* = 7.0 Hz, 2H), 3.63 (s, 3H), 3.04-3.03 (m, 2H), 2.97-2.95 (m, 4H), 2.79-2.76 (m, 2H), 2.34 (t, *J* = 7.4 Hz, 2H), 1.81-1.77 (m, 2H), 1.61-1.58 (m, 2H).

15

#### Example 86

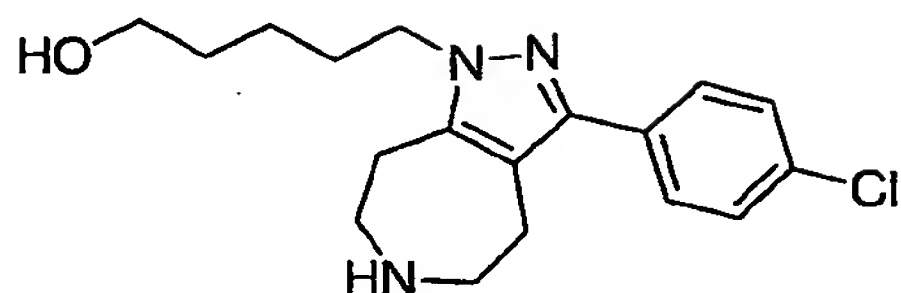


5-[3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-4*H*-1,2,6-triaza-azulen-1-yl]-pentanoic acid.

20 5-[3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-4*H*-1,2,6-triaza-azulen-1-yl]-pentanoic acid methyl ester (Example 85, 0.014 g) was hydrolyzed and de-protected as in Example 83 to afford the title compound (0.0014 g). MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for C<sub>18</sub>H<sub>22</sub>ClN<sub>3</sub>O<sub>2</sub>, 347.14; found, *m/z* 348.0 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD): 7.49-7.43 (m, 4H), 4.18 (t, *J* = 7.0 Hz, 2H), 3.45-3.43 (m, 2H), 3.25-3.22 (m, 2H), 3.17-3.16 (m, 2H), 3.04-3.01 (m, 2H), 2.28-2.24 (m, 2H), 1.84-1.82 (m, 2H), 1.60-1.57 (m, 2H).

25

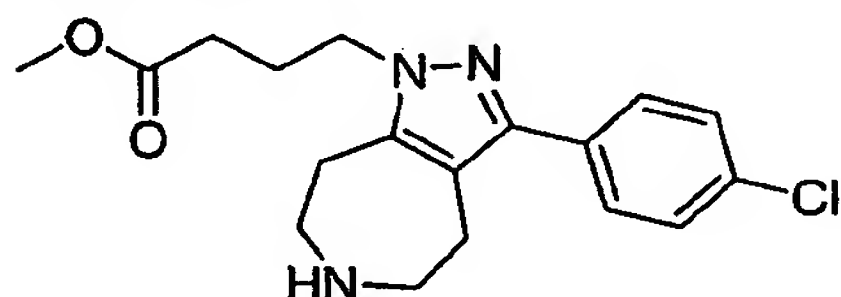
## Example 87



5-[3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-4*H*-1,2,6-triaza-azulen-1-yl]-pentan-1-ol.

- 5 5-[3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-4*H*-1,2,6-triaza-azulen-1-yl]-pentanoic acid methyl ester (Example 85, 0.015 g) was reduced as in Example 84 to afford the title compound (0.0063 g) as a colorless oil. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for  $C_{18}H_{24}ClN_3O$ , 333.16; found,  $m/z$  334.1  $[M+H]^+$ .  $^1H$  NMR (500 MHz,  $CD_3OD$ ): 7.45-7.40 (m, 4H), 4.13 (t,  $J = 7.2$  Hz, 2H), 3.53 (t,  $J = 6.4$  Hz, 2H), 3.04-3.01 (m, 2H), 2.97-2.92 (m, 4H), 2.78-2.75 (m, 2H), 1.82-1.75 (m, 2H), 1.57-1.51 (m, 2H), 1.41-1.34 (m, 2H).

## Example 88

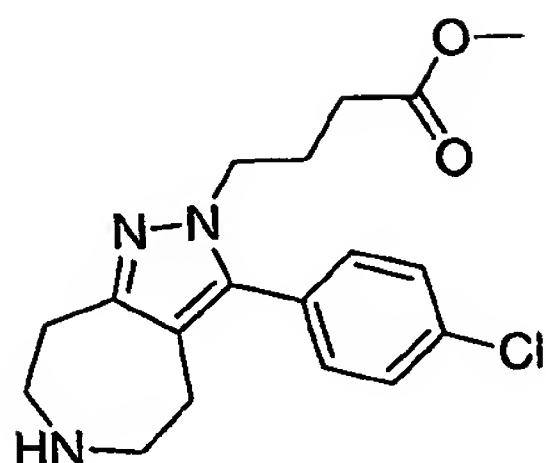


- 15 4-[3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-4*H*-1,2,6-triaza-azulen-1-yl]-butyric acid methyl ester.

The title compound (0.003 g) was prepared from 3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-1*H*-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester (Example 59, Step C; 0.1 g) using methyl 4-chlorobutyrate (0.8 mL) in place of benzyl chloride. The reaction sequence also yielded 3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-2-(3-methoxycarbonyl-propyl)-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-2*H*-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester in the alkylation step. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for  $C_{18}H_{22}ClN_3O_2$ , 347.14; found,  $m/z$  348.1  $[M+H]^+$ .  $^1H$  NMR (500 MHz,  $CD_3OD$ ): 7.37-7.31 (m, 4H), 4.07 (t,  $J = 6.6$  Hz, 2H), 3.52 (s, 3H), 2.97-2.94 (m, 2H), 2.88-2.84 (m, 4H), 2.70-2.66 (m, 2H), 2.25 (t,  $J = 6.6$  Hz, 2H), 1.98-1.95 (m, 2H).



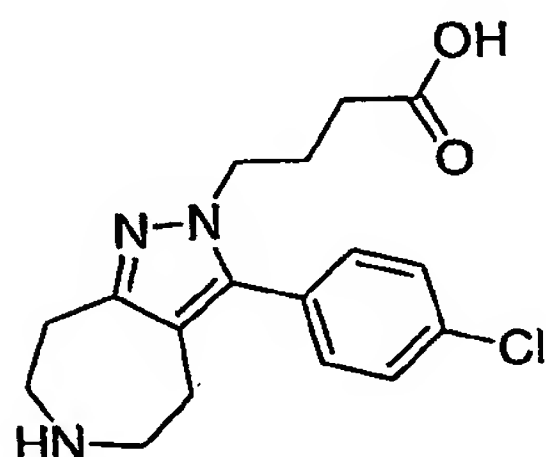
## Example 89



4-[3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-4*H*-1,2,6-triaza-azulen-2-yl]-butyric acid methyl ester.

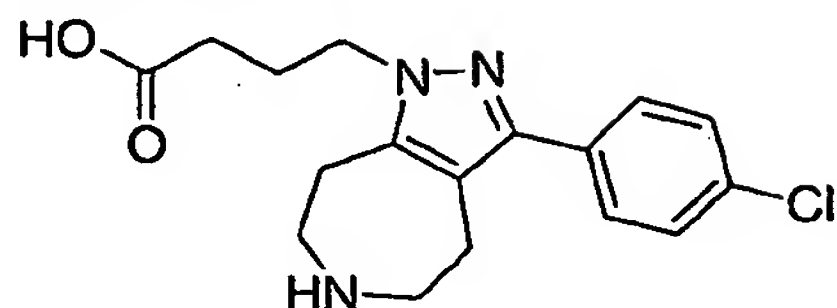
- 5 The title compound (0.003 g) was prepared from 3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-2-(3-methoxycarbonyl-propyl)-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-2*H*-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester (Example 88) according to Example 59, Step E. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for  $C_{18}H_{22}ClN_3O_2$ , 347.14; found,  $m/z$  348.2  $[M+H]^+$ .  $^1H$  NMR (400 MHz,  $CD_3OD$ ): 7.45-7.42 (m, 2H), 7.23-7.20 (m, 2H),
- 10 3.91 (t,  $J = 6.9$  Hz, 2H), 3.44 (s, 3H), 3.04-3.00 (m, 2H), 2.93-2.86 (m, 4H), 2.52-2.49 (m, 2H), 2.07 (t,  $J = 7.0$  Hz, 2H), 1.88-1.80 (m, 2H).

## Example 90



- 15 4-[3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-4*H*-1,2,6-triaza-azulen-2-yl]-butyric acid.
- 4-[3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-4*H*-1,2,6-triaza-azulen-2-yl]-butyric acid methyl ester (Example 89, 0.006 g) was hydrolyzed as in Example 83 to afford the title compound (0.005 g). MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for
- 20  $C_{17}H_{20}ClN_3O_2$ , 333.12; found,  $m/z$  334.1  $[M+H]^+$ .  $^1H$  NMR (400 MHz,  $CD_3OD$ ): 7.55-7.52 (m, 2H), 7.35-7.33 (m, 2H), 3.98 (t,  $J = 6.8$  Hz, 2H), 3.12-3.09 (m, 2H), 3.03-2.96 (m, 4H), 2.62-2.59 (m, 2H), 2.03-1.97 (m, 4H).

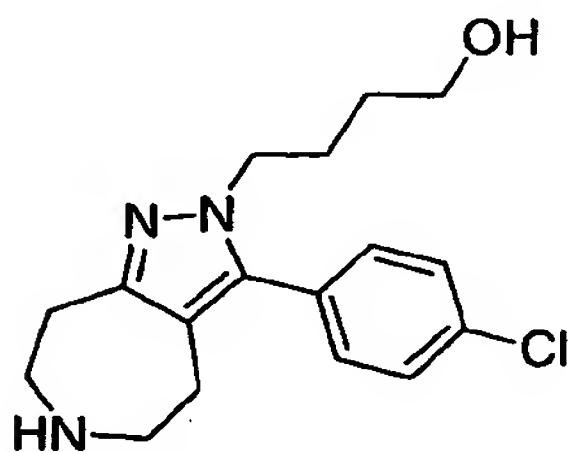
## Example 91



4-[3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-4*H*-1,2,6-triaza-azulen-1-yl]-butyric acid.

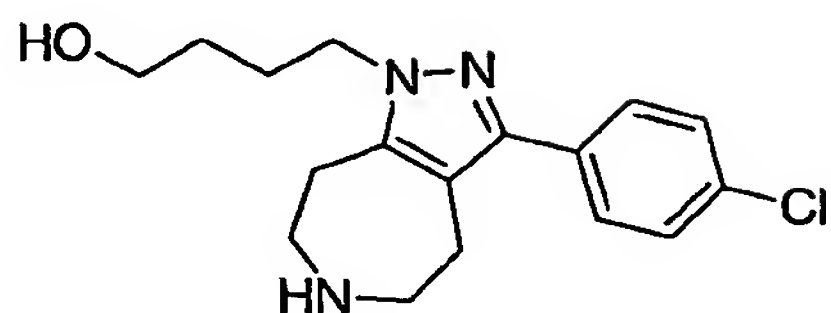
- 5 4-[3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-4*H*-1,2,6-triaza-azulen-1-yl]-butyric acid methyl ester (Example 88, 0.009 g) was hydrolyzed as in Example 83 to afford the title compound (0.003 g). MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for  $C_{17}H_{20}ClN_3O_2$ , 333.12; found,  $m/z$  334.1  $[M+H]^+$ ,  $m/z$  332.0  $[M-H]^-$ .  $^1H$  NMR (400 MHz,  $CD_3OD$ ): 7.46-7.44 (m, 4H), 4.17 (t,  $J = 7.1$  Hz, 2H), 3.11-3.08 (m, 2H), 3.05-2.98 (m, 4H), 2.83-2.79 (m, 2H), 2.18-2.15 (m, 2H), 2.07-2.03 (m, 2H).
- 10

## Example 92



- 15 4-[3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-4*H*-1,2,6-triaza-azulen-2-yl]-butan-1-ol.
- 4-[3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-4*H*-1,2,6-triaza-azulen-2-yl]-butyric acid methyl ester (Example 89, 0.006 g) was reduced as in Example 84 to afford the title compound as a white solid (0.001 g). MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for  $C_{17}H_{22}ClN_3O$ , 319.15; found,  $m/z$  320.2  $[M+H]^+$ .  $^1H$  NMR (400 MHz,  $CD_3OD$ ): 7.45-7.41 (m, 2H), 7.22-7.20 (m, 2H), 3.89-3.84 (m, 2H), 3.32-3.29 (m, 2H), 2.94-2.91 (m, 2H), 2.85-2.81 (m, 4H), 2.47-2.43 (m, 2H), 1.63-1.58 (m, 2H), 1.24-1.17 (m, 2H).
- 20

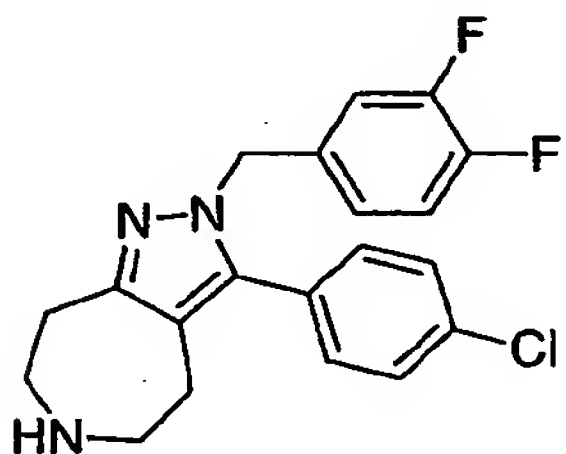
## Example 93



4-[3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-4*H*-1,2,6-triaza-azulen-1-yl]-butan-1-ol.

- 5 4-[3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-4*H*-1,2,6-triaza-azulen-1-yl]-butyric acid methyl ester (Example 88, 0.02g) was reduced and de-protected as in Example 84 to afford the title compound as a white solid (0.007 g). MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for  $C_{17}H_{22}ClN_3O$ , 319.15; found,  $m/z$  320.2  $[M+H]^+$ .  $^1H$  NMR (400 MHz,  $CD_3OD$ ): 7.36-7.31 (m, 4H), 4.05 (t,  $J = 7.2$  Hz, 2H), 3.45 (t,  $J = 6.4$  Hz, 2H), 2.96-2.94 (m, 2H), 2.89-2.84 (m, 4H), 2.70-2.66 (m, 2H), 1.77-1.68 (m, 2H), 1.46-1.39 (m, 2H).
- 10

## Example 94

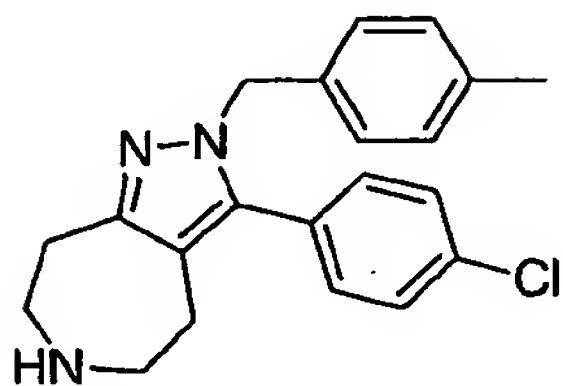


- 15 3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-2-(3,4-difluoro-benzyl)-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene.

The title compound (0.001 g) was prepared from 3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-2-(3,4-difluoro-benzyl)-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-2*H*-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester (Example 78) according to Example 59, Step E. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for  $C_{20}H_{18}ClF_2N_3$ , 373.12; found,  $m/z$  374.1  $[M+H]^+$ .  $^1H$  NMR (500 MHz,  $CD_3OD$ ): 7.41-7.36 (m, 2H), 7.15-7.10 (m, 2H), 7.07-7.01 (m, 1H), 6.77-6.72 (m, 1H), 6.65-6.62 (m, 1H), 5.06 (s, 2H), 3.17-3.15 (m, 2H), 09-3.05 (m, 2H), 2.99-2.97 (m, 2H), 2.62-2.59 (m, 2H).

20

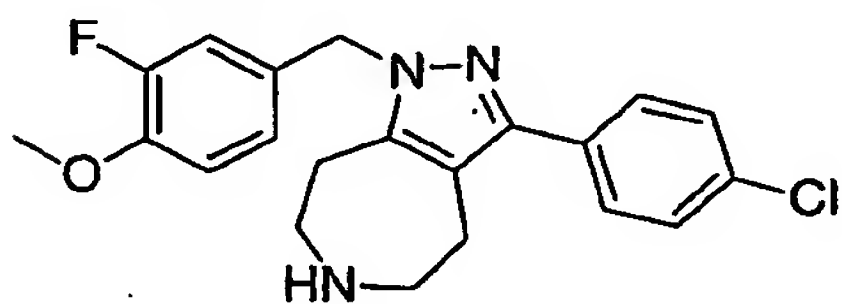
## Example 95



3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-2-(4-methyl-benzyl)-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene.

- 5 The title compound (0.005 g) was prepared from 3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-2-(4-methyl-benzyl)-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-2*H*-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester (Example 77) according to Example 59, Step E. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for  $C_{21}H_{22}ClN_3$ , 351.15; found,  $m/z$  352.2  $[M+H]^+$ .  $^1H$  NMR (500 MHz,  $CD_3OD$ ): 7.36-7.33 (m, 2H), 7.10-7.01 (m, 2H), 6.95 (d,  $J$  = 7.8 Hz, 2H), 6.69 (d,  $J$  = 8.0 Hz, 2H), 5.01 (s, 2H), 2.92-2.90 (m, 2H), 2.83-2.80 (m, 4H), 2.46-2.43 (m, 2H), 2.16 (s, 3H).

## Example 96

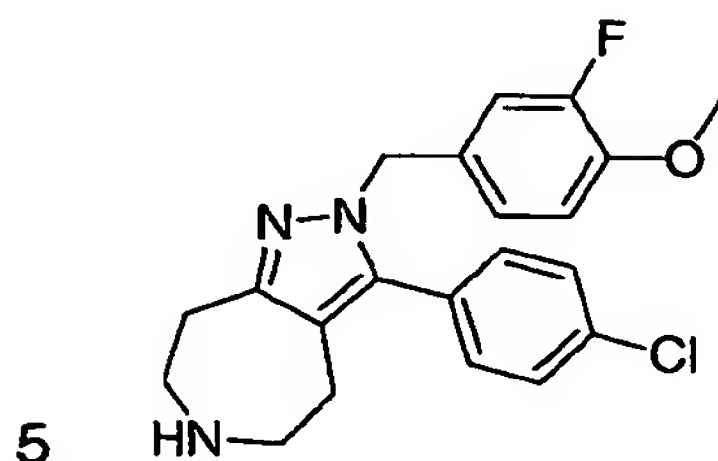


- 15 3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-1-(3-fluoro-4-methoxy-benzyl)-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene.

The title compound (0.021 g) was prepared from 3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-1*H*-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester (Example 59, Step C; 0.35 g) using 3-fluoro-4-methoxybenzyl bromide (0.25 g) in place of benzyl chloride. The reaction sequence also provided 3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-2-(3-fluoro-4-methoxy-benzyl)-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-2*H*-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester in the alkylation step. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for  $C_{21}H_{21}ClFN_3O$ , 385.14; found,  $m/z$  386.1  $[M+H]^+$ .  $^1H$  NMR (500 MHz,  $CD_3OD$ ): 7.50-7.47 (m, 2H), 7.47-7.42 (m, 2H), 7.06-7.02 (m, 1H), 6.90-6.86 (m, 2H), 5.29 (s, 2H), 3.84 (s, 3H), 3.35-3.29 (m, 2H), 2.94-2.92 (m, 4H), 2.88-2.85 (m, 2H), 2.80-2.77 (m, 2H).  $^{13}C$  NMR (125 MHz,  $CD_3OD$ ): 154.2,

152.2, 149.1, 148.1, 143.5, 134.2, 132.9, 131.1, 131.0, 130.5, 129.1, 123.3, 118.7, 115.0, 114.8, 114.4, 56.2, 52.4, 49.9, 28.8, 27.3.

#### Example 97



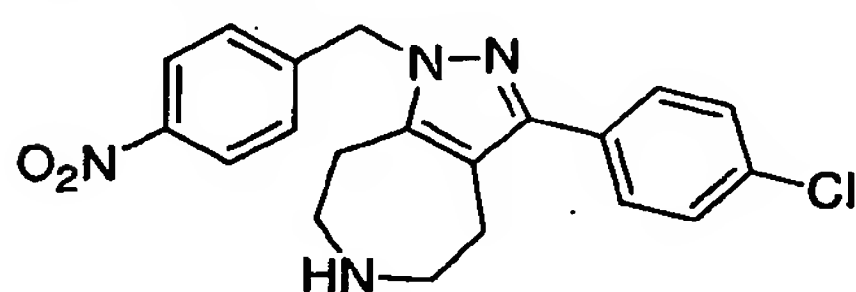
3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-2-(3-fluoro-4-methoxy-benzyl)-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene.

The title compound (0.017 g) was prepared from 3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-2-(3-fluoro-4-methoxy-benzyl)-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-2*H*-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester (Example 96) according to Example 59, Step E.

10 MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for  $C_{21}H_{21}ClFN_3O$ , 385.14; found,  $m/z$  386.0  $[M+H]^+$ .  $^1H$  NMR (500 MHz,  $CD_3OD$ ): 7.48-7.45 (m, 2H), 7.21-7.18 (m, 2H), 6.95-6.92 (m, 1H), 6.67-6.63 (m, 2H), 5.08 (s, 2H), 3.81 (s, 3H), 3.31-3.30 (m, 2H), 3.01-2.98 (m, 2H), 2.94-2.88 (m, 4H), 2.55-2.52 (m, 2H).

15  $^{13}C$  NMR (125 MHz,  $CD_3OD$ ): 154.9, 153.8, 153.0, 148.9, 142.5, 136.6, 133.0, 132.1, 130.5, 130.0, 129.4, 124.3, 120.7, 116.0, 115.8, 115.1, 57.1, 53.3, 51.3, 32.7, 28.0.

#### Example 98



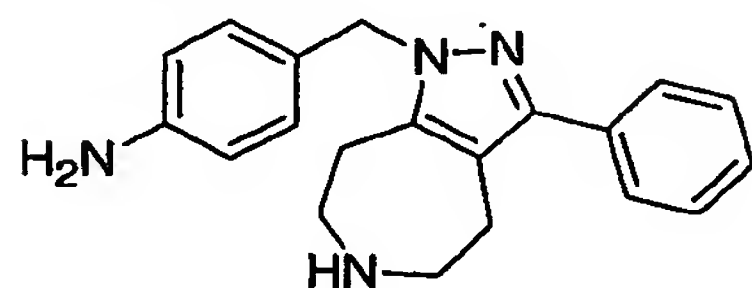
20 3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-1-(4-nitro-benzyl)-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene.

The title compound (0.004 g) was prepared from 3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-1*H*-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester (Example 59, Step C; 0.3 g) using 4-nitrobenzyl bromide (0.3 g) in place of benzyl chloride.

25 MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for  $C_{20}H_{19}ClN_4O_2$ , 382.12; found,  $m/z$  383.1  $[M+H]^+$ .  $^1H$  NMR (400 MHz,  $CD_3OD$ ): 8.23-8.19 (m, 2H), 7.51-7.47

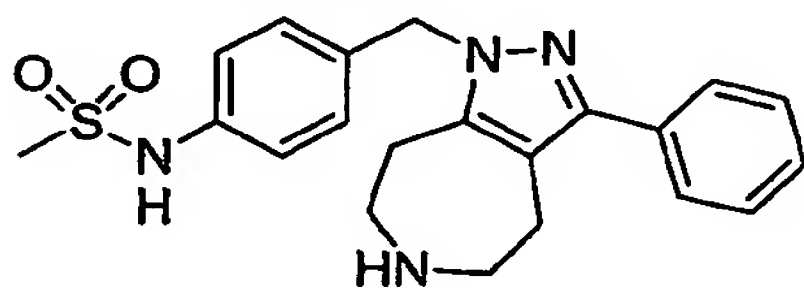
(m, 2H), 7.45-7.47 (m, 2H), 7.32 (d,  $J = 8.6$  Hz, 2H), 5.52 (s, 2H), 2.98-2.95 (m, 4H), 2.89-2.85 (m, 2H), 2.83-2.79 (m, 2H).

#### Example 99



- 5 4-(3-Phenyl-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-4*H*-1,2,6-triaza-azulen-1-ylmethyl)-phenylamine. 3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-1-(4-nitro-benzyl)-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-1*H*-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester (Example 98, 70 mg) was dissolved in 25 mL of anhydrous EtOH and treated with 10% palladium on carbon (20 mg).
- 10 The mixture was subjected to hydrogen for 4 h at 30 psi. The mixture was filtered through diatomaceous earth. The filtrate was concentrated and dried via vacuum line to afford 55 mg of 1-(4-amino-benzyl)-3-phenyl-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-1*H*-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester. The intermediate aniline was then dissolved in 1 mL of MeOH and treated with 5
- 15 mL of 1 N HCl in Et<sub>2</sub>O. After 6 h, the volatiles were removed *in vacuo*. The resulting yellow semi-solid was purified by preparative TLC (9:1 CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>/2 M NH<sub>3</sub> in MeOH) to afford 0.007 g of the title compound as a light yellow solid. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for C<sub>20</sub>H<sub>22</sub>N<sub>4</sub>, 318.18; found,  $m/z$  319.2 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD): 7.50-7.47 (m, 2H), 7.44-7.41 (m, 2H),
- 20 7.37-7.34 (m, 1H), 6.94-6.90 (m, 2H), 6.68-6.65 (m, 2H), 5.23 (s, 2H), 3.11-3.06 (m, 4H), 2.99-2.96 (m, 2H), 2.91-2.88 (m, 2H).

#### Example 100



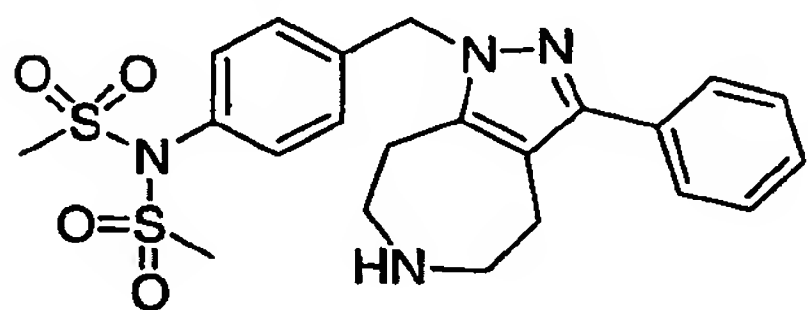
- 25 *N*-[4-(3-Phenyl-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-4*H*-1,2,6-triaza-azulen-1-ylmethyl)-phenyl]-methanesulfonamide.

To a solution of 0.022 g of 1-(4-amino-benzyl)-3-phenyl-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-1*H*-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester (Example 99) in DMF (1



mL) was added 1 equivalent of triethylamine. After 5 min, 1 equivalent of methanesulfonyl chloride was added and the mixture was stirred overnight. The reaction was quenched with water and extracted with EtOAc (3x). The combined organic layers were dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated. The resulting oil was purified by preparative TLC (50% EtOAc/hexanes) to give 1-(4-methanesulfonylamino-benzyl)-3-phenyl-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-1*H*-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester. This mono-mesylate was then dissolved in 9:1 CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>/MeOH (2 mL) and treated with 3 mL of 1 N HCl in Et<sub>2</sub>O. After 6 h, the volatiles were removed *in vacuo*. The resulting oil was purified by preparative TLC (9:1 CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>/2 M NH<sub>3</sub> in MeOH) to afford 0.004 g of the title compound as a white solid. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for C<sub>21</sub>H<sub>24</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O<sub>2</sub>S, 396.16; found, *m/z* 397.1 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD): 7.50-7.47 (m, 2H), 7.42 (t, *J* = 7.7 Hz, 2H), 7.37-7.34 (m, 1H), 7.22-7.20 (m, 2H), 7.13-7.10 (m, 2H), 5.34 (s, 2H), 2.97-2.93 (m, 4H), 2.92 (s, 3H), 2.90-2.87 (m, 2H), 2.82-2.78 (m, 2H).

#### Example 101

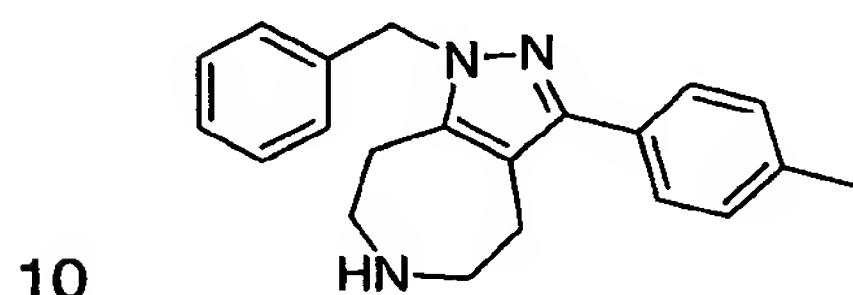


*N,N*-[4-(3-phenyl-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-4*H*-1,2,6-triaza-azulen-1-ylmethyl)-phenyl]-dimethanesulfonamide.

1-(4-Amino-benzyl)-3-phenyl-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-1*H*-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester (Example 99, 0.05 mmol) was dissolved in 1 mL of DMF and treated with 1 equivalent of triethylamine. After 5 min, 1.5 equivalents of methanesulfonyl chloride were added and the mixture was stirred overnight. The reaction was quenched with water and extracted with EtOAc (3x). The combined organic layers were dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated. The resulting oil was purified by preparative TLC (50% EtOAc/hexanes) to provide 1-(4-dimethanesulfonylamino-benzyl)-3-phenyl-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-1*H*-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester. The intermediate was then dissolved in 2 mL of 9:1 CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>/MeOH and treated

with 3 mL of 1 N HCl in Et<sub>2</sub>O. After 6 h, the volatiles were removed *in vacuo*. The crude oil was purified by preparative TLC (9:1 CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>/2 M NH<sub>3</sub> in MeOH) to afford 0.006 g of the title compound as an off-white solid. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for C<sub>22</sub>H<sub>26</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O<sub>4</sub>S<sub>2</sub>, 474.14; found, *m/z* 475.1 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD): 7.50-7.47 (m, 2H), 7.44-7.40 (m, 2H), 7.37-7.35 (m, 1H), 7.22-7.20 (m, 2H), 7.13-7.11 (m, 2H), 5.34 (s, 2H), 2.97-2.94 (m, 4H), 2.92 (s, 6H), 2.89-2.87 (m, 2H), 2.82-2.80 (m, 2H).

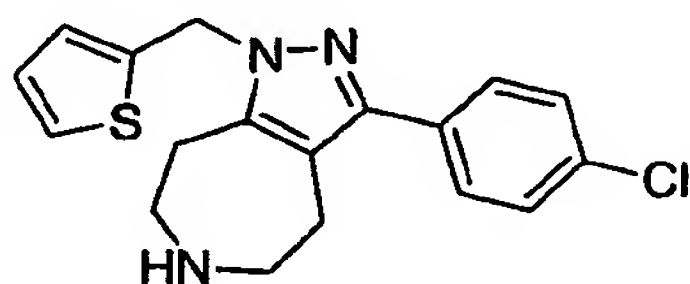
### Example 102



1-Benzyl-3-*p*-tolyl-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene.

The title compound (0.2 g) was prepared from 4-oxo-azepane-1-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester (Example 59, Step B; 10 mmol) as in Example 59, Steps C through E, using 4-methyl-benzoyl chloride (11 mmol) in place of 4-chloro-benzoyl chloride. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for C<sub>21</sub>H<sub>23</sub>N<sub>3</sub>, 317.19; found, *m/z* 318.2 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD): 7.34-7.33 (m, 2H), 7.29-7.26 (m, 2H), 7.24-7.21 (m, 3H), 7.10-7.09 (m, 2H), 5.40 (s, 2H), 3.33-3.27 (m, 4H), 3.11-3.09 (m, 2H), 3.00-2.98 (m, 2H), 2.30 (s, 3H).

### 20 Example 103



3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-1-thiophen-2-ylmethyl-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene.

Step A. 1-(4-Chlorophenyl)-2-diazo-ethanone. To a solution of diazomethane (33.2 mmol) in Et<sub>2</sub>O (70 mL) was added triethylamine (33.2 mmol). The mixture was cooled to 0 °C, and 4-chlorobenzoyl chloride (30 mmol) in Et<sub>2</sub>O (30 mL) was added slowly. The mixture was then warmed to RT and stirred for

1h. After filtration of the mixture, the clear filtrate was concentrated to provide the crude desired compound (5.4 g).

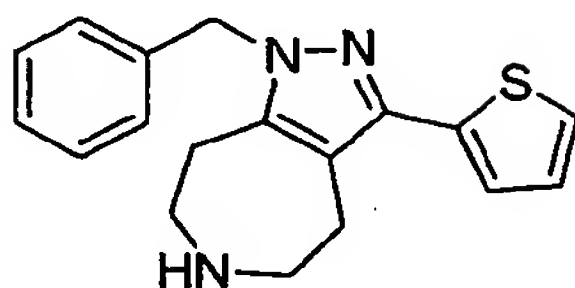
Step B. 3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-1H-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester. To a 0 °C mixture of 4-oxo-piperidine 1-

5 carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester (20 mmol) in Et<sub>2</sub>O (150 mL) was added a solution of BF<sub>3</sub>•Et<sub>2</sub>O (30 mmol) in Et<sub>2</sub>O (150 mL) followed by a solution of the product from Step A (21 mmol) in Et<sub>2</sub>O (150 mL). After the addition was complete, the mixture was warmed to 25 °C and stirred for 1 h. Satd. aq. NaHCO<sub>3</sub> (200 mL) was added, and the layers were separated. The organic  
10 layer was concentrated, and the resulting residue was diluted with MeOH (100 mL). Hydrazine (3 mL) was added and the mixture was stirred at 25 °C for 16 h. Purification by flash chromatography (EtOAc/CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>) provided the desired compound (1.8 g).

Step C. The product from Step B (0.2 mmol) was mixed with 2-chloromethyl-  
15 thiophene (0.3 mmol) in DMF (2 mL), and Cs<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> (0.3 mmol) was then added. The mixture was stirred at 25 °C for 16 h. After concentration and purification by SiO<sub>2</sub> chromatography (EtOAc/hexanes), 3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-1-thiophen-2-ylmethyl-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene was obtained. The intermediate was treated with TFA (1 mL) in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (10 mL) for 4 h. After  
20 concentration of the reaction mixture, the title compound was obtained (0.029 g). The reaction sequence also provided 3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-2-thiophen-2-ylmethyl-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-2H-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester in the alkylation step. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for C<sub>18</sub>H<sub>18</sub>ClN<sub>3</sub>O, 343.09; found, *m/z* 344.1 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD): 7.46-7.44 (m, 2H), 7.41-7.39 (m, 2H), 7.29 (dd, *J* = 5.1, 1.1 Hz, 1H), 7.00 (dd, *J* = 3.5, 1.1 Hz, 1H), 6.91 (dd, *J* = 5.1, 3.5 Hz, 1H), 5.52 (s, 2H), 3.36-3.34 (m, 2H), 3.30-3.28  
25 (m, 2H), 3.24-3.18 (m, 2H), 2.99-2.97 (m, 2H).

Example 104 through 155 were prepared using the procedure described in  
30 Example 103 unless otherwise noted.

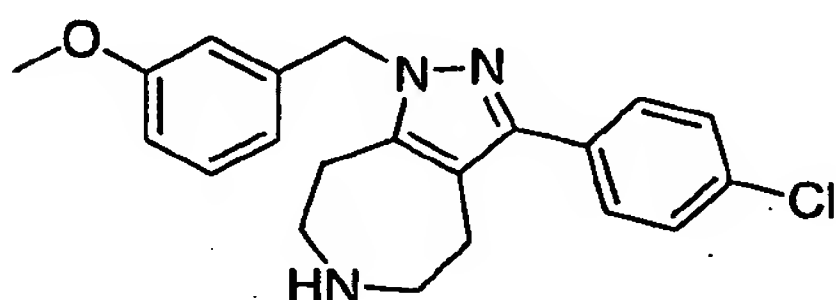
## Example 104



1-Benzyl-3-thiophen-2-yl-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene.

The title compound (28 mg) was prepared from 3-thiophen-2-yl-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-1H-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester as described in Example 103, using thiophene-2-carbonyl chloride (5 mmol) in place of 4-chlorobenzoyl chloride, and benzyl chloride (0.3 mmol) in place of 2-chloromethyl-thiophene. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for C<sub>18</sub>H<sub>19</sub>N<sub>3</sub>S, 309.13; found, *m/z* 310.1 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD): 7.27-7.01 (m, 8H), 5.28 (s, 2H), 3.26-3.24 (br m, 2H), 3.18-3.16 (br m, 2H), 3.11-3.09 (br m, 2H), 2.96-2.94 (br m, 2H).

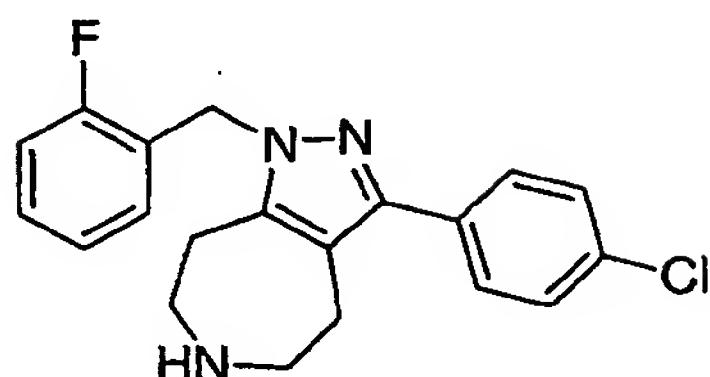
## Example 105



3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-1-(3-methoxy-benzyl)-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene.

The title compound (0.095 g) was prepared from 3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-1H-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester (Example 103, Step B; 1 mmol) using 3-methoxy-benzyl chloride (1.5 mmol) in place of 2-chloromethyl-thiophene. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for C<sub>21</sub>H<sub>22</sub>ClN<sub>3</sub>O, 367.15; found, *m/z* 368.1 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD): 7.60 (d, *J* = 8.5 Hz, 2H), 7.56 (d, *J* = 8.5 Hz, 2H), 7.32 (d, *J* = 7.9 Hz, 1H), 6.92 (dd, *J* = 8.2, 2.1 Hz, 1H), 6.84 (s, 1H), 6.80 (d, *J* = 8.2 Hz, 1H), 5.57 (s, 2H), 3.79 (s, 3H), 3.48-3.46 (br m, 2H), 3.44-3.42 (br m, 2H), 3.33-3.31 (br m, 2H), 3.16-3.14 (br m, 2H).

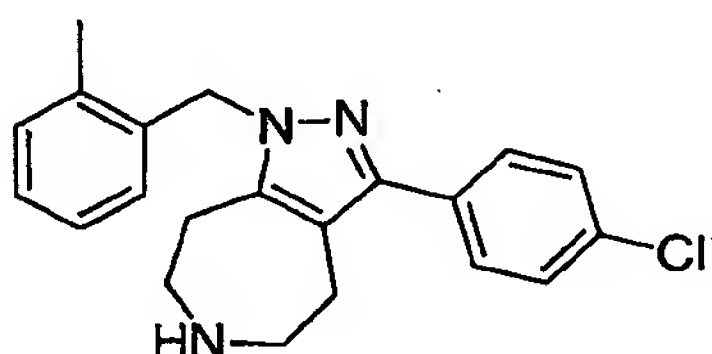
## Example 106



3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-1-(2-fluoro-benzyl)-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene.

- 5 The title compound (0.042 g) was prepared from 3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-1*H*-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester (Example 103, Step B; 0.2 mmol) using 2-fluorobenzyl chloride (0.3 mmol) in place of 2-chloromethyl-thiophene. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for C<sub>20</sub>H<sub>19</sub>ClFN<sub>3</sub>, 355.13; found, *m/z* 356.2 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD): 7.55-7.48 (br m, 4H), 7.39-3.37 (br m, 1H), 7.20-7.14 (m, 3H), 5.54 (s, 2H), 3.48-3.46 (br m, 10 2H), 3.40-3.38 (br m, 2H), 3.31-3.29 (br m, 2H), 3.13-3.11 (br m, 2H).

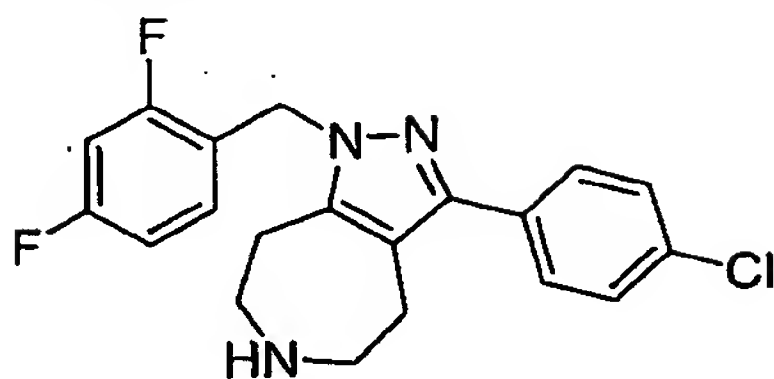
## Example 107



- 15 3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-1-(2-methyl-benzyl)-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene.

The title compound (0.03 g) was prepared from 3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-1*H*-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester (Example 103, Step B; 0.2 mmol) using 2-methylbenzyl chloride (0.3 mmol) in place of 2-chloromethyl-thiophene. The reaction sequence also yielded 3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-2-(2-methyl-benzyl)-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-2*H*-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester in the alkylation step. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for C<sub>21</sub>H<sub>22</sub>ClN<sub>3</sub>, 351.15; found, *m/z* 352.2 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD): 7.56 (d, *J* = 8.5 Hz, 2H), 7.49 (d, *J* = 8.5 Hz, 2H), 7.23-7.15 (m, 20 3H), 6.58 (d, *J* = 7.5, 1H), 5.50 (s, 2H), 3.42-3.39 (br m, 4H), 3.15-3.12 (br m, 25 4H), 2.40 (s, 3H).

## Example 108

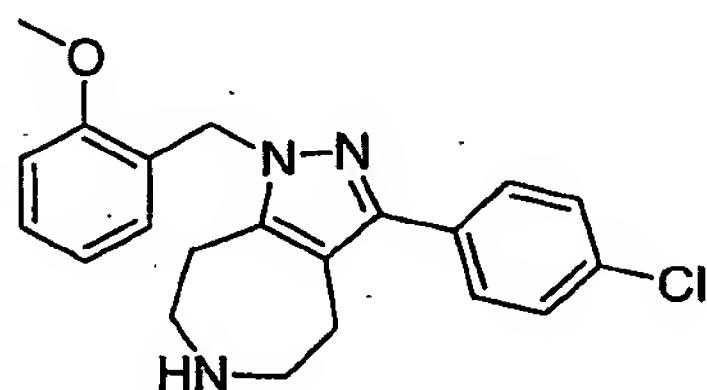


3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-1-(2,4-difluoro-benzyl)-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene.

- 5 The title compound (0.030g) was prepared from 3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-1*H*-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester (Example 103, Step B; 0.2 mmol) using 2,4-difluorobenzyl bromide (0.3 mmol) in place of 2-chloromethyl-thiophene. The reaction sequence also yielded 3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-2-(2,4-difluoro-benzyl)-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-2*H*-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester in the alkylation step. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for C<sub>20</sub>H<sub>18</sub>ClF<sub>2</sub>N<sub>3</sub>, 373.12; found, *m/z* 374.1 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD): 7.52-7.49 (br m, 4H), 7.27-7.24 (br m, 1H), 7.01-6.99 (br m, 2H), 5.52 (s, 2H), 3.51-3.49 (br m, 2H), 3.43-3.40 (br m, 2H), 3.34-3.31 (br m, 2H), 3.11-3.09 (br m, 2H).

15

## Example 109



3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-1-(2-methoxy-benzyl)-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene.

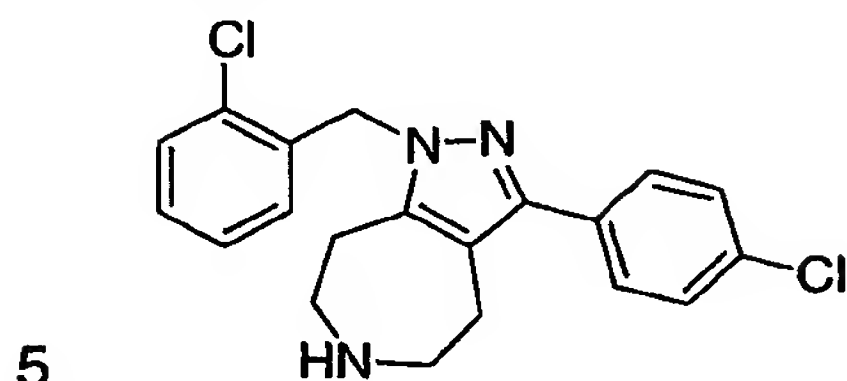
- 20 The title compound (0.06 g) was prepared from 3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-1*H*-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester (Example 103, Step B; 0.3 mmol) using 2-methoxybenzyl chloride (0.3 mmol) in place of 2-chloromethyl-thiophene. The reaction sequence also yielded 3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-2-(2-methoxy-benzyl)-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-2*H*-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester in the alkylation step. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for C<sub>21</sub>H<sub>22</sub>ClN<sub>3</sub>O, 367.15; found, *m/z* 368.1 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): 7.45-7.43 (m, 2H), 7.30-7.27 (m, 2H), 7.18-7.17 (m, 1H), 6.80-

25



6.77 (m, 2H), 6.61-6.59 (m, 1H), 5.26 (s, 2H), 3.80 (s, 3H), 2.92-2.86 (m, 4H), 2.74-2.69 (m, 4H).

#### Example 110

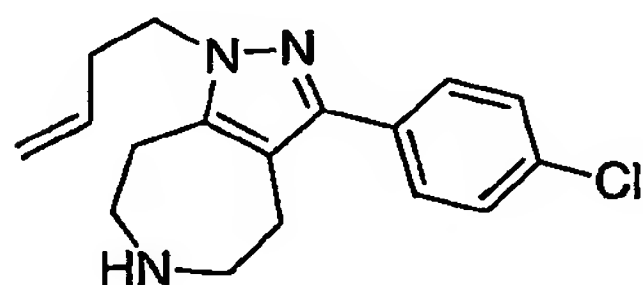


1-(2-Chloro-benzyl)-3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene.

The title compound (0.01 g) was prepared from 3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-1*H*-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester (Example 103, Step B; 0.2 mmol) using 2-chlorobenzyl chloride (0.3 mmol) in place of 2-chloromethyl-thiophene. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for C<sub>17</sub>H<sub>22</sub>ClN<sub>3</sub>O, 371.10; found, *m/z* 372.1 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD): 7.43-7.41 (m, 2H), 7.32-7.30 (m, 2H), 7.32 (d, *J* = 8.6 Hz, 2H), 6.76 (d, *J* = 8.6 Hz, 2H), 5.23 (s, 2H), 2.94-2.91 (br m, 4H), 2.79-2.77 (br m, 2H), 2.73-2.71 (br m, 2H).

15

#### Example 111

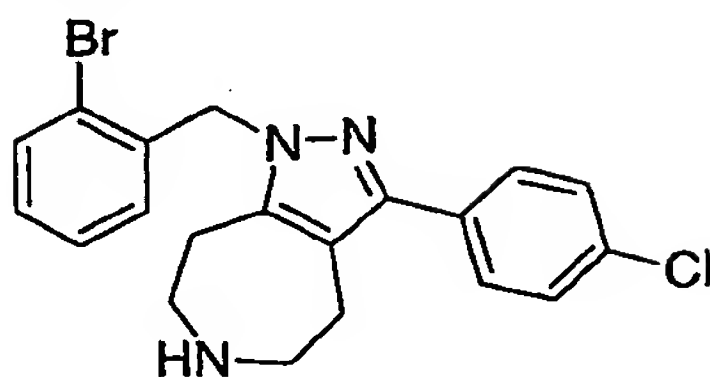


1-But-3-enyl-3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene.

The title compound (0.028 g) was prepared from 3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-1*H*-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester (Example 103, Step B; 0.2 mmol) using 1-but-3-enyl chloride (0.3 mmol) in place of 2-chloromethyl-thiophene. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for C<sub>17</sub>H<sub>22</sub>ClN<sub>3</sub>O, 301.13; found, *m/z* 302.1 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): 7.40-7.37 (m, 2H), 7.31-7.28 (m, 2H), 6.75-6.67 (m, 1H), 5.02-5.00 (br m, 2H), 4.07 (t, *J* = 7.3 Hz, 2H), 2.99-2.97 (br m, 2H), 2.91-2.89 (br m, 2H), 2.80-2.78 (br m, 2H), 2.71-2.69 (br m, 2H), 2.48 (q, *J* = 7.3 Hz, 2H).

25

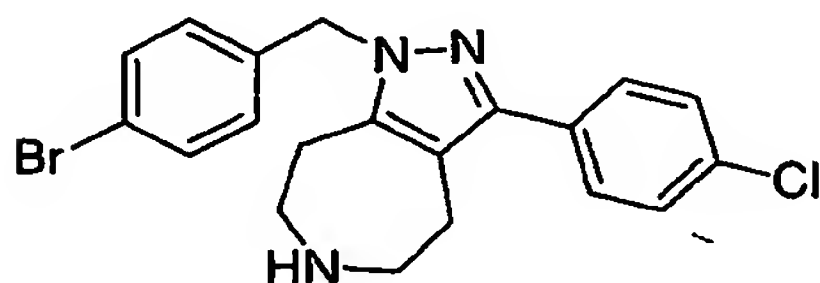
## Example 112



1-(2-Bromo-benzyl)-3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene.

- 5 The title compound (0.035 g) was prepared from 3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-1*H*-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester (Example 103, Step B; 0.2 mmol) using 2-bromobenzyl bromide (0.3 mmol) in place of 2-chloromethyl-thiophene. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for C<sub>20</sub>H<sub>19</sub>BrClN<sub>3</sub>, 415.05; found, *m/z* 418.0 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD): 7.69 (d, *J* = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.53-7.27 (m, 6H), 6.78 (d, *J* = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 5.58 (s, 2H), 3.50-3.48 (br m, 4H), 3.19-3.17 (br m, 4H).

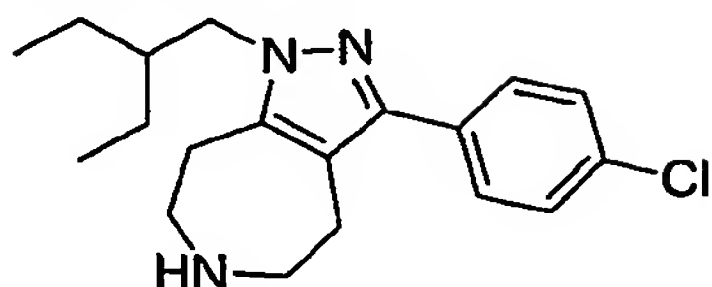
## Example 113



- 15 1-(4-Bromo-benzyl)-3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene.

The title compound (0.032 g) was prepared from 3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-1*H*-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester (Example 103, Step B; 0.3 mmol) using 4-bromobenzyl bromide (0.3 mmol) in place of 2-chloromethyl-thiophene. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for C<sub>20</sub>H<sub>19</sub>BrClN<sub>3</sub>, 415.05; found, *m/z* 418.0 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD): 7.48-7.40 (m, 6H), 6.92 (d, *J* = 8.4 Hz, 2H), 5.28 (s, 2H), 3.32-3.30 (br m, 4H), 3.03-3.01 (br m, 4H).

## Example 114

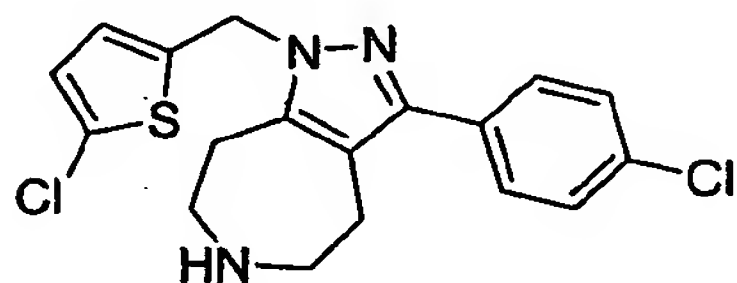


3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-1-(2-ethyl-butyl)-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene.

- 5 The title compound (0.010 g) was prepared from 3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-1*H*-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester (Example 103, Step B; 0.2 mmol) using 1-bromo-2-ethyl-butane (0.3 mmol) in place of 2-chloromethyl-thiophene. The reaction sequence also yielded 3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-2-(2-ethyl-butyl)-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-2*H*-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-
- 10 carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester in the alkylation step. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for C<sub>19</sub>H<sub>26</sub>ClN<sub>3</sub>, 331.18; found, *m/z* 332.3 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD): 7.50-7.48 (br m, 4H), 4.11-4.09 (br m, 2H), 3.71-3.69 (br m, 2H), 3.33-3.31 (br m, 2H), 3.26-3.24 (br m, 2H), 3.06-3.04 (br m, 2H), 1.91-1.89 (m, 1H), 1.36-1.34 (m, 4H), 0.93 (t, *J* = 7.3 Hz, 6H).

15

## Example 115



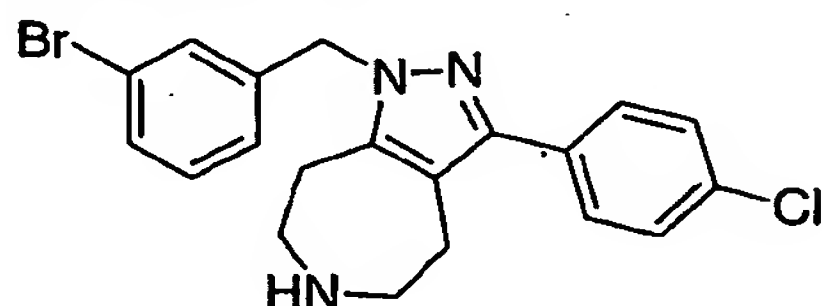
3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-1-(5-chloro-thiophen-2-ylmethyl)-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene.

- 20 The title compound (0.029 g) was prepared from 3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-1*H*-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester (Example 103, Step B; 0.2 mmol) using 5-chloro-thiophen-2-ylmethyl chloride (0.3 mmol) in place of 2-chloromethyl-thiophene. The reaction sequence also yielded 3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-2-(5-chloro-thiophen-2-ylmethyl)-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-2*H*-1,2,6-
- 25 triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester in the alkylation step. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for C<sub>18</sub>H<sub>17</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>N<sub>3</sub>S, 377.05; found, *m/z* 378.0 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD): 7.54-7.51 (m, 2H), 7.49-7.46 (m, 2H),

3.91 (d,  $J = 3.8$  Hz, 1H), 6.86 (d,  $J = 3.8$  Hz, 1H), 5.51 (s, 2H), 3.45-3.44 (m, 2H), 3.38-3.61 (m, 2H), 3.27-3.25 (m, 2H), 3.07-3.05 (m, 2H).

Example 116

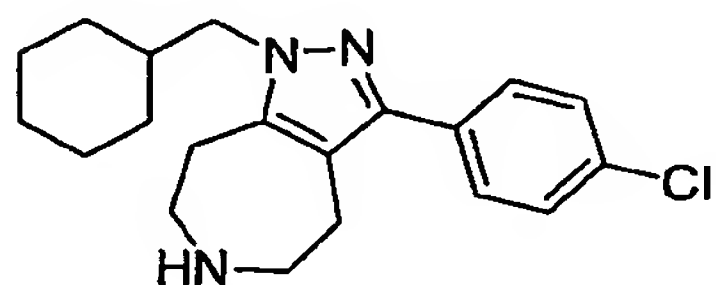
5



1-(3-Bromo-benzyl)-3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene.

The title compound (0.04 g) was prepared from 3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-1*H*-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester (Example 103, Step B; 0.2 mmol) using 3-bromobenzyl chloride (0.3 mmol) in place of 2-chloromethyl-thiophene. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for  $C_{20}H_{19}BrClN_3$ , 415.05; found,  $m/z$  416.0  $[M+H]^+$ .  $^1H$  NMR (500 MHz,  $CD_3OD$ ): 7.50-6.86 (m, 8H), 5.36 (s, 2H), 3.30-3.27 (br m, 4H), 3.06-3.04 (m, 4H).

15 Example 117



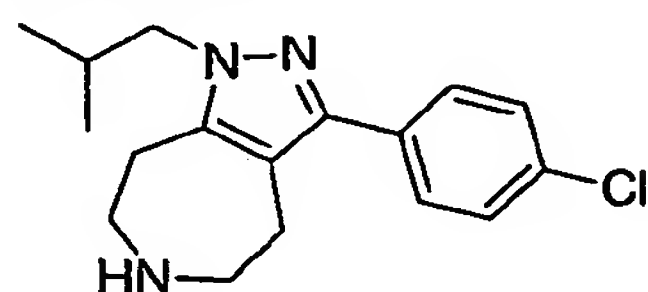
3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-1-cyclohexylmethyl-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene.

The title compound (0.09 g) was prepared from 3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-1*H*-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester (Example 103, Step B; 170 mg) using cyclohexylmethyl bromide (2 mmol) in place of 2-chloromethyl-thiophene. The reaction sequence also yielded 3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-2-cyclohexylmethyl-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-2*H*-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester in the alkylation step. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for  $C_{20}H_{26}ClN_3$ , 343.18; found,  $m/z$  344.3  $[M+H]^+$ .  $^1H$  NMR (500 MHz,  $CD_3OD$ ): 7.37 (d,  $J = 6.6$  Hz, 2H), 7.32 (d,  $J = 6.6$  Hz, 2H), 3.94 (d,  $J = 7.3$  Hz, 2H), 3.44-3.40 (br m, 2H), 3.35-3.32 (br m, 2H), 3.17-3.14 (br m, 2H),

3.01-2.99 (br m, 2H), 1.74-1.53 (m, 4 H), 1.52 (d,  $J = 11.2$  Hz, 2H), 1.17-1.10 (m, 3H), 0.94-0.90 (m, 2H).

#### Example 118

5

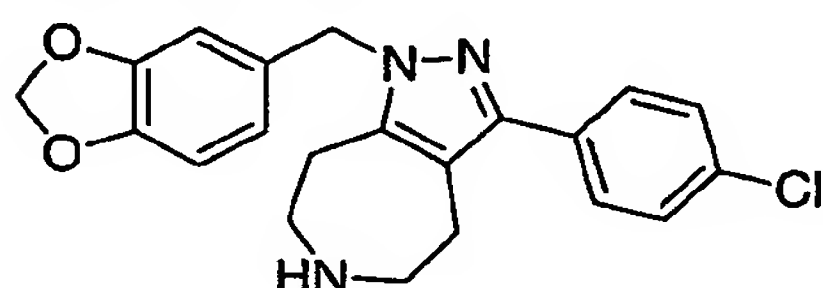


3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-1-isobutyl-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene.

The title compound (0.031 g) was prepared from 3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-1*H*-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester (Example 103, Step B; 0.2 mmol) using isobutyl bromide (0.3 mmol) in place of 2-chloromethyl-thiophene. The reaction sequence also yielded 3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-2-isobutyl-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-2*H*-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester from the alkylation step. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for  $C_{17}H_{22}ClN_3$ , 303.15; found,  $m/z$  304.1  $[M+H]^+$ .  $^1H$  NMR (500 MHz,  $CD_3OD$ ): 7.64 (d,  $J = 6.6$  Hz, 2H), 7.56 (d,  $J = 6.6$  Hz, 2H), 4.20 (d,  $J = 7.4$  Hz, 2H), 3.72-3.69 (br m, 2H), 3.62-3.60 (br m, 2H), 3.44-3.42 (br m, 2H), 3.29-3.27 (br m, 2H), 2.35 (m, 1H), 1.14 (d,  $J = 6.7$  Hz, 6H).

15

#### Example 119



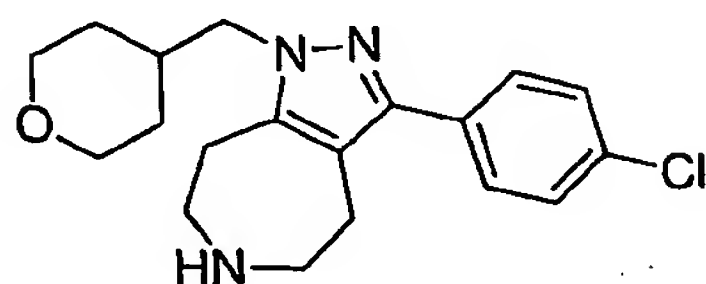
20 1-Benzo[1,3]dioxol-5-ylmethyl-3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene.

The title compound (0.035 g) was prepared from 3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-1*H*-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester (Example 103, Step B; 0.2 mmol) using benzo[1,3]dioxol-5-ylmethyl chloride (0.3 mmol) in place of 2-chloromethyl-thiophene. The reaction sequence also yielded 2-benzo[1,3]dioxol-5-ylmethyl-3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-2*H*-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester in the alkylation step. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for  $C_{21}H_{20}ClN_3O_2$ , 381.12; found,  $m/z$  382.1

25

$[M+H]^+$ .  $^1H$  NMR (500 MHz,  $CD_3OD$ ): 7.39-7.32 (m, 4H), 6.67-6.65 (m, 1H), 6.54-6.61 (m, 2H), 5.81 (s, 2H), 5.16 (s, 2H), 2.81-2.79 (m, 4H), 2.76-2.74 (m, 2H), 2.68-2.66 (m, 2H).

### 5 Example 120

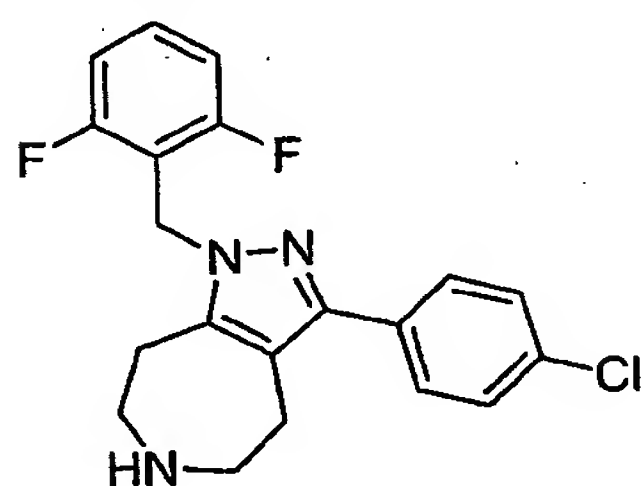


3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-1-(tetrahydro-pyran-4-ylmethyl)-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene.

The title compound was prepared from 3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-1H-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester (Example 103, Step B; 0.2 mmol) using toluene-4-sulfonic acid tetrahydro-pyran-4-ylmethyl ester (0.3 mmol) in place of 2-chloromethyl-thiophene. The title compound was obtained as a 2:1 mixture (25 mg) with 3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-2-(tetrahydro-pyran-4-ylmethyl)-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene. Data for the mixture:

15 MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for  $C_{19}H_{24}ClN_3O$ , 345.16; found,  $m/z$  346.1  
 $[M+H]^+$ .  $^1H$  NMR (500 MHz,  $CD_3OD$ ): 7.47-7.23 (m, 4H), 4.10-3.78 (m, 4H), 3.37-3.14 (m, 8H), 3.06-2.67 (m, 2H), 2.02-1.93 (m, 1H), 1.42-0.97 (m, 4H).

### Example 121



20

3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-1-(2,6-difluoro-benzyl)-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene.

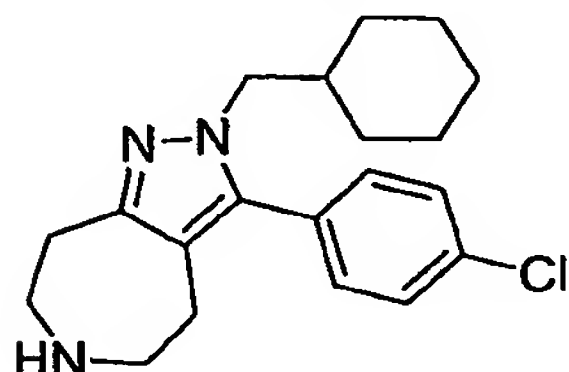
The title compound (0.07 g) was prepared from 3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-1H-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester (Example 103, Step B; 1 mmol) using 2,6-difluorobenzyl chloride (1.5 mmol) in place of 2-chloromethyl-thiophene. The reaction sequence also yielded 3-(4-chloro-

25



phenyl)-2-(2,6-difluoro-benzyl)-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-2*H*-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester in the alkylation step. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for C<sub>20</sub>H<sub>18</sub>ClF<sub>2</sub>N<sub>3</sub>, 373.12; found, *m/z* 374.1 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD): 7.34-7.30 (m, 5H), 6.93-6.90 (m, 2H), 5.34 (s, 2H), 3.59-3.57 (m, 2H), 3.39-3.37 (m, 4H), 2.94-2.92 (m, 2H).

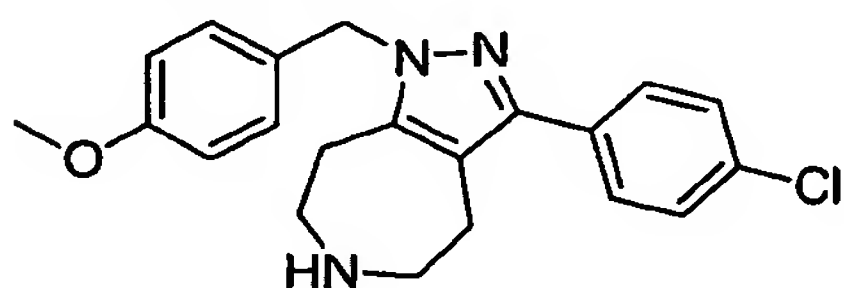
#### Example 122



3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-2-cyclohexylmethyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene.

The title compound (0.06 g) was prepared from 3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-2-cyclohexylmethyl-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-2*H*-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester (Example 117) according to the deprotection method in Example 103, Step C. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for C<sub>20</sub>H<sub>26</sub>ClN<sub>3</sub>, 343.18; found, *m/z* 344.2 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD): 7.39 (d, *J* = 8.5 Hz, 2H), 7.31 (d, *J* = 8.5 Hz, 2H), 4.10 (d, *J* = 7.3 Hz, 2H), 3.49-3.47 (br m, 2H), 3.37-3.35 (br m, 2H), 3.21-3.19 (br m, 2H), 3.03-3.01 (br m, 2H), 1.88-1.61 (m, 4 H), 1.52-1.49 (m, 2H), 1.17-1.10 (m, 3H), 0.94-0.90 (m, 2H).

#### Example 123



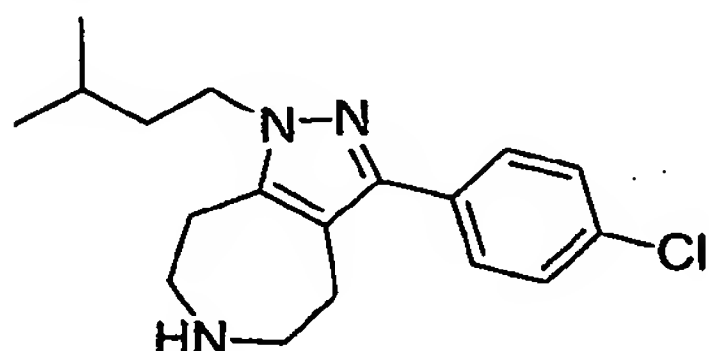
3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-1-(4-methoxy-benzyl)-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene.

The title compound (0.1 g) was prepared from 3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-1*H*-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester (Example 103, Step B; 1 mmol) using 4-methoxybenzyl chloride (1.5 mmol) in place of 2-chloromethyl-thiophene. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for C<sub>21</sub>H<sub>22</sub>ClN<sub>3</sub>O,

367.15; found,  $m/z$  368.1  $[M+H]^+$ .  $^1H$  NMR (400 MHz,  $CD_3OD$ ): 7.41-7.39 (m, 2H), 7.31 (d,  $J = 7.7$  Hz, 2H), 6.70 (d,  $J = 7.7$  Hz, 2H), 5.36 (s, 2H), 3.60 (s, 3H), 3.33-3.31 (br m, 2H), 3.21-3.19 (br m, 2H), 3.18-3.16 (br m, 2H), 2.96-2.94 (br m, 2H).

5

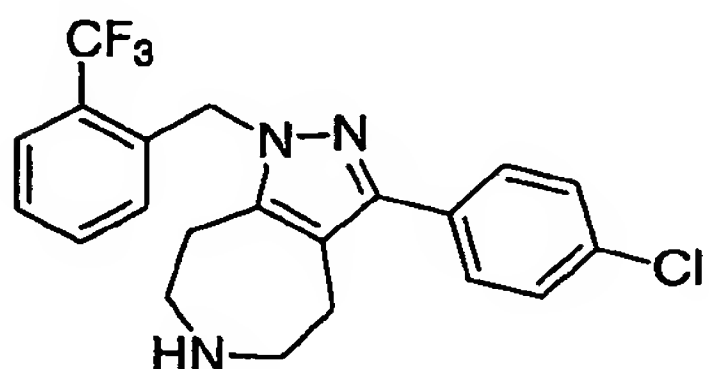
#### Example 124



3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-1-(3-methyl-butyl)-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene.

- 10 The title compound (0.030 g) was prepared from 3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-1*H*-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester (Example 103, Step B; 0.2 mmol) using 1-bromo-3-methyl-butane (0.3 mmol) in place of 2-chloromethyl-thiophene. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for  $C_{18}H_{24}ClN_3$ , 317.17; found,  $m/z$  318.3  $[M+H]^+$ .  $^1H$  NMR (400 MHz,  $CD_3OD$ ): 7.56-7.54 (m, 4H), 4.34 (s, 2H), 3.57-3.55 (br m, 2H), 3.44-3.42 (br m, 2H), 3.40-3.38 (br m, 2H), 3.29-3.27 (br m, 2H), 1.79-1.77 (br m, 1H), 1.02 (d,  $J = 4.5$  Hz, 6H).
- 15

#### Example 125



- 20 3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-1-(2-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene.

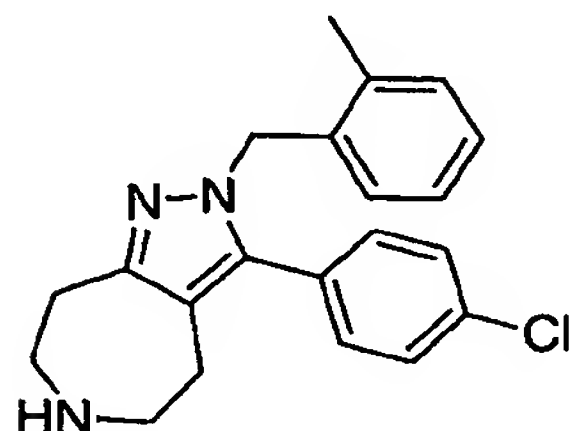
The title compound (0.04 g) was prepared from 3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-1*H*-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester (Example 103, Step B; 0.2 mmol) using 2-trifluoromethylbenzyl bromide (0.3 mmol) in place of 2-chloromethyl-thiophene. The reaction sequence also yielded 3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-2-(2-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-2*H*-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester in the alkylation step. MS (ESI):

25

exact mass calculated for  $C_{21}H_{19}ClF_3N_3$ , 405.12; found,  $m/z$  406.1  $[M+H]^+$ .  $^1H$  NMR (400 MHz,  $CD_3OD$ ): 7.45 (d,  $J = 7.7$  Hz, 2H), 7.25-7.24 (br m, 3H), 7.18-7.16 (br m, 3H), 6.46-6.44 (br m, 1H), 5.43-5.41 (s, 2H), 3.14-3.11 (br m, 4H), 2.89-2.87 (br m, 4H).

5

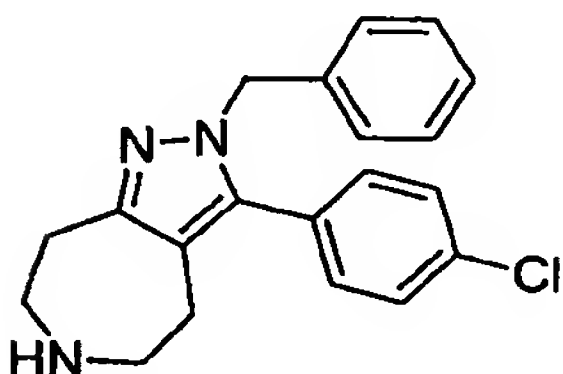
## Example 126



3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-2-(2-methyl-benzyl)-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene.

- 10 The title compound (0.020 g) was prepared from 3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-2-(2-methyl-benzyl)-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-2H-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester (Example 107) according to the deprotection method in Example 103, Step C. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for  $C_{21}H_{22}ClN_3$ , 351.15; found,  $m/z$  352.2  $[M+H]^+$ .  $^1H$  NMR (400 MHz,  $CD_3OD$ ): 7.47 (d,  $J =$   
15 8.4 Hz, 2H), 7.24 (d,  $J = 8.4$  Hz, 2H), 7.15 (m, 3H), 6.60 (d,  $J = 7.6$  Hz, 1H), 5.23 (s, 2H), 3.46-3.44 (m, 2H), 3.36-3.34 (m, 2H), 3.21-3.19 (m, 2H), 2.89-2.87 (m, 2H), 2.13 (s, 3H).

## Example 127



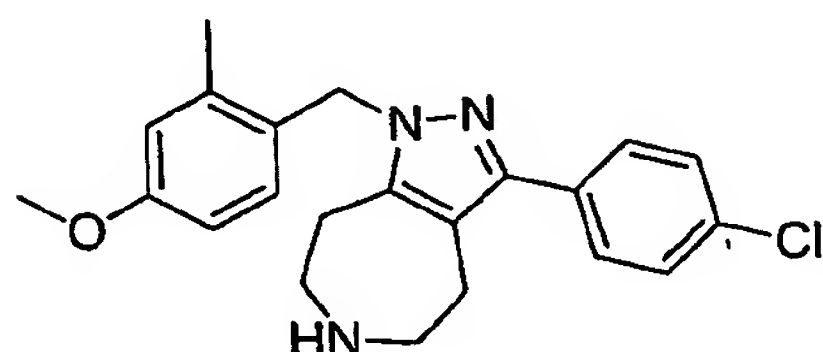
20

2-Benzyl-3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene.

- The title compound (0.018 g) was prepared from 2-benzyl-3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-2H-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester (Example 59, Step D) according to the deprotection method in Example 103,  
25 Step C. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for  $C_{20}H_{20}ClN_3$ , 337.13; found,  $m/z$  338.1  $[M+H]^+$ .  $^1H$  NMR (500 MHz,  $CD_3OD$ ): 7.30-7.28 (m, 2H), 7.20-7.15 (m,

3H), 7.03-7.01 (m, 2H), 6.91-6.89 (m, 2H), 5.06 (s, 2H), 3.03-3.01 (m, 2H), 2.94-2.90 (m, 4H), 2.51-2.49 (m, 2H).

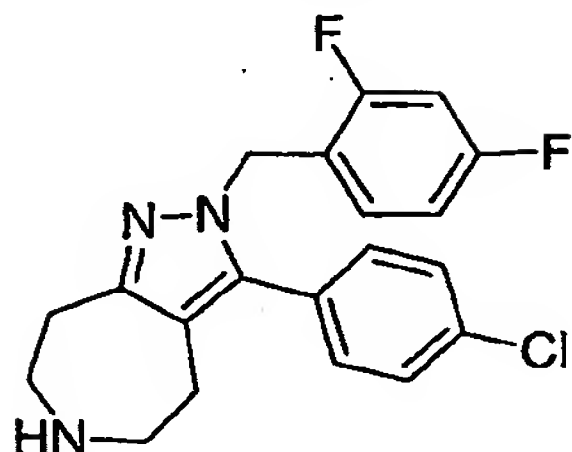
# Example 128



3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-1-(4-methoxy-2-methyl-benzyl)-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene.

To a solution of 3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-1*H*-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester (Example 103, Step B; 0.4 mmol) in toluene (3 mL) was added 4-methoxy-2-methyl-benzyl chloride (0.9 mmol) and cyanomethylene-tri-*n*-butylphosphorane (1 mmol). The mixture was heated at 110 °C for 16 h. After concentration and purification (SiO<sub>2</sub>, EtOAc/hexanes), 3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-1-(4-methoxy-2-methyl-benzyl)-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester was obtained (54 mg). The other regioisomer, 3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-2-(4-methoxy-2-methyl-benzyl)-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester, was also obtained (86 mg). 3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-1-(4-methoxy-2-methyl-benzyl)-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester (20 mg) was treated with TFA (1 mL) in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (10 mL) for 4 h. After concentration of the reaction mixture, the title compound was obtained (0.02 g). MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for C<sub>22</sub>H<sub>24</sub>ClN<sub>3</sub>O, 381.16; found, *m/z* 382.1 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD): 7.39-7.37 (m, 2H), 7.34-7.32 (m, 2H), 6.68-6.66 (br m, 1H), 6.54-6.52 (br m, 1H), 6.37 (d, *J* = 8.3 Hz, 1H), 5.21 (s, 2H), 2.81-2.79 (m, 4H), 2.71-2.69 (m, 4H).

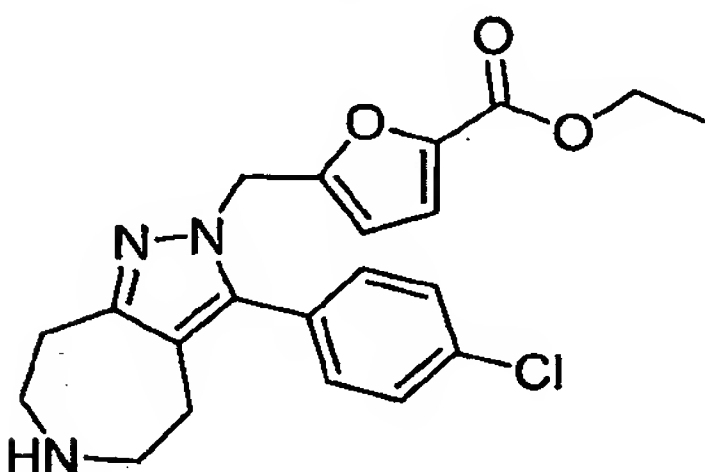
## Example 129



3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-2-(2,4-difluoro-benzyl)-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene.

- 5 The title compound (0.016 g) was prepared from 3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-2-(2,4-difluoro-benzyl)-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-2*H*-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester (Example 108; 0.2 mmol) according to the deprotection method in Example 103, Step C. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for C<sub>20</sub>H<sub>18</sub>ClF<sub>2</sub>N<sub>3</sub>, 373.12; found, *m/z* 374.1 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD): 7.54 (d, *J* = 8.0 Hz, 2H), 7.49 (d, *J* = 8.0 Hz, 2H), 6.96-6.88 (m, 3H), 5.27 (s, 2H), 3.46-3.44 (br m, 2H), 3.34-3.32 (br m, 2H), 3.23-3.21 (br m, 2H), 2.86-2.84 (br m, 2H).

## Example 130

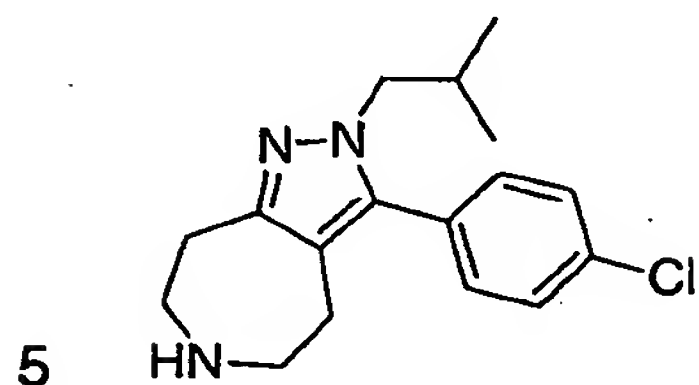


- 15 5-[3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-4*H*-1,2,6-triaza-azulen-2-ylmethyl]-furan-2-carboxylic acid ethyl ester.

The title compound (0.008 g) was prepared from 3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-1*H*-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester (Example 103, Step B; 0.2 mmol) using 5-chloro-furan-2-carboxylic acid ethyl ester (0.3 mmol) in place of 2-chloromethyl-thiophene. The reaction sequence also provided 3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-1-(5-ethoxycarbonyl-furan-2-ylmethyl)-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-1*H*-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester in the alkylation step. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for C<sub>21</sub>H<sub>22</sub>ClN<sub>3</sub>O<sub>3</sub>, 399.13; found, *m/z* 400.2 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD): 7.44 (d, *J* = 8.4 Hz, 2H), 7.30 (d, *J* = 8.4 Hz, 2H), 7.00 (d, *J* = 3.5 Hz, 1H), 6.21 (d, *J* = 3.5 Hz, 1H),

5.09 (s, 2H), 4.21 (q,  $J = 7.1$  Hz, 2H), 3.21-3.19 (m, 2H), 3.11-3.09 (m, 2H), 2.96-2.94 (m, 2H), 2.61-2.59 (m, 2H), 1.24 (t,  $J = 7.1$  Hz, 2H).

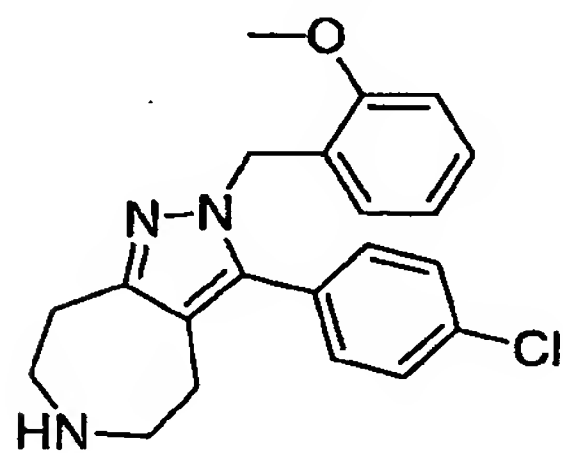
### Example 131



3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-2-isobutyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene.

The title compound (0.010 g) was prepared from 3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-2-isobutyl-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-2*H*-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester (Example 118, Step C) according to the deprotection method from Example 103, Step C. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for  $C_{17}H_{22}ClN_3$ , 303.15; found,  $m/z$  304.1  $[M+H]^+$ .  $^1H$  NMR (400 MHz,  $CD_3OD$ ): 7.58-7.56 (m, 2H), 7.37-7.34 (m, 2H), 3.81 (d,  $J = 7.5$  Hz, 2H), 3.42-3.40 (m, 2H), 3.34-3.30 (m, 2H), 3.18-3.15 (m, 2H), 2.81-2.78 (m, 2H), 2.02-2.00 (m, 1H), 0.74 (d,  $J = 6.7$  Hz, 6H).

### 15 Example 132

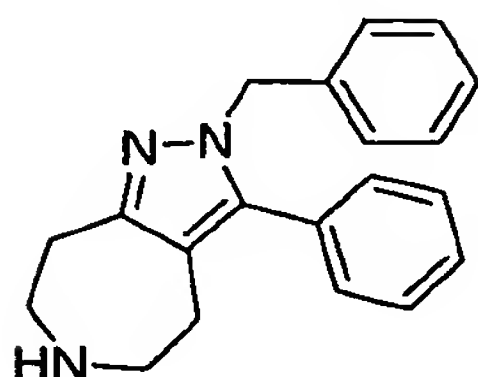


3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-2-(2-methoxy-benzyl)-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene.

The title compound (0.040 g) was prepared from 3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-2-(2-methoxy-benzyl)-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-2*H*-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester (Example 109) according to the deprotection method in Example 103, Step C. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for  $C_{21}H_{22}ClN_3O_2$ , 399.13; found,  $m/z$  368.2  $[M+H]^+$ .  $^1H$  NMR (500 MHz,  $CDCl_3$ ): 7.26 (d,  $J = 6.5$  Hz, 2H), 7.12 (t,  $J = 7.6$  Hz, 1H), 7.03 (d,  $J = 6.5$  Hz, 2H), 6.80 (t,  $J = 7.6$  Hz, 1H), 6.71 (d,  $J = 7.6$  Hz, 1H), 6.62 (d,  $J = 7.6$  Hz, 1H), 5.08 (s, 2H), 2.99-2.97 (m, 2H), 2.89-2.87 (m, 4H), 2.49-2.47 (m, 2H).



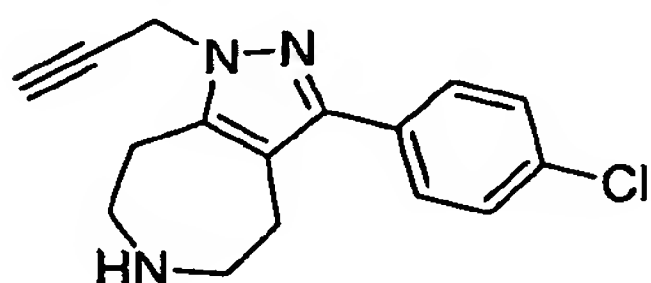
## Example 133



2-Benzyl-3-phenyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene.

- 5 To a solution of 2-benzyl-3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-2*H*-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester (0.1 mmol) (Example 59, Step D) in THF (25 mL) was added lithium aluminum hydride (100 mg). The mixture was heated at reflux for 4 h. Water (1 mL) was added, the mixture was filtered, and the filtrate was concentrated. After purification (SiO<sub>2</sub>, EtOAc/hexanes), 2-
- 10 benzyl-3-phenyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester was obtained. The intermediate was diluted with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (5 mL) and TFA (1 mL) was added. The reaction mixture was stirred at RT for 4 h. The reaction mixture was concentrated to obtain the title compound (0.018 g). MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for C<sub>20</sub>H<sub>21</sub>N<sub>3</sub>, 303.17; found, *m/z* 304.3
- 15 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD): 7.38-7.35 (m, 3H), 7.19-7.18 (m, 3H), 7.12-7.10 (m, 2H), 5.13 (s, 2H), 3.35-3.21 (br m, 6H), 3.34-3.30 (br m, 2H), 2.81-2.79 (br m, 2H).

## Example 134



- 20 3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-1-prop-2-ynyl-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene. The title compound (0.014 g) was prepared from 3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-1*H*-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester (Example 103, Step B; 0.2 mmol) using 2-propynyl chloride (0.3 mmol) in place of 2-chloromethyl-thiophene. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for C<sub>16</sub>H<sub>16</sub>ClN<sub>3</sub>, 285.10; found, *m/z* 286.2 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD): 7.38-7.32 (m,
- 25

4H), 7.13 (t,  $J = 6.4$  Hz, 1H), 5.48 (d,  $J = 6.4$  Hz, 2H), 2.93-2.91 (m, 4H), 2.84-2.81 (m, 2H), 2.68-2.65 (m, 2H).

#### Example 135



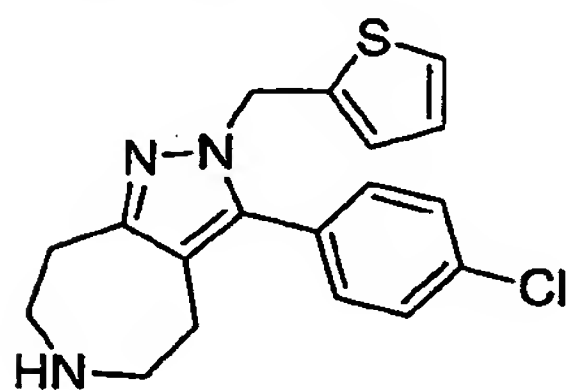
3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-1-pentafluorophenylmethyl-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene.

The title compound (0.02 g) was prepared from 3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-1*H*-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester (Example 103, Step B; 0.2 mmol) using pentafluorophenylmethyl chloride (0.3 mmol) in place of 2-chloromethyl-thiophene. The reaction sequence also yielded 3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-2-pentafluorophenylmethyl-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-2*H*-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester in the alkylation step. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for  $C_{20}H_{15}ClF_5N_3$ , 427.09; found,  $m/z$  428.1  $[M+H]^+$ .  $^1H$  NMR (500 MHz,  $CD_3OD$ ): 7.30 (br s, 4H), 5.34 (s, 2H), 3.01 (br s, 4H), 2.90-2.88 (m, 2H), 2.71-2.69 (m, 2H).

10

15

#### Example 136

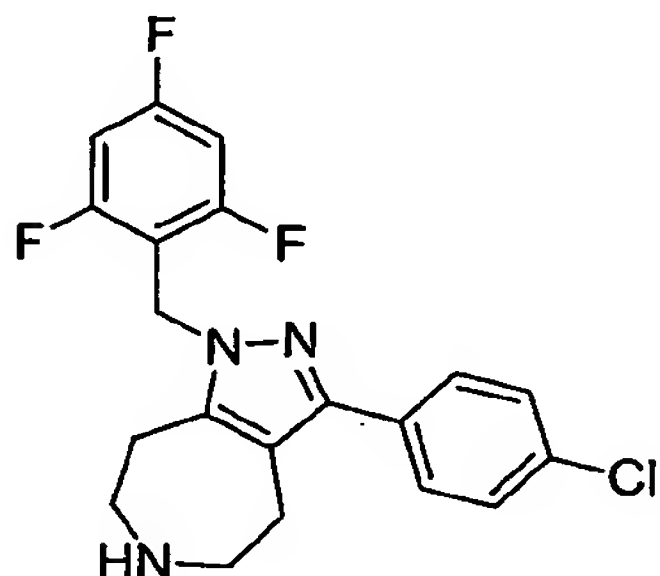


20 3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-2-thiophen-2-ylmethyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene.

The title compound (0.010 g) was prepared from 3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-2-thiophen-2-ylmethyl-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-2*H*-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester according to the method in Example 103. MS (ESI): exact

mass calculated for  $C_{18}H_{18}ClN_3S$ , 343.09; found,  $m/z$  344.1  $[M+H]^+$ .  $^1H$  NMR (500 MHz,  $CD_3OD$ ): 7.60-7.58 (m, 2H), 7.38-7.35 (m, 2H), 7.32 (dd,  $J = 5.1$ , 1.1 Hz, 1H), 6.92 (dd,  $J = 5.1$ , 3.5 Hz, 1H), 6.78 (dd,  $J = 3.5$ , 1.1 Hz, 1H), 5.41 (s, 2H), 3.47-3.45 (m, 2H), 3.37-3.35 (m, 2H), 3.23-3.21 (m, 2H), 2.85-2.83 (m, 2H).

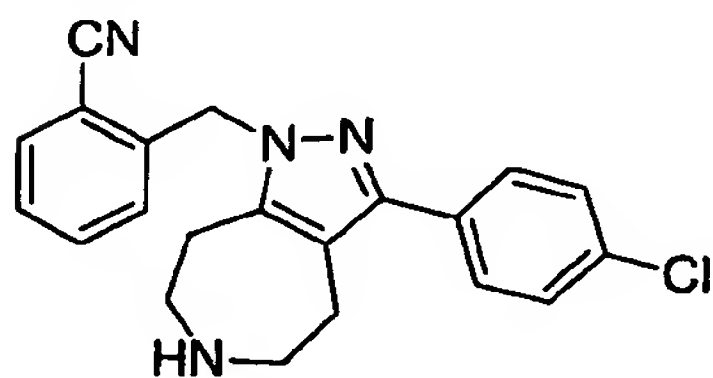
### Example 137



3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-1-(2,4,6-trifluoro-benzyl)-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene.

The title compound (0.027 g) was prepared from 3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-1*H*-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester (Example 103, Step B; 0.2 mmol) using 2,4,6-trifluorobenzyl chloride (0.3 mmol) in place of 2-chloromethyl-thiophene. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for  $C_{20}H_{17}ClF_3N_3$ , 391.11; found,  $m/z$  392.1  $[M+H]^+$ .  $^1H$  NMR (500 MHz,  $CD_3OD$ ): 7.30-7.26 (m, 4H), 6.80-6.78 (br m, 2H), 5.25 (s, 2H), 2.94-2.92 (m, 4H), 2.82-2.80 (m, 2H), 2.66-2.62 (m, 2H).

### Example 138

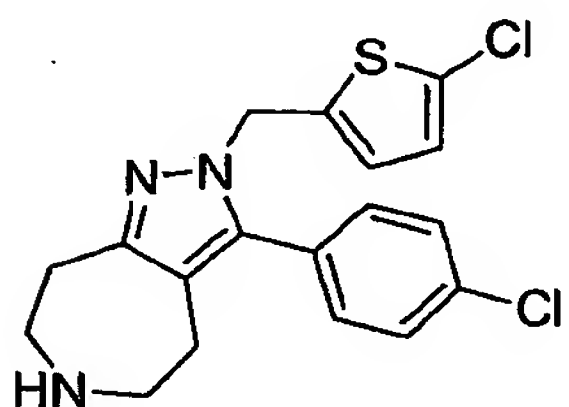


2-[3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-4*H*-1,2,6-triaza-azulen-1-ylmethyl]-benzonitrile.

The title compound (0.032 g) was prepared from 3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-1*H*-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester (Example 103, Step B; 0.2 mmol) using 2-chloro-benzonitrile (0.3 mmol) in place of 2-

chloromethyl-thiophene. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for  $C_{21}H_{19}ClN_4$ , 362.13; found,  $m/z$  363.2  $[M+H]^+$ .  $^1H$  NMR (400 MHz,  $CD_3OD$ ): 7.81 (d,  $J = 7.6$  Hz, 1H), 7.68-7.66 (br m, 1H), 7.54-7.51 (m, 3H), 7.46 (d,  $J = 8.4$  Hz, 2H), 7.23 (d,  $J = 7.6$  Hz, 1H), 5.64 (s, 2H), 3.51-3.49 (br m, 2H), 3.43-3.41 (br m, 2H), 3.31-3.29 (br m, 2H), 3.13-3.11 (br m, 2H).

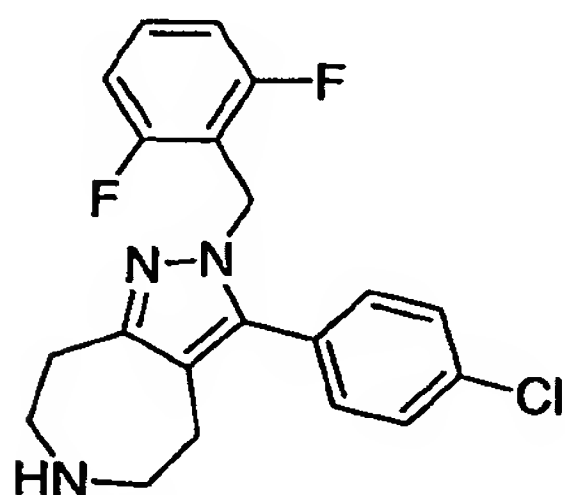
#### Example 139



3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-2-(5-chloro-thiophen-2-ylmethyl)-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene.

The title compound (0.009 g) was prepared from 3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-2-(5-chloro-thiophen-2-ylmethyl)-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-2H-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester (Example 115) according to the deprotection method in Example 103, Step C. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for  $C_{18}H_{17}Cl_2N_3S$ , 377.05; found,  $m/z$  378.0  $[M+H]^+$ .  $^1H$  NMR (500 MHz,  $CD_3OD$ ): 7.47-7.44 (m, 2H), 7.22-7.20 (m, 2H), 6.65 (d,  $J = 3.8$  Hz, 1H), 6.44 (d,  $J = 3.8$  Hz, 1H), 5.17 (s, 2H), 3.32-3.30 (m, 2H), 3.21-3.19 (m, 2H), 3.07-3.05 (m, 2H), 2.70-2.68 (m, 2H).

#### Example 140

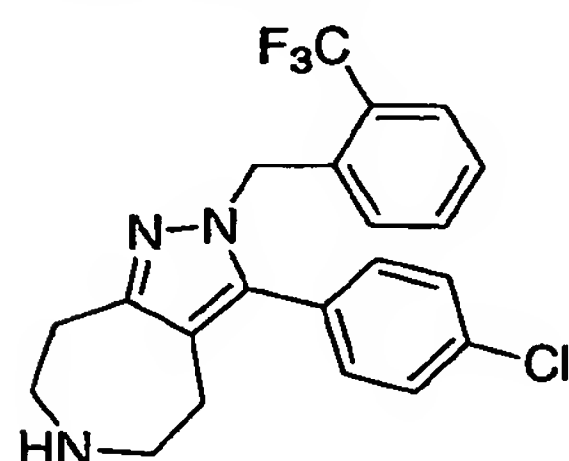


3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-2-(2,6-difluoro-benzyl)-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene.

The title compound (0.036 g) was prepared from 3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-2-(2,6-difluoro-benzyl)-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-2H-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid

*tert*-butyl ester (Example 121, Step C) according to the deprotection method in Example 103, Step C. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for C<sub>20</sub>H<sub>18</sub>ClF<sub>2</sub>N<sub>3</sub>, 373.12; found, *m/z* 374.2 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD): 7.44-7.42 (m, 2H), 7.27-7.23 (m, 3H), 6.79 (m, 2H), 5.14 (s, 2H), 3.27-3.25 (m, 2H), 3.21-3.18 (m, 2H), 3.02-3.00 (m, 2H), 2.69-2.67 (m, 2H).

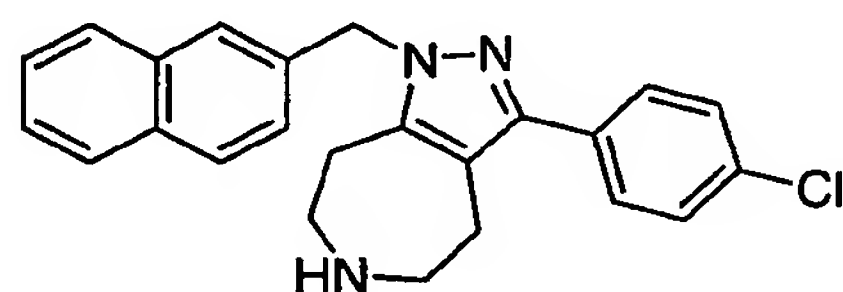
#### Example 141



3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-2-(2-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene.

The title compound (0.021 g) was prepared from 3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-2-(2-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-2*H*-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester (Example 125) according to the deprotection method in Example 103, Step C. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for C<sub>21</sub>H<sub>19</sub>ClF<sub>3</sub>N<sub>3</sub>, 405.12; found, *m/z* 406.1 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD): 7.69 (d, *J* = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.59 (t, *J* = 7.2 Hz, 1H), 7.53-7.46 (m, 3H), 7.27 (d, *J* = 8.1, 2H), 6.83 (d, *J* = 7.2 Hz, 1H), 5.47 (s, 2H), 3.51-3.49 (br m, 2H), 3.42-3.40 (br m, 2H), 3.31-3.29 (br m, 2H), 2.94-2.92 (br m, 2H).

#### Example 142

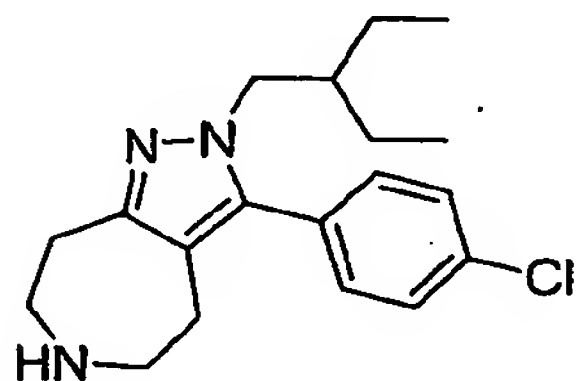


3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-1-naphthalen-2-ylmethyl-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene.

The title compound (0.043 g) was prepared from 3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-1*H*-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester (Example 103, Step B; 0.2 mmol) using naphthalen-2-ylmethyl chloride (0.3 mmol) in place of 2-chloromethyl-thiophene. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for

$C_{24}H_{22}ClN_3$ , 387.15; found,  $m/z$  388.1  $[M+H]^+$ .  $^1H$  NMR (500 MHz,  $CDCl_3$ ): 7.74-7.69 (m, 3H), 7.45-7.38 (m, 5H), 7.34-7.32 (m, 1H), 7.18-7.16 (m, 2H), 5.43 (s, 2H), 3.04 (m, 2H), 2.99-2.97 (m, 2H), 2.87-2.85 (m, 4H).

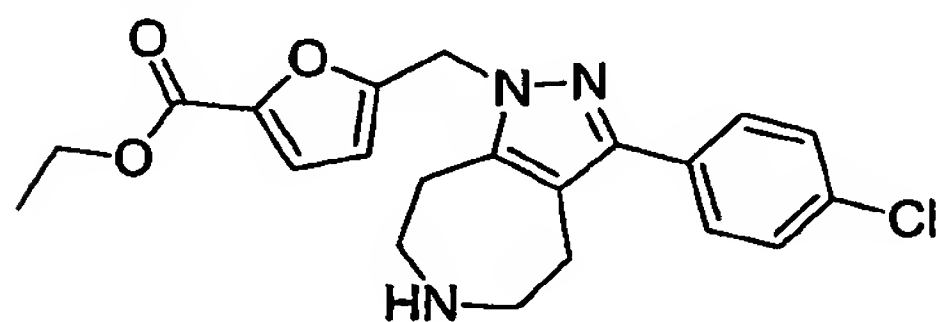
### 5 Example 143



3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-2-(2-ethyl-butyl)-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene.

The title compound (0.012 g) was prepared from 3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-2-(2-ethyl-butyl)-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-2H-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester (Example 114) according to the deprotection method in Example 103, Step C. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for  $C_{19}H_{26}ClN_3$ , 331.18; found,  $m/z$  332.2  $[M+H]^+$ .  $^1H$  NMR (400 MHz,  $CD_3OD$ ): 7.50-7.25 (br m, 4H), 3.76-3.74 (m, 2H), 3.33-3.31 (br m, 2H), 3.22-3.20 (br m, 2H), 3.09-3.07 (br m, 2H), 2.73-2.71 (br m, 2H), 1.56-1.54 (m, 1H), 1.16-1.14 (m, 4H), 0.82-0.55 (m, 6H).

### Example 144



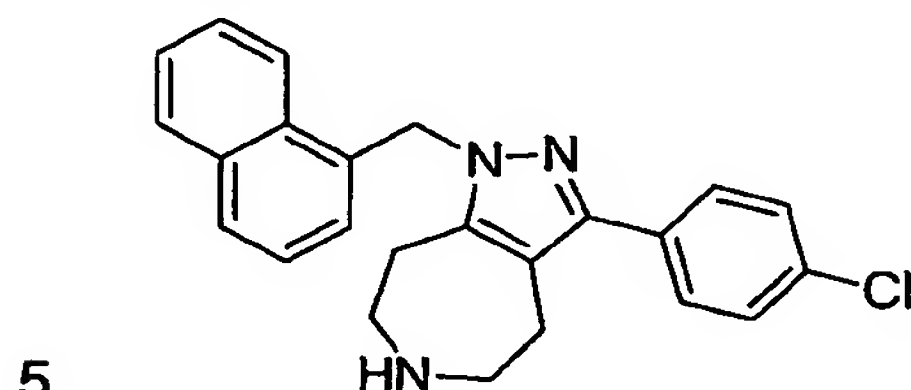
5-[3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-4H-1,2,6-triaza-azulen-1-ylmethyl]-furan-2-carboxylic acid ethyl ester.

The title compound (0.017 g) was prepared from 3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-1-(5-ethoxycarbonyl-furan-2-ylmethyl)-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-1H-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester (Example 130) according to the deprotection method in Example 103, Step C. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for  $C_{21}H_{22}ClN_3O_3$ , 399.13; found,  $m/z$  400.1  $[M+H]^+$ .  $^1H$  NMR (500 MHz,  $CD_3OD$ ): 7.37-7.32 (m, 4H), 7.06 (d,  $J = 3.5$  Hz, 1H), 6.41 (d,  $J = 3.5$  Hz, 1H), 5.34 (s,



2H), 4.21 (q,  $J = 7.1$  Hz, 2H), 3.26-3.24 (m, 2H), 3.19-3.17 (m, 2H), 3.13-3.11 (m, 2H), 2.86-2.84 (m, 2H), 1.24 (t,  $J = 7.1$  Hz, 2H).

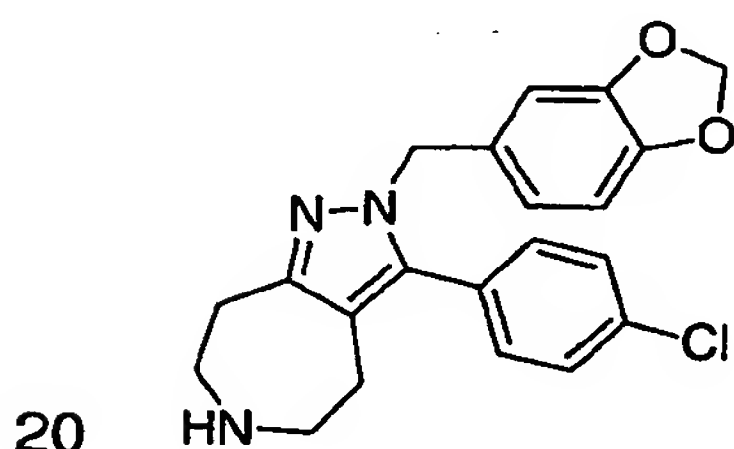
#### Example 145



3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-1-naphthalen-1-ylmethyl-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene.

The title compound (0.015 g) was prepared from 3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-1*H*-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester (Example 103, Step B; 0.2 mmol) using 1-naphthalen-methyl chloride (0.3 mmol) in place of 2-chloromethyl-thiophene. The reaction sequence also provided 3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-2-naphthalen-1-ylmethyl-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-2*H*-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester in the alkylation step. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for  $C_{24}H_{22}ClN_3$ , 387.15; found,  $m/z$  388.1  $[M+H]^+$ .  $^1H$  NMR (500 MHz,  $CD_3OD$ ): 7.79-7.18 (m, 11H), 5.74 (d,  $J = 7.3$  Hz, 2H), 3.42 (s, 2H), 3.21-3.19 (br m, 2H), 3.10-3.08 (br m, 2H), 2.92-2.90 (br m, 2H), 2.84-2.82 (br m, 2H).

#### Example 146

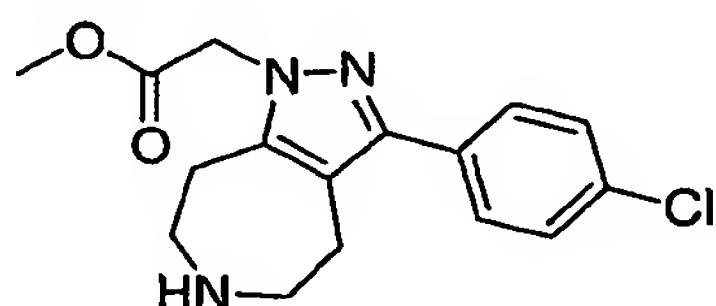


2-Benzo[1,3]dioxol-5-ylmethyl-3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene.

The title compound (0.021 g) was prepared from 2-benzo[1,3]dioxol-5-ylmethyl-3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-2*H*-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester (Example 119) according to the deprotection method in Example 103, Step C. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for  $C_{21}H_{20}ClN_3O_2$ ,

381.12; found,  $m/z$  382.0  $[M+H]^+$ .  $^1H$  NMR (500 MHz,  $CD_3OD$ ): 7.37-7.34 (m, 2H), 7.11-7.10 (m, 2H), 6.57 (d,  $J = 7.9$  Hz, 1H), 6.31-6.29 (m, 2H), 5.79 (s, 2H), 4.95 (s, 2H), 3.55-3.40 (m, 1H), 2.82-2.80 (m, 5H), 2.42-2.41 (m, 2H).

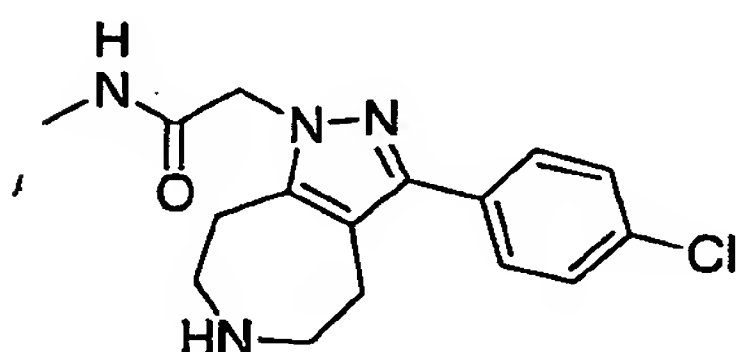
5 Example 147



[3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-4H-1,2,6-triaza-azulen-1-yl]-acetic acid methyl ester.

The title compound (0.09 g) was prepared from 3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-1H-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester (Example 103, Step B; 1 mmol) using 2-bromoacetic acid methyl ester (1.5 mmol) in place of 2-chloromethyl-thiophene. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for  $C_{16}H_{18}ClN_3O_2$ , 319.11; found,  $m/z$  320.2  $[M+H]^+$ .  $^1H$  NMR (500 MHz,  $CD_3OD$ ): 7.31 (d,  $J = 8.1$  Hz, 2H), 7.26 (d,  $J = 8.1$  Hz, 2H), 4.93 (s, 2H), 3.56 (s, 3H), 3.27-3.25 (br m, 2H), 3.19-3.17 (br m, 2H), 3.04-3.03 (br m, 2H), 2.90-2.88 (br m, 2H).

Example 148

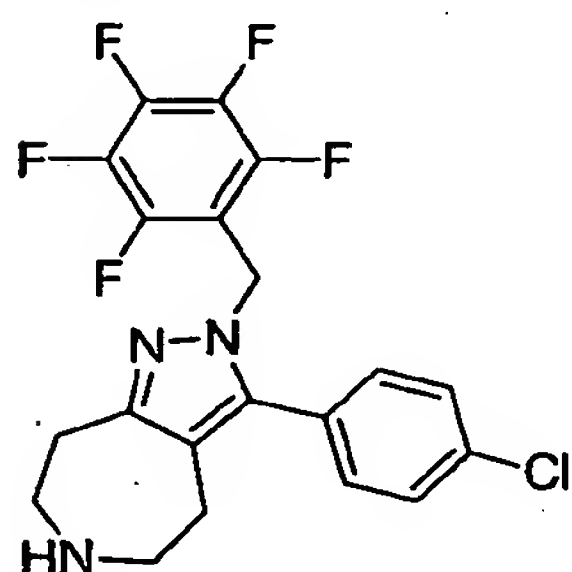


20 2-[3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-4H-1,2,6-triaza-azulen-1-yl]-N-methylacetamide.

To a solution of 3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-1-methylcarbamoylmethyl-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-1H-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester (44 mg) (Example 147) in THF (0.5 mL) was added 8% aq. NaOH (0.3 mL). The mixture was stirred at RT for 16 h, and then was acidified with 1 N HCl (0.5 mL). The mixture was extracted with  $CH_2Cl_2$  (2x2 mL). The combined organic layers were washed with brine, dried over  $Na_2SO_4$ , and concentrated. The residue was diluted with  $CH_3CN$  (0.5 mL) and treated with DCC (26 mg) and

HOBt (18 mg). After 2 h at RT, a solution of methylamine hydrochloride (70 mg) in H<sub>2</sub>O (0.3 mL) was added. The mixture was stirred at RT for 16 h. Concentration of the reaction mixture and purification of the residue by SiO<sub>2</sub> chromatography (EtOAc/hexanes) gave 3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-1-methylcarbamoylmethyl-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-1*H*-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester. The intermediate was treated with TFA (1 mL) in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (10 mL) for 4 h, and the solution was concentrated to obtain the title compound (0.015 g). MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for C<sub>16</sub>H<sub>19</sub>ClN<sub>4</sub>O, 318.12; found, *m/z* 319.1 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD): 7.41-7.32 (m, 4H), 5.94 (br s, 1H), 4.70 (s, 2H), 2.98-2.90 (m, 4H), 2.77-2.71 (m, 7H).

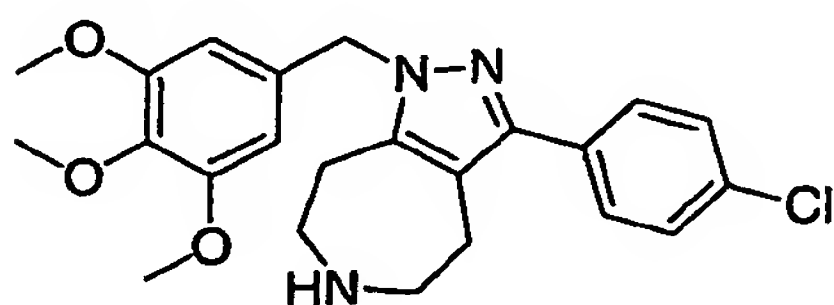
#### Example 149



3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-2-pentafluorophenylmethyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene.

The title compound (0.016 g) was prepared from 3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-2-pentafluorophenylmethyl-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-2*H*-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester (Example 135) according to the deprotection method in Example 103, Step C. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for C<sub>20</sub>H<sub>15</sub>ClF<sub>5</sub>N<sub>3</sub>, 427.09; found, *m/z* 428.1 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD): 7.45-7.43 (m, 2H), 7.26-7.23 (m, 2H), 5.15 (s, 2H), 2.91-2.89 (m, 2H), 2.83-2.81 (m, 2H), 2.79-2.77 (m, 2H), 2.46-2.44 (m, 2H).

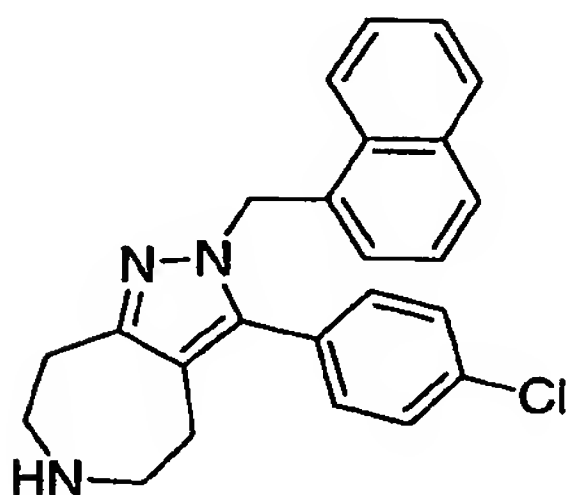
#### Example 150



3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-1-(3,4,5-trimethoxy-benzyl)-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene.

The title compound (0.006 g) was prepared from 3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-1*H*-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester (Example 103, Step B; 0.2 mmol) using 3,4,5-trimethoxybenzyl chloride (0.3 mmol) in place of 2-chloromethyl-thiophene. The reaction sequence also yielded 3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-2-(3,4,5-trimethoxy-benzyl)-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-2*H*-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester in the alkylation step. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for  $C_{23}H_{26}ClN_3O_3$ , 427.17; found,  $m/z$  428.1  $[M+H]^+$ .  $^1H$  NMR (500 MHz,  $CD_3OD$ ): 7.51-7.49 (m, 2H), 7.46-7.44 (m, 2H), 6.44 (s, 2H), 5.32 (s, 2H), 3.78 (s, 6H), 3.74 (s, 3H), 2.95-2.89 (m, 6H), 2.81-2.79 (m, 2H).

#### Example 151

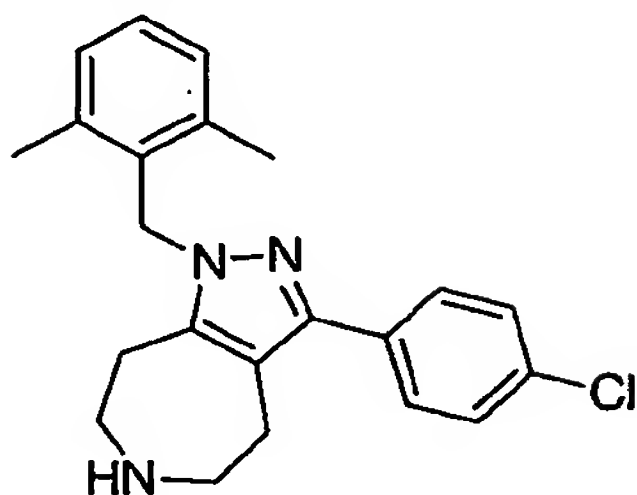


3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-2-naphthalen-1-ylmethyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene.

The title compound (0.015 g) was prepared from 3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-2-naphthalen-1-ylmethyl-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-2*H*-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester (Example 145) according to the deprotection method in Example 103, Step C. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for  $C_{24}H_{22}ClN_3$ , 387.15; found,  $m/z$  388.2  $[M+H]^+$ .  $^1H$  NMR (500 MHz,  $CDCl_3$ ): 7.78-7.75 (m, 2H), 7.67 (d,  $J = 8.3$  Hz, 1H), 7.41-7.39 (m, 2H), 7.00 (td,  $J = 8.0, 1.0$  Hz, 1H), 7.21-7.19 (m, 2H), 7.02-7.01 (m, 2H), 6.69-6.67 (dd,  $J = 7.1, 1.0$  Hz, 1H), 5.56 (s, 2H), 3.31-3.29 (m, 2H), 2.90-2.88 (m, 4H), 2.49-2.47 (m, 2H).

25

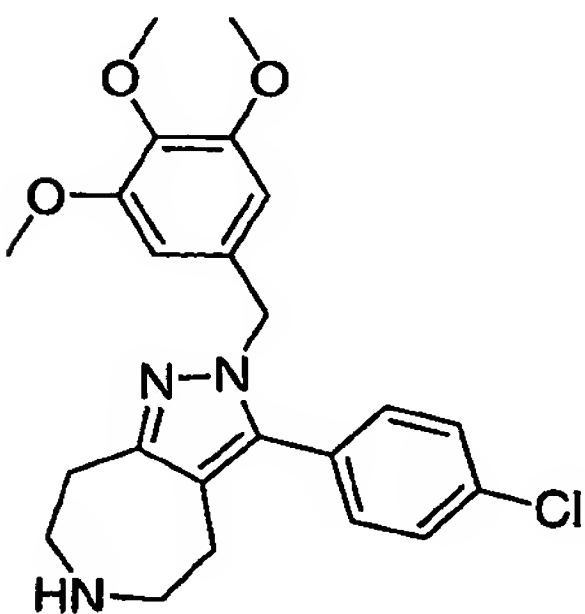
## Example 152



3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-1-(2,6-dimethyl-benzyl)-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene.

- 5 The title compound (0.018 g) was prepared from 3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-1*H*-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester (Example 103, step B; 0.2 mmol) using 2,6-dimethylbenzyl chloride (0.3 mmol) in place of 2-chloromethyl-thiophene. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for C<sub>22</sub>H<sub>24</sub>ClN<sub>3</sub>, 365.17; found, *m/z* 366.2 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD): 7.48-7.45 (m, 4H), 7.17-7.15 (br m, 1H), 7.11-7.09 (m, 2H), 5.51 (s, 2H), 3.43-3.41 (br m, 2H), 3.39-3.37 (br m, 2H), 3.31-3.29 (br m, 2H), 3.10-3.08 (br m, 2H), 2.31 (s, 3H).
- 10

## Example 153



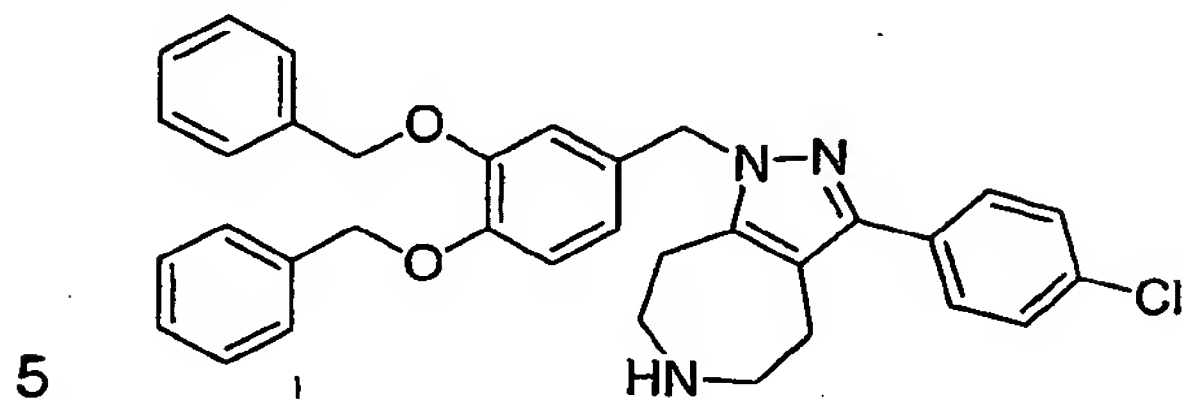
15

3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-2-(3,4,5-trimethoxy-benzyl)-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene.

- The title compound (25 mg) was prepared from 3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-2-(3,4,5-trimethoxy-benzyl)-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-2*H*-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester (Example 150) according to the deprotection method in
- 20 Example 103, Step C. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for C<sub>23</sub>H<sub>26</sub>ClN<sub>3</sub>O<sub>3</sub>, 427.17; found, *m/z* 428.1 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD): 7.39-7.36 (m,

2H), 7.13-7.11 (m, 2H), 6.07 (s, 2H), 5.00 (s, 2H), 3.59 (s, 9H), 2.90-2.70 (m, 6H), 2.46-2.44 (m, 2H).

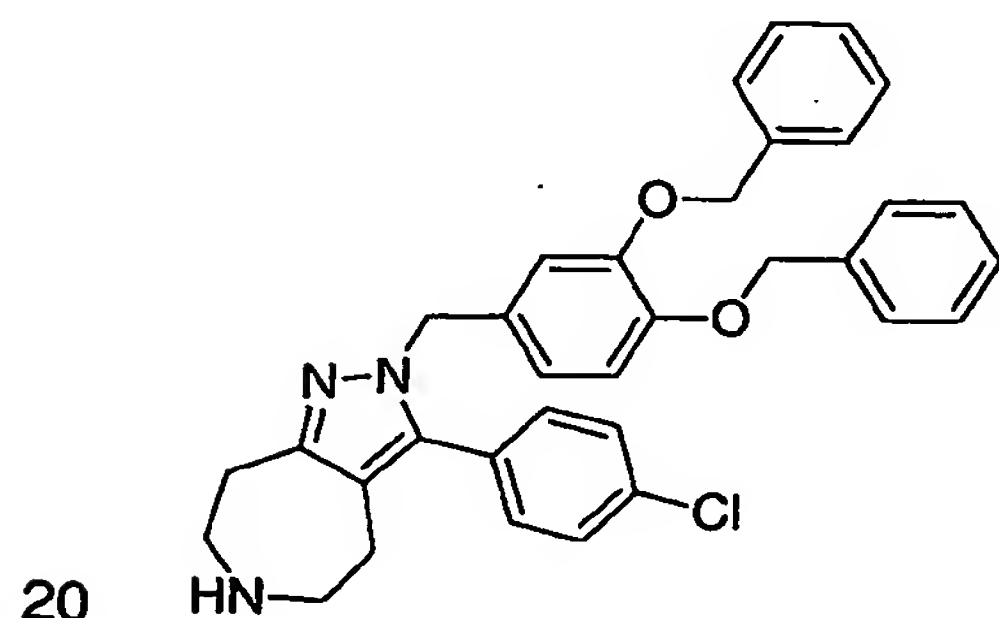
#### Example 154



1-(3,4-Bis-benzyloxy-benzyl)-3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene.

The title compound (22 mg) was prepared from 3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-1*H*-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester (Example 103, Step B; 0.2 mmol) using 3,4-bis(benzyloxy)benzyl chloride (0.3 mmol) in place of 2-chloromethyl-thiophene. The reaction sequence also provided 2-(3,4-bis-benzyloxy-benzyl)-3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-2*H*-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester in the alkylation step. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for C<sub>34</sub>H<sub>32</sub>ClN<sub>3</sub>O<sub>2</sub>, 549.22; found, *m/z* 550.1 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD): 7.36-7.16 (m, 14H), 6.86 (d, *J* = 8.3 Hz, 1H), 6.65 (d, *J* = 1.9 Hz, 1H), 6.56 (dd, *J* = 8.3, 1.9 Hz, 1H), 5.13 (s, 2H), 4.99 (s, 2H), 4.97 (s, 2H), 2.78-2.76 (m, 2H), 2.73-2.71 (m, 2H), 2.65 (m, 4H).

#### Example 155



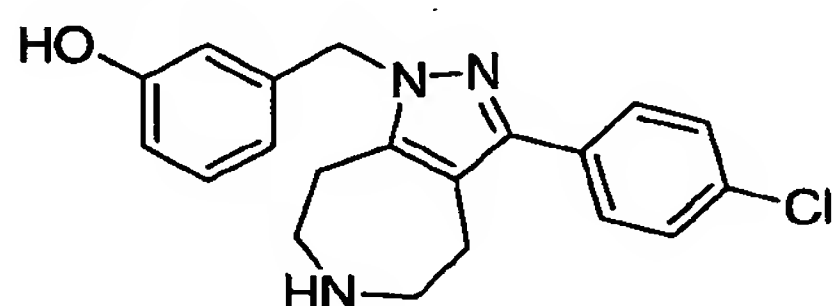
2-(3,4-Bis-benzyloxy-benzyl)-3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene.

The title compound (20 mg) was prepared from 2-(3,4-bis-benzyloxy-benzyl)-3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-2*H*-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid



*tert*-butyl ester (Example 154) according to the deprotection method in Example 103, Step C. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for  $C_{34}H_{32}ClN_3O_2$ , 549.22; found,  $m/z$  550.1  $[M+H]^+$ .  $^1H$  NMR (500 MHz,  $CD_3OD$ ): 7.43-7.30 (m, 12H), 7.07-7.05 (m, 2H), 6.89-6.87 (m, 1H), 6.47-6.46 (m, 2H), 5.09 (s, 2H), 5.04 (s, 2H), 5.01 (s, 2H), 2.99-2.97 (m, 2H), 2.93-2.91 (m, 2H), 2.88-2.86 (m, 2H), 2.52-2.50 (m, 2H).

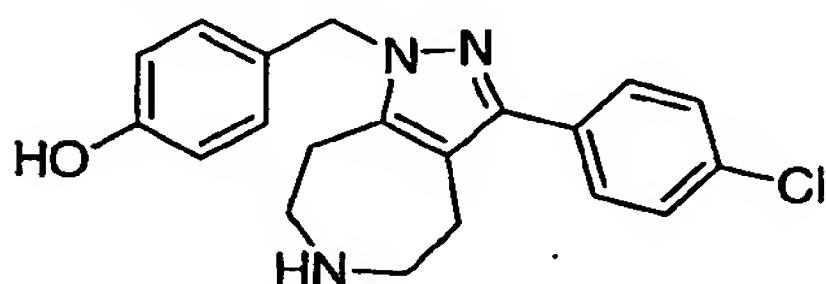
#### Example 156



3-[3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-4*H*-1,2,6-triaza-azulen-1-ylmethyl]-phenol.

A solution of 3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-1-(3-methoxy-benzyl)-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene (Example 105, 0.1 mmol) in  $CH_2Cl_2$  (5 mL) was cooled to 0 °C, and 1 M  $BBr_3$  in  $CH_2Cl_2$  (0.5 mL) was added. The mixture was allowed to warm to 25 °C. After 2 h, satd. aq.  $NaHCO_3$  (5 mL) was added. The layers were separated, and the aqueous layer was extracted with EtOAc (2x5 mL). The combined organic layers were dried over  $Na_2SO_4$  and concentrated. Purification by flash chromatography (2 M  $NH_3$  in MeOH/ $CH_2Cl_2$ ) provided the title compound (10 mg). MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for  $C_{20}H_{20}ClN_3O$ , 353.13; found,  $m/z$  354.1  $[M+H]^+$ .  $^1H$  NMR (500 MHz,  $CD_3OD$ ): 7.40-7.38 (m, 2H), 7.35-7.32 (m, 2H), 7.03 (t,  $J = 7.9$  Hz, 1H), 6.57 (dd,  $J = 8.1, 2.0$  Hz, 1H), 6.49 (d,  $J = 8.1$  Hz, 1H), 6.39-6.37 (br m, 1H), 5.20 (s, 2H), 2.81-2.78 (br m, 4H), 2.74-2.72 (br m, 2H), 2.70-2.68 (br m, 2H).

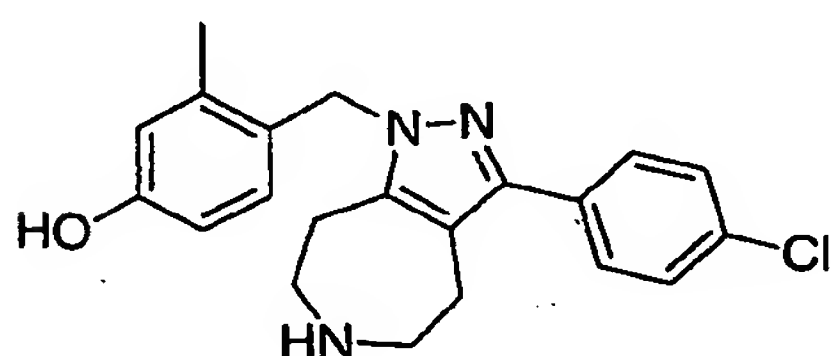
#### Example 157



4-[3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-4*H*-1,2,6-triaza-azulen-1-ylmethyl]-phenol.

The title compound (10 mg) was prepared from (4-chloro-phenyl)-1-(4-methoxy-benzyl)-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester (Example 123, 0.1 mmol) as in Example 156. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for C<sub>20</sub>H<sub>20</sub>ClN<sub>3</sub>O, 353.13; found, *m/z* 354.1 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD): 7.39-7.37 (m, 2H), 7.34-7.31 (m, 2H), 6.89-6.86 (m, 2H), 6.64-6.61 (m, 2H), 5.16 (s, 2H), 2.77-2.75 (br m, 6H), 2.67-2.65 (br m, 2H).

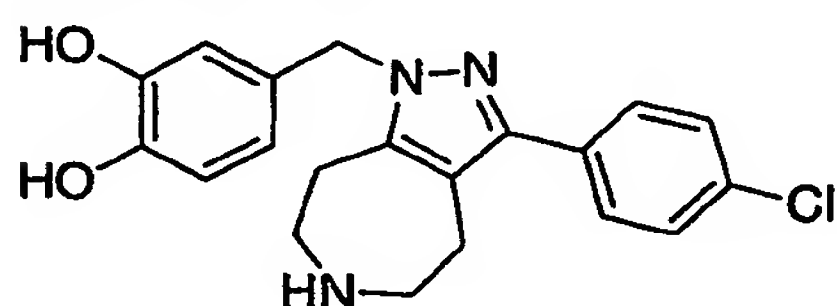
#### Example 158



4-[3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-4*H*-1,2,6-triaza-azulen-1-ylmethyl]-3-methyl-phenol.

The title compound (8 mg) was prepared from (4-chloro-phenyl)-1-(4-methoxy-2-methyl-benzyl)-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester (Example 128, 34 mg) as in Example 156. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for C<sub>21</sub>H<sub>22</sub>ClN<sub>3</sub>O, 367.15; found, *m/z* 368.0 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD): 7.39-7.37 (m, 2H), 7.33-7.32 (m, 2H), 6.54-6.52 (br m, 1H), 6.41-6.39 (br m, 1H), 6.28 (d, *J* = 8.3 Hz, 1H), 5.17 (s, 2H), 2.83-2.78 (m, 4H), 2.71-2.67 (m, 2H).

#### Example 159

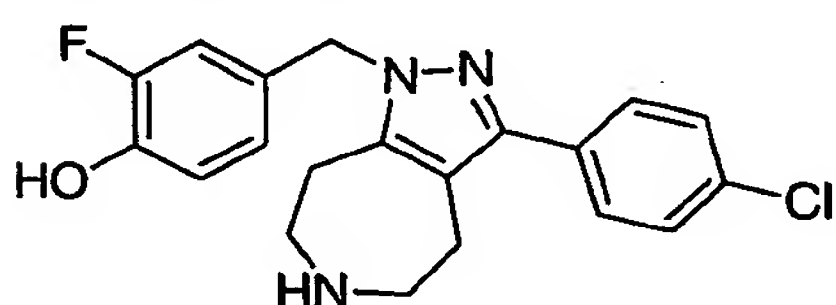


4-[3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-4*H*-1,2,6-triaza-azulen-1-ylmethyl]-benzene-1,2-diol.

A solution of 1-(3,4-bis-benzyloxy-benzyl)-3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester (Example 154, 0.1 mmol) in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (5 mL) was cooled to 0 °C, and 1 M BBr<sub>3</sub> in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (0.5 mL) was added. The mixture was allowed to warm to RT and was stirred at RT for 1 h. The precipitate that had formed was collected by filtration, washed with

water, and dried under vacuum to provide the title compound (25 mg). MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for  $C_{20}H_{20}ClN_3O_2$ , 369.12; found,  $m/z$  370.0  $[M+H]^+$ .  $^1H$  NMR (500 MHz,  $CD_3OD$ ): 7.44-7.42 (m, 4H), 7.39-7.37 (m, 2H), 6.63 (d,  $J = 8.1$  Hz, 1H), 6.50 (d,  $J = 2.1$  Hz, 1H), 6.45 (dd,  $J = 8.1, 2.1$  Hz, 1H), 5.18 (s, 2H), 3.29-3.25 (m, 4H), 3.06-3.04 (m, 2H), 2.97-2.95 (m, 2H).

## Example 160

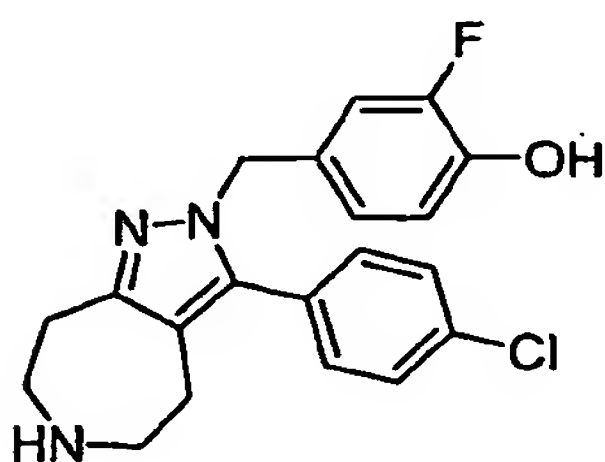


4-[3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-4H-1,2,6-triaza-azulen-1-ylmethyl]-2-fluoro-phenol.

$BBr_3$  (0.13 mL) was added slowly to a 0 °C solution of 0.022 g of 3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-1-(3-fluoro-4-methoxy-benzyl)-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene (Example 96) in  $CH_2Cl_2$  (20 mL). After 1 h, the mixture was warmed to RT and stirred for 18 h. The reaction was then cooled back to 0 °C and quenched by the addition of 5 mL of satd. aq.  $NaHCO_3$ . The aqueous layer was extracted with methanolic  $CH_2Cl_2$  (2x). The combined organic layers were dried over  $Na_2SO_4$  and concentrated. The crude oil was purified by preparative TLC (9:1  $CH_2Cl_2$ /2 M  $NH_3$  in MeOH) to afford the title compound (0.016 g) as a tan solid. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for  $C_{20}H_{19}ClFN_3O$ , 371.12; found,  $m/z$  372.1  $[M+H]^+$ .  $^1H$  NMR (400 MHz,  $CD_3OD$ ): 7.50-7.42 (m, 4H), 6.86-6.79 (m, 3H), 5.26 (s, 2H), 3.31-3.26 (m, 2H), 2.96-2.95 (m, 4H), 2.90-2.87 (m, 2H), 2.81-2.79 (m, 2H).  $^{13}C$  NMR (100 MHz,  $CD_3OD$ ): 154.2, 151.8, 149.6, 146.1, 146.0, 143.8, 134.8, 133.4, 131.1, 130.3, 130.2, 129.7, 124.0, 119.1, 115.6, 115.4, 53.1, 50.4, 29.0, 27.5.

25

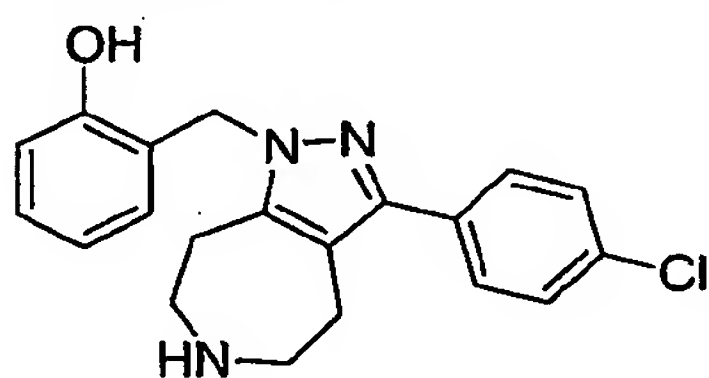
## Example 161



4-[3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-4*H*-1,2,6-triaza-azulen-2-ylmethyl]-2-fluoro-phenol.

3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-2-(3-fluoro-4-methoxy-benzyl)-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene (Example 97, 0.12 g) was de-methylated as in Example 160 to afford the title compound (0.027 g) as an off-white solid. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for  $C_{20}H_{19}ClFN_3O$ , 371.12; found,  $m/z$  372.0  $[M+H]^+$ .  $^1H$  NMR (500 MHz,  $CD_3OD$ ): 7.48-7.44 (m, 2H), 7.21-7.18 (m, 2H), 6.75 (t,  $J = 8.6$  Hz, 1H), 6.61-6.58 (m, 1H), 6.53-6.50 (m, 1H), 5.04 (s, 2H), 3.31-3.30 (m, 2H), 3.01-2.99 (m, 2H), 2.94-2.88 (m, 4H), 2.55-2.52 (m, 2H).  $^{13}C$  NMR (125 MHz,  $CD_3OD$ ): 154.2, 153.7, 152.3, 146.5, 146.4, 142.4, 136.6, 133.1, 130.6, 130.5, 130.1, 124.5, 120.7, 119.2, 116.0, 115.9, 53.4, 51.2, 32.6, 28.0.

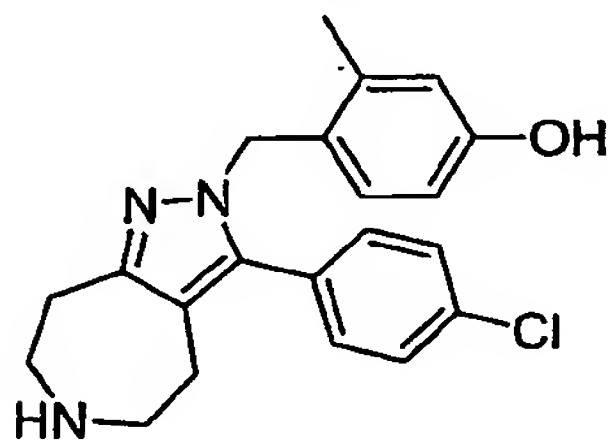
#### Example 162



2-[3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-4*H*-1,2,6-triaza-azulen-1-ylmethyl]-phenol.

The title compound (13 mg) was prepared from 3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-1-(2-methoxy-benzyl)-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester (Example 109, 0.1 mmol) as in Example 156. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for  $C_{20}H_{20}ClN_3O$ , 353.13; found,  $m/z$  354.2  $[M+H]^+$ .  $^1H$  NMR (500 MHz,  $CDCl_3$ ): 7.37 (d,  $J = 6.5$  Hz, 2H), 7.33 (d,  $J = 6.5$  Hz, 2H), 7.19 (t,  $J = 7.6$  Hz, 1H), 7.10 (d,  $J = 7.6$  Hz, 1H), 6.91 (d,  $J = 7.6$  Hz, 1H), 6.62 (t,  $J = 7.6$  Hz, 1H), 5.12 (s, 2H), 2.91-2.80 (br m, 6H), 2.68-2.66 (m, 2H).

#### Example 163

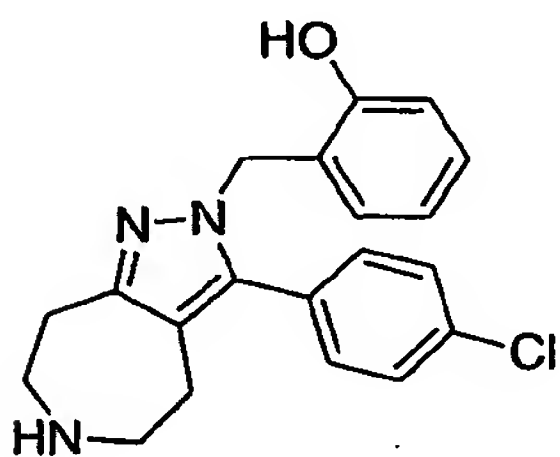


4-[3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-4*H*-1,2,6-triaza-azulen-2-ylmethyl]-3-methyl-phenol.

The title compound (14 mg) was prepared from (4-chloro-phenyl)-2-(4-methoxy-2-methyl-benzyl)-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester (Example 128, 42 mg) as in Example 156. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for C<sub>21</sub>H<sub>22</sub>ClN<sub>3</sub>O, 367.15; found, *m/z* 368.1 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD): 7.33-7.30 (m, 2H), 7.07-7.06 (m, 2H), 6.43 (d, *J* = 2.3 Hz, 1H), 6.36 (dd, *J* = 8.4, 2.3 Hz, 1H), 6.30 (d, *J* = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 4.96 (s, 2H), 2.89-2.86 (m, 2H), 2.82-2.77 (m, 4H), 2.44 (m, 2H), 1.89 (s, 3H).

10

#### Example 164

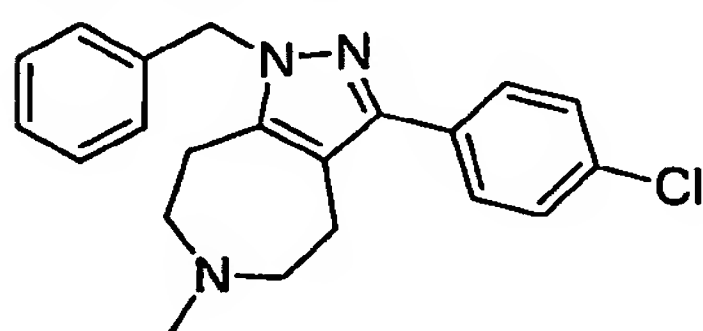


2-[3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-4*H*-1,2,6-triaza-azulen-2-ylmethyl]-phenol.

The title compound (8 mg) was prepared from 3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-2-(2-methoxy-benzyl)-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester (Example 132, 30 mg) as in Example 156. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for C<sub>20</sub>H<sub>20</sub>ClN<sub>3</sub>O, 353.13; found, *m/z* 354.1 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): 7.62 (d, *J* = 6.5 Hz, 2H), 7.36-7.34 (m, 3H), 7.13 (d, *J* = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.00 (d, *J* = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 6.82 (t, *J* = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 5.08 (s, 2H), 3.11-3.00 (br m, 6H), 2.60-2.58 (m, 2H).

20

#### Example 165



1-Benzyl-3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-6-methyl-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene.

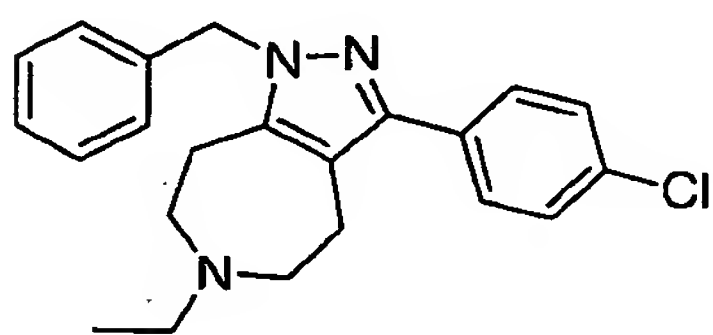
25

- To a solution of 1-benzyl-3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene (Example 59, Step E; 0.1 mmol) in 1,2-dichloroethane (5 mL) was added acetic acid (0.2 mmol), formaldehyde (37% water solution, 0.037 mL), and NaBH(OAc)<sub>3</sub> (0.2 mmol). The mixture was stirred at RT for 15 h.
- 5 The mixture was diluted with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> and washed with satd. aq. NaHCO<sub>3</sub> (2x). The combined organic layers were dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo*. Chromatography on SiO<sub>2</sub> (2 M NH<sub>3</sub> in MeOH/CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>) afforded 0.015 g of the title compound. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for C<sub>21</sub>H<sub>22</sub>ClN<sub>3</sub>, 351.15; found, *m/z* 352.2 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>):
- 10 7.45-7.42 (m, 2H), 7.32-7.29 (m, 2H), 7.26-7.19 (m, 3H), 7.03-7.01 (br m, 2H), 5.27 (s, 2H), 2.75-2.68 (m, 4H), 2.64-2.58 (m, 4H), 2.36 (s, 3H).

Examples 166 through 169 were synthesized using the procedure described in Example 165 unless otherwise noted.

15

#### Example 166

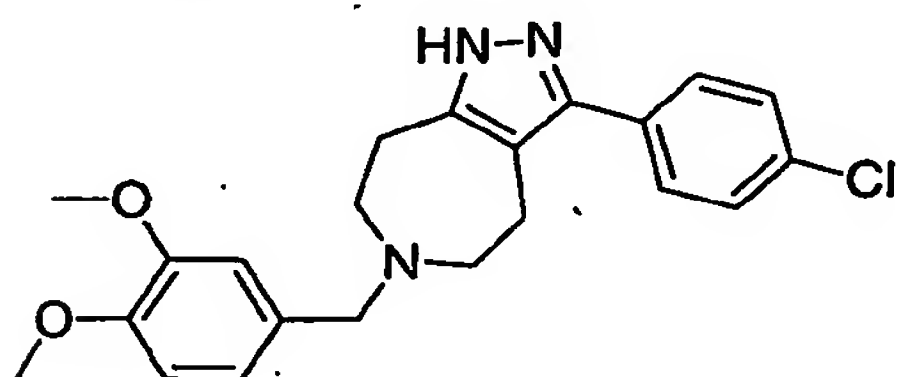


1-Benzyl-3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-6-ethyl-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene.

- 20 The title compound (18 mg) was prepared using acetaldehyde (0.2 mmol) in place of formaldehyde. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for C<sub>22</sub>H<sub>24</sub>ClN<sub>3</sub>, 365.17; found, *m/z* 366.2 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): 7.45-7.43 (m, 2H), 7.31-7.29 (m, 2H), 7.26-7.19 (m, 3H), 7.03-7.01 (br m, 2H), 5.26 (s, 2H), 2.74-2.71 (m, 10H), 1.01 (t, *J* = 7.1 Hz, 3H).

25

#### Example 167

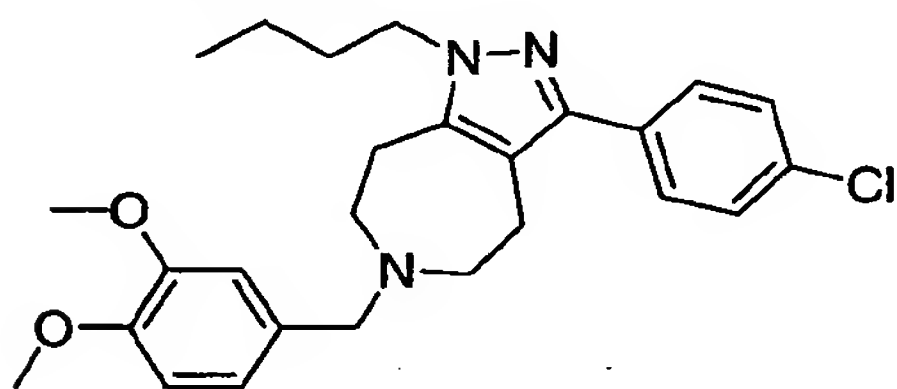




3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-6-(3,4-dimethoxy-benzyl)-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene.

To a solution of 3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-1*H*-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester (Example 59, Step C; 0.1 mmol) in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (5 mL) was added TFA (1 mL). The mixture was stirred at RT for 16 h. After concentration, the intermediate 3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene was obtained. The intermediate (0.1 mmol) was converted to the title compound (16 mg) according to the procedure described in Example 165 using 3,4-dimethoxy-benzaldehyde (0.2 mmol) in place of formaldehyde. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for C<sub>22</sub>H<sub>24</sub>ClN<sub>3</sub>O<sub>2</sub>, 397.16; found, *m/z* 398.2 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD): 7.38-7.35 (br m, 4H), 7.91 (d, *J* = 1.8 Hz, 1H), 6.82-6.80 (dd, *J* = 8.1, 1.8 Hz, 1H), 6.76-6.74 (d, *J* = 8.1 Hz, 1H), 3.83-3.80 (s, 6H), 2.84-2.82 (m, 4H), 2.71-2.69 (m, 4H).

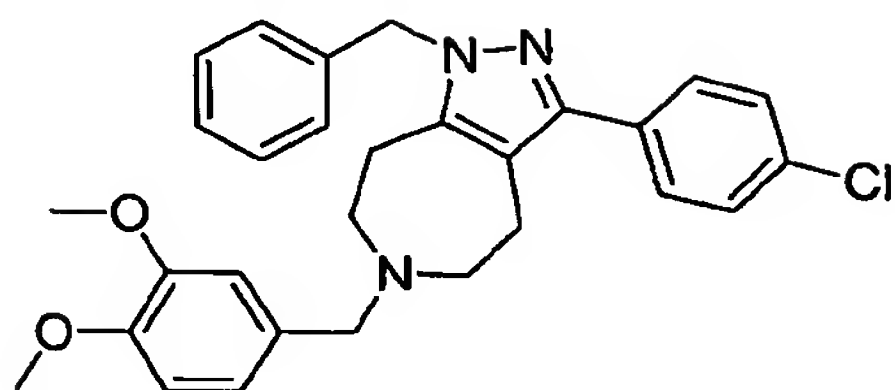
#### 15 Example 168



1-Butyl-3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-6-(3,4-dimethoxy-benzyl)-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene.

The title compound (8 mg) was prepared from 1-butyl-3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene (Example 67, 14 mg) using 3,4-dimethoxy-benzaldehyde (0.2 mmol) in place of formaldehyde. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for C<sub>26</sub>H<sub>32</sub>ClN<sub>3</sub>O<sub>2</sub>, 453.22; found, *m/z* 454.2 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): 7.38 (d, *J* = 8.4 Hz, 2H), 7.28 (d, *J* = 8.4 Hz, 2H), 7.20 (s, 1H), 6.91-6.90 (br m, 1H), 6.81 (d, *J* = 8.2 Hz, 1H), 6.75 (d, *J* = 8.2 Hz, 1H), 3.98 (t, *J* = 7.3 Hz, 2H), 3.82 (d, *J* = 7.0 Hz, 6H), 3.66 (s, 2H), 2.78-2.72 (br m, 8H), 1.67 (m, 2H), 1.27 (m, 2H), 0.86 (t, *J* = 7.3 Hz, 6H).

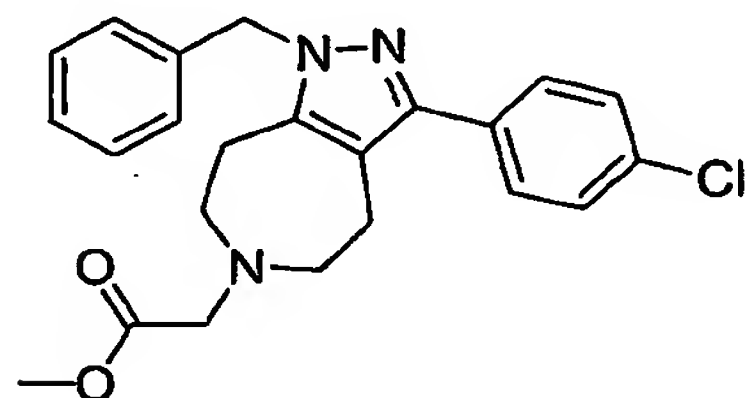
## Example 169



1-Benzyl-3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-6-(3,4-dimethoxy-benzyl)-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene.

- 5 The title compound was prepared (12 mg) from 1-benzyl-3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene (Example 59, Step E; 0.1 mmol) using 3,4-dimethoxy-benzaldehyde (0.2 mmol) in place of formaldehyde. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for  $C_{29}H_{30}ClN_3O_2$ , 487.20; found,  $m/z$  488.2  $[M+H]^+$ .  $^1H$  NMR (500 MHz,  $CDCl_3$ ): 7.44-7.43 (m, 2H), 7.30-7.29 (m, 2H), 7.25-7.22 (m, 2H), 7.20-7.18 (m, 1H), 7.03-7.02 (m, 2H), 6.86 (d,  $J = 1.7$  Hz, 1H), 6.76-6.71 (m, 2H), 5.25 (s, 2H), 3.79 (s, 6H), 3.63 (s, 2H), 2.72 (s, 4H), 2.68-2.66 (m, 4H).
- 10

## Example 170



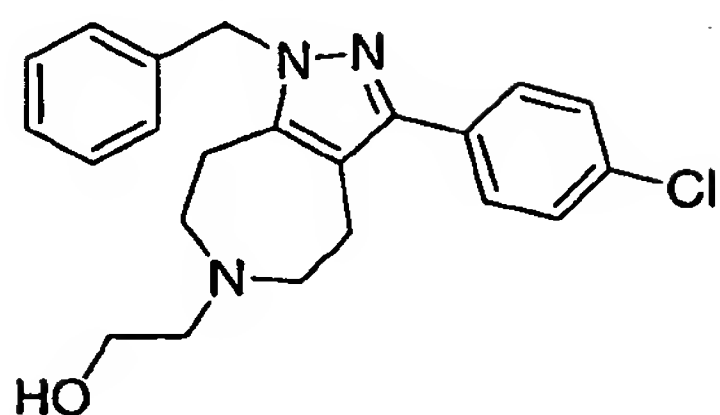
- 15 [1-Benzyl-3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-1H-1,2,6-triaza-azulen-6-yl]-acetic acid methyl ester.

To a solution of 1-benzyl-3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene (Example 59, Step E; 1 mmol) in acetone (3 mL) was added  $Na_2CO_3$  (2 mmol) and bromoacetic methyl ester (2 mmol). The mixture was stirred at RT for 1 h. After concentration and purification ( $SiO_2$ , 2 M  $NH_3$  in MeOH/ $CH_2Cl_2$ ), the title compound was obtained (60 mg). MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for  $C_{23}H_{24}ClN_3O_2$ , 409.16; found,  $m/z$  410.1  $[M+H]^+$ .  $^1H$  NMR (500 MHz,  $CDCl_3$ ): 7.44-7.42 (m, 2H), 7.31-7.29 (m, 2H), 7.25-7.23 (br m, 2H), 7.20-7.18 (br m, 1H), 7.02-6.99 (br m, 2H), 5.26 (s, 2H), 3.64 (s, 2H), 3.41 (s, 2H), 2.81-2.79 (br m, 4H), 2.75-2.73 (br m, 2H), 2.70-2.68 (br m, 2H).

20

25

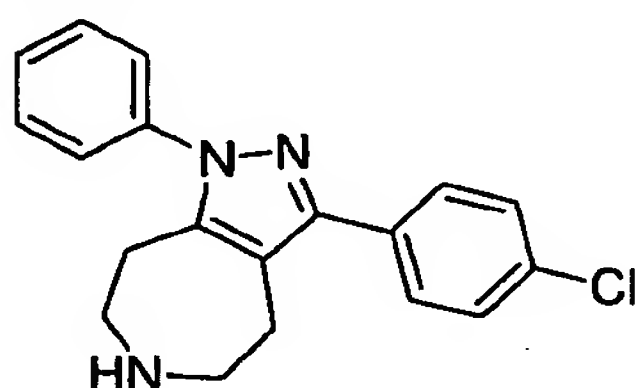
## Example 171



2-[1-Benzyl-3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-1*H*-1,2,6-triaza-azulen-6-yl]-ethanol.

To a solution of [1-benzyl-3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-1*H*-1,2,6-triaza-azulen-6-yl]-acetic acid methyl ester (Example 170, 16 mg) in THF (1 mL) was added lithium aluminum hydride (100 mg). The mixture was stirred at RT for 16 h. The reaction was quenched by the addition of H<sub>2</sub>O (0.1 mL). Concentration and purification (SiO<sub>2</sub>, 2 M NH<sub>3</sub> in MeOH/CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>) provided the title compound (5 mg). MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for C<sub>22</sub>H<sub>24</sub>ClN<sub>3</sub>O, 381.16; found, *m/z* 382.1 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): 7.50 -7.20 (m, 7H), 7.04 (d, *J* = 7.2 Hz, 1H), 5.29 (s, 2H), 3.07-3.04 (m, 2H), 2.89-2.77 (m, 10H).

## Example 172

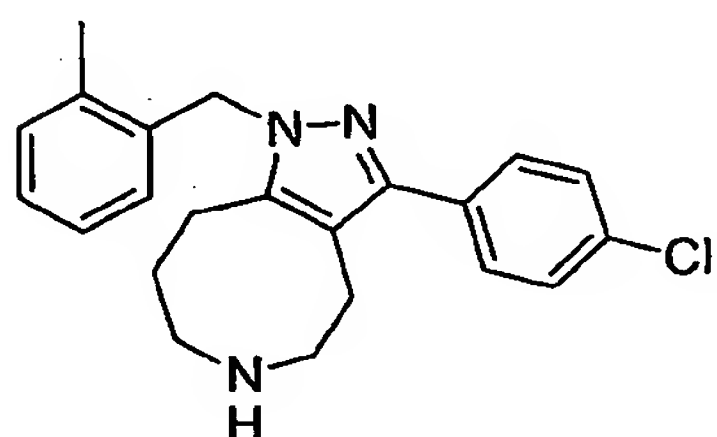


3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-1-phenyl-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene.

A solution of 3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-1*H*-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester (Example 59, Step C; 0.3 mmol) in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (5 mL) was treated with phenylboronic acid (0.6 mmol), pyridine (0.6 mmol), and copper(II) acetate (4.5 mmol). The mixture was stirred at RT for 16 h. After concentration and purification (SiO<sub>2</sub>, EtOAc/hexanes), 3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-1-phenyl-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester was obtained. This intermediate was then diluted with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (10 mL), and TFA (1 mL) was added. The mixture was stirred at RT for 4 h. The

mixture was concentrated and the residue was purified (SiO<sub>2</sub>, 2 M NH<sub>3</sub> in MeOH/CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>) to provide the title compound (40 mg). MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for C<sub>19</sub>H<sub>18</sub>ClN<sub>3</sub>, 323.12; found, *m/z* 324.1 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): 7.46-7.40 (m, 4H), 7.36-7.32 (m, 5H), 3.09-3.07 (br m, 4H),  
 5 3.00-2.98 (br m, 2H), 3.92-2.90 (br m, 2H).

### Example 173



10 3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-1-(2-methyl-benzyl)-4,5,6,7,8,9-hexahydro-1*H*-1,2,6-triaza-cyclopentacyclooctene.

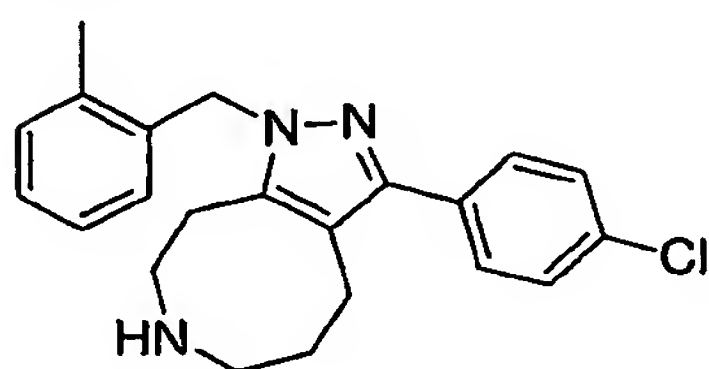
Step A. 3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-1,4,5,7,8,9-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-  
cyclopentacyclooctene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester. To a 0 °C solution of  
 4-oxo-azepane-1-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester (Example 59, Step B; 0.915 g)  
 in Et<sub>2</sub>O (30 mL) was added BF<sub>3</sub>•Et<sub>2</sub>O (0.733 mL) followed by a solution of 1-(4-  
 15 chlorophenyl)-2-diazo-ethanone (Example 103, Step A; 4.5 mmol) in Et<sub>2</sub>O (30  
 mL). The mixture was warmed to 25 °C and stirred for 1 h. Satd. aq. NaHCO<sub>3</sub>  
 (40 mL) was added, and the organic layer was separated and concentrated.  
 The resulting residue was diluted with MeOH (50 mL) and treated with  
 hydrazine (1.5 mL). The reaction mixture was stirred at 25 °C for 16 h.  
 20 Concentration and purification by flash chromatography (SiO<sub>2</sub>, EtOAc/CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>)  
 provided the desired ester.

Step B. 3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-1-(2-methyl-benzyl)-1,4,5,7,8,9-hexahydro-1,2,6-  
triazacyclopentacyclooctene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester. A solution of  
 the product from Step A (0.2 mmol) in DMF (2 mL) was treated with 2-  
 25 methylbenzyl chloride (0.3 mmol) followed by Cs<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> (0.3 mmol). The mixture  
 was stirred at 25 °C for 16 h. Concentration and purification by  
 chromatography (SiO<sub>2</sub>, EtOAc/hexanes) provided the target intermediate.

Step C. A solution of the product from Step B in MeOH (20 mL) was treated  
 with HCl (2 M in Et<sub>2</sub>O, 1 mL) for 16 h. After concentration and purification by

chromatography (SiO<sub>2</sub>, 2 M NH<sub>3</sub> in MeOH/CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>), the title compound was obtained (24 mg). The reaction sequence also yielded 3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-1-(2-methyl-benzyl)-4,5,6,7,8,9-hexahydro-1*H*-1,2,7-triaza-cyclopentacyclooctene (20 mg). MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for C<sub>22</sub>H<sub>24</sub>ClN<sub>3</sub>, 365.17; found, *m/z* 366.2 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD): 7.51-7.50 (m, 2H), 7.42-7.40 (m, 2H), 7.14-7.05 (m, 3H), 6.58 (d, *J* = 7.6 Hz, 1H), 5.42 (s, 2H), 3.25 (t, *J* = 5.6 Hz, 2H), 3.13 (t, *J* = 5.6 Hz, 2H), 3.01 (t, *J* = 5.6 Hz, 2H), 2.89 (t, *J* = 5.6 Hz, 2H), 2.30 (s, 3H), 1.78-1.76 (m, 2H).

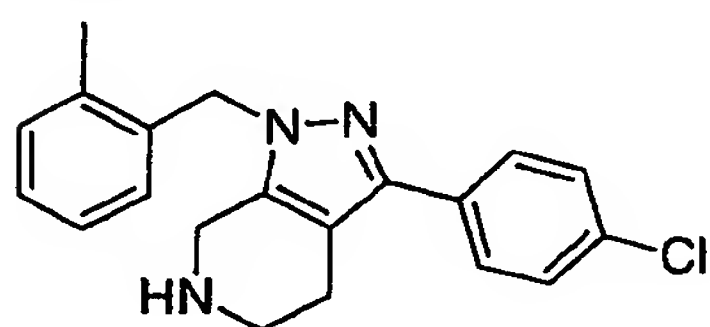
#### 10 Example 174



3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-1-(2-methyl-benzyl)-4,5,6,7,8,9-hexahydro-1*H*-1,2,7-triaza-cyclopentacyclooctene.

The title compound (20 mg) was obtained as in Example 173. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for C<sub>22</sub>H<sub>24</sub>ClN<sub>3</sub>, 365.17; found, *m/z* 366.2 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD): 7.48-7.46 (m, 2H), 7.39-7.36 (m, 2H), 7.14-7.05 (m, 3H), 6.55-6.54 (m, 1H), 5.39 (s, 2H), 3.02-3.00 (m, 2H), 2.98-2.96 (m, 4H), 2.80-2.78 (m, 2H), 2.30-2.28 (s, 3H), 1.99-1.97 (m, 2H).

#### 20 Example 175

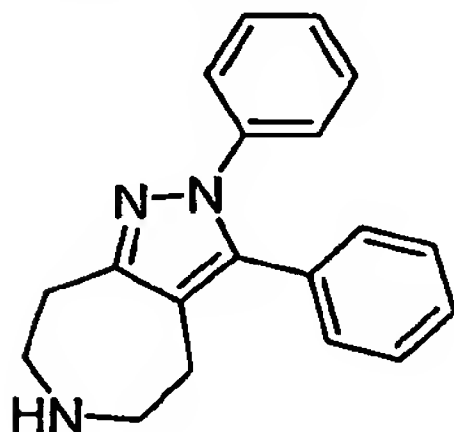


3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-1-(2-methyl-benzyl)-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1*H*-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridine.

The title compound (22 mg) was prepared from 3-oxo-pyrrolidine-1-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester (0.858 g), and 1-(4-chlorophenyl)-2-diazo-ethanone (Example 103, Step A; 5.79 mmol) as in Example 173. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for C<sub>17</sub>H<sub>22</sub>ClN<sub>3</sub>O, 337.13; found, *m/z* 338.2 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500

MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD): 7.62-7.60 (m, 2H), 7.36-7.34 (m, 2H), 7.14-7.06 (m, 3H), 6.76 (d,  $J = 7.5$  Hz, 1H), 5.33 (s, 2H), 4.09 (s, 2H), 3.38 (t,  $J = 6.1$  Hz, 2H), 3.10 (t,  $J = 6.1$  Hz, 2H), 2.25 (s, 3H).

5 Example 176



2,3-Diphenyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene.

10 Step A. 3-Oxo-2-phenyl-2,3,4,5,7,8-hexahydro-1H-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester. To a solution of the compound (3.13 g) from Example 59, Step A in 80 mL of EtOH was added 1.2 mL of phenylhydrazine. The resulting solution was heated at reflux for 3 days and then was cooled to RT and the solvent was removed *in vacuo*. The residue was chromatographed on SiO<sub>2</sub> (0 to 80% EtOAc/hexanes) to afford 3.13 g of the desired compound. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for C<sub>18</sub>H<sub>23</sub>N<sub>3</sub>O<sub>3</sub>, 329.17; found,  $m/z$  330.2 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>.

15 Step B. 2-Phenyl-3-trifluoromethanesulfonyloxy-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-2H-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester. To a stirred solution of the above compound (1.79 g) in 35 mL of CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> was added 3.0 mL of *i*-Pr<sub>2</sub>NEt and 3.05 g of *N*-phenyltrifluoromethanesulfonimide. The mixture was heated at reflux for 24 h and then was concentrated *in vacuo*. Chromatography on SiO<sub>2</sub> (0 to 75% EtOAc/hexanes) afforded 1.88 g of the desired compound. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for C<sub>19</sub>H<sub>22</sub>F<sub>3</sub>N<sub>3</sub>O<sub>5</sub>S, 461.12; found,  $m/z$  407.1 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>.

20 Step C. 2,3-Diphenyl-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-2H-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester. To a solution of the above compound (0.28 g) in 5 mL of 1,4-dioxane was added 0.29 g of K<sub>3</sub>PO<sub>4</sub>, 104.3 mg of phenylboronic acid and 43.0 mg of PdCl<sub>2</sub>dppf. The mixture was heated at 80 °C for 3 h. More phenylboronic acid (0.10 g) and PdCl<sub>2</sub>dppf (26 mg) were added and the temperature was increased to 100 °C. After an additional 12 h, the mixture



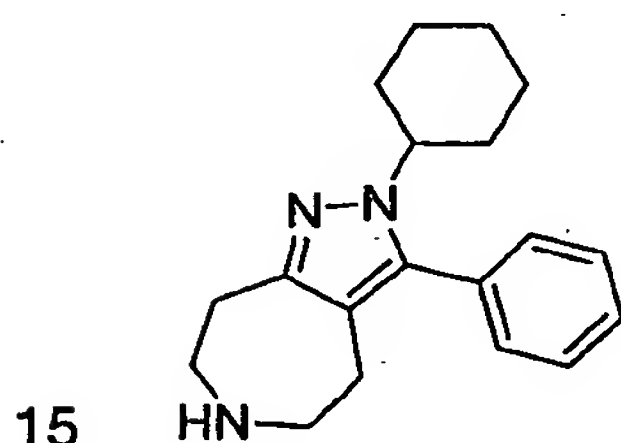
was poured into water (100 mL) and extracted with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (3 x 20 mL). The combined organic layers were filtered through diatomaceous earth and the filtrate was concentrated *in vacuo*. Chromatography on SiO<sub>2</sub> (0 to 20% EtOAc/hexanes) afforded 158.8 mg of the desired compound. MS (ESI):

5 exact mass calculated for C<sub>24</sub>H<sub>27</sub>N<sub>3</sub>O<sub>2</sub>, 389.21; found, *m/z* 390.2 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>.

Step D. To a stirred solution of the above compound (158.8 mg) in 5 mL of EtOH was added 2 mL of 1.0 M HCl in Et<sub>2</sub>O. The mixture was stirred at RT for 12 h and concentrated *in vacuo* to give 75.6 mg of the title compound. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for C<sub>19</sub>H<sub>19</sub>N<sub>3</sub>, 289.16; found, *m/z* 290.2 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>.

10 <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD): 7.41-7.38 (m, 3H), 7.36-7.32 (m, 3H), 7.23-7.18 (m, 4H), 3.49-3.45 (m, 2H), 3.38-3.34 (m, 2H), 3.26-3.23 (m, 2H), 2.96-2.93 (m, 2H).

#### Example 177



2-Cyclohexyl-3-phenyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene.

Step A. Cyclohexyl-hydrazine hydrochloride. To a solution of cyclohexanone (1.25 mL) in hexanes (8 mL) was added 1.59 g of *tert*-butyl carbazate. The mixture was heated at reflux for 10 min and then allowed to cool to RT. The white precipitate that had formed was removed by filtration and washed with cold hexanes. The white solid was then treated with BH<sub>3</sub> (1.0 M in THF, 12 mL). After stirring at RT for 20 min, the mixture was treated with 16 mL of 6 N HCl. The mixture was heated at 110°C for 20 min and then was concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was treated with 30 mL of THF. The title compound

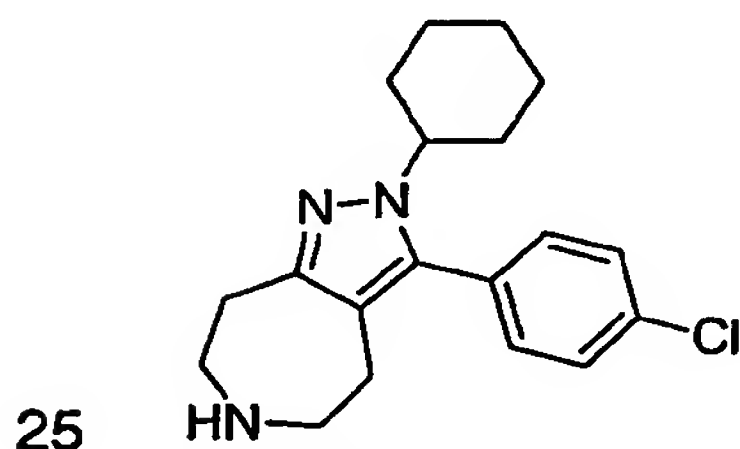
25 (1.82 g), a white solid, was collected from this mixture by filtration. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>14</sub>N<sub>2</sub>, 114.12; found, *m/z* 115.1 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): 3.05-2.99 (m, 1H), 2.11-2.09 (m, 2H), 1.88-1.86 (m, 2H), 1.72-1.69 (m, 1H), 1.37-1.19 (m, 5H).

Step B. 2-Cyclohexyl-3-trifluoromethanesulfonyloxy-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-2H-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester. The desired compound was made as in Steps A and B of Example 176, with cyclohexylhydrazine hydrochloride from Step A in place of phenylhydrazine. The hydrazine salt was  
 5 neutralized with Dowex<sup>®</sup> 550 resin prior to use.

Step C. 2-Cyclohexyl-3-phenyl-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-2H-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester. To a solution of 126 mg of the compound from Step A in 3 mL of 1,4-dioxane were added 229 mg of K<sub>3</sub>PO<sub>4</sub>, 131 mg of phenylboronic acid, and 7.5 mg of dppf. PdCl<sub>2</sub>dppf (22 mg) was then added  
 10 and the mixture was heated at reflux overnight. The mixture was concentrated *in vacuo* and the residue was dissolved in toluene. The solution was filtered through diatomaceous earth and the filtrate was concentrated to afford 202 mg of an oil. Chromatography on SiO<sub>2</sub> (5 to 25% EtOAc/hexanes) provided 98.7 mg of the desired compound. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for  
 15 C<sub>24</sub>H<sub>33</sub>N<sub>3</sub>O<sub>2</sub>, 395.26; found, *m/z* 396.2 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>.

Step D. The above compound (98.7 mg) was converted to the title compound (71.0 mg) as in Example 43, Step E, and the crude product was chromatographed on SiO<sub>2</sub> (2 to 8% 2 M NH<sub>3</sub> in MeOH/EtOAc). MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for C<sub>19</sub>H<sub>25</sub>N<sub>3</sub>, 295.20; found, *m/z* 296.2 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>. <sup>1</sup>H NMR  
 20 (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): 7.59-7.49 (m, 3H), 7.35-7.29 (m, 2H), 3.97-3.88 (m, 1H), 3.44-3.38 (m, 2H), 3.34-3.27 (m, 2H), 3.20-3.14 (m, 2H), 2.81-2.73 (m, 2H), 1.99-1.76 (m, 6H), 1.65 (br s, 1H), 1.28-1.17 (m, 3H).

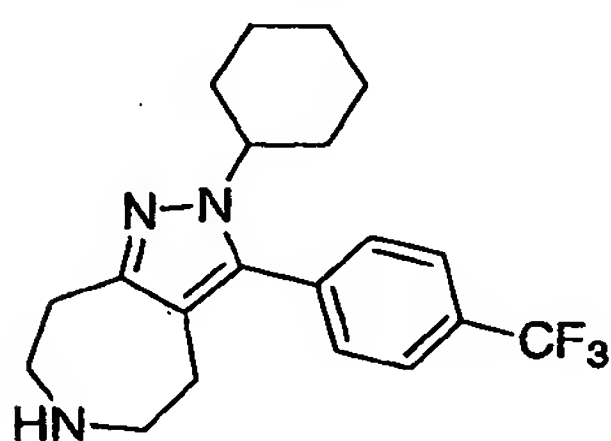
#### Example 178



3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-2-cyclohexyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene. The title compound (48 mg) was prepared as in Example 177, Steps C and D, using 129 mg of 2-cyclohexyl-3-trifluoromethanesulfonyloxy-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-2H-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester (Example 177, Step

B) and 173 mg of 4-chlorophenylboronic acid. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for  $C_{19}H_{24}ClN_3$ , 329.17; found,  $m/z$  330.1  $[M+H]^+$ .  $^1H$  NMR (500 MHz,  $CDCl_3$ ): 7.60-7.53 (m, 2H), 7.36-7.27 (m, 2H), 3.94-3.83 (m, 1H), 3.43-3.36 (m, 2H), 3.34-3.26 (m, 2H), 3.2-3.12 (m, 2H), 2.80-2.72 (m, 2H), 1.98-1.76 (m, 6H), 1.67 (br s, 1H), 1.32-1.17 (m, 3H).

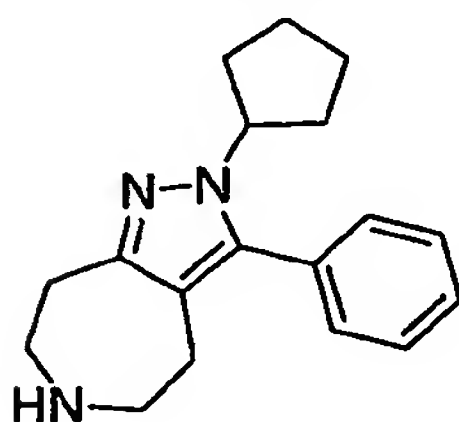
### Example 179



2-Cyclohexyl-3-(4-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene.

The title compound (68 mg) was prepared as in Example 177, Steps C and D, using 130 mg of 2-cyclohexyl-3-trifluoromethanesulfonyloxy-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-2H-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester (Example 177, Step B) and 132 mg of 4-trifluoromethylphenylboronic acid. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for  $C_{20}H_{24}F_3N_3$ , 363.19; found,  $m/z$  364.2  $[M+H]^+$ .  $^1H$  NMR (500 MHz,  $CDCl_3$ ): 7.90-7.84 (m, 2H), 7.57-7.50 (m, 2H), 4.64 (br s, 2H), 3.94-3.85 (m, 1H), 3.33-3.05 (m, 4H), 2.93-2.72 (m, 2H), 2.00-1.76 (m, 6H), 1.67 (br s, 1H), 1.38-1.17 (m, 3H).

### Example 180



2-Cyclopentyl-3-phenyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene.

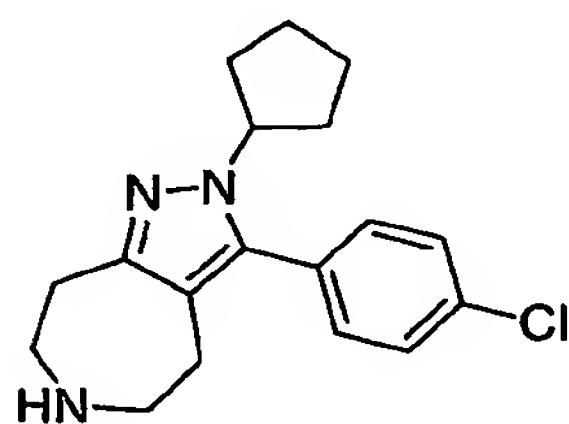
Step A. 2-Cyclopentyl-3-trifluoromethanesulfonyloxy-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-2H-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester. The desired triflate was prepared as in Steps A and B of Example 176, using cyclopentylhydrazine

hydrochloride (made according to the procedure of Example 177, Step A using cyclopentanone in place of cyclohexanone) in place of phenylhydrazine, *t*-butanol in place of EtOH, with the addition of 3 equiv. of triethylamine.

Step B. The title compound (52 mg) was prepared from the product of Step A  
5 (101 mg) according to the procedure of Example 177, Steps C and D, using  
109 mg of phenylboronic acid. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for C<sub>18</sub>H<sub>23</sub>N<sub>3</sub>,  
281.19; found, *m/z* 282.1 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): 7.58-7.48 (m,  
3H), 7.36-7.30 (m, 2H), 4.50 (m, 1H), 3.44-3.38 (m, 2H), 3.34-3.27 (m, 2H),  
3.22-3.16 (m, 2H), 2.81-2.75 (m, 2H), 2.06-1.84 (m, 6H), 1.65-1.54 (m, 2H).

10

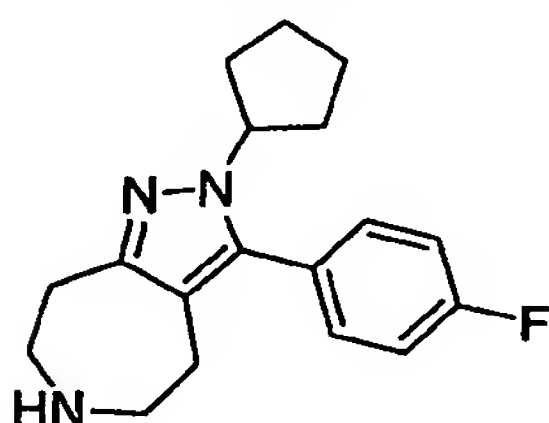
#### Example 181



3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-2-cyclopentyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene.

The title compound (74 mg) was prepared as in Example 177, Steps C and D,  
15 using 215 mg of 2-cyclopentyl-3-trifluoromethanesulfonyloxy-4,5,7,8-  
tetrahydro-2*H*-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester (Example  
180, Step A) and 296 mg of 4-chlorophenylboronic acid. MS (ESI): exact  
mass calculated for C<sub>18</sub>H<sub>22</sub>ClN<sub>3</sub>, 315.15; found, *m/z* 316.1 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>. <sup>1</sup>H NMR  
(500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): 7.59-7.53 (m, 2H), 7.36-7.30 (m, 2H), 4.48 (m, 1H), 3.44-  
20 3.37 (m, 2H), 3.34-3.27 (m, 2H), 3.22-3.15 (m, 2H), 2.81-2.74 (m, 2H), 2.06-  
1.84 (m, 6H), 1.65-1.55 (m, 2H).

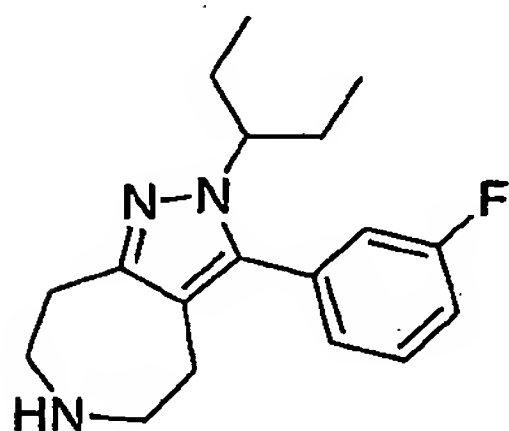
#### Example 182



25 2-Cyclopentyl-3-(4-fluoro-phenyl)-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene.

The title compound (113 mg) was prepared as in Example 177, Steps C and D, using 200 mg of 2-cyclopentyl-3-trifluoromethanesulfonyloxy-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-2*H*-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester (Example 180, Step A) and 185 mg of 4-fluorophenylboronic acid. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for C<sub>18</sub>H<sub>22</sub>FN<sub>3</sub>, 299.18; found, *m/z* 300.5 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): 7.45-7.39 (m, 2H), 7.35-7.29 (m, 2H), 4.53 (m, 1H), 3.48-3.42 (m, 2H), 3.36-3.28 (m, 2H), 3.28-3.23 (m, 2H), 2.84-2.78 (m, 2H), 2.08-1.85 (m, 6H), 1.67-1.56 (m, 2H).

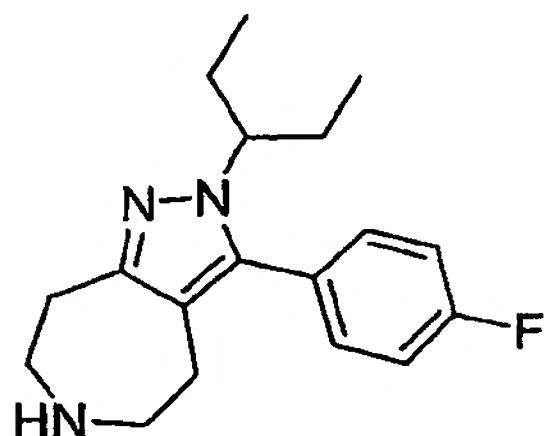
### 10 Example 183



2-(1-Ethyl-propyl)-3-(3-fluoro-phenyl)-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene.

- Step A. 2-(1-Ethyl-propyl)-3-trifluoromethanesulfonyloxy-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-2*H*-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester. The desired triflate was prepared as in Steps A and B of Example 176, using (1-ethyl-propyl)-hydrazine hydrochloride (made from 3-pentanone as described in Example 177, Step A) in place of phenylhydrazine. The hydrazine was neutralized with NaH in DMF prior to use.
- Step B. The title compound (82 mg) was prepared as in Example 177, Steps C and D, using 150 mg of the triflate from Step A and 138 mg of 3-fluorophenylboronic acid. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for C<sub>18</sub>H<sub>24</sub>FN<sub>3</sub>, 301.20; found, *m/z* 302.4 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): 7.61-7.55 (m, 1H), 7.31-7.25 (m, 1H), 7.16-7.12 (m, 1H), 7.10-7.05 (m, 1H), 3.85-3.77 (m, 1H), 3.45-3.40 (m, 2H), 3.35-3.29 (m, 2H), 3.23-3.18 (m, 2H), 2.82-2.76 (m, 2H), 1.97-1.80 (m, 2H), 1.79-1.70 (m, 2H), 0.71 (t, *J* = 7.4 Hz, 3H).

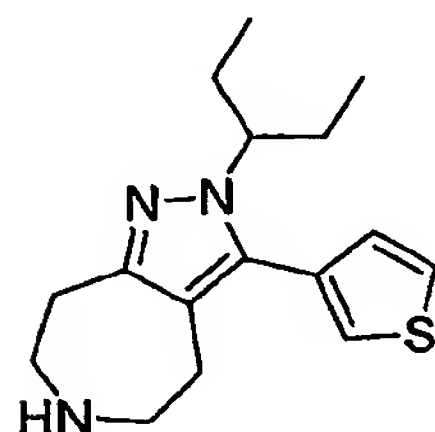
## Example 184



2-(1-Ethyl-propyl)-3-(4-fluoro-phenyl)-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene.

- 5 The title compound (93 mg) was prepared as in Example 177, Steps C and D, using 150 mg of 2-(1-ethyl-propyl)-3-trifluoromethanesulfonyloxy-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-2*H*-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester (Example 183, Step A) and 138 mg of 3-fluorophenylboronic acid. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for C<sub>18</sub>H<sub>24</sub>FN<sub>3</sub>, 301.20; found, *m/z* 302.5 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500
- 10 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): 7.44-7.30 (m, 4H), 3.92-3.85 (m, 1H), 3.51-3.43 (m, 2H), 3.38-3.33 (m, 2H), 3.30-3.24 (m, 2H), 2.86-2.78 (m, 2H), 1.98-1.85 (m, 2H), 1.84-1.73 (m, 2H), 0.73 (t, *J* = 7.4 Hz, 3H).

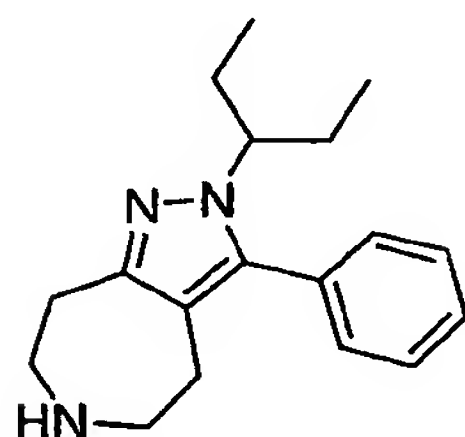
## Example 185



- 15 2-(1-Ethyl-propyl)-3-thiophen-3-yl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene. The title compound (95 mg) was prepared as in Example 177, Steps C and D, using 150 mg of 2-(1-ethyl-propyl)-3-trifluoromethanesulfonyloxy-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-2*H*-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester (Example
- 20 183, Step A) and 126 mg of 3-thiopheneboronic acid. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for C<sub>16</sub>H<sub>23</sub>N<sub>3</sub>S, 289.16; found, *m/z* 290.4 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): 7.68-7.64 (m, 1H), 7.52-7.48 (m, 1H), 7.12-7.07 (m, 1H), 3.93-3.86 (m, 1H), 3.44-3.39 (m, 2H), 3.34-3.28 (m, 2H), 3.22-3.17 (m, 2H), 2.85-2.79 (m, 2H), 1.95-1.84 (m, 2H), 1.79-1.69 (m, 2H), 0.71 (t, *J* = 7.4 Hz, 3H).



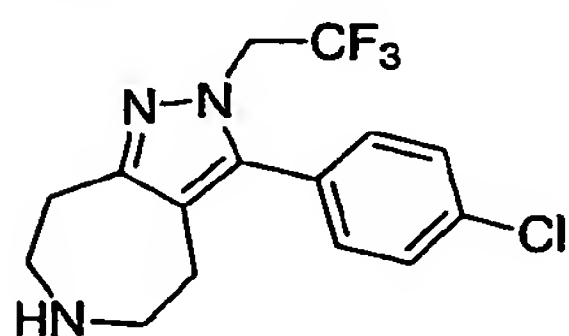
## Example 186



2-(1-Ethyl-propyl)-3-phenyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene.

The title compound (40 mg) was prepared as in Example 177, Steps C and D, using 150 mg of 2-(1-ethyl-propyl)-3-trifluoromethanesulfonyloxy-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-2*H*-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester (Example 183, Step A) and 120 mg of phenylboronic acid. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for C<sub>18</sub>H<sub>25</sub>N<sub>3</sub>, 283.20; found, *m/z* 284.4 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): 7.48-7.38 (m, 3H), 7.24-7.19 (m, 2H), 3.77-3.70 (m, 1H), 3.36-3.31 (m, 2H), 3.24-3.19 (m, 2H), 3.14-3.09 (m, 2H), 2.71-2.65 (m, 2H), 1.85-1.75 (m, 2H), 1.68-1.58 (m, 2H), 0.61 (t, *J* = 7.4 Hz, 3H).

## Example 187

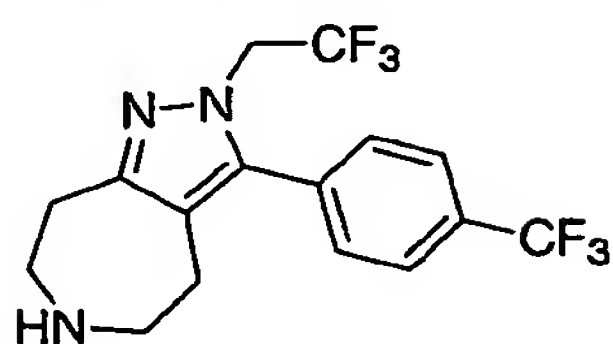


3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-2-(2,2,2-trifluoro-ethyl)-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene.

Step A. 2-(2,2,2-Trifluoro-ethyl)-3-trifluoromethanesulfonyloxy-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-2*H*-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester. The desired triflate was prepared as in Steps A and B of Example 176, using 2,2,2-trifluoroethylhydrazine in place of phenylhydrazine.

Step B. The title compound (40 mg) was prepared as in Example 177, Steps C and D, using 304 mg of the triflate from Step A and 407 mg of 4-chlorophenylboronic acid. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for C<sub>15</sub>H<sub>15</sub>ClF<sub>3</sub>N<sub>3</sub>, 329.09; found, *m/z* 330.0 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): 7.62-7.52 (m, 2H), 7.40-7.29 (m, 2H), 4.70 (q, *J* = 8.6 Hz, 2H), 3.44-3.37 (m, 2H), 3.36-3.25 (m, 2H), 3.22-3.13 (m, 2H), 2.83-2.73 (m, 2H).

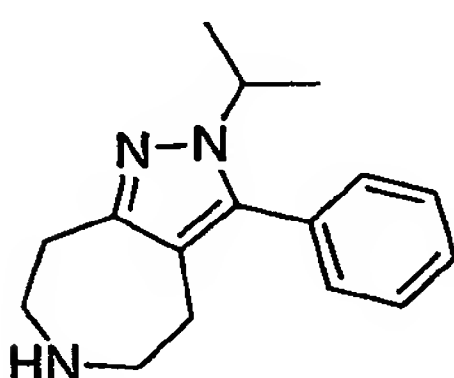
## Example 188



2-(2,2,2-Trifluoro-ethyl)-3-(4-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-  
5 1,2,6-triaza-azulene.

The title compound (128 mg) was prepared as in Example 177, Steps C and D, using 288 mg of 2-(2,2,2-trifluoro-ethyl)-3-trifluoromethanesulfonyloxy-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-2*H*-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester (Example 187, Step A) and 468 mg of 4-trifluoromethylphenylboronic acid. MS (ESI):  
10 exact mass calculated for C<sub>16</sub>H<sub>15</sub>F<sub>6</sub>N<sub>3</sub>, 363.12; found, *m/z* 364.0 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): 7.93-7.83 (m, 2H), 7.62-7.54 (m, 2H), 4.75 (q, *J* = 8.6 Hz, 2H), 3.47-3.39 (m, 2H), 3.38-3.27 (m, 2H), 3.24-3.15 (m, 2H), 2.87-2.76 (m, 2H).

## 15 Example 189



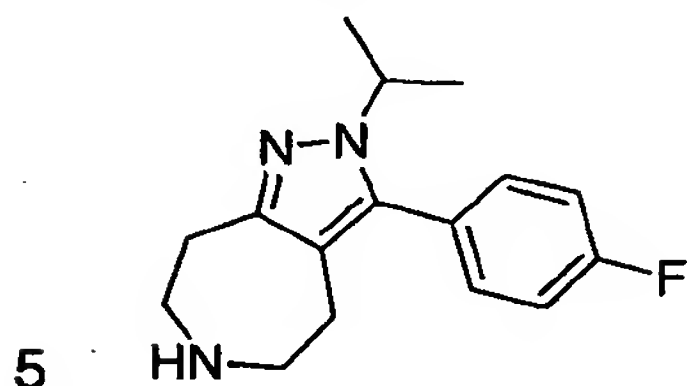
2-Isopropyl-3-phenyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene.

Step A. 2-Isopropyl-3-trifluoromethanesulfonyloxy-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-2*H*-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester. The desired triflate was  
20 prepared as in Steps A and B of Example 176, using isopropylhydrazine hydrochloride in place of phenylhydrazine, *t*-butanol in place of EtOH, with the addition of 3 equiv. of triethylamine.

Step B. The title compound (93 mg) was prepared as in Example 177, Steps C and D, using 172 mg of the triflate from Step A and 147 mg of phenylboronic acid. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for C<sub>16</sub>H<sub>21</sub>N<sub>3</sub>, 255.17; found, *m/z* 256.5  
25 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): 7.58-7.49 (m, 3H), 7.36-7.30 (m, 2H),

4.40 (m, 1H), 3.45-3.40 (m, 2H), 3.34-3.28 (m, 2H), 3.23-3.18 (m, 2H), 2.82-2.75 (m, 2H), 1.40 (d,  $J = 6.9$  Hz, 6H).

#### Example 190

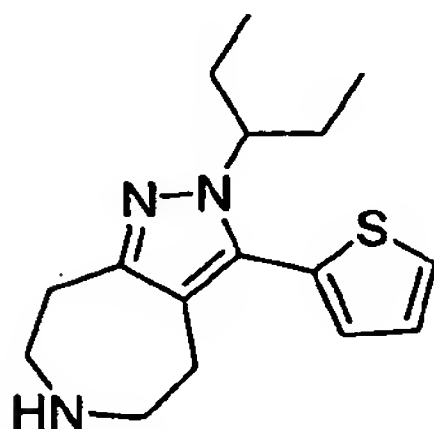


3-(4-Fluoro-phenyl)-2-isopropyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene.

The title compound (92 mg) was prepared as in Example 177, Steps C and D, using 159 mg of 2-isopropyl-3-trifluoromethanesulfonyloxy-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-2*H*-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester (Example 189, Step 10 A) and 156 mg of 4-fluorophenylboronic acid. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for  $C_{16}H_{20}FN_3$ , 273.16; found,  $m/z$  274.4  $[M+H]^+$ .  $^1H$  NMR (500 MHz,  $CDCl_3$ ): 7.42-7.35 (m, 2H), 7.33-7.27 (m, 2H), 4.37 (m, 1H), 3.46-3.39 (m, 2H), 3.34-3.28 (m, 2H), 3.23-3.18 (m, 2H), 2.81-2.74 (m, 2H), 1.41 (d,  $J = 6.9$  Hz, 6H).

15

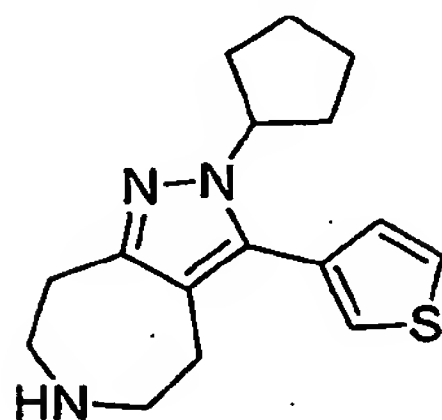
#### Example 191



2-(1-Ethyl-propyl)-3-thiophen-2-yl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene.

The title compound (35 mg) was prepared as in Example 177, Steps C and D, using 148 mg of 2-(1-ethyl-propyl)-3-trifluoromethanesulfonyloxy-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-2*H*-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester (Example 183, Step A) and 122 mg of 2-thiopheneboronic acid. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for  $C_{16}H_{23}N_3S$ , 289.16; found,  $m/z$  290.5  $[M+H]^+$ .  $^1H$  NMR (500 MHz,  $CDCl_3$ ): 7.72-7.67 (m, 1H), 7.25-7.21 (m, 1H), 7.13-7.09 (m, 1H), 4.01-3.94 (m, 1H), 3.43-3.38 (m, 2H), 3.34-3.28 (m, 2H), 3.20-3.14 (m, 2H), 2.86-2.80 (m, 2H), 1.95-1.85 (m, 2H), 1.79-1.69 (m, 2H), 0.71 (t,  $J = 7.4$  Hz, 3H). 20 25

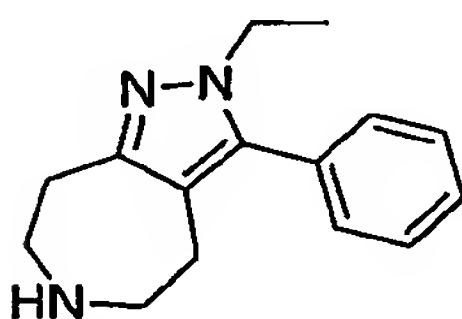
## Example 192



2-Cyclopentyl-3-thiophen-3-yl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene.

- 5 The title compound (114 mg) was prepared as in Example 177, Steps C and D, using 200 mg of 2-cyclopentyl-3-trifluoromethanesulfonyloxy-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-2*H*-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester (Example 180, Step A) and 169 mg of 3-thiopheneboronic acid. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for C<sub>16</sub>H<sub>21</sub>N<sub>3</sub>S, 287.15; found, *m/z* 288.4 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500
- 10 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): 7.68-7.63 (m, 1H), 7.56-7.51 (m, 1H), 7.17-7.12 (m, 1H), 4.58 (m, 1H), 3.43-3.37 (m, 2H), 3.34-3.28 (m, 2H), 3.19-3.14 (m, 2H), 2.86-2.80 (m, 2H), 2.04-1.85 (m, 6H), 1.67-1.57 (m, 2H).

## Example 193



- 15 2-Ethyl-3-phenyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene.

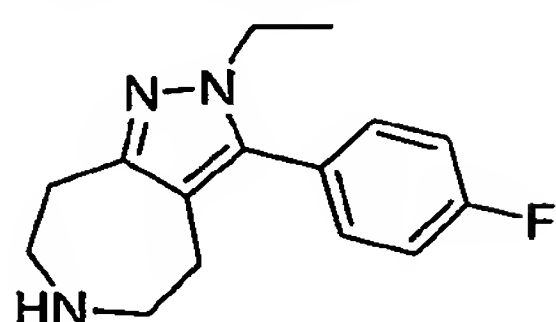
Step A. 2-Ethyl-3-trifluoromethanesulfonyloxy-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-2*H*-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester. The desired triflate was prepared as in Steps A and B of Example 176, using ethylhydrazine oxalate in

20 place of phenylhydrazine, *t*-butanol in place of EtOH, with the addition of 3 equiv. of triethylamine.

Step B. The title compound (106 mg) was prepared as in Example 177, Steps C and D, using 198 mg of the triflate from Step A and 122 mg of phenylboronic acid. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for C<sub>15</sub>H<sub>19</sub>N<sub>3</sub>, 241.16; found, *m/z* 242.4

25 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): 7.61-7.54 (m, 3H), 7.43-7.39 (m, 2H), 4.11 (q, *J* = 7.1 Hz, 2H), 3.49-3.44 (m, 2H), 3.37-3.32 (m, 2H), 3.28-3.22 (m, 2H), 2.89-2.82 (m, 2H), 1.33 (t, *J* = 7.1 Hz, 3H).

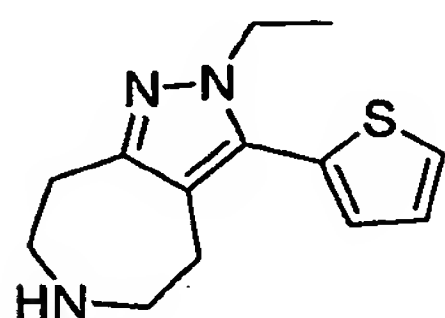
## Example 194



2-Ethyl-3-(4-fluorophenyl)-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene.

- 5 The title compound (114 mg) was prepared as in Example 177, Steps C and D, using 208 mg of 2-ethyl-3-trifluoromethanesulfonyloxy-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-2H-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester (Example 193, Step A) and 211 mg of 4-fluorophenylboronic acid. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for C<sub>15</sub>H<sub>18</sub>FN<sub>3</sub>, 259.15; found, *m/z* 260.4 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>):
- 10 7.41-7.35 (m, 2H), 7.32-7.26 (m, 2H), 3.99 (q, *J* = 7.1 Hz, 2H), 3.43-3.38 (m, 2H), 3.33-3.28 (m, 2H), 3.18-3.12 (m, 2H), 2.80-2.75 (m, 2H), 1.27 (t, *J* = 7.1 Hz, 3H).

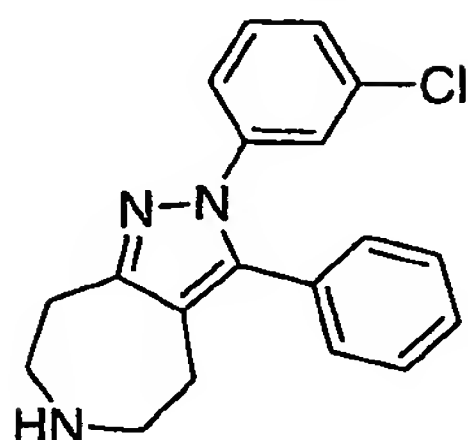
## Example 195



- 15 2-Ethyl-3-thiophen-2-yl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene.
- The title compound (101 mg) was prepared as in Example 177, Steps C and D, using 148 mg of 2-ethyl-3-trifluoromethanesulfonyloxy-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-2H-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester (Example 193, Step A)
- 20 and 306 mg of 2-thiopheneboronic acid. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for C<sub>13</sub>H<sub>17</sub>N<sub>3</sub>S, 247.11; found, *m/z* 248.4 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>):
- 7.62-7.57 (m, 1H), 7.16-7.11 (m, 1H), 7.10-7.05 (m, 1H), 3.98 (q, *J* = 7.1 Hz, 2H), 3.33-3.27 (m, 2H), 3.24-3.18 (m, 2H), 3.07-3.01 (m, 2H), 2.80-2.73 (m, 2H), 1.22 (t, *J* = 7.1 Hz, 3H).

25

## Example 196

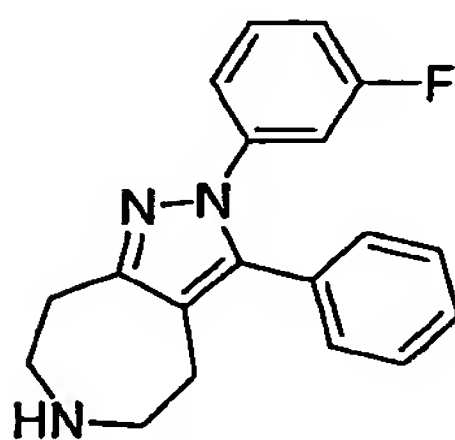


2-(3-Chloro-phenyl)-3-phenyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene.

Step A. 2-(3-Chloro-phenyl)-3-phenyl-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-2*H*-1,2,6-triaza-  
 5 azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester. The desired compound (53.9 mg) was prepared from 142.7 mg of 2-(3-chloro-phenyl)-3-trifluoromethanesulfonyloxy-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-2*H*-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester (made as in Example 176, Steps A and B) replacing phenylhydrazine with (3-chloro-phenyl)-hydrazine, as described in  
 10 Example 43, Step D, using 102.1 mg of phenylboronic acid. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for C<sub>24</sub>H<sub>26</sub>ClN<sub>3</sub>O<sub>2</sub>, 423.17; found, *m/z* 424.1 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>.

Step B. The above compound (53.9 mg) was converted to the title compound (37.6 mg) as in Example 26, Step B. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for C<sub>19</sub>H<sub>18</sub>ClN<sub>3</sub>, 323.12; found, *m/z* 324.1 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>):  
 15 7.38-7.32 (m, 4H), 7.16-7.09 (m, 4H), 6.96-6.93 (m, 1H), 3.09-3.05 (m, 2H), 3.02-2.98 (m, 2H), 2.97-2.94 (m, 2H), 2.65-2.62 (m, 2H), 2.07 (br s, 1H).

## Example 197

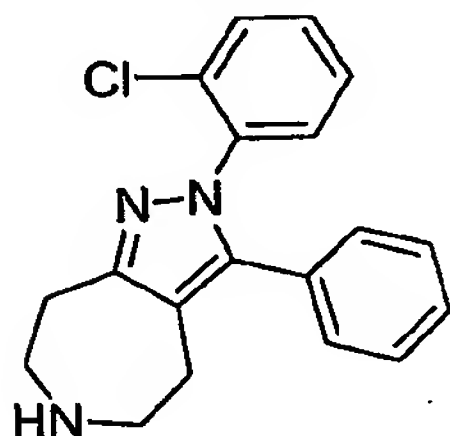


20 2-(3-Fluoro-phenyl)-3-phenyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene. The title compound (37.6 mg) was prepared from 339.2 mg of 2-(3-fluoro-phenyl)-3-trifluoromethanesulfonyloxy-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-2*H*-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester (made as in Example 176, Steps A and B from (3-fluoro-phenyl)-hydrazine) as described in Example 196, using  
 25 1,4-dioxane as the solvent. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for C<sub>19</sub>H<sub>18</sub>FN<sub>3</sub>,



307.15; found,  $m/z$  308.1  $[M+H]^+$ .  $^1H$  NMR (400 MHz,  $CDCl_3$ ): 7.39-7.35 (m, 3H), 7.20-7.14 (m, 3H), 7.00-6.96 (m, 1H), 6.94-6.86 (m, 2H), 3.13-3.09 (m, 2H), 3.06-3.02 (m, 2H), 3.01-2.96 (m, 2H), 2.69-2.66 (m, 2H).

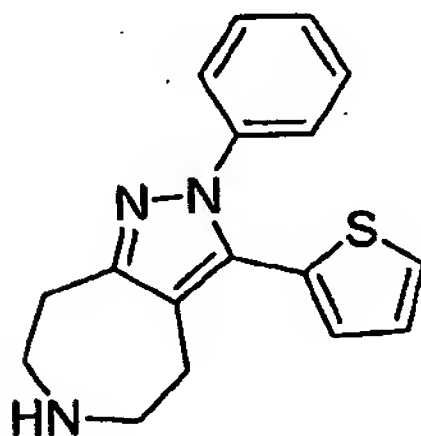
#### 5 Example 198



2-(2-Chloro-phenyl)-3-phenyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene.

The title compound (17.2 mg) was prepared from 199.8 mg of 2-(2-chloro-phenyl)-3-trifluoromethanesulfonyloxy-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-2*H*-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester (made from (2-chloro-phenyl)-hydrazine as in Example 176, Steps A and B), as described in Example 196 using 1,4-dioxane as the solvent. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for  $C_{19}H_{18}ClN_3$ , 323.12; found,  $m/z$  324.1  $[M+H]^+$ .  $^1H$  NMR (500 MHz,  $CDCl_3$ ): 7.37-7.34 (m, 2H), 7.29-7.24 (m, 5H), 7.14-7.10 (m, 2H), 3.12-3.09 (m, 2H), 3.04-2.99 (m, 4H), 2.74-2.71 (m, 2H), 2.13 (br s, 1H).

#### Example 199



2-Phenyl-3-thiophen-2-yl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene.

20 Step A. 2-Phenyl-3-thiophen-2-yl-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-2*H*-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester. To a solution of 199.8 mg of 2-phenyl-3-trifluoromethanesulfonyloxy-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-2*H*-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester (Example 176, Step B) in 3.5 mL of DMF were added 0.6 mL of 2 M aq.  $Na_2CO_3$  and 75.6 mg of thiophene-2-boronic acid.

25  $PdCl_2dppf$  (20.2 mg) was added and the mixture was heated at 80 °C for 16 h.

The mixture was poured into water (50 mL) and extracted with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (3 x 15 mL) and the combined organic layers were concentrated *in vacuo*.

Chromatography on SiO<sub>2</sub> (0 to 50% EtOAc/hexanes) afforded 58.9 mg of the desired compound as a white solid. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for

5 C<sub>22</sub>H<sub>25</sub>N<sub>3</sub>O<sub>2</sub>S, 395.17; found, *m/z* 396.1 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>.

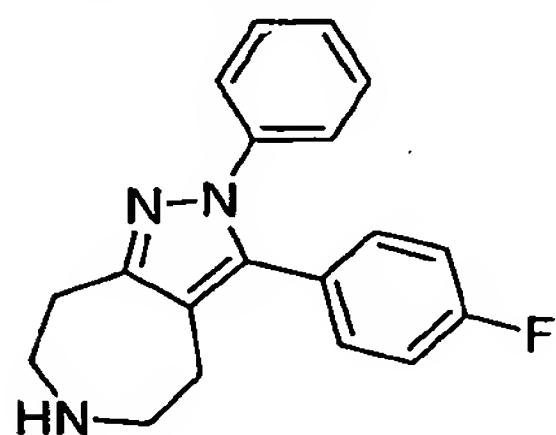
Step B. The above compound (58.9 mg) was converted to the title compound

(28.1 mg) as in Example 26, Step B. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for

C<sub>17</sub>H<sub>17</sub>N<sub>3</sub>S, 295.11; found, *m/z* 296.1 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>):

7.36 (dd, J = 5.2, 1.3 Hz, 1H), 7.32-7.23 (m, 5H), 7.01 (dd, J = 5.2, 3.3 Hz, 1H),  
10 6.85 (dd, J = 3.3, 1.3 Hz, 1H), 3.11-3.08 (m, 2H), 3.03-2.99 (m, 4H), 2.76-2.73  
(m, 2H), 2.12 (br s, 1H).

#### Example 200



15 3-(4-Fluoro-phenyl)-2-phenyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene.

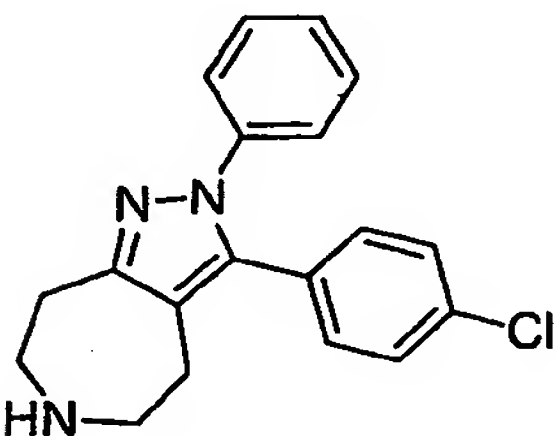
The title compound (70.0 mg) was prepared from 207.0 mg of 2-phenyl-3-trifluoromethanesulfonyloxy-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-2*H*-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester (Example 176, Step B) and 98.5 mg of 4-

fluorophenylboronic acid as in Example 199. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated

20 for C<sub>19</sub>H<sub>18</sub>FN<sub>3</sub>, 307.15; found, *m/z* 308.2 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>):

7.28-7.24 (m, 2H), 7.22-7.16 (m, 3H), 7.13-7.10 (m, 2H), 7.05-7.01 (m, 2H),  
3.12-3.08 (m, 2H), 3.05-3.02 (m, 2H), 3.01-2.98 (m, 2H), 2.68-2.64 (m, 2H).

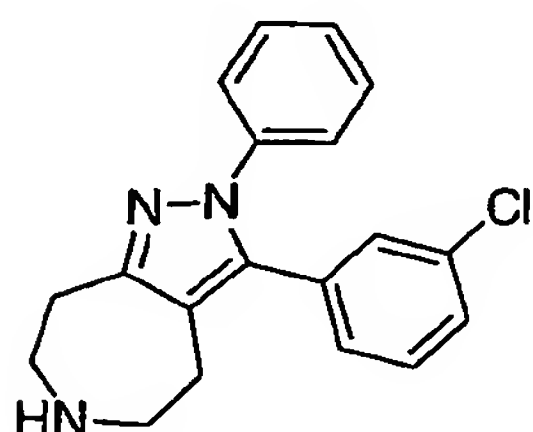
#### Example 201



25

3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-2-phenyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene.  
The title compound (9.3 mg) was prepared from 164.0 mg of 2-phenyl-3-trifluoromethanesulfonyloxy-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-2*H*-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester (Example 176, Step B) and 63.8 mg of 4-chlorophenylboronic acid as in Example 196. MS (ESI): exact mass  
5 calculated for C<sub>19</sub>H<sub>18</sub>ClN<sub>3</sub>, 323.12; found, *m/z* 324.1 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): 7.33-7.25 (m, 4H), 7.23-7.16 (m, 3H), 7.09-7.06 (m, 2H), 3.10-3.07 (m, 2H), 3.03-3.00 (m, 2H), 2.99-2.96 (m, 2H), 2.66-2.63 (m, 2H).

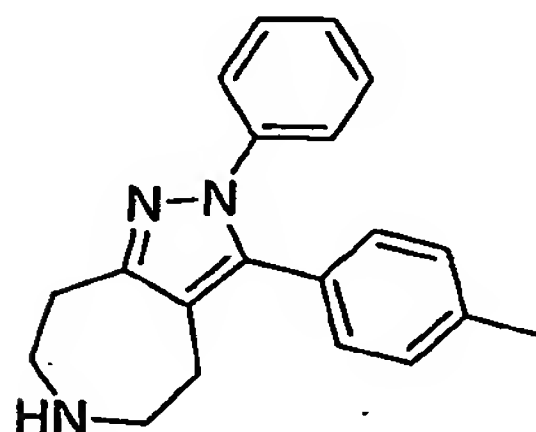
10 Example 202



3-(3-Chloro-phenyl)-2-phenyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene.  
The title compound (37.5 mg) was prepared from 192.3 mg of 2-phenyl-3-trifluoromethanesulfonyloxy-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-2*H*-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester (Example 176, Step B) and 84.7 mg of 3-chlorophenylboronic acid as in Example 199. MS (ESI): exact mass  
15 calculated for C<sub>19</sub>H<sub>18</sub>ClN<sub>3</sub>, 323.12; found, *m/z* 324.1 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): 7.32-7.16 (m, 8H), 7.01-6.98 (m, 1H), 3.12-3.08 (m, 2H), 3.05-3.02 (m, 2H), 3.01-2.98 (m, 2H), 2.69-2.66 (m, 2H).

20

Example 203

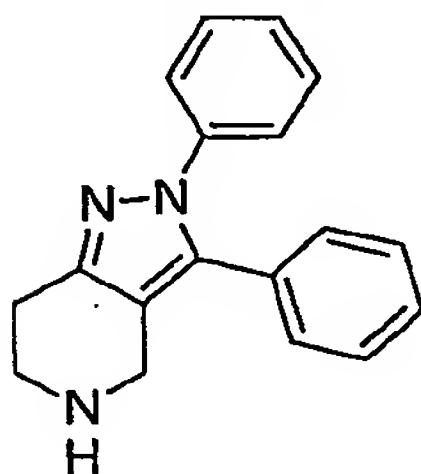


2-Phenyl-3-*p*-tolyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene.

The title compound (17.5 mg) was prepared from 188.9 mg of 2-phenyl-3-trifluoromethanesulfonyloxy-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-2*H*-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-  
25

carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester (Example 176, Step B) and 93.3 mg of *p*-tolylboronic acid as in Example 199, using DME as the solvent. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for C<sub>20</sub>H<sub>21</sub>N<sub>3</sub>, 303.17; found, *m/z* 304.2 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): 7.26-7.23 (m, 2H), 7.21-7.16 (m, 3H), 7.15-7.12 (m, 2H),  
 5 7.04-7.01 (m, 2H), 3.11-3.07 (m, 2H), 3.04-3.00 (m, 2H), 2.98-2.96 (m, 2H), 2.68-2.65 (m, 2H), 2.35 (s, 3H).

#### Example 204

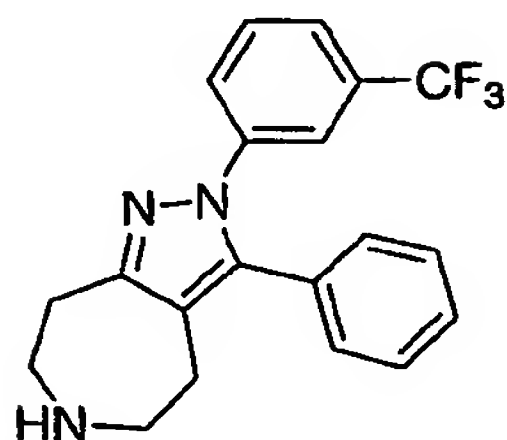


10 2,3-Diphenyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2*H*-pyrazolo[4,3-*c*]pyridine.

Step A. 2,3-Diphenyl-2,4,6,7-tetrahydro-pyrazolo[4,3-*c*]pyridine-5-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester. To a solution of 156.6 mg of 2-phenyl-3-trifluoromethanesulfonyloxy-2,4,6,7-tetrahydro-pyrazolo[4,3-*c*]pyridine-5-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester (made from 4-oxo-piperidine-1,3-dicarboxylic acid 1-*tert*-butyl ester 3-methyl ester as in Example 176, Steps A and B) in  
 15 THF/H<sub>2</sub>O (10:1, 4 mL) were added 148.4 mg of K<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> and 56.2 mg of phenylboronic acid. PdCl<sub>2</sub>dppf (23.4 mg) was added and the mixture was heated at reflux for 16 h. The mixture was concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was chromatographed on SiO<sub>2</sub> (0 to 75% EtOAc/hexanes) to afford 45.6 mg of  
 20 the desired ester as an off-white solid. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for C<sub>23</sub>H<sub>25</sub>N<sub>3</sub>O<sub>2</sub>, 375.19; found, *m/z* 376.2 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>.

Step B. The above compound (45.6 mg) was converted to the title compound (24.5 mg) as in Example 26, Step B. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for C<sub>18</sub>H<sub>17</sub>N<sub>3</sub>, 275.14; found, *m/z* 276.2 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): 7.34-  
 25 7.22 (m, 8H), 7.16-7.12 (m, 2H), 3.96 (s, 2H), 3.23 (t, *J* = 6.0 Hz, 2H), 2.88 (t, *J* = 6.0 Hz, 2H).

## Example 205

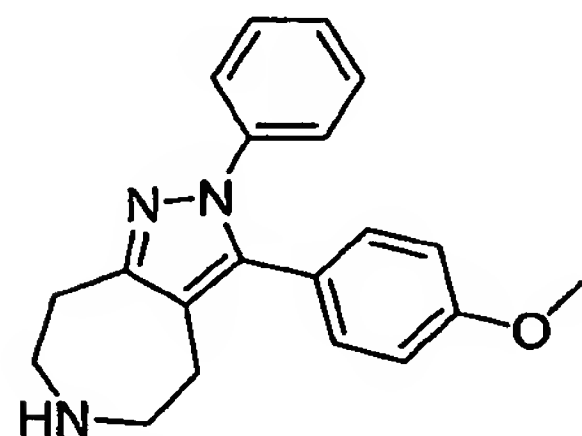


3-Phenyl-2-(3-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene.

- 5 Step A. 3-Phenyl-2-(3-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-2H-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester. The desired compound (172.0 mg) was prepared from 279.1 mg of 3-trifluoromethanesulfonyloxy-2-(3-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-2H-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester (made from (3-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-hydrazine as in
- 10 Example 176, Steps A and B) and 0.21 g of phenylboronic acid, as described in Example 177, Step C. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for  $C_{25}H_{26}F_3N_3O_2$ , 457.20; found,  $m/z$  458.1  $[M+H]^+$ .

- Step B. The above compound (172.0 mg) was converted to the title compound (106.4 mg) as in Example 26, Step B. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for  $C_{20}H_{18}F_3N_3$ , 357.15; found,  $m/z$  358.1  $[M+H]^+$ .  $^1H$  NMR (500 MHz,  $CDCl_3$ ): 7.53 (s, 1H), 7.44-7.41 (m, 1H), 7.39-7.29 (m, 5H), 7.17-7.13 (m, 2H), 3.12-3.09 (m, 2H), 3.06-3.02 (m, 2H), 3.00-2.97 (m, 2H), 2.69-2.66 (m, 2H).
- 15

## Example 206

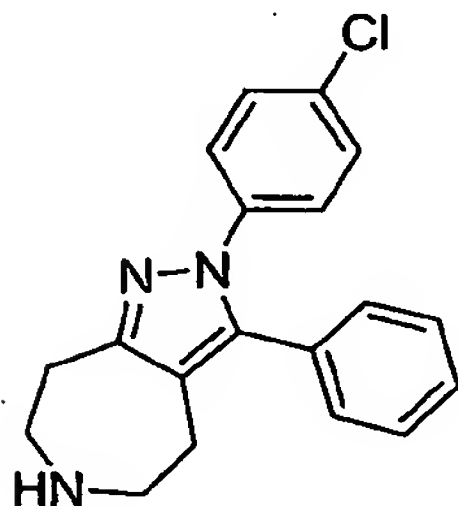


- 20 3-(4-Methoxy-phenyl)-2-phenyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene. The title compound (43.6 mg) was prepared from 198.3 mg of 2-phenyl-3-trifluoromethanesulfonyloxy-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-2H-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester (Example 176, Step B) and 94.7 mg of 4-methoxyphenylboronic acid as described in Example 199. MS (ESI): exact
- 25

mass calculated for  $C_{20}H_{21}N_3O$ , 319.17; found,  $m/z$  320.2  $[M+H]^+$ .  $^1H$  NMR (500 MHz,  $CDCl_3$ ): 7.28-7.24 (m, 2H), 7.21-7.17 (m, 3H), 7.07 (d,  $J = 8.8$  Hz, 2H), 6.87 (d,  $J = 8.8$  Hz, 2H), 3.81 (s, 3H), 3.11-3.08 (m, 2H), 3.04-3.01 (m, 2H), 3.00-2.97 (m, 2H), 2.68-2.65 (m, 2H).

5

## Example 207

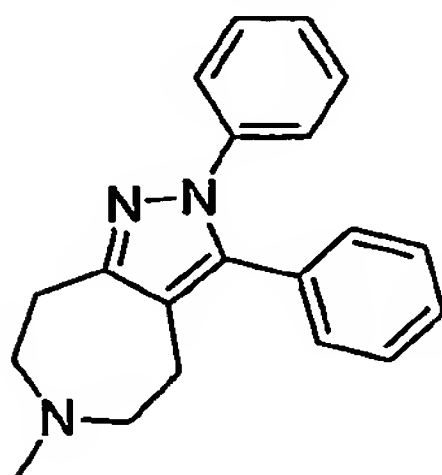


2-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-3-phenyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene.

The title compound (50.4 mg) was prepared from 201.1 mg of 2-(4-chloro-phenyl)-3-trifluoromethanesulfonyloxy-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-2*H*-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester (made from (4-chloro-phenyl)-hydrazine as in Example 176, Steps A and B), and 65.1 mg of phenylboronic acid as described in Example 204. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for  $C_{19}H_{18}ClN_3$ , 323.12; found,  $m/z$  324.1  $[M+H]^+$ .  $^1H$  NMR (500 MHz,  $CDCl_3$ ): 7.39-7.34 (m, 3H), 7.22-7.19 (m, 2H), 7.15-7.11 (m, 4H), 3.11-3.07 (m, 2H), 3.04-3.00 (m, 2H), 2.99-2.96 (m, 2H), 2.67-2.64 (m, 2H).

15

## Example 208



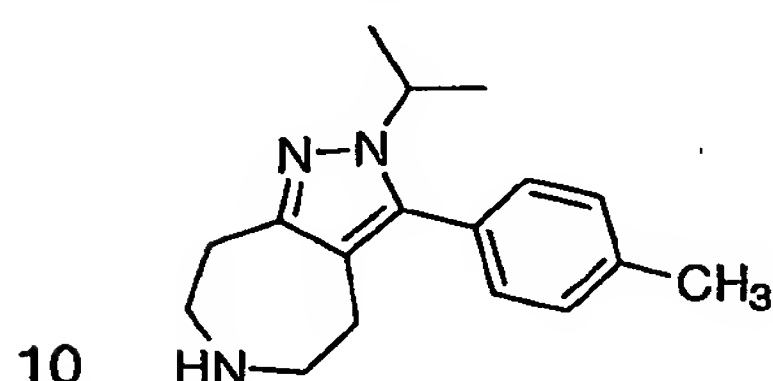
20 6-Methyl-2,3-diphenyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene.

To a solution of 33.5 mg of 2,3-diphenyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene (Example 176, Step D) in 5 mL of  $CH_2Cl_2$  were added 0.15 g of paraformaldehyde and 0.15 g of  $NaBH(OAc)_3$ . The mixture was stirred at RT for 12 h and was diluted with 20 mL of 1 M NaOH. After stirring for 3 h, the



mixture was extracted with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (2 x 10 mL) and the combined organic layers were concentrated. Chromatography on SiO<sub>2</sub> (0 to 5% 2 M NH<sub>3</sub> in MeOH/CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>) gave 22.3 mg of the title compound as a white solid. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for C<sub>20</sub>H<sub>21</sub>N<sub>3</sub>, 303.17; found, *m/z* 304.2 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): 7.35-7.30 (m, 3H), 7.27-7.21 (m, 2H), 7.20-7.16 (m, 3H), 7.15-7.12 (m, 2H), 3.06-3.02 (m, 2H), 2.83-2.79 (m, 2H), 2.72-2.67 (m, 4H), 2.50 (s, 3H).

## Example 209

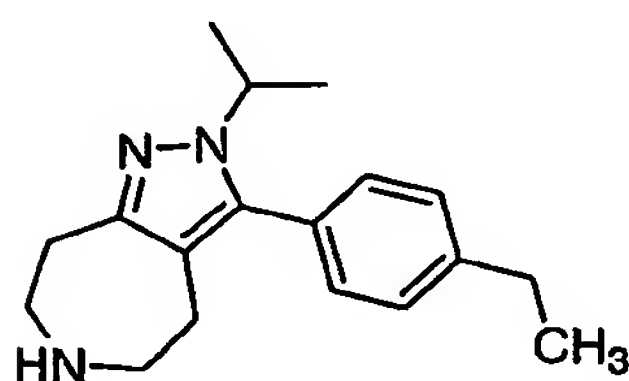


2-Isopropyl-3-p-tolyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene.

The title compound (129 mg) was prepared as in Example 177, Steps C and D, using 204 mg of 2-isopropyl-3-trifluoromethanesulfonyloxy-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-2*H*-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester (Example 189, Step A) and 194 mg of 4-methylphenylboronic acid. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for C<sub>17</sub>H<sub>23</sub>N<sub>3</sub>, 269.19; found, *m/z* 270.5 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD): 7.28 (d, *J* = 7.7 Hz, 2H), 7.12 (d, *J* = 7.7 Hz, 2H), 4.32 (m, 1H), 3.34-3.33 (m, 2H), 3.12-3.10 (m, 2H), 2.70-2.68 (m, 2H), 2.33 (s, 3H), 1.30 (d, *J* = 6.6 Hz, 6H).

20

## Example 210



3-(4-Ethyl-phenyl)-2-isopropyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene.

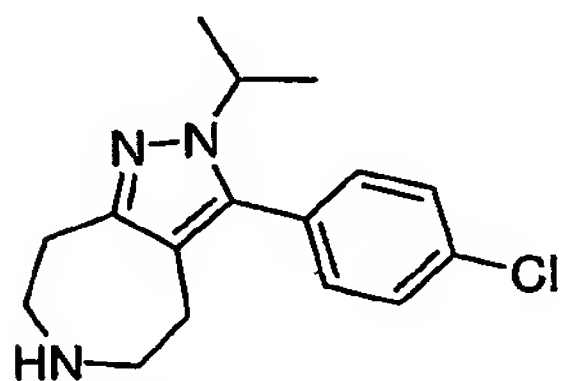
The title compound (134 mg) was prepared as in Example 177, Steps C and D, using 202 mg of 2-isopropyl-3-trifluoromethanesulfonyloxy-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-2*H*-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester (Example 189, Step A) and 212 mg of 4-ethylphenylboronic acid. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated

25

for C<sub>18</sub>H<sub>25</sub>N<sub>3</sub>, 283.20; found,  $m/z$  284.5 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD): 7.44 (d,  $J$  = 7.7 Hz, 2H), 7.31 (d,  $J$  = 7.7 Hz, 2H), 4.52 (m, 1H), 3.50-3.48 (m, 2H), 3.36-3.34 (m, 2H), 2.85-2.83 (m, 2H), 2.75 (q,  $J$  = 7.7 Hz, 2H), 1.47 (d,  $J$  = 6.6 Hz, 6H), 1.29 (t,  $J$  = 7.7 Hz, 3H).

5

## Example 211

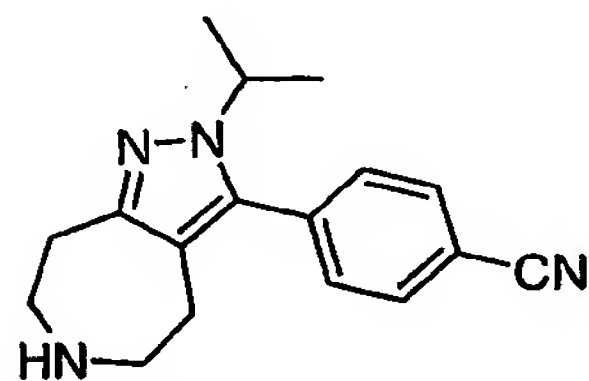


3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-2-isopropyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene.

The title compound (82 mg) was prepared as in Example 177, Steps C and D, using 205 mg of 2-isopropyl-3-trifluoromethanesulfonyloxy-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-2H-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester (Example 189, Step A) and 332 mg of 2-(4-chloro-phenyl)-benzo[1,3,2]dioxaborole. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for C<sub>16</sub>H<sub>20</sub>ClN<sub>3</sub>, 289.13; found,  $m/z$  290.4 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>, 292.4 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD): 7.57 (d,  $J$  = 8.5 Hz, 2H), 7.33 (d,  $J$  = 8.5 Hz, 2H), 4.36 (m, 1H), 3.44-3.40 (m, 2H), 3.20-3.18 (m, 2H), 2.81-2.76 (m, 2H), 1.40 (d,  $J$  = 6.6 Hz, 6H).

15

## Example 212

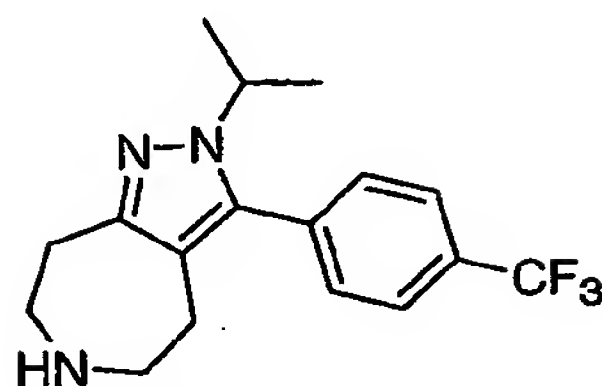


4-(2-Isopropyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulen-3-yl)-benzonitrile.

The title compound (95 mg) was prepared as in Example 177, Steps C and D, using 205 mg of 2-isopropyl-3-trifluoromethanesulfonyloxy-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-2H-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester (Example 189, Step A) and 211 mg of 4-cyanophenylboronic acid. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for C<sub>17</sub>H<sub>20</sub>N<sub>4</sub>, 280.17; found,  $m/z$  281.4 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD): 7.57 (d,  $J$  = 8.5 Hz, 2H), 7.33 (d,  $J$  = 8.5 Hz, 2H), 4.36 (m, 1H), 3.42-3.40 (m, 2H), 3.19-3.17 (m, 2H), 2.79-2.77 (m, 2H), 1.40 (d,  $J$  = 6.6 Hz, 6H).

25

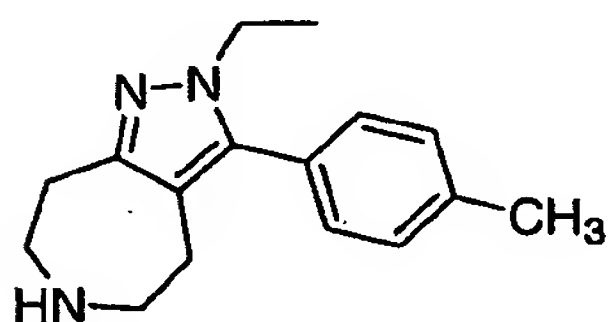
## Example 213



2-Isopropyl-3-(4-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-  
5 azulene.

The title compound (103 mg) was prepared as in Example 177, Steps C and D, using 199 mg of 2-isopropyl-3-trifluoromethanesulfonyloxy-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-2*H*-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester (Example 189, Step A) and 265 mg of 4-trifluoromethylphenylboronic acid. MS (ESI): exact mass  
10 calculated for C<sub>17</sub>H<sub>20</sub>F<sub>3</sub>N<sub>3</sub>, 323.16; found, *m/z* 324.4 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD): 7.86 (d, *J* = 8.0 Hz, 2H), 7.55 (d, *J* = 8.0 Hz, 2H), 4.34 (m, 1H), 3.43-3.40 (m, 2H), 3.20-3.18 (m, 2H), 2.80-2.78 (m, 2H), 1.40 (d, *J* = 6.6 Hz, 6H).

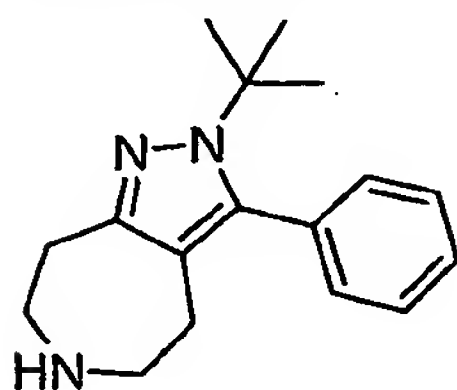
## 15 Example 214



2-Ethyl-3-p-tolyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene.

The title compound (136 mg) was prepared as in Example 177, Steps C and D, using 201 mg of 2-ethyl-3-trifluoromethanesulfonyloxy-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-2*H*-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester (Example 193, Step A) and 198 mg of 4-methylphenylboronic acid. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated  
20 for C<sub>16</sub>H<sub>21</sub>N<sub>3</sub>, 255.17; found, *m/z* 256.5 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD): 7.38 (d, *J* = 8.0 Hz, 2H), 7.25 (d, *J* = 8.0 Hz, 2H), 4.67 (br s, 1H), 4.05 (q, *J* = 7.1 Hz, 2H), 3.92-3.41 (m, 2H), 3.28-3.18 (m, 3H), 2.89-2.80 (m, 2H), 2.43 (s, 3H),  
25 1.29 (t, *J* = 7.1 Hz, 3H).

## Example 215



2-tert-Butyl-3-phenyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene.

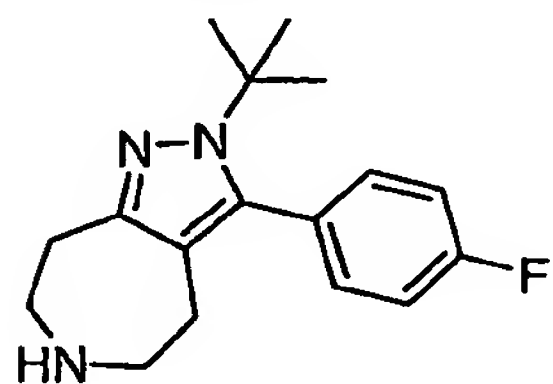
Step A. 2-(tert-Butyl)-3-trifluoromethanesulfonyloxy-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-2H-

5 1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester. The desired triflate was prepared as in Steps A and B of Example 176, using *tert*-butyl hydrazine hydrochloride in place of phenylhydrazine, *t*-butanol in place of EtOH, with the addition of 3 equiv. of triethylamine.

10 Step B. The title compound (53 mg) was prepared as in Example 177, Steps C and D, using 200 mg of the triflate from Step A and 166 mg of phenylboronic acid. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for C<sub>17</sub>H<sub>23</sub>N<sub>3</sub>, 269.19; found, *m/z* 270.5 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>, 214.4 [M-<sup>*t*</sup>Bu]<sup>+</sup>. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD): 7.49-7.47 (m, 3H), 7.32-7.30 (m, 2H), 3.41-3.39 (m, 2H), 3.25-3.23 (m, 2H), 3.18-3.15 (m, 2H), 2.52-2.520 (m, 2H), 1.41 (s, 9H).

15

## Example 216

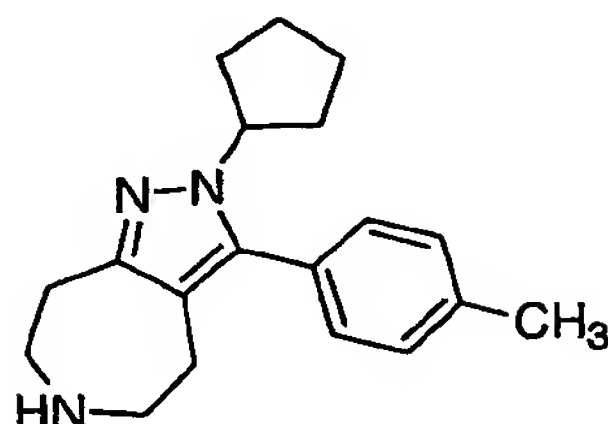


2-tert-Butyl-3-(4-fluorophenyl)-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene.

20 The title compound (88 mg) was prepared as in Example 177, Steps C and D, using 204 mg of 2-(*tert*-butyl)-3-trifluoromethanesulfonyloxy-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-2H-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester (Example 215 Step A) and 194 mg of 4-fluorophenylboronic acid. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for C<sub>17</sub>H<sub>22</sub>FN<sub>3</sub>, 287.18; found, *m/z* 288.4 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>, 232.4 [M-<sup>*t*</sup>Bu]<sup>+</sup>. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD): 7.37-7.33 (m, 2H), 7.26-7.22 (m, 2H), 3.41-3.38 (m, 2H), 3.26-3.24 (m, 2H), 3.18-3.15 (m, 2H), 2.53-2.51 (m, 2H), 1.42 (s, 9H).

25

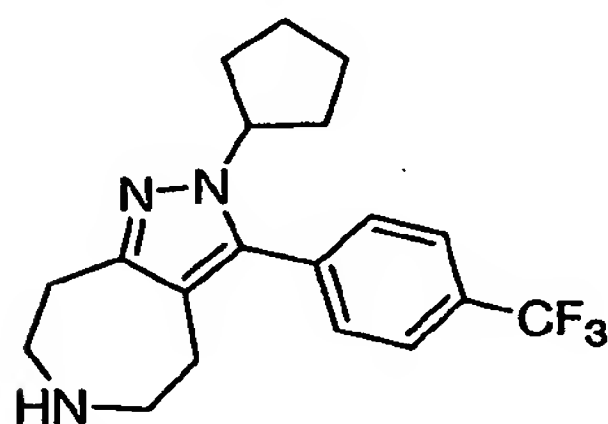
## Example 217



2-Cyclopentyl-3-p-tolyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene.

The title compound (70.4 mg) was prepared as in Example 177, Steps C and D, using 204.3 mg of 2-cyclopentyl-3-trifluoromethanesulfonyloxy-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-2*H*-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester (Example 180, Step A) and 204.1 mg of 4-methylphenylboronic acid. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for C<sub>19</sub>H<sub>25</sub>N<sub>3</sub>, 295.42; found, *m/z* 296.5 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD): 7.37 (d, *J* = 7.9 Hz, 2H), 7.21 (d, *J* = 7.9 Hz, 2H), 4.50 (m, 1H), 3.43-3.40 (m, 2H), 3.32-3.28 (m, 2H), 3.20-3.17 (m, 2H), 2.80-2.77 (m, 2H), 2.43 (s, 3H), 2.04-1.86 (m, 6H), 1.64-1.55 (m, 2H).

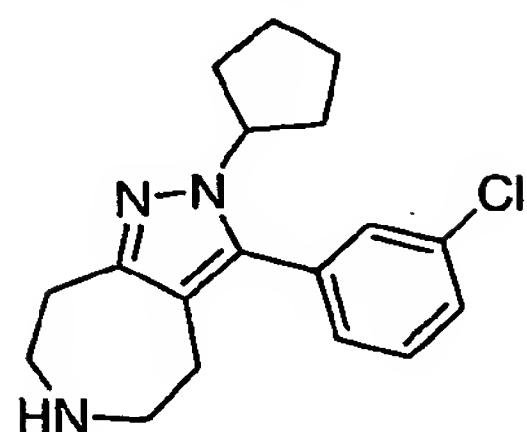
## Example 218



2-Cyclopentyl-3-(4-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene.

The title compound (45.2 mg) was prepared as in Example 177, Steps C and D, using 269.2 mg of 2-cyclopentyl-3-trifluoromethanesulfonyloxy-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-2*H*-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester (Example 180, Step A) and 359.2 mg of 4-trifluoromethylphenylboronic acid. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for C<sub>19</sub>H<sub>22</sub>F<sub>3</sub>N<sub>3</sub>, 349.49; found, *m/z* 350.3 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD): 7.87 (d, *J* = 7.9 Hz, 2H), 7.55 (d, *J* = 7.9 Hz, 2H), 4.48 (m, 1H), 3.43-3.40 (m, 2H), 3.21-3.17 (m, 2H), 2.81-2.77 (m, 2H), 2.07-1.86 (m, 6H), 1.66-1.57 (m, 2H).

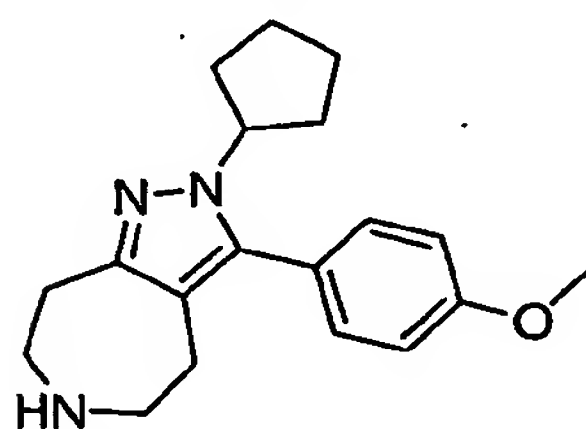
## Example 219



3-(3-Chloro-phenyl)-2-cyclopentyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene.

The title compound (34.9 mg) was prepared as in Example 177, Steps C and  
 5 D, using 204.4 mg of 2-cyclopentyl-3-trifluoromethanesulfonyloxy-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-2*H*-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester (Example 180, Step A) and 234.5 mg of 3-chlorophenylboronic acid. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for  $C_{18}H_{22}ClN_3$ , 315.84; found,  $m/z$  316.4  $[M+H]^+$ .  $^1H$  NMR (500 MHz,  $CD_3OD$ ): 7.57-7.52 (m, 2H), 7.37-7.35 (m, 1H), 7.29-7.26 (m, 1H),  
 10 4.46 (m, 1H), 3.43-3.39 (m, 2H), 3.20-3.16 (m, 2H), 2.80-2.76 (m, 2H), 2.06-1.86 (m, 6H), 1.66-1.57 (m, 2H).

## Example 220

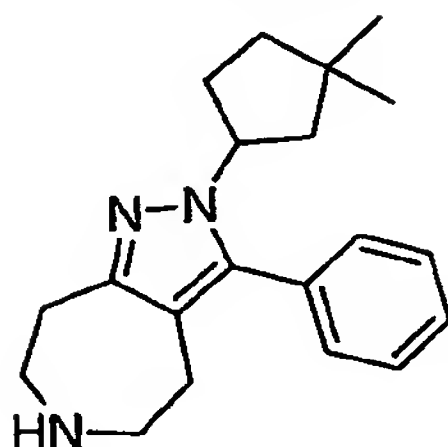


15 2-Cyclopentyl-3-(4-methoxy-phenyl)-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene.

The title compound (34.9 mg) was prepared as in Example 177, Steps C and  
 D, using 299.2 mg of 2-cyclopentyl-3-trifluoromethanesulfonyloxy-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-2*H*-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester (Example  
 20 180, Step A) and 329.2 mg of 4-methoxyphenylboronic acid. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for  $C_{19}H_{25}N_3O$ , 311.42; found,  $m/z$  312.3  $[M+H]^+$ .  $^1H$  NMR (500 MHz,  $CD_3OD$ ): 7.26-7.23 (m, 2H), 7.11-7.08 (m, 2H), 4.51 (m, 1H), 3.87 (s, 3H), 3.43-3.40 (m, 2H), 3.20-3.16 (m, 2H), 2.80-2.76 (m, 2H), 2.02-1.86 (m, 6H), 1.64-1.55 (m, 2H).



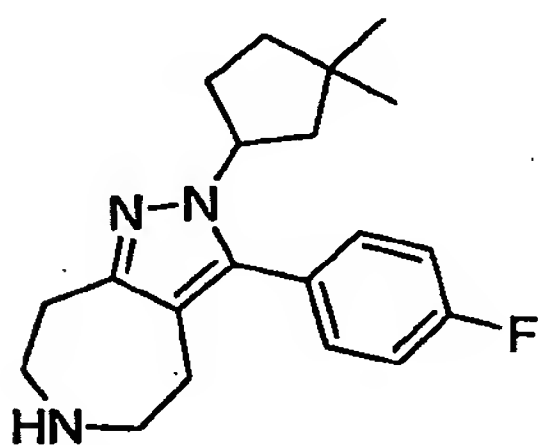
## Example 221



2-(3,3-Dimethyl-cyclopentyl)-3-phenyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene.

- 5 Step A. 2-(3,3-Dimethyl-cyclopentyl)-3-trifluoromethanesulfonyloxy-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-2H-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester. The desired triflate was prepared as in Steps A and B of Example 176, using (3,3-dimethyl-cyclopentyl)-hydrazine hydrochloride in place of phenylhydrazine, *t*-butanol in place of EtOH, with the addition of 3 equiv. of triethylamine.
- 10 Step B. The title compound (92.8 mg) was prepared as in Example 177, Steps C and D, using 197.5 mg of the triflate from Step A and 150 mg of phenylboronic acid. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for C<sub>20</sub>H<sub>27</sub>N<sub>3</sub>, 309.45; found, *m/z* 310.5 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD): 7.58-7.50 (m, 3H), 7.34-7.31 (m, 2H), 4.66-4.58 (m, 1H), 3.44-3.40 (m, 2H), 3.32-3.28 (m, 2H),
- 15 3.21-3.17 (m, 2H), 2.81-2.77 (m, 2H), 2.21-2.03 (m, 2H), 2.01-1.95 (m, 1H), 1.80-1.73 (m, 2H), 1.48-1.39 (m, 1H), 1.16 (s, 3H), 0.92 (s, 3H).

## Example 222



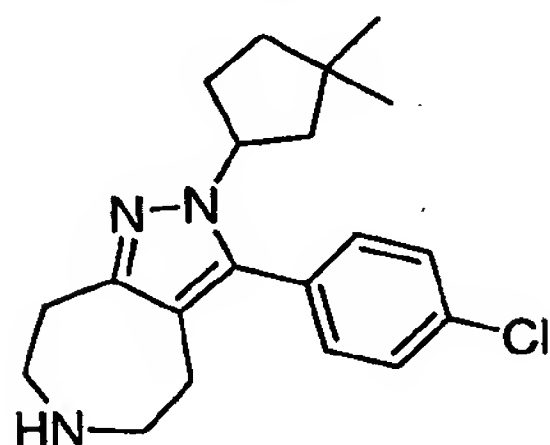
- 20 2-(3,3-Dimethyl-cyclopentyl)-3-(4-fluoro-phenyl)-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene.

The title compound (52.6 mg) was prepared as in Example 177, Steps C and D, using 201.7 mg of 2-(3,3-dimethyl-cyclopentyl)-3-trifluoromethanesulfonyloxy-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-2H-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester (Example 221, Step A) and 180 mg of 4-fluorophenylboronic acid. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for C<sub>20</sub>H<sub>26</sub>FN<sub>3</sub>,

327.44; found,  $m/z$  328.5  $[M+H]^+$ .  $^1H$  NMR (500 MHz,  $CD_3OD$ ): 7.39-7.34 (m, 2H), 7.33-7.28 (m, 2H), 4.62-4.53 (m, 1H), 3.44-3.39 (m, 2H), 3.31-3.29 (m, 2H), 3.21-3.17 (m, 2H), 2.80-2.75 (m, 2H), 2.20-2.03 (m, 2H), 2.00-1.94 (m, 1H), 1.80-1.73 (m, 2H), 1.49-1.41 (m, 1H), 1.16 (s, 3H), 0.93 (s, 3H).

5

## Example 223

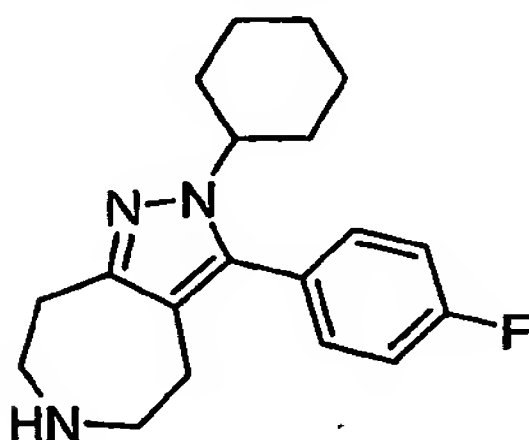


3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-2-(3,3-dimethyl-cyclopentyl)-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene.

- 10 The title compound (25.6 mg) was prepared as in Example 177, Steps C and D, using 203.3 mg of 2-(3,3-dimethyl-cyclopentyl)-3-trifluoromethanesulfonyloxy-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-2H-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester (Example 221 Step A) and 204.1 mg of 4-chlorophenylboronic acid. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for  $C_{20}H_{26}ClN_3$ , 343.89; found,  $m/z$  344.5  $[M+H]^+$ .  $^1H$  NMR (500 MHz,  $CD_3OD$ ): 7.57 (d,  $J =$  8.5 Hz, 2H), 7.32 (d,  $J =$  8.5 Hz, 2H), 4.62-4.54 (m, 1H), 3.43-3.39 (m, 2H), 3.32-3.28 (m, 2H), 3.20-3.16 (m, 2H), 2.79-2.75 (m, 2H), 2.19-2.03 (m, 2H), 1.99-1.94 (m, 1H), 1.80-1.73 (m, 2H), 1.49-1.40 (m, 1H), 1.16 (s, 3H), 0.94 (s, 3H).

20

## Example 224

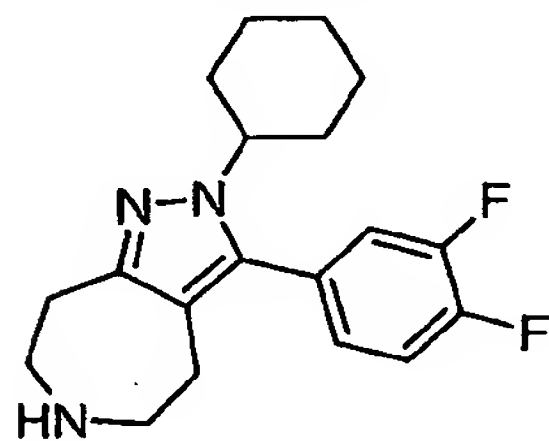


2-Cyclohexyl-3-(4-fluoro-phenyl)-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene.

- 25 The title compound (17.2 mg) was prepared as in Example 177, Steps C and D, using 206.5 mg of 2-cyclohexyl-3-trifluoromethanesulfonyloxy-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-2H-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester (Example

177, Step B) and 193.2 mg of 4-fluorophenylboronic acid. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for  $C_{19}H_{24}FN_3$ , 313.41; found,  $m/z$  314.5  $[M+H]^+$ .  $^1H$  NMR (500 MHz,  $CD_3OD$ ): 7.37-7.28 (m, 4H), 3.91-3.84 (m, 1H), 3.43-3.38 (m, 2H), 3.32-3.27 (m, 2H), 3.18-3.14 (m, 2H), 2.78-2.74 (m, 2H), 1.96-1.79 (m, 6H),  
5 1.69-1.63 (m, 1H), 1.30-1.19 (m, 3H).

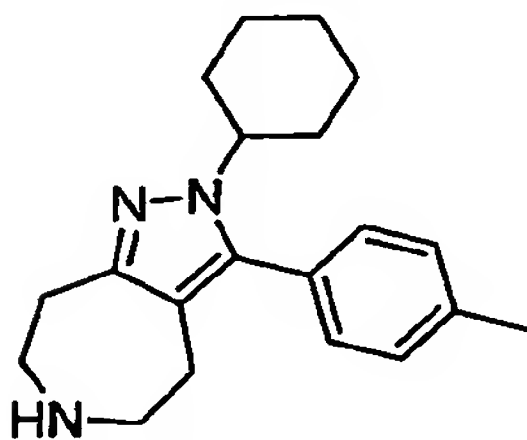
#### Example 225



10 2-Cyclohexyl-3-(3,4-difluoro-phenyl)-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene.

The title compound (42.7 mg) was prepared as in Example 177, Steps C and D, using 205.2 mg of 2-cyclohexyl-3-trifluoromethanesulfonyloxy-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-2*H*-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester (Example 177, Step B) and 224.9 mg of 3,4-difluorophenylboronic acid. MS (ESI): exact  
15 mass calculated for  $C_{19}H_{23}F_2N_3$ , 331.40; found,  $m/z$  332.5  $[M+H]^+$ .  $^1H$  NMR (500 MHz,  $CD_3OD$ ): 7.51-7.44 (m, 1H), 7.34-7.28 (m, 1H), 7.17-7.13 (m, 1H), 3.91-3.84 (m, 1H), 3.42-3.38 (m, 2H), 3.18-3.14 (m, 2H), 2.78-2.74 (m, 2H), 1.96-1.78 (m, 6H), 1.70-1.64 (m, 1H), 1.32-1.19 (m, 3H).

#### 20 Example 226



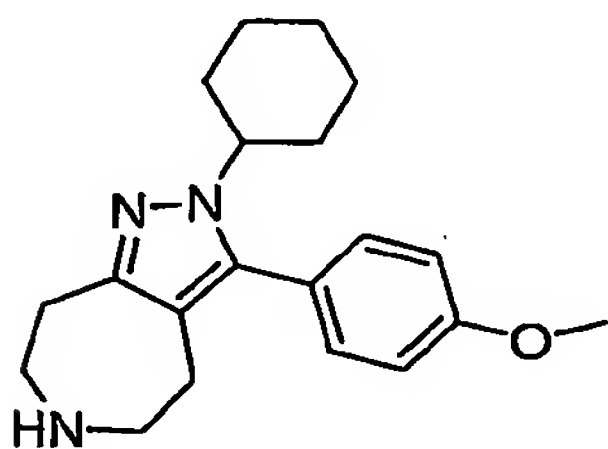
2-Cyclohexyl-3-p-tolyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene.

The title compound (60.2 mg) was prepared as in Example 177, Steps C and D, using 203.8 mg of 2-cyclohexyl-3-trifluoromethanesulfonyloxy-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-2*H*-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester (Example  
25 177, Step B) and 181.6 mg of 4-methylphenylboronic acid. MS (ESI): exact

mass calculated for  $C_{20}H_{27}N_3$ , 309.45; found,  $m/z$  310.5  $[M+H]^+$ .  $^1H$  NMR (500 MHz,  $CD_3OD$ ): 7.37 (d,  $J = 7.7$  Hz, 2H), 7.19 (d,  $J = 7.7$  Hz, 2H), 3.97-3.89 (m, 1H), 3.44-3.39 (m, 2H), 3.31-3.26 (m, 2H), 3.20-3.15 (m, 2H), 2.80-2.75 (m, 2H), 1.96-1.78 (m, 6H), 1.70-1.62 (m, 1H), 1.28-1.18 (m, 3H).

5

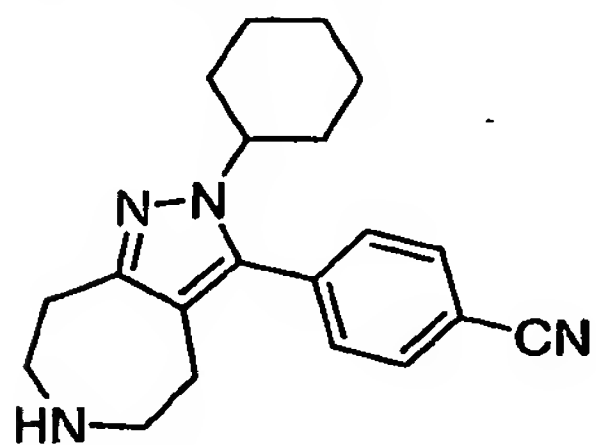
## Example 227



2-Cyclohexyl-3-(4-methoxy-phenyl)-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene.

The title compound (96.8 mg) was prepared as in Example 177, Steps C and  
10 D, using 207 mg of 2-cyclohexyl-3-trifluoromethanesulfonyloxy-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-2*H*-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester (Example 177, Step B) and 224.1 mg of 4-methoxyphenylboronic acid. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for  $C_{20}H_{27}N_3O$ , 325.45; found,  $m/z$  326.5  $[M+H]^+$ .  $^1H$  NMR (500 MHz,  $CD_3OD$ ): 7.25 (d,  $J = 8.7$  Hz, 2H), 7.11 (d,  $J = 8.7$  Hz, 2H), 4.00-3.92 (m, 1H), 3.87 (s, 3H), 3.45-3.40 (m, 2H), 3.22-3.17 (m, 2H), 2.81-2.75 (m, 2H), 1.96-1.65 (m, 7H), 1.29-1.19 (m, 3H).  
15

## Example 228

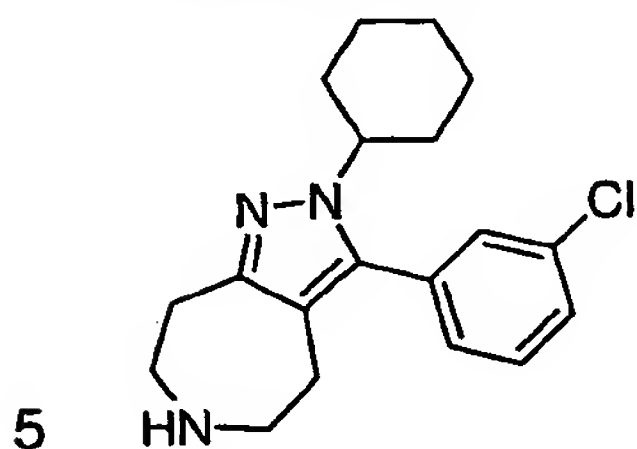


20 4-(2-Cyclohexyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulen-3-yl)-benzonitrile.

The title compound (135.4 mg) was prepared as in Example 177, Steps C and D, using 203.8 mg of 2-cyclohexyl-3-trifluoromethanesulfonyloxy-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-2*H*-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester (Example 177, Step B) and 198 mg of 4-cyanophenylboronic acid. MS (ESI): exact  
25 mass calculated for  $C_{20}H_{24}N_4$ , 320.43; found,  $m/z$  321.5  $[M+H]^+$ .  $^1H$  NMR (500 MHz,  $CD_3OD$ ): 7.93 (d,  $J = 8.5$  Hz, 2H), 7.53 (d,  $J = 8.5$  Hz, 2H), 3.92-3.84

(m, 1H), 3.43-3.38 (m, 2H), 3.19-3.15 (m, 2H), 2.80-2.75 (m, 2H), 1.98-1.80 (m, 6H), 1.71-1.64 (m, 1H), 1.32-1.20 (m, 3H).

#### Example 229

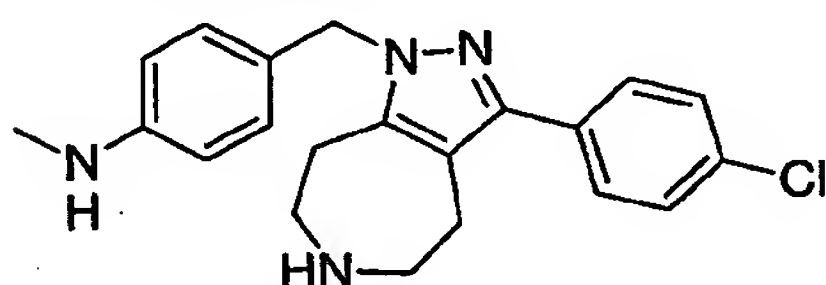


3-(3-Chloro-phenyl)-2-cyclohexyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene.

The title compound (14.4 mg) was prepared as in Example 177, Steps C and D, using 199.3 mg of 2-cyclohexyl-3-trifluoromethanesulfonyloxy-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-2H-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester (Example 10 177, Step B) and 216.2 mg of 3-chlorophenylboronic acid. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for C<sub>19</sub>H<sub>24</sub>ClN<sub>3</sub>, 329.87; found, *m/z* 330.5 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD): 7.57-7.54 (m, 2H), 7.35 (s, 1H), 7.28-7.25 (m, 1H), 3.91-3.84 (m, 1H), 3.43-3.38 (m, 2H), 3.19-3.14 (m, 2H), 2.79-2.74 (m, 2H), 1.97-1.80 (m, 6H), 1.71-1.64 (m, 1H), 1.28-1.19 (m, 3H).

15

#### Example 230

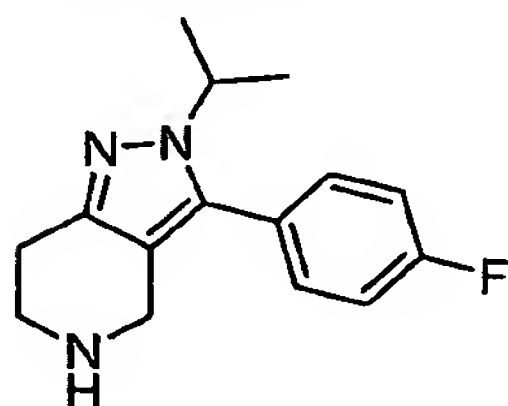


{4-[3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-4H-1,2,6-triaza-azulen-1-ylmethyl]-phenyl}-methyl-amine.

20 A mixture of 1-(4-bromo-benzyl)-3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-1H-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester (Example 113; 0.04 mmol), *tert*-butyl carbamate (0.05 mmol), sodium phenoxide trihydrate (0.05 mmol), tris(dibenzylideneacetone)dipalladium(0) (0.001 mmol), and tri-*tert*-butylphosphine (0.05 mmol) in anhydrous toluene (3 mL) was heated under N<sub>2</sub> at 100 °C for 6 h, 70 °C for 15 h and 100 °C for 2.5 h. After cooling to RT, the reaction mixture was purified directly by preparative TLC (2:1 hexanes/EtOAc) to yield 0.008 g of 1-(4-*tert*-butoxycarbonylamino-benzyl)-3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-

4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-1H-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester, which was then diluted with DMF (1 mL) and treated with NaH (60%, 1.5 equiv.). After 15 min, methyl iodide (1.5 equiv.) was added. After 1 h, the reaction was quenched with H<sub>2</sub>O and the mixture was extracted with EtOAc (2x). The combined organic layers were dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated. The resulting semi-solid was then dissolved in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>/MeOH (9:1, 1 mL) and treated with HCl (1 N in Et<sub>2</sub>O, 4 mL). The mixture was stirred at RT for 3 h, then was concentrated. The resulting oil was purified by preparative TLC (10% 2 M NH<sub>3</sub> in MeOH/CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>) to yield 0.002 mg of the title compound as a white solid. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for C<sub>21</sub>H<sub>23</sub>ClN<sub>4</sub>, 366.16; found, *m/z* 367.1 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD): 7.39-7.32 (m, 4H), 6.84 (d, *J* = 8.6 Hz, 1H), 6.48-6.45 (m, 2H), 5.12 (s, 2H), 2.84-2.81 (m, 4H), 2.79-2.77 (m, 2H), 2.69-2.66 (m, 2H), 2.63 (s, 3H).

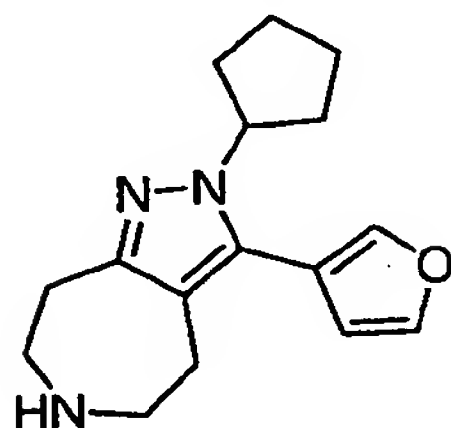
#### 15 Example 231



3-(4-Fluoro-phenyl)-2-isopropyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-pyrazolo[4,3-c]pyridine.  
Step A. 2-Isopropyl-3-trifluoromethanesulfonyloxy-2,4,6,7-tetrahydro-pyrazolo[4,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester. The desired triflate was prepared according to Example 189, Step A, starting with 4-oxo-piperidine-1,3-dicarboxylic acid 1-*tert*-butyl ester 3-methyl ester.  
Step B. The title compound (26 mg) was prepared as in Example 177, Steps C and D, using 221 mg of the triflate from Step A and 140 mg of 4-fluorophenylboronic acid. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for C<sub>15</sub>H<sub>18</sub>FN<sub>3</sub>, 259.32; found, *m/z* 260.4 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD): 7.44-7.39 (m, 2H), 7.33-7.28 (m, 2H), 4.48 (m, 1H), 4.15 (s, 2H), 3.58 (t, *J* = 6.3 Hz, 2H), 3.08 (t, *J* = 6.3 Hz, 2H), 1.42 (d, *J* = 6.6 Hz, 6H).



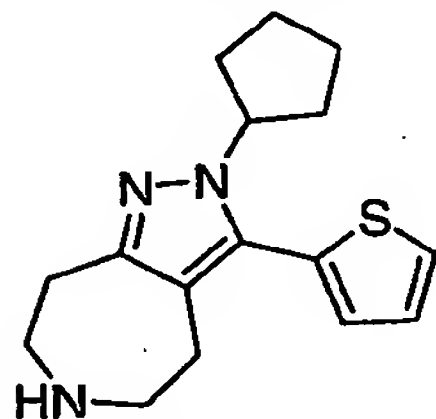
## Example 232



2-Cyclopentyl-3-furan-3-yl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene.

The title compound (101 mg) was prepared according to Example 180 using  
 5 202 mg of 2-cyclopentyl-3-trifluoromethanesulfonyloxy-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-2H-  
 1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester (Example 180, Step A)  
 and 149 mg of 3-furanboronic acid. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for  
 $C_{16}H_{21}N_3O$ , 271.17; found,  $m/z$  272.5  $[M+H]^+$ .  $^1H$  NMR (500 MHz,  $CD_3OD$ ):  
 7.73-7.72 (m, 2H), 6.57-6.56 (m, 1H), 4.64 (m, 1H), 3.40-3.38 (m, 2H), 3.16-  
 10 3.14 (m, 2H), 2.86-2.84 (m, 2H), 2.03-1.91 (m, 6H), 1.66-1.64 (m, 2H).

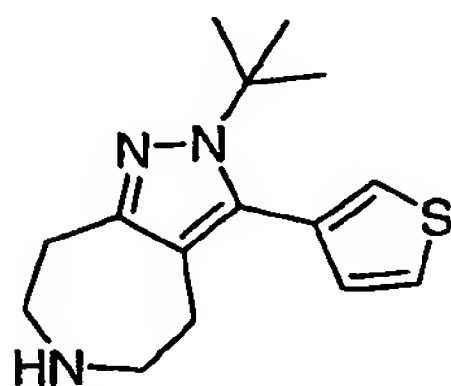
## Example 233



2-Cyclopentyl-3-thiophen-2-yl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene.

The title compound (83 mg) was prepared according to Example 180 using 200  
 15 mg of 2-cyclopentyl-3-trifluoromethanesulfonyloxy-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-2H-1,2,6-  
 triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester (Example 180, Step A) and 282  
 mg of 2-thiopheneboronic acid. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for  
 $C_{16}H_{21}N_3S$ , 287.15; found,  $m/z$  288.4  $[M+H]^+$ .  $^1H$  NMR (500 MHz,  $CD_3OD$ ):  
 20 7.70-7.68 (m, 1H), 7.24-7.22 (m, 1H), 7.15-7.14 (m, 1H), 4.64 (m, 1H), 3.41-  
 3.39 (m, 2H), 3.16-3.15 (m, 2H), 2.85-2.83 (m, 2H), 2.01-1.88 (m, 6H), 1.64-  
 1.60 (m, 2H).

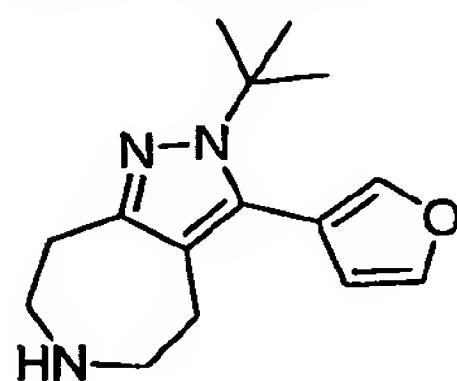
## Example 234



2-*tert*-Butyl-3-thiophen-3-yl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene.

The title compound (83 mg) was prepared according to Example 215 using 204 mg of 2-(*tert*-butyl)-3-trifluoromethanesulfonyloxy-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-2H-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester (Example 215, Step A) and 177 mg of 3-thiopheneboronic acid. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for  $C_{15}H_{21}N_3S$ , 275.15; found,  $m/z$  276.4  $[M+H]^+$ .  $^1H$  NMR (500 MHz,  $CD_3OD$ ): 7.59-7.57 (m, 1H), 7.43-7.42 (m, 1H), 7.08-7.06 (m, 1H), 3.38-3.36 (m, 2H), 3.25-3.23 (m, 2H), 3.13-3.11 (m, 2H), 2.56-2.54 (m, 2H), 1.43 (s, 9H).

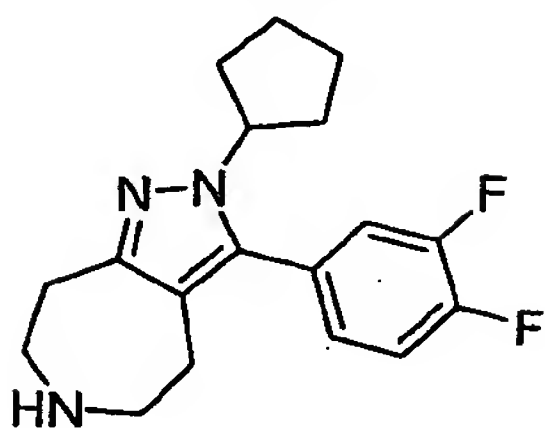
## Example 235



2-*tert*-Butyl-3-furan-3-yl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene.

The title compound (60 mg) was prepared according to Example 215 using 203 mg of 2-(*tert*-butyl)-3-trifluoromethanesulfonyloxy-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-2H-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester (Example 215, Step A) and 154 mg of 3-furanboronic acid. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for  $C_{15}H_{21}N_3O$ , 259.17; found,  $m/z$  260.5  $[M+H]^+$ .  $^1H$  NMR (500 MHz,  $CD_3OD$ ): 7.69-7.68 (m, 1H), 7.61 (br s, 1H), 6.50-6.49 (m, 1H), 3.38-3.36 (m, 2H), 3.27-3.25 (m, 2H), 3.13-3.11 (m, 2H), 2.63-2.61 (m, 2H), 1.50 (s, 9H).

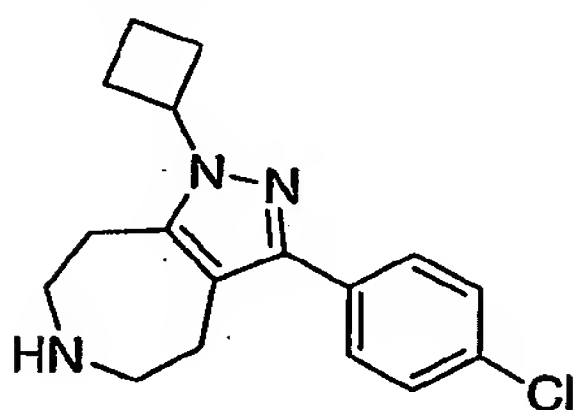
## Example 236



2-Cyclopentyl-3-(3,4-difluoro-phenyl)-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene.

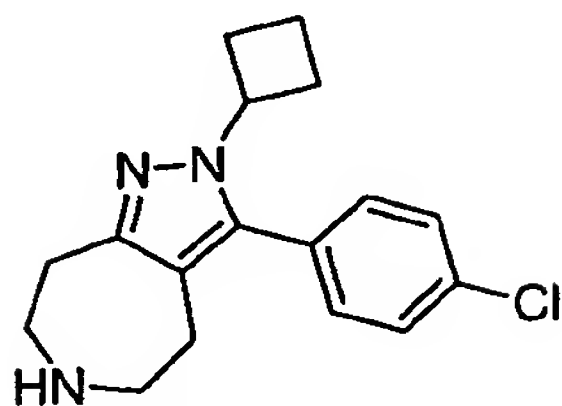
- 5 The title compound (70 mg) was prepared according to Example 180 using 209 mg of 2-cyclopentyl-3-trifluoromethanesulfonyloxy-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-2H-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester (Example 180, Step A) and 218 mg of 3,4-difluorophenylboronic acid. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for  $C_{18}H_{21}F_2N_3$ , 317.17; found,  $m/z$  318.4  $[M+H]^+$ .  $^1H$  NMR (500 MHz,  $CD_3OD$ ):
- 10 7.50-7.45 (m, 1H), 7.36-7.32 (m, 1H), 7.18-7.17 (m, 1H), 4.49 (m, 1H), 3.43-3.41 (m, 2H), 3.21-3.19 (m, 2H), 2.80-2.78 (m, 2H), 2.15-1.87 (m, 6H), 1.66-1.61 (m, 2H).

## Example 237



- 15 3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-1-cyclobutyl-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene. The title compound (0.01 g) was prepared from 3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-1-cyclobutyl-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester (Example 238) according to Example 103, Step C. (MS (ESI):
- 20 exact mass calculated for  $C_{17}H_{20}ClN_3$ , 301.13; found,  $m/z$  302.4  $[M+H]^+$ .  $^1H$  NMR (500 MHz,  $CD_3OD$ ): 7.54-7.48 (m, 4H), 5.15-5.05 (m, 1H), 3.47-3.46 (m, 2H), 3.35-3.30 (m, 4H), 3.22-3.21 (m, 2H), 2.70-2.60 (m, 2H), 2.50-2.40 (m, 2H), 1.90-1.80 (m, 2H).

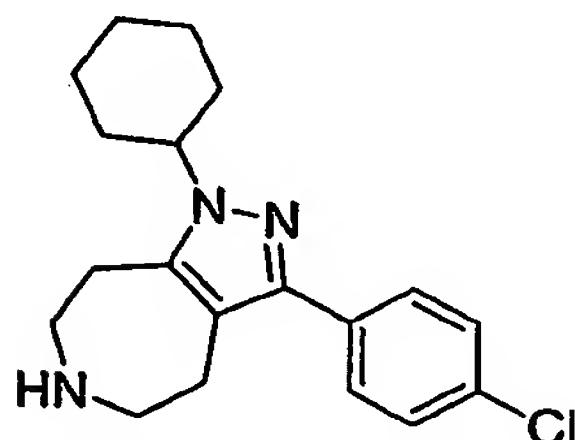
## Example 238



3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-2-cyclobutyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene.

To a solution of 3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-1*H*-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester (Example 103, Step B; 0.40 mmol) in DMF (2 mL) was added NaH (60% dispersion in oil, 60 mg) at 25 °C. After 10 min, the mixture was heated to 80 °C, and chloro-cyclobutane (1.5 mmol) was added. The mixture was heated at this temperature for 16 h. The mixture was concentrated and purified by chromatography (SiO<sub>2</sub>, EtOAc/hexanes) to provide 3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-2-cyclobutyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester. The title compound (0.030 mg) was obtained from this ester according to the deprotection method in Example 103, Step C. The reaction sequence also yielded 3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-1-cyclobutyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester in the alkylation step. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for C<sub>17</sub>H<sub>20</sub>ClN<sub>3</sub>, 301.13; found, *m/z* 302.4 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD): 7.52-7.51 (m, 2H), 7.30-7.29 (m, 2H), 4.70-4.60 (m, 1H), 3.40-3.89 (m, 2H), 3.27-3.21 (m, 4H), 2.79-2.76 (m, 2H), 2.60-2.50 (m, 2H), 2.30-2.20 (m, 2H), 1.81-1.65 (m, 2H).

## 20 Example 239



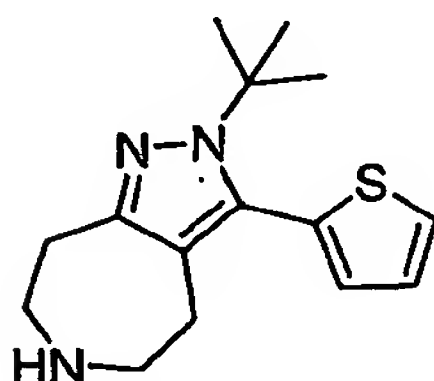
3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-1-cyclohexyl-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene.

The title compound (15 mg) was prepared from 3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-1*H*-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester (Example 103, Step B; 0.40 mmol) using bromo-cyclohexane (1.5 mmol) in place of chloro-cyclobutane according to Example 238. MS (ESI): exact mass

calculated for  $C_{19}H_{24}ClN_3$ , 329.17; found,  $m/z$  330.4  $[M+H]^+$ .  $^1H$  NMR (500 MHz,  $CD_3OD$ ): 7.45-7.41 (m, 4H), 4.30-4.27 (m, 1H), 3.44-3.42 (m, 2H), 3.31-3.26 (m, 4H), 2.98-2.96 (m, 2H), 1.93-1.84 (m, 5H), 1.70-1.65 (m, 1H), 1.46-1.40 (m, 2H), 1.24-1.89 (m, 2H).

5

#### Example 240

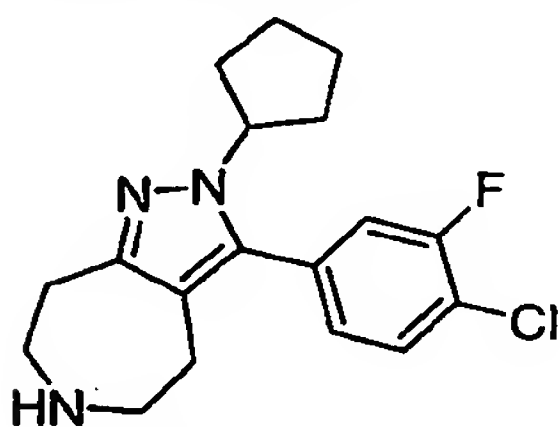


2-tert-Butyl-3-thiophen-2-yl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene.

The title compound (83 mg) was prepared according to Example 215 using 203 mg of 2-(tert-butyl)-3-trifluoromethanesulfonyloxy-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-2H-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester (Example 215, Step A) and 176 mg of 2-thiopheneboronic acid. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for  $C_{15}H_{21}N_3S$ , 275.15; found,  $m/z$  276.4  $[M+H]^+$ .  $^1H$  NMR (500 MHz,  $CD_3OD$ ): 7.57-7.56 (m, 1H), 7.08-7.06 (m, 1H), 7.01-7.00 (m, 1H), 3.29-3.27 (m, 2H), 3.17-3.14 (m, 2H), 2.51-2.48 (m, 2H), 1.37 (s, 9H).

15

#### Example 241



3-(4-chloro-3-fluorophenyl)-2-cyclopentyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene.

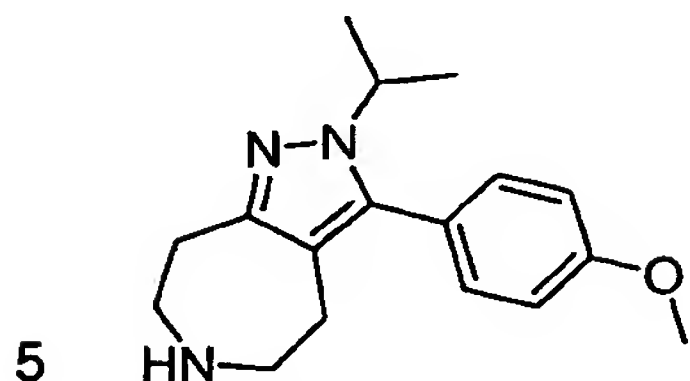
20

The title compound (31 mg) was prepared according to Example 180 using 146 mg of 2-cyclopentyl-3-trifluoromethanesulfonyloxy-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-2H-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester (Example 180, Step A) and 168 mg of 3-chloro-4-fluorophenylboronic acid. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for  $C_{18}H_{21}ClFN_3$ , 333.14; found,  $m/z$  334.4  $[M+H]^+$ , 336.4  $[M+H]^+$ .  $^1H$  NMR (500 MHz,  $CD_3OD$ ): 7.39-7.31 (m, 2H), 7.22-7.18 (m, 1H), 4.37 (m, 1H), 3.31-

25

3.28 (m, 2H), 3.07-3.03 (m, 2H), 2.67-2.64 (m, 2H), 2.11-1.78 (m, 6H), 1.56-1.47 (m, 2H).

#### Example 242



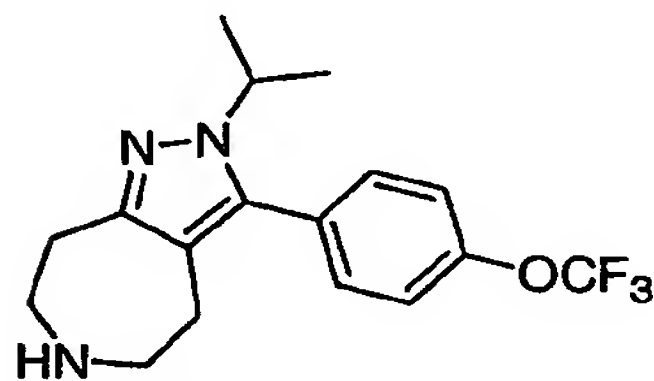
2-Isopropyl-3-(4-methoxy-phenyl)-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene.

The title compound (148 mg) was prepared according to Example 189 using 206 mg of 2-isopropyl-3-trifluoromethanesulfonyloxy-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-2H-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester (Example 189, Step A)

10 and 219 mg of 4-methoxyphenylboronic acid. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for  $C_{17}H_{23}N_3O$ , 285.18; found,  $m/z$  286.5  $[M+H]^+$ .  $^1H$  NMR (500 MHz,  $CD_3OD$ ): 7.30-7.28 (m, 2H), 7.13-7.11 (m, 2H), 4.68 (m, 1H), 4.47 (m, 1H), 3.87 (s, 3H), 3.47-3.44 (m, 1H), 3.25-3.23 (m, 1H), 2.89-2.81 (m, 2H), 1.43 (d,  $J = 6.6$  Hz, 6H).

15

#### Example 243



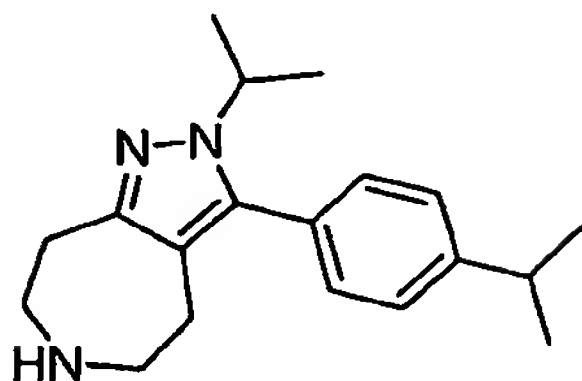
2-Isopropyl-3-(4-trifluoromethoxy-phenyl)-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene.

20 The title compound (196 mg) was prepared according to Example 189 using 278 mg of 2-isopropyl-3-trifluoromethanesulfonyloxy-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-2H-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester (Example 189, Step A) and 402 mg of 4-trifluoromethoxyphenylboronic acid. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for  $C_{17}H_{20}F_3N_3O$ , 339.36; found,  $m/z$  340.5  $[M+H]^+$ .  $^1H$  NMR (500 MHz,  $CD_3OD$ ): 7.53-7.45 (m, 4H), 4.66 (br s, 1H), 4.40 ( $J = 6.68$  Hz, 1H), 3.45-3.43 (m, 1H), 3.23-3.21 (m, 1H), 2.88-2.79 (m, 2H), 1.42 (d,  $J = 6.7$  Hz, 6H).

25



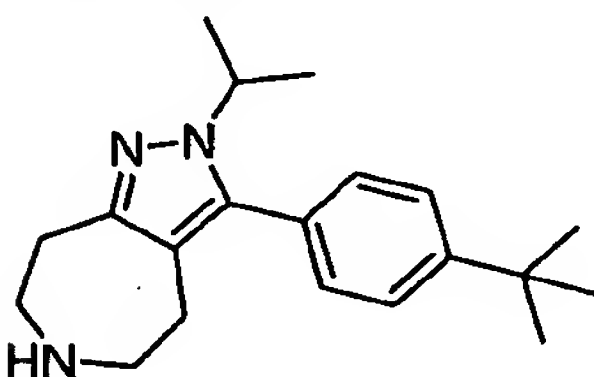
## Example 244



2-isopropyl-3-(4-isopropyl-phenyl)-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene.

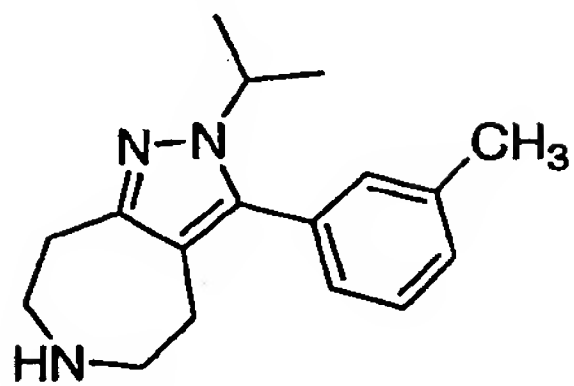
The title compound (177 mg) was prepared according to Example 189 using  
 5 270 mg of 2-isopropyl-3-trifluoromethanesulfonyloxy-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-2H-  
 1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester (Example 189, Step A)  
 and 311 mg of 4-isopropylphenylboronic acid. MS (ESI): exact mass  
 calculated for  $C_{19}H_{27}N_3$ , 297.44; found,  $m/z$  298.5  $[M+H]^+$ .  $^1H$  NMR (500 MHz,  
 CD<sub>3</sub>OD): 7.35-7.34 (m, 2H), 7.19-7.17 (m, 2H), 4.57 (br s, 1H), 4.38-4.32 (m,  
 10 1H), 3.36-3.34 (m, 1H), 3.15-3.13 (m, 1H), 2.90 (m, 1H), 2.79-2.70 (m, 2H),  
 1.31 (d,  $J = 13.3$  Hz, 6H), 1.20 (d,  $J = 6.9$  Hz, 6H).

## Example 245



15 3-(4-*tert*-Butyl-phenyl)-2-isopropyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene.  
 The title compound (28 mg) was prepared according to Example 189 using 215  
 mg of 2-isopropyl-3-trifluoromethanesulfonyloxy-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-2H-1,2,6-  
 triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester (Example 189, Step A) and 268  
 mg of 4-*tert*-butylphenylboronic acid. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for  
 20  $C_{20}H_{29}N_3$ , 311.24; found,  $m/z$  312.5  $[M+H]^+$ .  $^1H$  NMR (500 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD):  
 7.61-7.59 (m, 2H), 7.27-7.25 (m, 2H), 4.40 (m, 1H), 3.43-3.40 (m, 2H), 3.19-  
 3.17 (m, 2H), 2.79-2.77 (m, 2H), 1.50-1.25 (m, 15H).

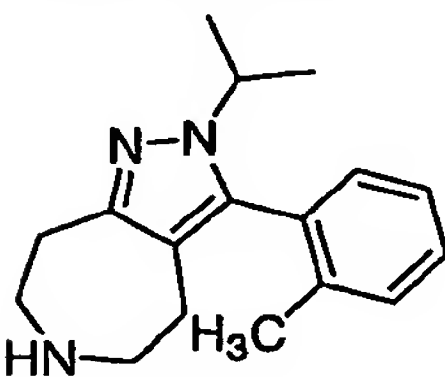
## Example 246



2-Isopropyl-3-m-tolyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene.

The title compound (24 mg) was prepared according to Example 189 using 219 mg of 2-isopropyl-3-trifluoromethanesulfonyloxy-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-2H-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester (Example 189, Step A) and 209 mg of 3-methylphenylboronic acid. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for  $C_{17}H_{23}N_3$ , 269.19; found,  $m/z$  270.5  $[M+H]^+$ .  $^1H$  NMR (500 MHz,  $CD_3OD$ ): 7.44-7.41 (m, 1H), 7.34-7.33 (m, 1H), 7.13-7.10 (m, 2H), 4.37 (m, 1H), 3.42-3.40 (m, 2H), 3.19-3.17 (m, 2H), 2.78-2.76 (m, 2H), 2.42 (s, 3H), 1.38 (d,  $J = 6.7$  Hz, 6H).

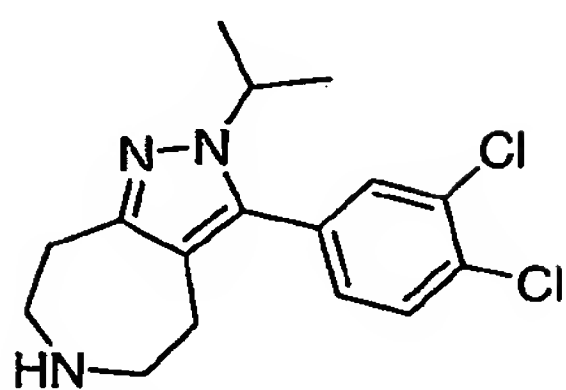
## Example 247



2-Isopropyl-3-o-tolyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene.

The title compound (80 mg) was prepared according to Example 189 using 207 mg of 2-isopropyl-3-trifluoromethanesulfonyloxy-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-2H-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester (Example 189, Step A) and 198 mg of 2-methylphenylboronic acid. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for  $C_{17}H_{23}N_3$ , 269.19; found,  $m/z$  270.5  $[M+H]^+$ .  $^1H$  NMR (500 MHz,  $CD_3OD$ ): 7.45-7.40 (m, 2H), 7.36-7.33 (m, 1H), 7.19-7.18 (m, 1H), 4.66 (br s, 2H), 4.10 (m, 1H), 4.00-3.66 (m, 2H), 2.76-2.61 (m, 2H), 2.13 (s, 3H), 1.45-1.29 (m, 6H).

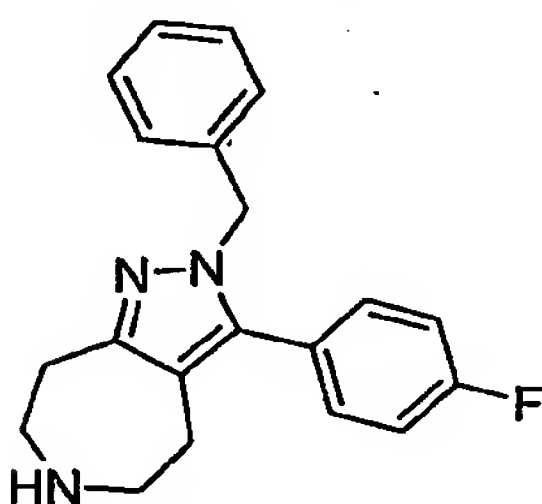
## Example 248



3-(3,4-Dichloro-phenyl)-2-isopropyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene.

The title compound (60 mg) was prepared according to Example 189 using 200 mg of 2-isopropyl-3-trifluoromethanesulfonyloxy-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-2H-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester (Example 189, Step A) and 268 mg of 3,4-dichlorophenylboronic acid. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for  $C_{16}H_{19}Cl_2N_3$ , 323.10; found,  $m/z$  324.4  $[M+H]^+$ , 326.4  $[M+H]^+$ .  $^1H$  NMR (500 MHz,  $CD_3OD$ ): 7.72-7.71 (m, 1H), 7.53-7.52 (m, 1H), 7.29-7.27 (m, 1H), 4.64 (br s, 2H), 4.32 (m, 1H), 3.86-3.57 (m, 2H), 3.31-3.08 (m, 2H), 2.84-2.75 (m, 2H), 1.39 (d,  $J = 6.6$  Hz, 6H).

## Example 249

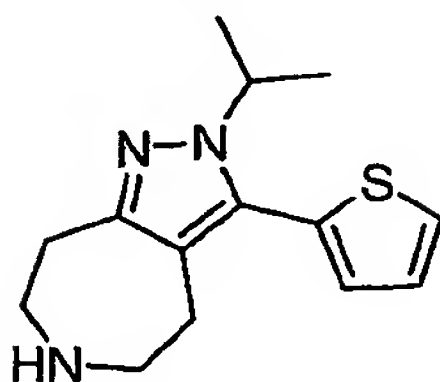


2-Benzyl-3-(4-fluoro-phenyl)-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene.

Step A. 2-Benzyl-3-trifluoromethanesulfonyloxy-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-2H-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester. The desired triflate was prepared according to Example 189, Step A, using benzylhydrazine hydrochloride in place of isopropylhydrazine hydrochloride.

Step B. The title compound (29 mg) was prepared as in Example 177, Steps C and D, using 230 mg of the triflate from Step A and 234 mg of 4-fluorophenylboronic acid. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for  $C_{20}H_{20}FN_3$ , 321.39; found,  $m/z$  322.4  $[M+H]^+$ .  $^1H$  NMR (500 MHz,  $CD_3OD$ ): 7.31-7.19 (m, 7H), 6.97-6.93 (m, 2H), 5.20 (s, 2H), 3.45-3.40 (m, 2H), 3.35-3.30 (m, 2H), 3.20-3.15 (m, 2H), 2.83-2.78 (m, 2H).

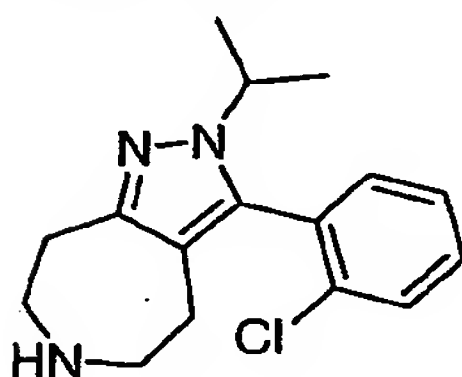
## Example 250



2-Isopropyl-3-thiophen-2-yl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene.

The title compound (46 mg) was prepared according to Example 189 using 208 mg of 2-isopropyl-3-trifluoromethanesulfonyloxy-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-2H-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester (Example 189, Step A) and 187 mg of 2-thiopheneboronic acid. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for  $C_{14}H_{19}N_3S$ , 261.13; found,  $m/z$  262.4  $[M+H]^+$ .  $^1H$  NMR (500 MHz,  $CD_3OD$ ): 7.70-7.69 (m, 1H), 7.25-7.23 (m, 1H), 7.15-7.14 (m, 1H), 4.65 (br s, 2H), 4.55-4.49 (m, 1H), 3.8-3.6 (m, 2H), 3.23-3.10 (m, 2H), 2.93-2.83 (m, 2H), 1.44-1.36 (m, 6H).

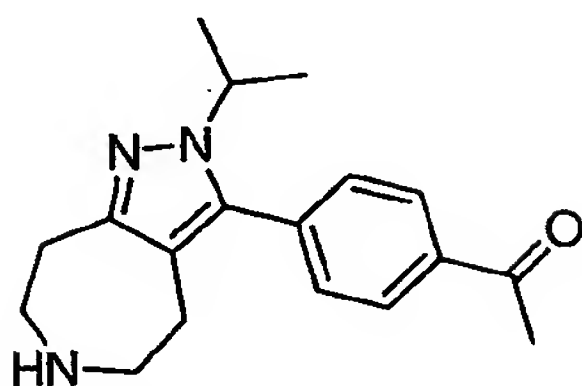
## Example 251



3-(2-Chloro-phenyl)-2-isopropyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene.

The title compound (90 mg) was prepared according to Example 189 using 266 mg of 2-isopropyl-3-trifluoromethanesulfonyloxy-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-2H-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester (Example 189, Step A) and 292 mg of 2-chlorophenylboronic acid. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for  $C_{16}H_{20}ClN_3$ , 289.13; found,  $m/z$  290.4  $[M+H]^+$ , 292.4  $[M+H]^+$ .  $^1H$  NMR (500 MHz,  $CD_3OD$ ): 7.65-7.63 (m, 1H), 7.58-7.49 (m, 2H), 7.41-7.39 (m, 1H), 4.66 (br s, 2H), 4.16 (m, 1H), 4.00-3.44 (m, 2H), 3.0-2.6 (m, 2H), 1.47-1.38 (m, 6H).

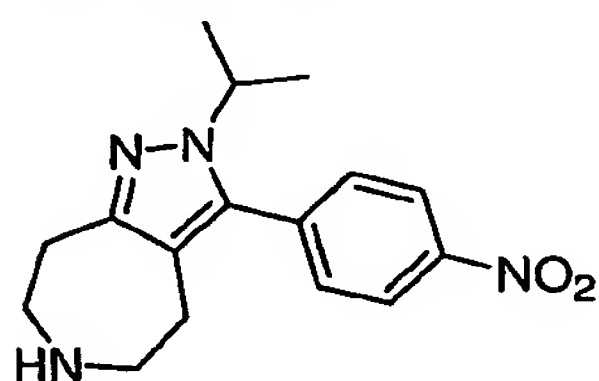
## Example 252



1-[4-(2-isopropyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulen-3-yl)-phenyl]-ethanone.

- 5 The title compound (168 mg) was prepared according to Example 189 using 255 mg of 2-isopropyl-3-trifluoromethanesulfonyloxy-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-2H-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester (Example 189, Step A) and 341 mg of 4-acetylphenylboronic acid. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for  $C_{18}H_{23}N_3O$ , 297.18; found,  $m/z$  298.5  $[M+H]^+$ .  $^1H$  NMR (500 MHz,  $CD_3OD$ ):
- 10 8.17-8.15 (m, 1H), 7.69-7.67 (m, 1H), 7.51-7.49 (m, 1H), 7.37-7.35 (m, 1H), 4.65 (br s, 1H), 4.46-4.38 (m, 1H), 4.00-3.50 (m, 2H), 3.48-3.42 (m, 1H), 3.25-3.17 (m, 1H), 3.13-2.81 (m, 2H), 2.67 (s, 1.5H), 1.55 (s, 1.5H), 1.44-1.40 (m, 6H).

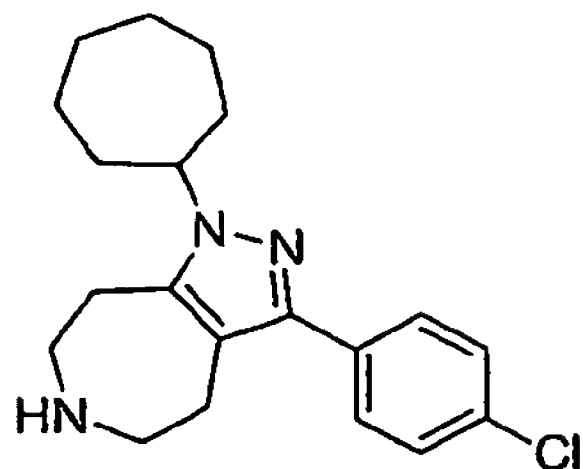
## 15 Example 253



2-isopropyl-3-(4-nitro-phenyl)-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene.

- The title compound (34 mg) was prepared according to Example 189 using 274 mg of 2-isopropyl-3-trifluoromethanesulfonyloxy-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-2H-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester (Example 189, Step A) and 321
- 20 mg of 4-nitrophenylboronic acid. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for  $C_{16}H_{20}N_4O_2$ , 300.16; found,  $m/z$  301.4  $[M+H]^+$ .  $^1H$  NMR (500 MHz,  $CD_3OD$ ): 8.42-8.40 (m, 2H), 7.62-7.60 (m, 2H), 4.37 (m, 1H), 3.43-3.41 (m, 2H), 3.21-3.18 (m, 2H), 2.82-2.79 (m, 2H), 1.41 (d,  $J = 8.2$  Hz, 6H).

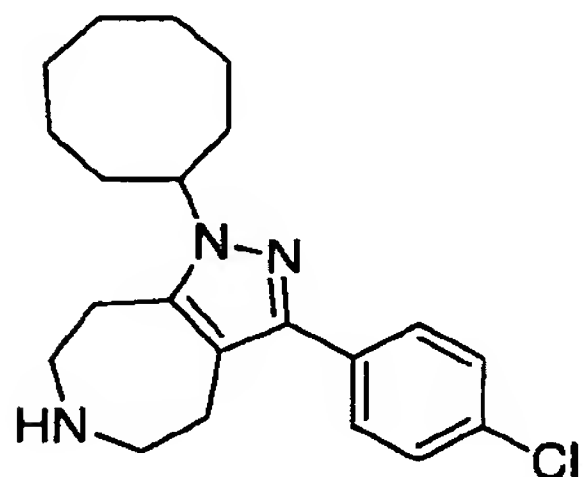
## Example 254



3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-1-cycloheptyl-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene.

The title compound (22 mg) was prepared from 3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-1*H*-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester (Example 5 103, Step B; 0.30 mmol) using chloro-cycloheptane (1.0 mmol) in place of chloro-cyclobutane according to Example 238. The reaction sequence also yielded 3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-2-cycloheptyl-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester in the alkylation step. MS (ESI):  
10 exact mass calculated for C<sub>20</sub>H<sub>26</sub>ClN<sub>3</sub>, 343.18; found, *m/z* 344.4 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD): 7.40-7.34 (m, 4H), 4.31-4.27 (m, 1H), 3.39-3.37 (m, 2H), 3.28-3.26 (m, 2H), 3.17-3.16 (m, 2H), 2.95-2.92 (m, 2H), 2.04-2.01 (m, 2H), 1.92-1.90 (m, 2H), 1.77-1.75 (m, 2H), 1.63-1.53 (m, 6H).

## 15 Example 255



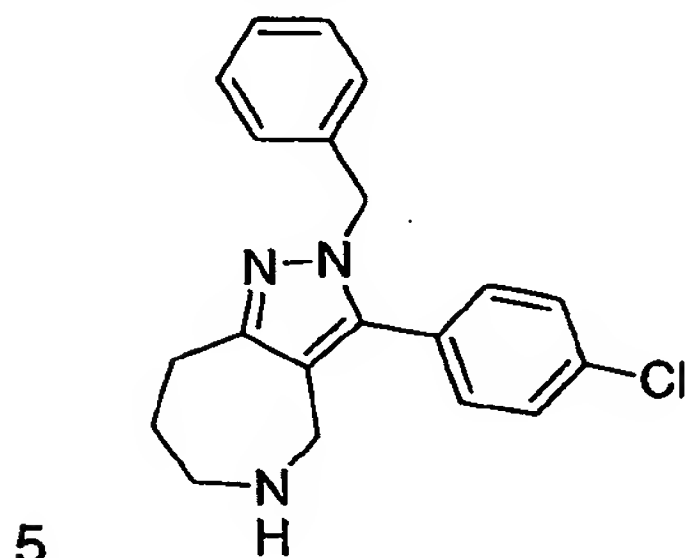
3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-1-cyclooctyl-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene.

The title compound (47 mg) was prepared from 3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-1*H*-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester (Example 20 103, Step B; 0.30 mmol) using chloro-cyclooctane (1.0 mmol) in place of chloro-cyclobutane according to Example 238. The reaction sequence also yielded 3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-2-cyclooctyl-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester in the alkylation step. MS (ESI):  
exact mass calculated for C<sub>21</sub>H<sub>28</sub>ClN<sub>3</sub>, 357.20; found, *m/z* 358.5 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>. <sup>1</sup>H  
25 NMR (500 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD): 7.50-7.44 (m, 4H), 4.49-4.45 (m, 1H), 3.51-3.48 (m,



2H), 3.38-3.36 (m, 2H), 3.33-3.32 (m, 2H), 3.05-3.04 (m, 2H), 2.21-2.18 (m, 2H), 1.97-1.88 (m, 4H), 1.72-1.64 (m, 8H).

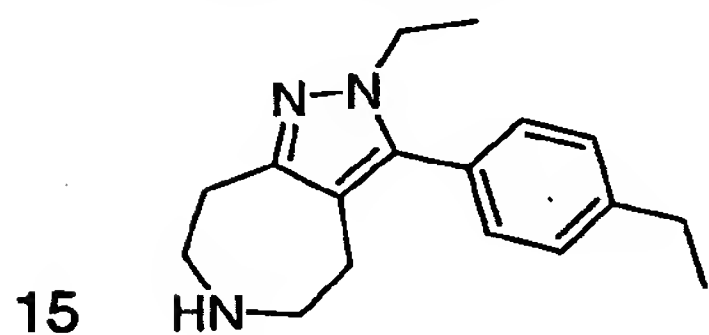
#### Example 256



2-Benzyl-3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,5-triaza-azulene.

The title compound (0.023 g) was prepared from 3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-4,6,7,8-tetrahydro-1*H*-1,2,5-triaza-azulene-5-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester (Example 59, Step C; 0.1 g), as described in Example 60. MS (ESI): exact mass  
 10 calculated for  $C_{20}H_{20}ClN_3$ , 337.13; found,  $m/z$  338.4  $[M+H]^+$ .  $^1H$  NMR (500 MHz,  $CD_3OD$ ): 7.47-7.44 (m, 2H), 7.25-7.19 (m, 5H), 6.94-6.92 (m, 2H), 5.17 (s, 2H), 3.66 (s, 2H), 3.21-3.19 (m, 2H), 2.93-2.90 (m, 2H), 1.93-1.84 (s, 2H).

#### Example 257

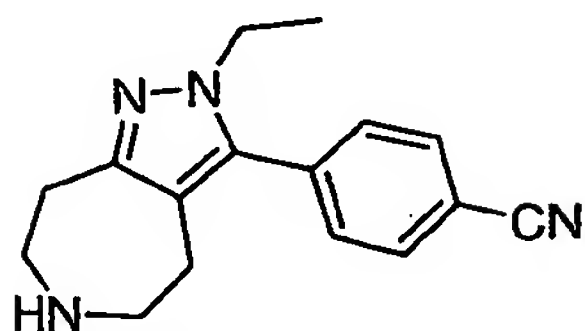


2-Ethyl-3-(4-ethyl-phenyl)-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene.

The title compound (140 mg) was prepared according to Example 193 using 213 mg of 2-ethyl-3-trifluoromethanesulfonyloxy-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-2*H*-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester (Example 193, Step A) and 232  
 20 mg of 4-ethylphenylboronic acid. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for  $C_{17}H_{23}N_3$ , 269.19; found,  $m/z$  270.5  $[M+H]^+$ .  $^1H$  NMR (500 MHz,  $CD_3OD$ ): 7.40-7.39 (m, 2H), 7.27-7.26 (m, 2H), 4.65 (br s, 2H), 4.05-4.00 (m, 2H), 3.8-3.6 (m, 2H), 3.18-3.00 (m, 2H), 2.88-2.81 (m, 2H), 2.76-2.71 (m, 2H), 1.32-1.24 (m, 6H).

25

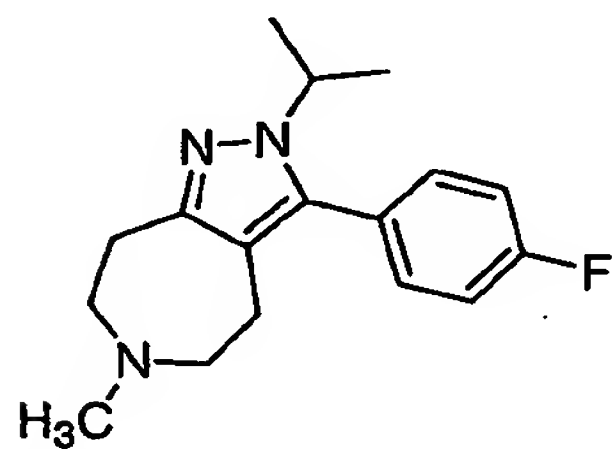
## Example 258



4-(2-Ethyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulen-3-yl)-benzonitrile.

The title compound (47 mg) was prepared according to Example 193 using 205  
5 mg of 2-ethyl-3-trifluoromethanesulfonyloxy-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-2H-1,2,6-triaza-  
azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester (Example 193, Step A) and 218 mg of  
4-cyanophenylboronic acid. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for C<sub>16</sub>H<sub>18</sub>N<sub>4</sub>,  
266.15; found, *m/z* 267.5 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD): 7.93-7.91 (m,  
2H), 7.58-7.56 (m, 2H), 4.03 (q, *J* = 7.2 Hz, 2H), 3.43-3.40 (m, 2H), 3.18-3.16  
10 (m, 2H), 2.82-2.80 (m, 2H), 1.29 (t, *J* = 7.2 Hz, 3H).

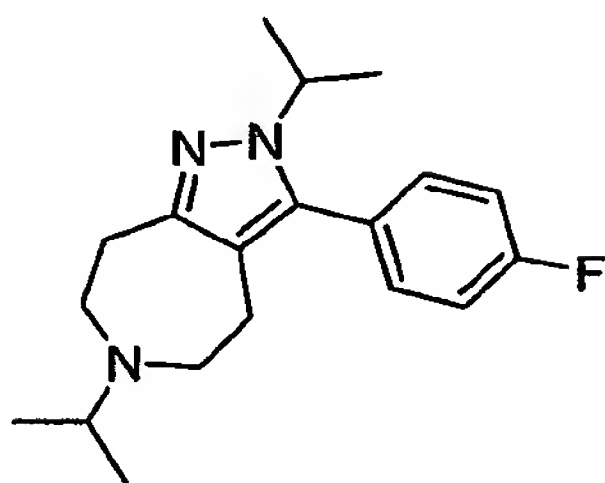
## Example 259



3-(4-Fluoro-phenyl)-2-isopropyl-6-methyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-  
15 azulene.

The title compound (113 mg) was prepared from 3-(4-fluoro-phenyl)-2-  
isopropyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene (Example 190) and  
paraformaldehyde as in Example 35. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for  
C<sub>17</sub>H<sub>22</sub>FN<sub>3</sub>, 287.18; found, *m/z* 288.5 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD):  
20 7.42-7.40 (m, 2H), 7.34-7.30 (m, 2H), 4.42 (m, 1H), 3.77-3.74 (m, 1H), 3.67-  
3.62 (m, 2H), 3.36-3.34 (m, 1H), 3.27-3.21 (m, 3H), 3.03 (s, 3H), 2.92-2.89 (m,  
1H), 2.80-2.76 (m, 1H), 1.49-1.29 (m, 6H).

## Example 260

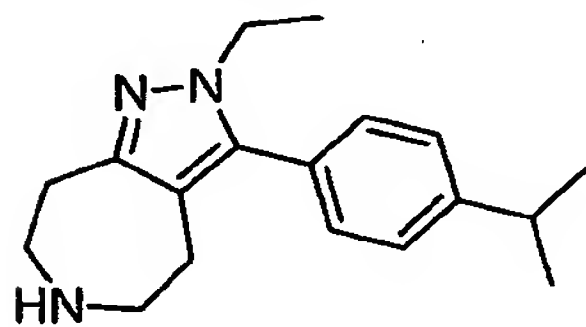


3-(4-Fluoro-phenyl)-2,6-diisopropyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene.

The title compound (92 mg) was prepared from 3-(4-fluoro-phenyl)-2-isopropyl-  
 5 2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene (Example 190) and acetone as in  
 Example 35. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for  $C_{19}H_{26}FN_3$ , 315.21; found,  
 $m/z$  316.5  $[M+H]^+$ .  $^1H$  NMR (500 MHz,  $CD_3OD$ ): 7.42-7.39 (m, 2H), 7.33-7.30  
 (m, 2H), 4.40 (m, 1H), 3.78-3.74 (m, 2H), 3.68-3.63 (m, 1H), 3.36-3.21 (m, 4H),  
 2.99-2.94 (m, 1H), 2.80-2.76 (m, 1H), 1.54-1.37 (m, 12H).

10

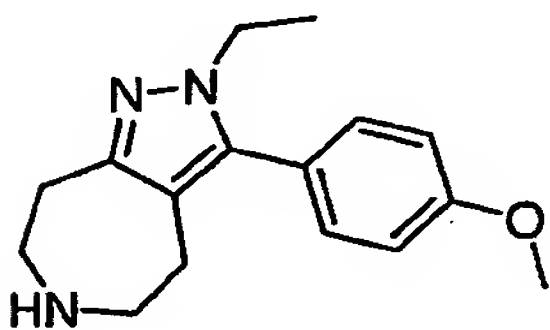
## Example 261



2-Ethyl-3-(4-isopropyl-phenyl)-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene.

The title compound (131 mg) was prepared according to Example 193 using  
 15 205 mg of 2-ethyl-3-trifluoromethanesulfonyloxy-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-2H-1,2,6-  
 triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester (Example 193, Step A) and 245  
 mg of 4-isopropylphenylboronic acid. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for  
 $C_{18}H_{25}N_3$ , 283.20; found,  $m/z$  284.5  $[M+H]^+$ .  $^1H$  NMR (500 MHz,  $CD_3OD$ ):  
 7.48-7.46 (m, 2H), 7.34-7.33 (m, 2H), 4.12 (q,  $J = 7.3$  Hz, 2H), 3.50-3.45 (m,  
 20 2H), 3.36-3.33 (m, 2H), 3.27-3.25 (m, 2H), 3.01 (m, 1H), 2.87-2.85 (m, 2H),  
 1.34 (t,  $J = 7.3$  Hz, 3H), 1.31 (d,  $J = 6.9$  Hz, 6H).

## Example 262

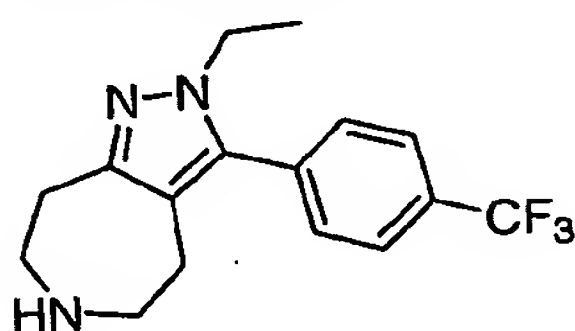


2-Ethyl-3-(4-methoxy-phenyl)-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene.

The title compound (134 mg) was prepared according to Example 193 using 219 mg of 2-ethyl-3-trifluoromethanesulfonyloxy-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-2H-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester (Example 193, Step A) and 241 mg of 4-methoxyphenylboronic acid. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for  $C_{16}H_{21}N_3O$ , 271.17; found,  $m/z$  272.5  $[M+H]^+$ .  $^1H$  NMR (500 MHz,  $CD_3OD$ ): 7.36-7.33 (m, 2H), 7.15-7.12 (m, 2H), 4.12 (q,  $J = 7.3$  Hz, 2H), 3.88 (s, 3H), 3.49-3.47 (m, 2H), 3.36-3.34 (m, 2H), 3.28-3.25 (m, 2H), 2.88-2.85 (m, 2H), 1.35 (t,  $J = 7.3$  Hz, 3H).

10

### Example 263



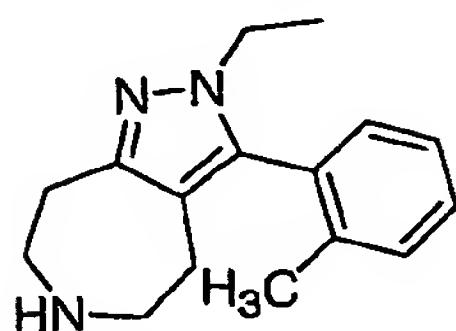
2-Ethyl-3-(4-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene.

Step A. 2-Ethyl-3-(4-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-2H-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester. To a 25 mL round bottom flask was added 216 mg of 2-ethyl-3-trifluoromethanesulfonyloxy-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-2H-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester (Example 193, Step A), 139 mg of 4-trifluoromethylphenylboronic acid, 17 mg of  $Bu_4N^+Br^-$ , 6 mg of dppf and 17 mg of  $PdCl_2(dppf)$ . Toluene (5 mL) was added, followed by 0.8 mL of 2 M aq.  $Na_2CO_3$ , and the mixture was heated at 120 °C for 12 h under  $N_2$ . The mixture was filtered through diatomaceous earth and the filtrate was concentrated *in vacuo* to afford 294 mg of dark brown viscous oil. Chromatography on  $SiO_2$  (0 to 25% EtOAc/hexanes) provided 177 mg of the desired product. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for  $C_{21}H_{26}F_3N_3O_2$ , 409.20; found,  $m/z$  410.5  $[M+H]^+$ .

Step B. The title compound (149 mg) was prepared according to Example 43, Step E. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for  $C_{16}H_{18}F_3N_3$ , 309.15; found,  $m/z$  310.5  $[M+H]^+$ .  $^1H$  NMR (500 MHz,  $CD_3OD$ ): 7.90-7.89 (m, 2H), 7.65-7.63 (m, 2H), 4.67 (br s, 2H), 4.10 (q,  $J = 7.2$  Hz, 2H), 4.00-3.56 (m, 2H), 3.36-3.24 (m, 2H), 2.95-2.85 (m, 2H), 1.33 (t,  $J = 7.2$  Hz, 3H).

30

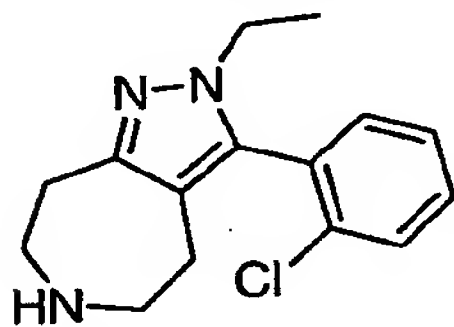
## Example 264



2-Ethyl-3-o-tolyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene.

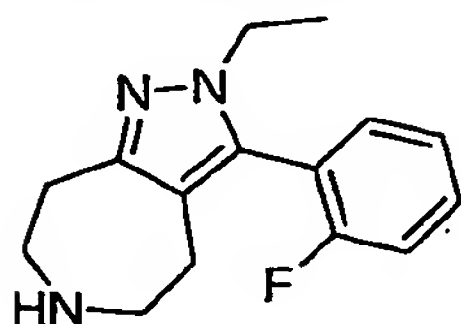
- 5 The title compound (138 mg) was prepared according to Example 263 using 206 mg of 2-ethyl-3-trifluoromethanesulfonyloxy-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-2H-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester (Example 193, Step A) and 95 mg of 2-methylphenylboronic acid. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for  $C_{16}H_{21}N_3$ , 255.17; found,  $m/z$  256.5  $[M+H]^+$ .  $^1H$  NMR (500 MHz,  $CD_3OD$ ):
- 10 7.49-7.42 (m, 2H), 7.38-7.35 (m, 1H), 7.25-7.24 (m, 1H), 4.69 (br s, 2H), 4.03-3.17 (m, 5H), 2.76-2.68 (m, 2H), 2.15 (s, 3H), 1.28 (t,  $J = 7.2$  Hz, 3H).

## Example 265



- 15 3-(2-Chloro-phenyl)-2-ethyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene.
- The title compound (73 mg) was prepared according to Example 263 using 227 mg of 2-ethyl-3-trifluoromethanesulfonyloxy-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-2H-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester (Example 193, Step A) and 120 mg of 2-chlorophenylboronic acid. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for  $C_{15}H_{18}ClN_3$ ,
- 20 275.12; found,  $m/z$  276.4  $[M+H]^+$ , 278.4  $[M+H]^+$ .  $^1H$  NMR (500 MHz,  $CD_3OD$ ): 7.64-7.62 (m, 1H), 7.58-7.48 (m, 2H), 7.41-7.39 (m, 1H), 3.97-3.86 (m, 2H), 3.44-3.42 (m, 2H), 3.20-3.17 (m, 2H), 2.70-2.63 (m, 2H), 1.26 (t,  $J = 7.2$  Hz, 3H).

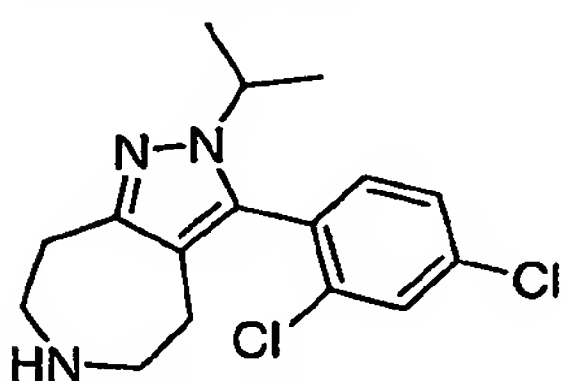
## Example 266



2-Ethyl-3-(2-fluoro-phenyl)-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene.

The title compound (121 mg) was prepared according to Example 263 using  
 5 205 mg of 2-ethyl-3-trifluoromethanesulfonyloxy-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-2H-1,2,6-  
 triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester (Example 193, Step A) and 97  
 mg of 2-fluorophenylboronic acid. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for  
 $C_{15}H_{18}FN_3$ , 259.15; found,  $m/z$  260.4  $[M+H]^+$ .  $^1H$  NMR (500 MHz,  $CD_3OD$ ):  
 7.61-7.55 (m, 1H), 7.39-7.30 (m, 3H), 4.01-3.91 (m, 2H), 3.43-3.41 (m, 2H),  
 10 3.18-3.16 (m, 2H), 2.79-2.73 (m, 2H), 1.28 (t,  $J = 9.0$  Hz, 3H).

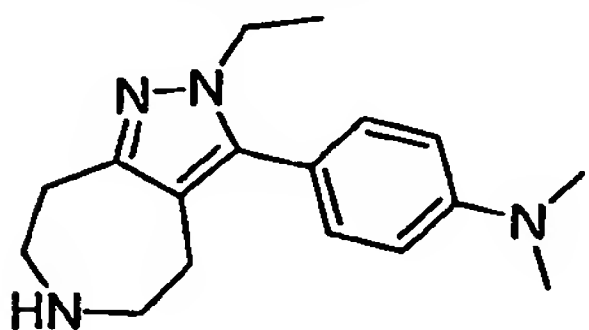
## Example 267



3-(2,4-Dichloro-phenyl)-2-isopropyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene.

15 The title compound (37 mg) was prepared according to Example 189 using 230  
 mg of 2-isopropyl-3-trifluoromethanesulfonyloxy-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-2H-1,2,6-  
 triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester (Example 189, Step A) and 308  
 mg of 2,4-dichlorophenylboronic acid. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for  
 $C_{16}H_{19}Cl_2N_3$ , 323.10; found,  $m/z$  324.4  $[M+H]^+$ , 326.4  $[M+H]^+$ .  $^1H$  NMR (500  
 20 MHz,  $CD_3OD$ ): 7.73-7.72 (m, 1H), 7.54-7.51 (m, 1H), 7.37-7.35 (m, 1H), 4.65  
 (br s, 1H), 4.11-4.05 (m, 1H), 3.43-3.40 (m, 2H), 3.29-3.16 (m, 3H), 2.70-2.63  
 (m, 2H), 1.39-1.32 (m, 6H).

## Example 268



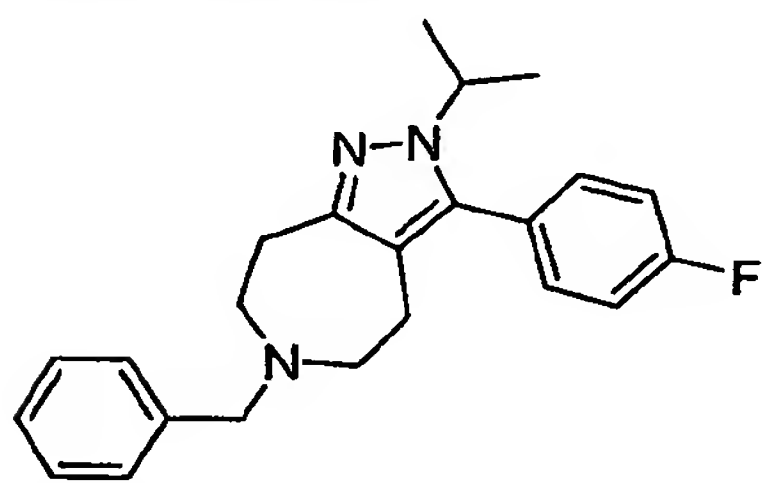
25



[4-(2-Ethyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulen-3-yl)-phenyl]-dimethyl-amine.

The title compound (57 mg) was prepared according to Example 263 using 205 mg of 2-ethyl-3-trifluoromethanesulfonyloxy-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-2H-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester (Example 193, Step A) and 115 mg of 4-dimethylaminophenylboronic acid. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for  $C_{17}H_{24}N_4$ , 284.20; found,  $m/z$  285.5  $[M+H]^+$ .  $^1H$  NMR (500 MHz,  $CD_3OD$ ): 7.87-7.85 (m, 2H), 7.65-7.63 (m, 2H), 4.67 (br s, 2H), 4.06 (q,  $J = 9.0$  Hz, 2H), 4.00-3.62 (m, 2H), 3.36 (s, 6H), 3.32-3.29 (m, 2H), 3.18-2.81 (m, 2H), 1.31 (t,  $J = 9.0$  Hz, 3H).

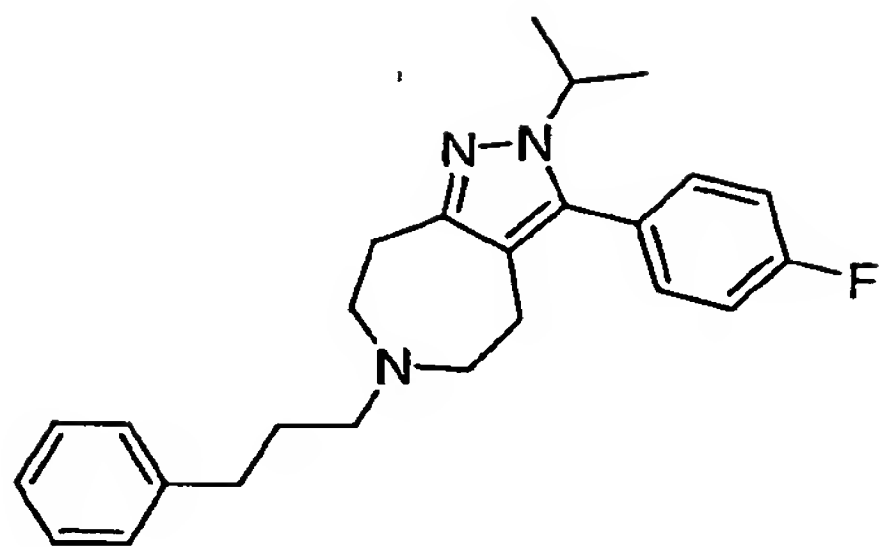
#### Example 269



6-Benzyl-3-(4-fluoro-phenyl)-2-isopropyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene.

The title compound (115 mg) was prepared from 3-(4-fluoro-phenyl)-2-isopropyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene (Example 190) and benzaldehyde as in Example 35. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for  $C_{23}H_{26}FN_3$ , 363.21; found,  $m/z$  364.5  $[M+H]^+$ .  $^1H$  NMR (500 MHz,  $CD_3OD$ ): 7.58-7.55 (m, 2H), 7.53-7.51 (m, 3H), 7.37-7.33 (m, 2H), 7.31-7.27 (m, 2H), 4.52 (s, 2H), 4.34 (m, 1H), 3.80-3.75 (m, 1H), 3.68-3.64 (m, 1H), 3.35-3.16 (m, 4H), 2.83-2.80 (m, 2H), 1.38 (t,  $J = 6.7$  Hz, 6H).

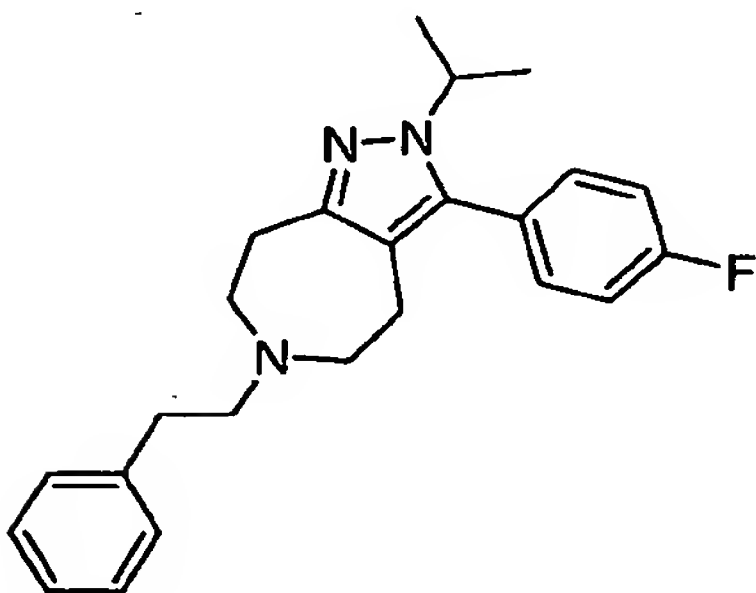
## Example 270



3-(4-Fluoro-phenyl)-2-isopropyl-6-(3-phenyl-propyl)-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene.

- 5 The title compound (142 mg) was prepared from 3-(4-fluoro-phenyl)-2-isopropyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene (Example 190) and 3-phenyl-propionaldehyde as in Example 35. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for  $C_{25}H_{30}FN_3$ , 391.24; found,  $m/z$  392.5  $[M+H]^+$ .  $^1H$  NMR (500 MHz,  $CD_3OD$ ): 7.45-7.41 (m, 2H), 7.35-7.26 (m, 6H), 7.22-7.19 (m, 1H), 4.46 (m, 1H), 3.79-3.76 (m, 1H), 3.67-3.63 (m, 1H), 3.46-3.43 (m, 1H), 3.35-3.29 (m, 5H), 2.90-2.87 (m, 1H), 2.83-2.73 (m, 3H), 2.19-2.12 (m, 2H), 1.44 (t,  $J = 6.7$  Hz, 6H).
- 10

## Example 271

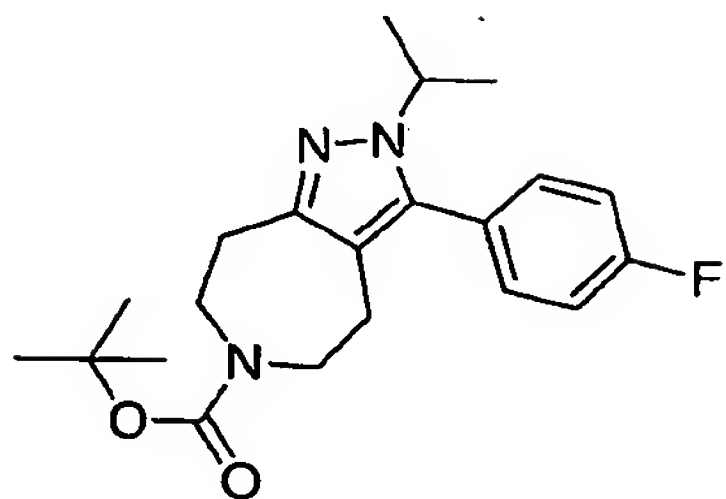


- 15 3-(4-Fluoro-phenyl)-2-isopropyl-6-phenethyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene.

The title compound (104 mg) was prepared from 3-(4-fluoro-phenyl)-2-isopropyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene (Example 190) and phenylacetaldehyde as in Example 35. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for  $C_{24}H_{28}FN_3$ , 377.23; found,  $m/z$  378.5  $[M+H]^+$ .  $^1H$  NMR (500 MHz,  $CD_3OD$ ): 7.41-7.27 (m, 9H), 4.39 (m, 1H), 3.88-3.84 (m, 1H), 3.73-3.71 (m, 1H), 3.56-3.52 (m, 3H), 3.45-3.20 (m, 3H), 3.17-3.14 (m, 2H), 2.89-2.84 (m, 2H), 1.41 (t,  $J = 6.6$  Hz, 6H).

20

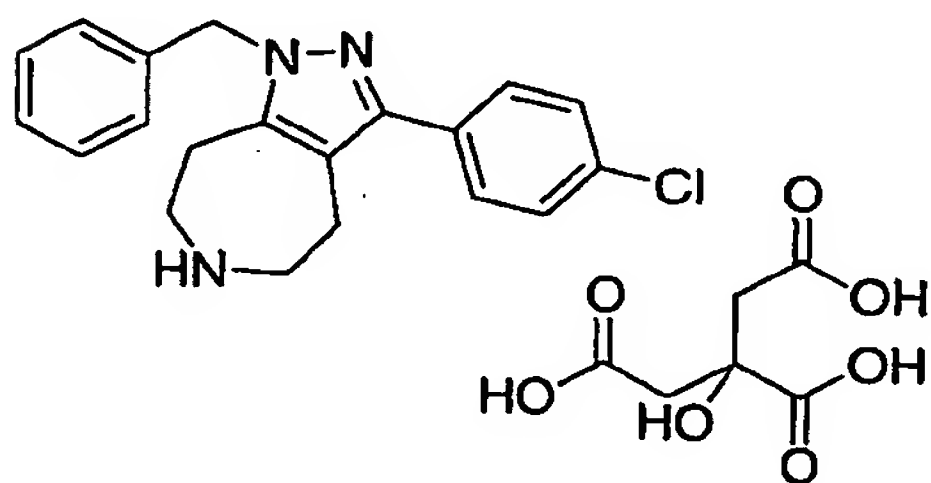
## Example 272



3-(4-Fluoro-phenyl)-2-isopropyl-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-2H-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-  
 5 carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester.

This compound was obtained as an intermediate in the sequence described for Example 190. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for  $C_{21}H_{28}FN_3O_2$ , 373.46; found,  $m/z$  374.5  $[M+H]^+$ .  $^1H$  NMR (500 MHz,  $CDCl_3$ ): 7.24-7.13 (m, 4H), 4.24 (m, 1H), 3.62-3.55 (m, 2H), 3.49-3.42 (m, 2H), 3.01-2.93 (m, 2H), 2.52-2.44 (m, 2H), 1.50-1.45 (m, 9H), 1.39 (d,  $J = 6.9$  Hz, 6H).

## Example 273



1-Benzyl-3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene citrate  
 15 salt.

Step A. 5-Oxo-azepane-1,4-dicarboxylic acid 1-tert-butyl ester 4-ethyl ester. A dried,  $N_2$ -flushed, 500-mL, three-necked, round-bottomed flask equipped with a magnetic stir bar, was charged with 4-oxo-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester (20 g, 0.10 mol) and  $BF_3 \cdot Et_2O$  (14 mL, 0.11 mol) in  $Et_2O$  (200 mL) and the mixture was chilled to  $-5^\circ C$ . Slowly, ethyl diazoacetate (13.7 mL, 0.13 mol) was added over a period of 1 h causing vigorous gas evolution. The internal temperature was maintained between  $0^\circ C$  and  $-5^\circ C$  during the addition. The reaction was stirred for 1 h at  $0^\circ C$ , then slowly quenched with 30% aq.  $Na_2CO_3$  at  $0^\circ C$ . The pH was adjusted to between 7 and 8 and then

H<sub>2</sub>O (30 mL) was added to the mixture. The organic layer was extracted with EtOAc (2 x 75 mL), dried with Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered, and concentrated to an orange oil. The crude oil was purified by filtration chromatography (SiO<sub>2</sub>: 14 cm OD, 8 cm in height; 10 to 30% EtOAc/hexanes) to recover the title compound as light yellow oil (85%). MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for C<sub>14</sub>H<sub>23</sub>NO<sub>5</sub>; found, *m/z* none, unstable. HPLC (Method B): *R*<sub>t</sub> = 8.53 min. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): 4.25-2.03 (m, 11 H), 1.47-1.45 (d, *J* = 7.8 Hz, 9H), 1.31-1.24 (m, 3H).

Step B. 3-Oxo-2,3,4,5,7,8-hexahydro-1H-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester. In a 1-L, one-necked, round-bottomed flask equipped with a magnetic stir bar was combined 5-oxo-azepane-1,4-dicarboxylic acid 1-tert-butyl ester 4-ethyl ester (24.42 g, 85.0 mmol) and hydrazine (3.0 mL, 0.095 mol) in EtOH (250 mL). The resulting reaction mixture was heated at reflux for 4 h, then was concentrated to provide the desired pyrazole as a white solid in 95% crude yield. The crude pyrazole was used in the next step without further purification. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for C<sub>12</sub>H<sub>19</sub>N<sub>3</sub>O<sub>3</sub>, 253.14; found, *m/z* 254.1 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>. HPLC (Method B): *R*<sub>t</sub> = 6.48 min. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): 3.64-3.54 (m, 4H), 2.91-2.86 (m, 2H), 2.70-2.65 (m, 2H), 1.49 (s, 9H).

Step C. 3-Trifluoromethanesulfonyloxy-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-1H-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester. In a 250-mL, one-necked, round-bottomed flask equipped with a magnetic stirring bar, N-phenyltrifluoromethanesulfonimide (50 g, 0.14 mol) was suspended in 100 mL pyridine and then 3-oxo-2,3,4,5,7,8-hexahydro-1H-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester (35.4 g, 0.14 mol) was added as a solid at rt. The reaction mixture formed a homogeneous solution after 1 h and stirring was continued at rt overnight (15 h). The solvent was evaporated under vacuum and then the residue was partitioned between Et<sub>2</sub>O (500 mL) and 1 M aq. K<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> (300 mL). The organic layer was separated and washed with aq. K<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> (1 mol/L, 300 mL) three times and then with brine (200 mL) once, dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub>, and evaporated to afford the product as a white solid (50.2 g, 0.13 mol, 93%), which was used on next reaction without further purification. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for C<sub>13</sub>H<sub>18</sub>F<sub>3</sub>N<sub>3</sub>O<sub>5</sub>S, 385.09; *m/z* found, 384.0 [M-H]<sup>-</sup>. HPLC (Method B): *R*<sub>t</sub> = 9.55 min. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): 9.52 (s, 1H), 3.70-3.50 (m, 4H), 3.00-2.85 (m, 2H), 2.70-2.60 (m, 2H), 1.49 (s, 9H).

Step D. 1-Benzyl-3-trifluoromethanesulfonyloxy-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-1H-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester. In a 1-L, three-necked, round-bottomed flask containing a magnetic stirring bar, 3-trifluoromethanesulfonyloxy-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-1H-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester (48 g, 0.125 mol) was dissolved in 500 mL of dry THF under N<sub>2</sub>. The solution was cooled to 0 °C and potassium t-butoxide (15.4 g, 0.137 mol) was added portion-wise as solid. The reaction mixture was stirred for 10 min to form a clear, homogeneous solution. Benzyl bromide (23.4 g, 0.137 mol) was added through an addition funnel over 10 min. The resulting mixture was stirred at rt overnight (15 h). The solvent was evaporated and the residue was re-dissolved in EtOAc (300 mL). The organic layer was washed with H<sub>2</sub>O (2x200 mL) and then with brine (200 mL), dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub>, filtered, and concentrated. The crude product was purified by pad-filtration through a plug of SiO<sub>2</sub> to afford the pure product as a white solid (44.5 g, 94 mmol, 75%). MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for C<sub>20</sub>H<sub>24</sub>F<sub>3</sub>N<sub>3</sub>O<sub>5</sub>S, 475.14; found, *m/z* 476.2 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>. HPLC (Method B): R<sub>t</sub> = 10.90 min. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): 7.40-7.25 (m, 5H), 7.10-7.05 (m, 2H), 5.22-5.15 (m, 2H), 3.60-3.50 (m, 4H), 2.80-2.60 (m, 4H), 1.47-1.42 (m, 9H).

Step E. 2-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-benzo[1,3,2]dioxaborole. In a 250-mL, one-necked, round-bottomed flask equipped with a Dean-Stark trap and a condenser, the reaction solution of 4-chlorophenylboronic acid (17.5 g, 0.112 mol) and catechol (12.3 g, 0.112 mol) in toluene (150 mL) was heated at reflux for 4 h. The solution was cooled to rt and a white solid precipitated. The solvent was evaporated and the crude product (25.8 g, 0.112 mol, 100%) was used as such in the next reaction without further purification. HPLC (Method B): R<sub>t</sub> = 6.00 and 7.50 min. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): 8.01 (d, J = 8.1 Hz, 2H), 7.47 (d, J = 8.1 Hz, 2H), 7.34-7.29 (m, 2H), 7.15-7.11 (m, 2H).

Step F. 1-Benzyl-3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-1H-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester. To a 1-L, three-necked, round-bottomed flask was added Pd(dppf)Cl<sub>2</sub> (2.8 g, 3.4 mmol), 1,1'-bis(diphenylphosphino)ferrocene (0.96 g, 1.73 mmol), Bu<sub>4</sub>N<sup>+</sup>Br<sup>-</sup> (2.78 g, 8.6 mmol), Na<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> (36.5 g, 344 mmol) and 2-(4-chloro-phenyl)-benzo[1,3,2]dioxaborole (23.8 g, 103 mmol), under N<sub>2</sub>. A solution of 1-benzyl-

3-trifluoromethanesulfonyloxy-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-1H-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester (41 g, 86 mmol) in toluene (250 mL) was added, followed by the addition of H<sub>2</sub>O (250 mL) via syringe. The reaction mixture was stirred at reflux for 3 h and then was cooled to rt. The organic layer was diluted with EtOAc (200 mL) and then was washed with 1 M aq. K<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> until the color of the aqueous layer stabilized. The organic layer was washed with brine (200 mL), dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub>, filtered, and concentrated. The crude product thus obtained was pad-filtered through a short plug of SiO<sub>2</sub> to afford the title compound (34.5, 79 mmol, 92%) as a white solid. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for C<sub>25</sub>H<sub>28</sub>ClN<sub>3</sub>O<sub>2</sub>, 437.19; found, *m/z* 438.1, [M+H]<sup>+</sup>. HPLC (Method B): R<sub>t</sub> = 10.89 min. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): 7.50-7.45 (m, 2H), 7.40-7.36 (m, 2H), 7.36-7.25 (m, 3H), 7.13-7.10 (m, 2H), 5.35-5.33 (m, 2H), 3.56-3.50 (m, 4H), 2.83-2.75 (m, 4H), 1.28-1.25 (m, 9H).

Step G. 1-Benzyl-3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene. In a 500-mL, one-necked, round-bottomed flask, 1-benzyl-3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-1H-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester (34 g, 77 mmol) was dissolved in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (100 mL). Trifluoroacetic acid (70 mL) was added carefully. The reaction mixture was stirred at rt for 2 h. The solvent was evaporated and the residue was re-dissolved in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (200 mL). Sat. aq. NaHCO<sub>3</sub> solution was added slowly until CO<sub>2</sub> evolution ceased. The aqueous layer was extracted with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (2x200 mL). The organic layers were combined, dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub>, filtered, and concentrated. The crude product was recrystallized from hot EtOAc to afford the pure product as a white solid (24 g, 71 mmol, 91%). MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for C<sub>20</sub>H<sub>20</sub>ClN<sub>3</sub>, 337.13; found, *m/z* 338.3 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>. HPLC (Method B): R<sub>t</sub> = 7.53 min. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): 7.48-7.44 (m, 2H), 7.44-7.38 (m, 3H), 7.38-7.27 (m, 3H), 7.14-7.06 (m, 2H), 5.36 (s, 2H), 3.30-3.16 (m, 4H), 3.10-2.98 (m, 4H).

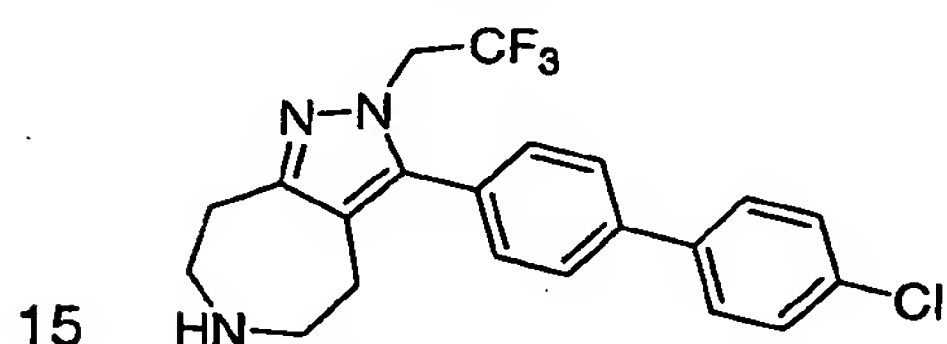
Step H. 1-Benzyl-3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene citrate salt. In a 500-mL, one-necked, round-bottomed flask, 1-benzyl-3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene 7 (10 g, 30 mmol) was suspended in MeOH (70 mL), and the mixture was heated until a homogeneous solution formed. A solution of citric acid monohydrate (7.5 g, 36



mmol) in MeOH (10 mL) was added dropwise. The resulting homogeneous solution was heated at reflux for 20 min and then was cooled to rt. The solvent was evaporated to form an oil. The oil was diluted with EtOAc (200 mL) and the mixture was heated to reflux. To this hot solution MeOH was slowly added to form a slurry. The slurry was cooled to rt and the precipitated solids were collected by filtration, washed with EtOAc, and dried under vacuum to afford the citrate salt (1:1 ratio based on  $^1\text{H}$ NMR analysis, 9.1 g). The filtrate was concentrated and the above procedure to form the citrate salt was repeated by adding another 0.5 equivalents of citric acid to afford another 2 g of product.

10 The combined yield was 71%.  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (500 MHz,  $\text{D}_2\text{O}$ ): 7.35-7.22 (m, 4H), 7.22-7.15 (m, 3H), 7.0-6.92 (m, 2H), 5.22 (s, 2H), 3.22-3.14 (m, 4H), 3.0-2.92 (m, 2H), 2.88-2.80 (m, 2H), 2.69 (d,  $J = 15$  Hz, 2H), 2.57 (d,  $J = 15$  Hz, 2H).

## Example 274

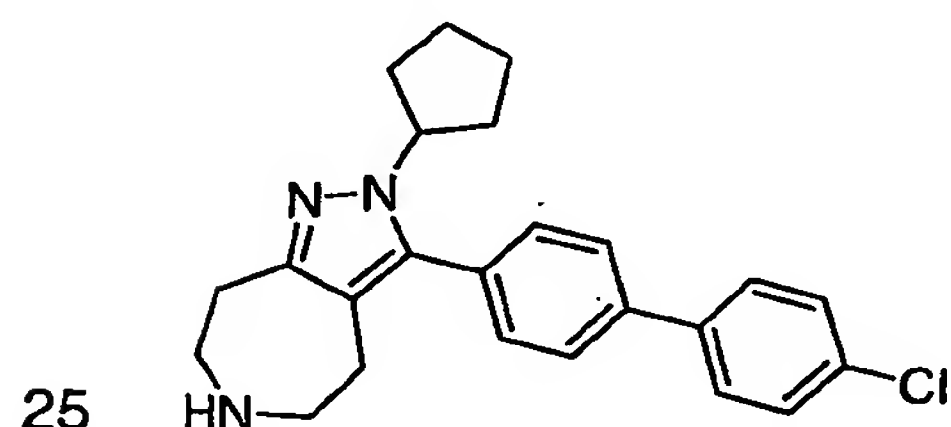


3-(4'-Chloro-biphenyl-4-yl)-2-(2,2,2-trifluoro-ethyl)-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene.

The title compound (18 mg) was also obtained from Example 187, Step B. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for  $\text{C}_{21}\text{H}_{19}\text{ClF}_3\text{N}_3$ , 405.12; found,  $m/z$  406.1

20  $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$ , 408.0  $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$ .  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (500 MHz,  $\text{CD}_3\text{OD}$ ): 7.74-7.72 (m, 2H), 7.61-7.59 (m, 2H), 7.41-7.35 (m, 4H), 4.70-4.55 (m, 3H), 3.85-3.30 (m, 3H), 3.25-3.05 (m, 2H), 2.82-2.74 (m, 2H).

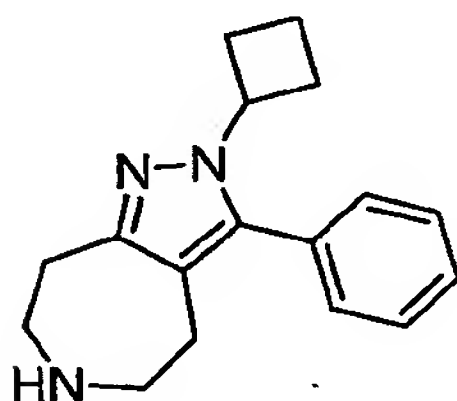
## Example 275



3-(4'-Chloro-biphenyl-4-yl)-2-cyclopentyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene.

The title compound (33 mg) was also obtained from Example 181. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for  $C_{24}H_{26}ClN_3$ , 391.18; found,  $m/z$  392.1  $[M+H]^+$ , 394.1  $[M+H]^+$ .  $^1H$  NMR (500 MHz,  $CD_3OD$ ): 7.81-7.80 (m, 2H), 7.70-7.68 (m, 2H), 7.50-7.41 (m, 4H), 4.65-4.53 (m, 3H), 3.85-3.67 (m, 2H), 3.30-3.10 (m, 2H),  
5 2.88 (br s, 2H), 2.01-1.91 (m, 6H), 1.63-1.60 (m, 2H).

#### Example 276

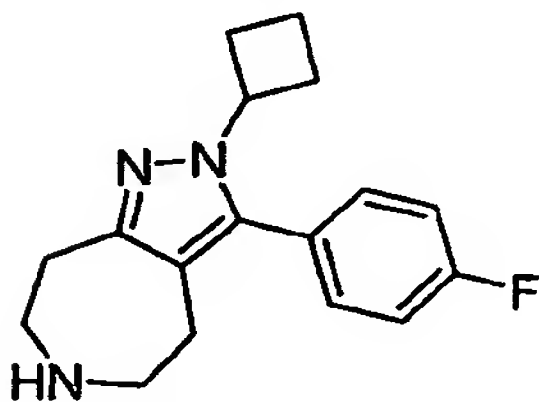


2-Cyclobutyl-3-phenyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene.

10 Step A. 2-Cyclobutyl-3-trifluoromethanesulfonyloxy-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-2H-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester. The desired triflate was prepared as in Steps A and B of Example 176, using cyclobutylhydrazine hydrochloride (made from cyclobutanone as shown in Example 177, Step A) in place of phenylhydrazine and *t*-butanol in place of EtOH, with the addition of 3  
15 equiv of triethylamine.

Step B. The title compound (118 mg) was prepared according to Example 263 using 189 mg of the product from Step A and 73 mg of phenylboronic acid. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for  $C_{17}H_{21}N_3$ , 267.17; found,  $m/z$  268.5  $[M+H]^+$ .  $^1H$  NMR (500 MHz,  $CD_3OD$ ): 7.60-7.50 (m, 3H), 7.34-7.30 (m, 2H), 4.71-4.63  
20 (m, 2H), 4.00-3.40 (m, 2H), 3.24-3.22 (m, 3H), 3.00-2.80 (m, 2H), 2.68-2.59 (m, 2H), 2.30-2.24 (m, 2H), 2.30-2.24 (m, 2H), 1.84-1.71 (m, 2H).

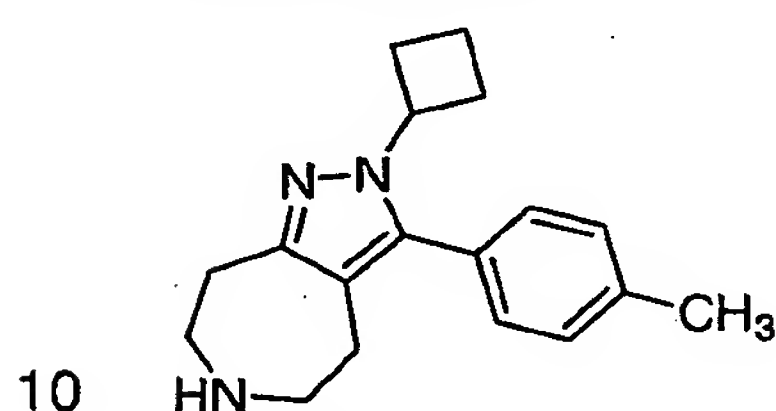
#### Example 277



25 2-Cyclobutyl-3-(4-fluorophenyl)-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene.

The title compound (122 mg) was prepared according to Example 263 using 198 mg of 2-cyclobutyl-3-trifluoromethanesulfonyloxy-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-2H-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester (Example 276, Step A) and 88 mg of 4-fluorophenylboronic acid. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for  $C_{17}H_{20}FN_3$ , 285.16; found,  $m/z$  286.4  $[M+H]^+$ .  $^1H$  NMR (500 MHz,  $CD_3OD$ ): 7.35-7.27 (m, 4H), 4.65-4.59 (m, 2H), 3.95-3.3.40 (m, 2H), 3.32-3.05 (m, 3H), 3.00-2.75 (m, 2H), 2.67-2.59 (m, 2H), 2.29-2.23 (m, 2H), 1.84-1.73 (m, 2H).

#### Example 278

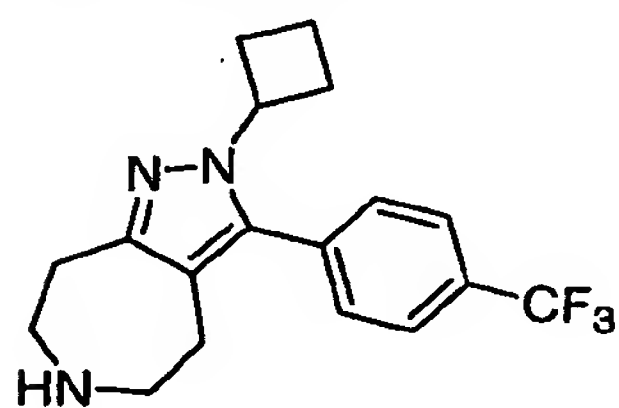


2-Cyclobutyl-3-p-tolyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene.

The title compound (117 mg) was prepared according to Example 263 using 192 mg of 2-cyclobutyl-3-trifluoromethanesulfonyloxy-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-2H-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester (Example 276, Step A) and 83 mg of 4-methylphenylboronic acid. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for  $C_{18}H_{23}N_3$ , 281.19; found,  $m/z$  282.5  $[M+H]^+$ .  $^1H$  NMR (500 MHz,  $CD_3OD$ ): 7.41-7.32 (m, 2H), 7.23-7.13 (m, 2H), 4.71-4.65 (m, 2H), 4.00-3.41 (m, 2H), 3.32-3.05 (m, 3H), 2.95-2.79 (m, 2H), 2.67-2.58 (m, 2H), 2.43 (s, 3H), 2.28-2.23 (m, 2H), 1.84-1.71 (m, 2H).

20

#### Example 279

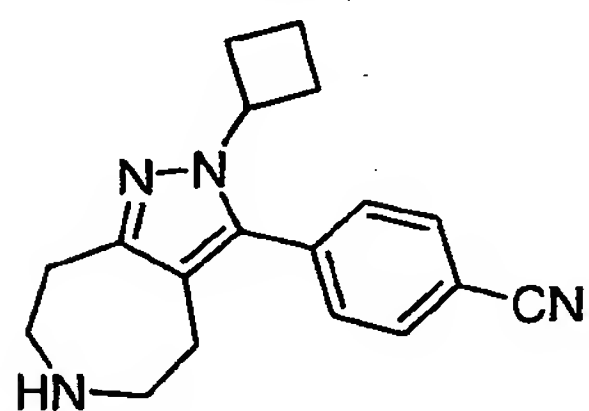


2-Cyclobutyl-3-(4-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene.

25 The title compound (73 mg) was prepared according to Example 263 using 201 mg of 2-cyclobutyl-3-trifluoromethanesulfonyloxy-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-2H-1,2,6-

triazazulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester (Example 276, Step A) and 122 mg of 4-trifluoromethylphenylboronic acid. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for  $C_{18}H_{20}F_3N_3$ , 335.16; found,  $m/z$  336.4  $[M+H]^+$ .  $^1H$  NMR (500 MHz,  $CD_3OD$ ): 7.86-7.85 (m, 2H), 7.52-7.50 (m, 2H), 4.65-4.58 (m, 1H), 3.45-3.41 (m, 2H), 3.22-3.20 (m, 2H), 2.81-2.79 (m, 2H), 2.67-2.62 (m, 2H), 2.30-2.24 (m, 2H), 1.84-1.74 (m, 2H).

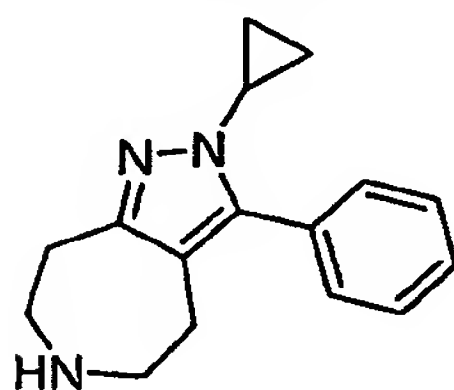
#### Example 280



4-(2-Cyclobutyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulen-3-yl)-benzonitrile

The title compound (28 mg) was prepared according to Example 263 using 172 mg of 2-cyclobutyl-3-trifluoromethanesulfonyloxy-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-2H-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester (Example 276, Step A) and 172 mg of 4-cyanophenylboronic acid. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for  $C_{18}H_{20}N_4$ , 292.17; found,  $m/z$  293.5  $[M+H]^+$ .  $^1H$  NMR (500 MHz,  $CD_3OD$ ): 7.92-7.90 (m, 2H), 7.50-7.48 (m, 2H), 4.65-4.58 (m, 1H), 3.42-3.40 (m, 2H), 3.21-3.19 (m, 2H), 2.81-2.78 (m, 2H), 2.66-2.62 (m, 2H), 2.30-2.25 (m, 2H), 1.85-1.74 (m, 2H).

#### Example 281



2-Cyclopropyl-3-phenyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene.

Step A. *N*-cyclopropyl-hydrazinecarboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester. To a solution of 1.37 g of 3-(4-cyano-phenyl)-oxaziridine-2-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester in  $Et_2O$  (8 mL) was added 1.2 mL of cyclopropylamine. The mixture was aged for 2 h and then concentrated *in vacuo*. Chromatography on  $SiO_2$  (0 to 25% EtOAc/hexanes) provided an impure pale yellow solid that was sublimed under

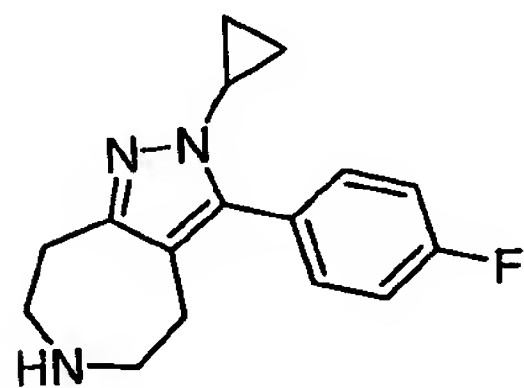
high vacuum in a 50 °C oil bath to afford 641 mg of the desired compound. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): 6.31 (br s, 1H), 3.49 (br s, 1H), 2.74 (br s, 1H), 1.48 (s, 9H), 0.52-0.48 (m, 4H).

5 Step B. Cyclopropyl-hydrazine hydrochloride. To a solution of the product from Step A (636 mg) in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (10 mL) was added 9 mL of 4.0 M HCl in 1,4-dioxane. The mixture was aged for 12 h and then concentrated *in vacuo* to provide 507 mg of the title compound. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD): 2.61-2.57 (m, 1H), 0.71-0.59 (m, 4H).

10 Step C. 2-Cyclopropyl-3-trifluoromethanesulfonyloxy-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-2H-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester. The desired triflate was prepared as in Steps A and B of Example 176, using cyclopropyl-hydrazine hydrochloride in place of phenylhydrazine and *t*-butanol in place of EtOH, with the addition of 3 equiv. of triethylamine.

15 Step D. The title compound (128 mg) was prepared according to Example 263 using 208 mg of 2-cyclopropyl-3-trifluoromethanesulfonyloxy-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-2H-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester and 84 mg of phenylboronic acid. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for C<sub>16</sub>H<sub>19</sub>N<sub>3</sub>, 253.16; found, *m/z* 254.4 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD): 7.57-7.44 (m, 5H), 3.57-3.54 (m, 1H), 3.42-3.40 (m, 2H), 3.17-3.14 (m, 2H), 2.93-2.84 (m, 2H),  
20 0.91-0.85 (m, 4H).

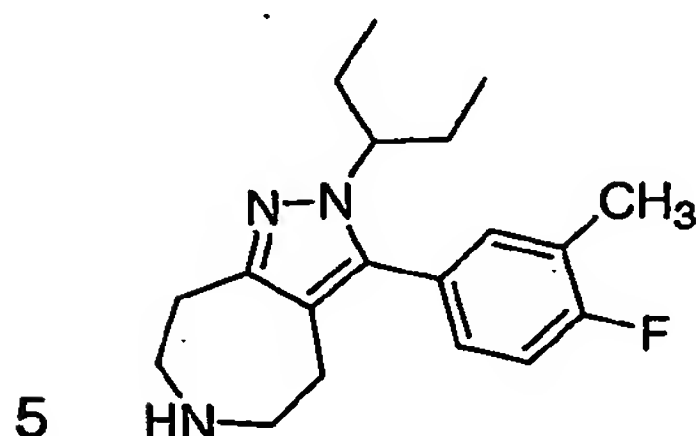
#### Example 282



25 2-Cyclopropyl-3-(4-fluoro-phenyl)-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene. The title compound (134 mg) was prepared according to Example 281 using 200 mg of 2-cyclopropyl-3-trifluoromethanesulfonyloxy-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-2H-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester (Example 281, Step C) and 92 mg of 4-fluorophenylboronic acid. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for C<sub>16</sub>H<sub>18</sub>FN<sub>3</sub>, 271.15; found, *m/z* 272.5 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD):

7.51-7.47 (m, 2H), 7.31-7.27 (m, 2H), 3.55-3.51 (m, 1H), 3.41-3.39 (m, 2H), 3.23-3.14 (m, 2H), 3.00-2.83 (m, 2H), 0.93-0.84 (m, 4H).

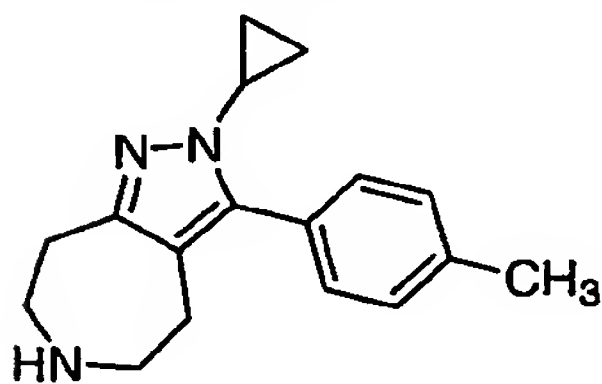
#### Example 283



2-(1-Ethyl-propyl)-3-(4-fluoro-3-methyl-phenyl)-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene.

The title compound (34 mg) was prepared according to Example 183 using 59 mg of 2-(1-ethyl-propyl)-3-trifluoromethanesulfonyloxy-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-2H-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester (Example 183, Step A) and 19 mg of 4-fluoro-3-methylphenylboronic acid. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for  $C_{19}H_{26}FN_3$ , 315.21; found,  $m/z$  316.5  $[M+H]^+$ .  $^1H$  NMR (500 MHz,  $CD_3OD$ ): 7.27-7.18 (m, 3H), 4.69-4.65 (m, 1H), 3.93-3.89 (m, 1H), 3.50-3.27 (m, 5H), 3.00-2.80 (m, 2H), 2.35 (s, 3H), 1.95-1.87 (m, 2H), 1.83-1.76 (m, 2H), 0.81-0.68 (m, 6H).

#### Example 284

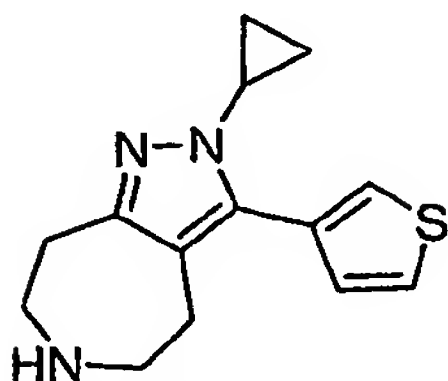


2-Cyclopropyl-3-p-tolyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene.

The title compound (133 mg) was prepared according to Example 281 using 200 mg of 2-cyclopropyl-3-trifluoromethanesulfonyloxy-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-2H-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester (Example 281, Step C) and 90 mg of 4-methylphenylboronic acid. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for  $C_{17}H_{21}N_3$ , 267.17; found,  $m/z$  268.5  $[M+H]^+$ .  $^1H$  NMR (500 MHz,  $CD_3OD$ ): 7.42-7.34 (m, 4H), 4.68-4.65 (m, 2H), 3.80-3.30 (m, 6H), 2.97 (br s, 2H), 2.44 (s, 3H), 0.94-0.91 (m, 4H).



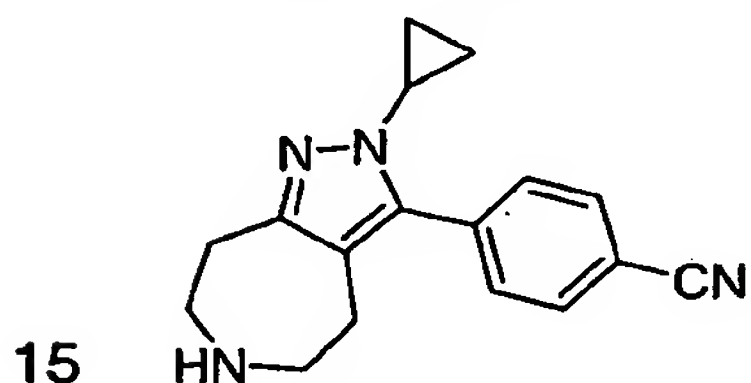
## Example 285



2-Cyclopropyl-3-thiophen-3-yl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene.

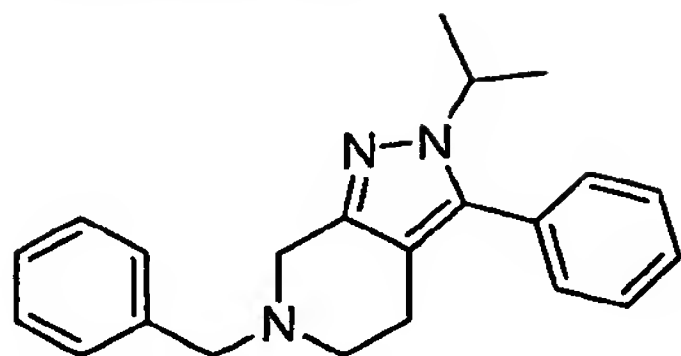
- 5 The title compound (134 mg) was prepared according to Example 281 using 200 mg of 2-cyclopropyl-3-trifluoromethanesulfonyloxy-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-2H-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester (Example 281, Step C) and 84 mg of 3-thiopheneboronic acid. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for  $C_{14}H_{17}N_3S$ , 259.11; found,  $m/z$  260.4  $[M+H]^+$ .  $^1H$  NMR (500 MHz,  $CD_3OD$ ):
- 10 7.64-7.63 (m, 2H), 7.31-7.29 (m, 1H), 4.65 (br s, 1H), 3.70-3.60 (br s, 1H), 3.57-3.52 (m, 1H), 3.40-3.38 (m, 1H), 3.19 (br s, 1H), 3.13-3.11 (m, 1H), 2.99-2.96 (m, 1H), 2.91-2.89 (m, 1H), 0.93-0.88 (m, 4H).

## Example 286



- 15 4-(2-Cyclopropyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulen-3-yl)-benzonitrile.
- The title compound (91 mg) was prepared according to Example 281 using 200 mg of 2-cyclopropyl-3-trifluoromethanesulfonyloxy-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-2H-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester (Example 281, Step C) and 97
- 20 mg of 4-cyanophenylboronic acid. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for  $C_{17}H_{18}N_4$ , 278.15; found,  $m/z$  279.4  $[M+H]^+$ .  $^1H$  NMR (500 MHz,  $CD_3OD$ ): 7.94-7.92 (m, 2H), 7.71-7.70 (m, 2H), 4.66 (br s, 1H), 3.71-3.68 (m, 1H), 3.47 (br s, 1H), 3.39-3.19 (m, 4H), 3.01-2.88 (m, 2H), 0.96-0.90 (m, 4H).

## Example 287

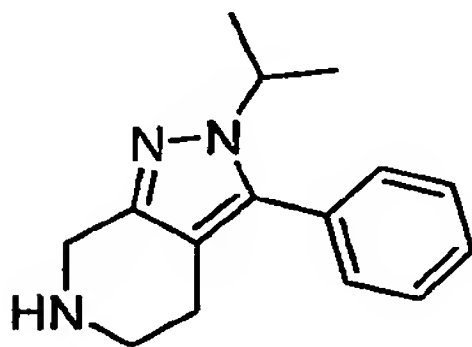


6-Benzyl-2-isopropyl-3-phenyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridine.

Step A. Trifluoro-methanesulfonic acid 6-benzyl-2-isopropyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridin-3-yl ester. The desired triflate was prepared as in Step A of Example 189, using 1-benzyl-3-oxo-piperidine-4-carboxylic acid ethyl ester in place of the product from Example 59, Step A.

Step B. The title compound (54 mg) was prepared as in Example 263 using 200 mg of trifluoro-methanesulfonic acid 6-benzyl-2-isopropyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridin-3-yl ester and 85 mg of phenylboronic acid. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for  $C_{22}H_{25}N_3$ , 331.20; found,  $m/z$  332.5  $[M+H]^+$ .  $^1H$  NMR (500 MHz,  $CD_3OD$ ): 7.60-7.48 (m, 7H), 7.39-7.37 (m, 2H), 4.59-4.48 (m, 3H), 4.44-4.34 (m, 2H), 3.81-3.79 (m, 1H), 3.46-3.40 (m, 1H), 2.94-2.84 (m, 2H), 1.46-1.29 (m, 6H).

## Example 288

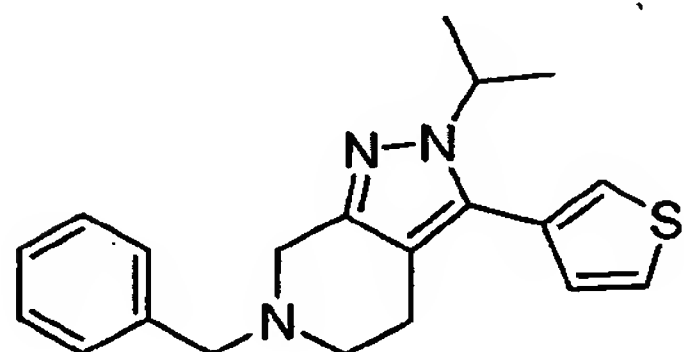


2-Isopropyl-3-phenyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridine.

To a solution of the compound (98 mg) from Example 287, Step B in 5 mL of EtOH was added 98 mg of 10% Pd/C followed by 0.14 mL of 1,4-cyclohexadiene. The mixture was placed under  $N_2$  and heated in an 80 °C oil bath for 5h. The mixture was filtered and the filtrate was concentrated *in vacuo* to provide 67 mg of viscous colorless oil. Chromatography on  $SiO_2$  (0 to 8% 2 M  $NH_3$  in MeOH/EtOAc) afforded 59 mg of the title compound. The product (59 mg) was dissolved in  $Et_2O$  and treated with excess 1.0 M HCl in  $Et_2O$  for 30 min. The solvent was removed *in vacuo* to afford 68 mg of the corresponding HCl salt. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for  $C_{15}H_{19}N_3$ ,

241.16; found,  $m/z$  242.4  $[M+H]^+$ .  $^1H$  NMR (500 MHz,  $CD_3OD$ ): 7.57-7.48 (m, 3H), 7.38-7.36 (m, 2H), 4.53 (m, 1H), 4.40-4.32 (m, 2H), 3.47 (t,  $J = 6.2$  Hz, 2H), 2.82 (t,  $J = 6.2$  Hz, 2H), 1.41 (d,  $J = 6.7$  Hz, 6H).

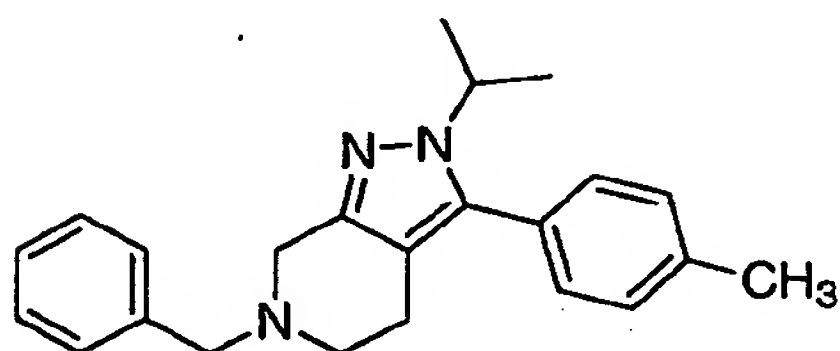
### 5 Example 289



6-Benzyl-2-isopropyl-3-thiophen-3-yl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridine.

The title compound (69 mg) was prepared according to Example 287 using 300 mg of trifluoro-methanesulfonic acid 6-benzyl-2-isopropyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridin-3-yl ester and 133 mg of 3-thiopheneboronic acid. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for  $C_{20}H_{23}N_3S$ , 337.16; found,  $m/z$  338.5  $[M+H]^+$ .  $^1H$  NMR (500 MHz,  $CD_3OD$ ): 7.66-7.65 (m, 1H), 7.60-7.57 (m, 3H), 7.55-7.53 (m, 3H), 7.21-7.20 (m, 1H), 4.65-4.52 (m, 3H), 4.42-4.33 (m, 2H), 3.82-3.79 (m, 1H), 3.44-3.40 (m, 1H), 2.94-2.91 (m, 2H), 1.46-1.35 (m, 6H).

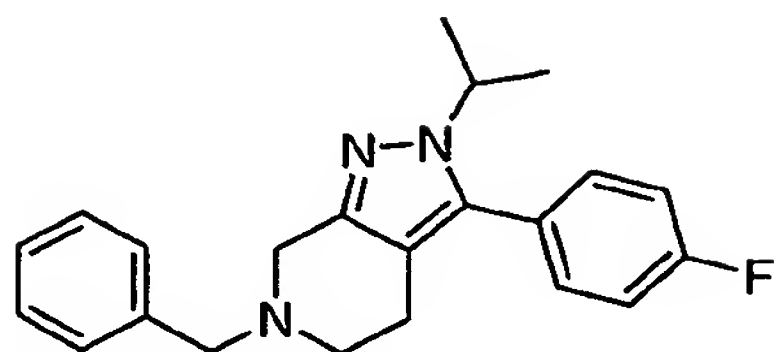
### Example 290



6-Benzyl-2-isopropyl-3-p-tolyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridine.

The title compound (67 mg) was prepared according to Example 287 using 300 mg of trifluoro-methanesulfonic acid 6-benzyl-2-isopropyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridin-3-yl ester and 141 mg of 4-methylphenylboronic acid. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for  $C_{23}H_{27}N_3$ , 345.22; found,  $m/z$  346.5  $[M+H]^+$ .  $^1H$  NMR (500 MHz,  $CD_3OD$ ): 7.60-7.58 (m, 2H), 7.54-7.53 (m, 3H), 7.37-7.35 (m, 2H), 7.28-7.24 (m, 2H), 4.58-4.49 (m, 3H), 4.42-4.33 (m, 2H), 3.81-3.78 (m, 1H), 3.45-3.41 (m, 1H), 2.90-2.82 (m, 2H), 2.41 (s, 3H), 1.42-1.29 (m, 6H).

## Example 291

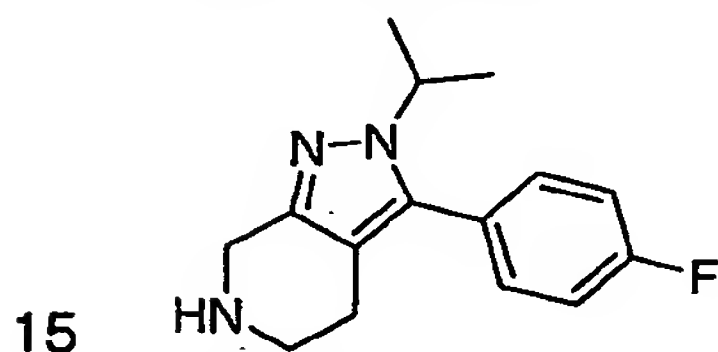


5 6-Benzyl-3-(4-fluoro-phenyl)-2-isopropyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridine.

The title compound (72 mg) was prepared according to Example 287 using 300 mg of trifluoro-methanesulfonic acid 6-benzyl-2-isopropyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridin-3-yl ester and 146 mg of 4-fluorophenylboronic acid.

MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for  $C_{22}H_{24}FN_3$ , 349.20; found,  $m/z$  350.5  
 10  $[M+H]^+$ .  $^1H$  NMR (500 MHz,  $CD_3OD$ ): 7.60-7.57 (m, 2H), 7.55-7.53 (m, 3H), 7.43-7.40 (m, 2H), 7.32-7.27 (m, 2H), 4.59-4.34 (m, 5H), 3.81-3.79 (m, 1H), 3.46-3.40 (m, 1H), 2.90-2.85 (m, 2H), 1.43-1.36 (m, 6H).

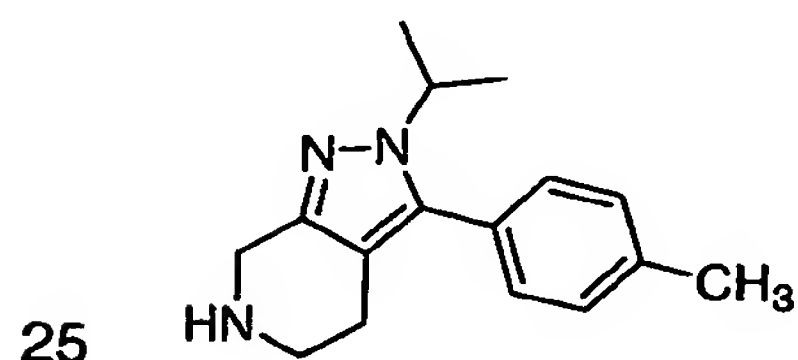
## Example 292



15 3-(4-Fluoro-phenyl)-2-isopropyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridine.

The title compound (101 mg) was prepared according to Example 288 using 153 mg of 6-benzyl-3-(4-fluoro-phenyl)-2-isopropyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridine in place of the product of Example 287, Step B. MS  
 20 (ESI): exact mass calculated for  $C_{15}H_{18}FN_3$ , 259.15; found,  $m/z$  260.4  $[M+H]^+$ .  $^1H$  NMR (500 MHz,  $CD_3OD$ ): 7.42-7.28 (m, 4H), 4.50-4.47 (m, 1H), 4.35 (br s, 2H), 3.49-3.46 (m, 2H), 2.81-2.79 (m, 2H), 1.42-1.36 (m, 6H).

## Example 293

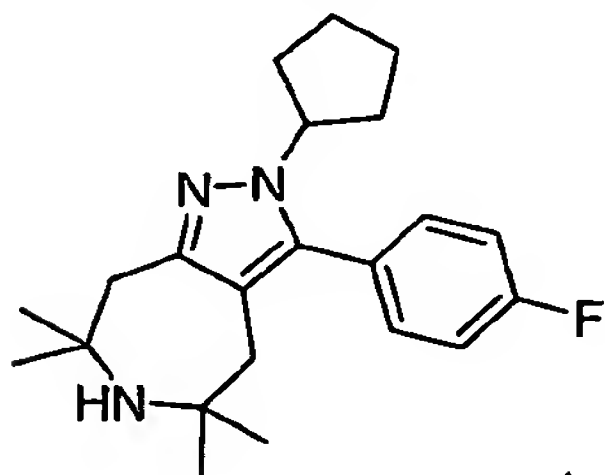


25

2-Isopropyl-3-p-tolyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridine.

The title compound (114 mg) was prepared according to Example 288 using 163 mg of 6-benzyl-2-isopropyl-3-p-tolyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridine in place of the product of Example 287, Step B. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for  $C_{16}H_{21}N_3$ , 255.17; found,  $m/z$  256.4  $[M+H]^+$ .  $^1H$  NMR (500 MHz,  $CD_3OD$ ): 7.43-7.32 (m, 2H), 7.30-7.20 (m, 2H), 4.52 (m, 1H), 4.39-4.31 (m, 2H), 3.47 (t,  $J = 6.2$  Hz, 2H), 2.80 (t,  $J = 6.2$  Hz, 2H), 1.42 (d,  $J = 6.6$  Hz, 6H).

#### 10 Example 294

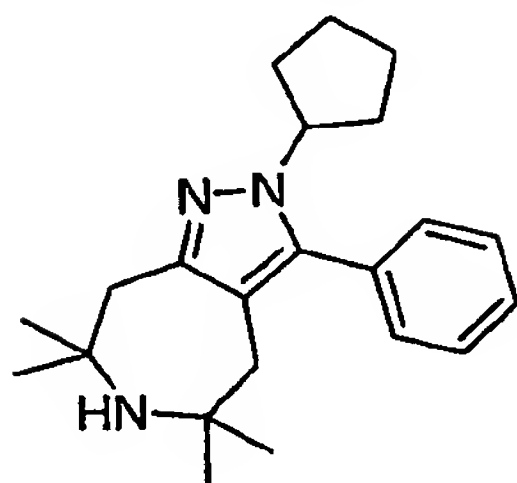


2-Cyclopentyl-3-(4-fluorophenyl)-5,5,7,7-tetramethyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene.

Step A. Trifluoro-methanesulfonic acid 2-cyclopentyl-5,5,7,7-tetramethyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulen-3-yl ester. The desired triflate was prepared as in Step A of Example 180 using 2,2,7,7-tetramethyl-5-oxo-azepane-4-carboxylic acid ethyl ester (made from 2,2,6,6-tetramethyl-piperidin-4-one as shown in Step A of Example 59) in place of 5-oxo-azepane-1,4-dicarboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester 4-ethyl ester.

Step B. The title compound was prepared as in Step A of Example 263, using 216 mg of trifluoro-methanesulfonic acid 2-cyclopentyl-5,5,7,7-tetramethyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulen-3-yl ester and 103 mg of 4-fluorophenylboronic acid. The product (134 mg) was dissolved in  $Et_2O$  and treated with excess 1.0 M HCl in  $Et_2O$  for 30 min. The solvent was removed *in vacuo* to afford 146 mg of the corresponding HCl salt. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for  $C_{22}H_{30}FN_3$ , 355.24; found,  $m/z$  356.5  $[M+H]^+$ .  $^1H$  NMR (500 MHz,  $CD_3OD$ ): 7.36-7.26 (m, 4H), 4.47-4.41 (m, 1H), 3.15 (s, 2H), 2.71 (s, 2H), 2.03-1.88 (m, 6H), 1.61-1.57 (m, 2H), 1.44 (s, 6H), 1.35 (s, 6H).

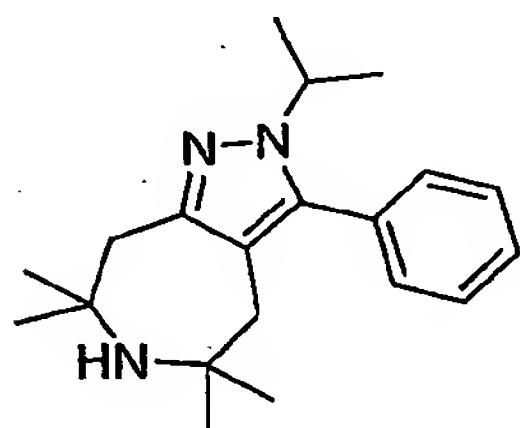
## Example 295



2-Cyclopentyl-5,5,7,7-tetramethyl-3-phenyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene.

- 5 The title compound (129 mg) was prepared as in Example 294, using 263 mg of trifluoro-methanesulfonic acid 2-cyclopentyl-5,5,7,7-tetramethyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulen-3-yl ester and 110 mg of phenylboronic acid.
- MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for  $C_{22}H_{31}N_3$ , 337.25; found,  $m/z$  338.5  $[M+H]^+$ .  $^1H$  NMR (500 MHz,  $CD_3OD$ ): 7.56-7.49 (m, 3H), 7.32-7.30 (m, 2H),
- 10 4.51-4.44 (m, 1H), 3.12 (s, 2H), 2.72 (s, 2H), 2.03-1.88 (m, 6H), 1.61-1.57 (m, 2H), 1.45 (s, 6H), 1.35 (s, 6H).

## Example 296



- 15 2-Isopropyl-5,5,7,7-tetramethyl-3-phenyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene.

Step A. Trifluoro-methanesulfonic acid 2-isopropyl-5,5,7,7-tetramethyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulen-3-yl ester. The desired triflate was prepared as in Step A of Example 294 using isopropylhydrazine in place of cyclopentylhydrazine.

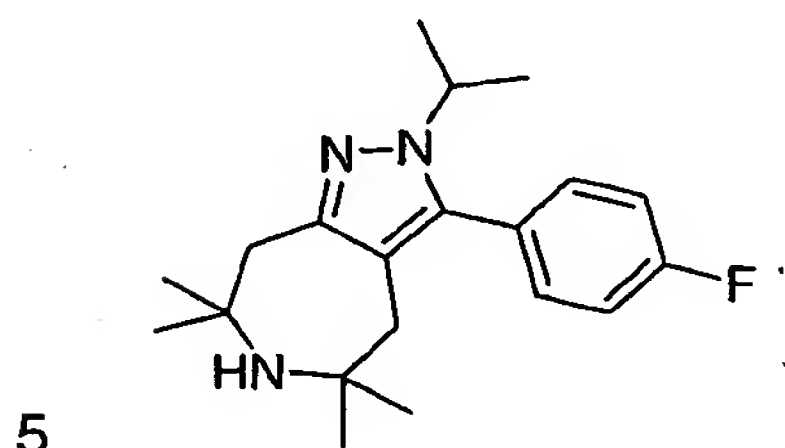
20

Step B. The title compound (98 mg) was prepared as in Step B of Example 294 using 196 mg trifluoro-methanesulfonic acid 2-isopropyl-5,5,7,7-tetramethyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulen-3-yl ester and 87 mg of phenylboronic acid. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for  $C_{20}H_{29}N_3$ , 311.24;



found,  $m/z$  312.5  $[M+H]^+$ .  $^1H$  NMR (500 MHz,  $CD_3OD$ ): 7.57-7.52 (m, 3H), 7.32-7.31 (m, 2H), 4.34 (m, 1H), 3.11 (s, 2H), 2.71 (s, 2H), 1.49-1.34 (m, 18H).

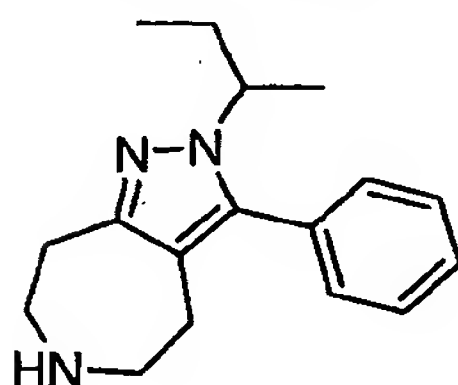
#### Example 297



3-(4-Fluorophenyl)-2-isopropyl-5,5,7,7-tetramethyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene.

The title compound (100 mg) was prepared as in Example 296 using 196 mg of trifluoro-methanesulfonic acid 2-isopropyl-5,5,7,7-tetramethyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulen-3-yl ester and 100 mg of 4-fluorophenylboronic acid. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for  $C_{20}H_{28}FN_3$ , 329.23; found,  $m/z$  330.5  $[M+H]^+$ .  $^1H$  NMR (500 MHz,  $CD_3OD$ ): 7.36-7.27 (m, 4H), 4.31 (m, 1H), 3.10 (s, 2H), 2.70 (s, 2H), 1.47-1.34 (m, 18H).

#### 15 Example 298



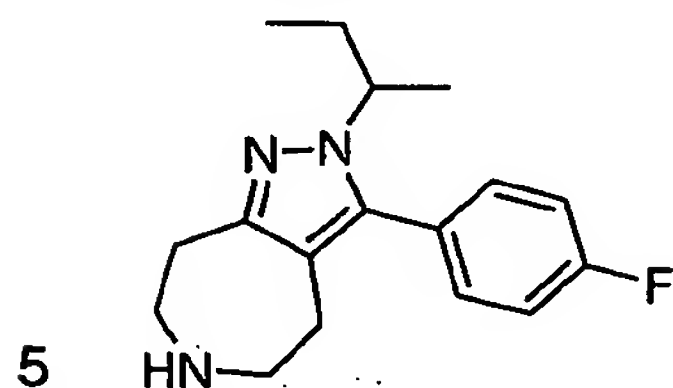
2-sec-Butyl-3-phenyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene.

Step A. 2-sec-Butyl-3-trifluoromethanesulfonyloxy-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-2H-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester. The desired triflate was prepared according to Example 189, Step A, using sec-butylhydrazine hydrochloride (made from 2-butanone as shown in Example 177, Step A) in place of isopropylhydrazine hydrochloride.

Step B. The title compound (97 mg) was prepared as in Example 263 using 216 mg of the triflate from Step A and 106 mg of phenylboronic acid. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for  $C_{17}H_{23}N_3$ , 269.38; found,  $m/z$  270.5  $[M+H]^+$ .  $^1H$  NMR (500 MHz,  $CD_3OD$ ): 7.58-7.50 (m, 3H), 7.35-7.31 (m, 2H), 4.15-4.07

(m, 1H), 3.50-3.18 (m, 6H), 2.88-2.73 (m, 2H), 1.97-1.86 (m, 1H), 1.74-1.65 (m, 1H), 1.43 (d,  $J = 6.8$  Hz, 3H), 0.64 (t,  $J = 7.4$  Hz, 3H).

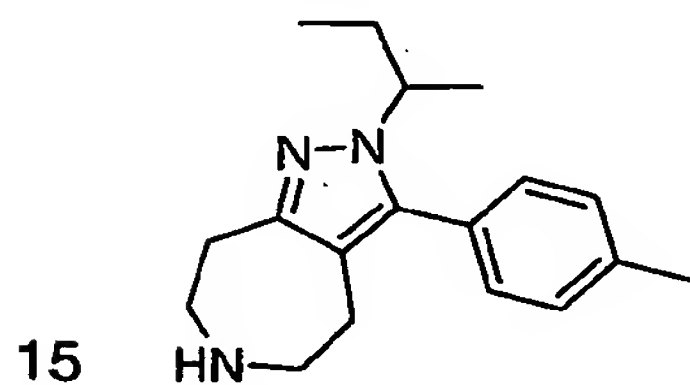
#### Example 299



2-sec-Butyl-3-(4-fluorophenyl)-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene.

The title compound (71 mg) was prepared as in Example 263 using 245 mg of the triflate from Example 298, Step A, and 153 mg of 4-fluorophenylboronic acid. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for  $C_{17}H_{22}FN_3$ , 287.38; found,  $m/z$  288.5  $[M+H]^+$ .  $^1H$  NMR (500 MHz,  $CD_3OD$ ): 7.41-7.35 (m, 2H), 7.34-7.28 (m, 2H), 4.12-4.03 (m, 1H), 3.51-3.20 (m, 6H), 2.90-2.73 (m, 2H), 1.97-1.87 (m, 1H), 1.75-1.65 (m, 1H), 1.44 (d,  $J = 6.6$  Hz, 3H), 0.66 (t,  $J = 7.4$  Hz, 3H).

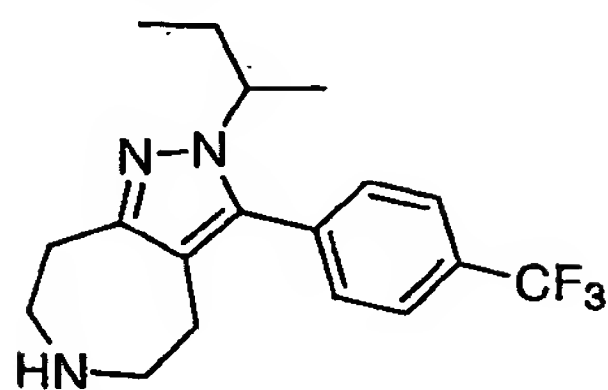
#### Example 300



2-sec-Butyl-3-p-tolyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene.

The title compound (116 mg) was prepared as in Example 263 using 249 mg of the triflate from Example 298, Step A, and 129 mg of 4-methylphenylboronic acid. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for  $C_{18}H_{25}N_3$ , 283.41; found,  $m/z$  284.5  $[M+H]^+$ .  $^1H$  NMR (500 MHz,  $CD_3OD$ ): 7.42-7.37 (m, 2H), 7.27-7.21 (m, 2H), 4.23-4.12 (m, 1H), 3.55-3.23 (m, 6H), 2.92-2.75 (m, 2H), 2.43 (s, 3H), 1.98-1.88 (m, 1H), 1.77-1.68 (m, 1H), 1.46 (d,  $J = 6.6$  Hz, 3H), 0.67 (t,  $J = 7.4$  Hz, 3H).

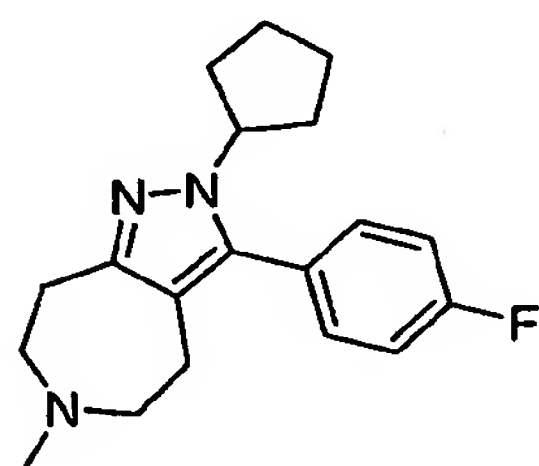
## Example 301



2-sec-Butyl-3-(4-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triazazulene.

- 5 The title compound (71 mg) was prepared as in Example 263 using 257 mg of the triflate from Example 298, Step A, and 175 mg of 4-trifluoromethylphenylboronic acid. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for  $C_{18}H_{22}F_3N_3$ , 337.38; found,  $m/z$  338.5  $[M+H]^+$ .  $^1H$  NMR (500 MHz,  $CD_3OD$ ): 7.91-7.85 (m, 2H), 7.61-7.54 (m, 2H), 4.11-4.03 (m, 1H), 3.52-3.20 (m, 6H),
- 10 2.93-2.75 (m, 2H), 1.99-1.88 (m, 1H), 1.75-1.65 (m, 1H), 1.45 (d,  $J = 6.6$  Hz, 3H), 0.65 (t,  $J = 7.4$  Hz, 3H).

## Example 302

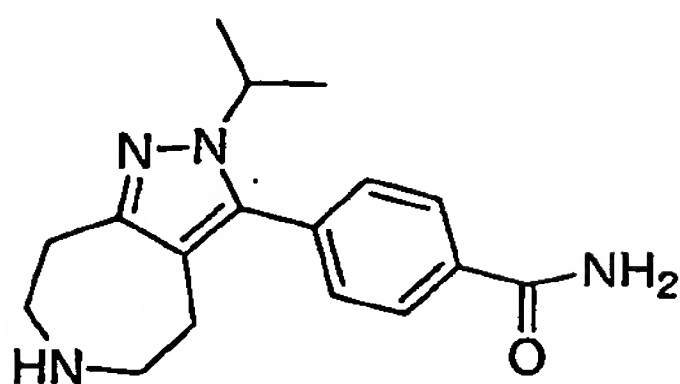


- 15 2-Cyclopentyl-3-(4-fluoro-phenyl)-6-methyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triazazulene.

The title compound (186 mg) was prepared from 216 mg of the product of Example 182 according to Example 208. The product was dissolved in  $Et_2O$  and treated with excess 1.0 M HCl in  $Et_2O$  to afford the corresponding HCl salt.

- 20 MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for  $C_{19}H_{24}FN_3$ , 313.41; found,  $m/z$  314.4  $[M+H]^+$ .  $^1H$  NMR (500 MHz,  $CD_3OD$ ): 7.38-7.34 (m, 2H), 7.31-7.26 (m, 2H), 4.47 (m, 1H), 3.75-3.69 (m, 1H), 3.64-3.57 (m, 1H), 3.33-3.15 (m, 4H), 3.02 (s, 3H), 2.91-2.83 (m, 1H), 2.78-2.71 (m, 1H), 2.04-1.84 (m, 6H), 1.65-1.54 (m, 2H).

## Example 303

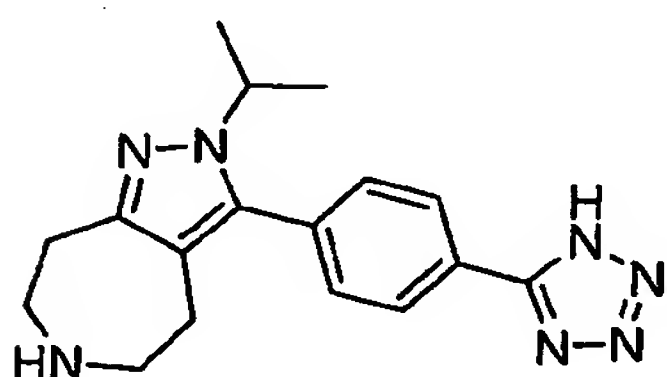


4-(2-isopropyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulen-3-yl)-benzamide.

The title compound (26 mg) was prepared as in Example 263 using 206 mg of the triflate from Example 189, Step A, and 135 mg of 4-benzamide boronic acid. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for  $C_{17}H_{22}N_4O$ , 298.38; found,  $m/z$  299.5  $[M+H]^+$ .  $^1H$  NMR (500 MHz,  $CDCl_3$ ): 7.93-7.89 (m, 2H), 7.37-7.34 (m, 2H), 6.16 (br s, 1H), 5.81 (br s, 1H), 4.27 (m, 1H), 3.05-3.00 (m, 2H), 2.97-2.88 (m, 4H), 2.51-2.46 (m, 2H), 1.41 (d,  $J = 6.6$  Hz, 6H).

10

## Example 304



2-isopropyl-3-[4-(1H-tetrazol-5-yl)-phenyl]-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene.

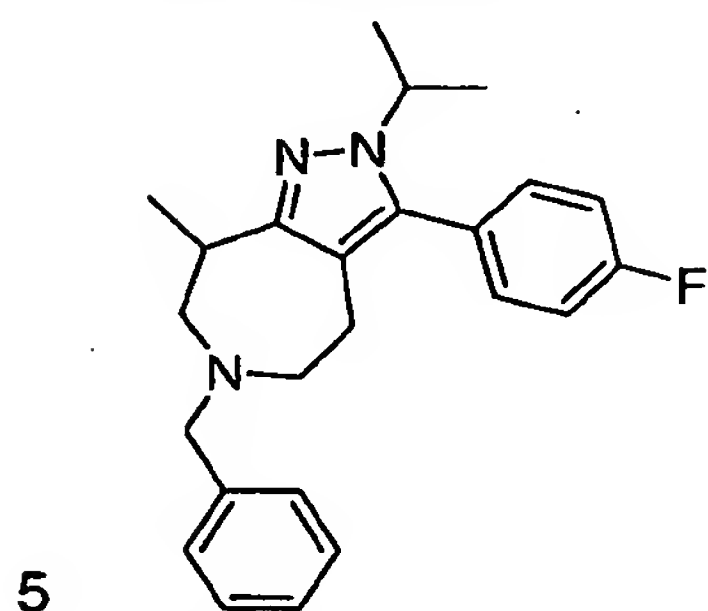
15 Step A. 2-isopropyl-3-[4-(1H-tetrazol-5-yl)-phenyl]-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-2H-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester. A toluene solution of 3-(4-cyano-phenyl)-2-isopropyl-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-2H-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester (intermediate in Example 212) and tributyltin azide was heated at reflux for 48 h. The mixture was concentrated and the residue was purified on  $SiO_2$  (0 to 75% EtOAc/hexanes) to afford 89 mg of desired tetrazole as a glass.

20 Step B. The product from Step A was dissolved in dioxane and treated with HCl (4 M in dioxane, 1 mL) and mixture was stirred at RT. After 48 h, the liquid was decanted and the solids washed with dioxane and dried under vacuum to afford 60 mg of the title compound. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for  $C_{17}H_{21}N_7$ , 323.40; found,  $m/z$  324.4  $[M+H]^+$ .  $^1H$  NMR (500 MHz,  $CD_3OD$ ):

25

8.24-8.20 (m, 2H), 7.58-7.55 (m, 2H), 4.42 (m, 1H), 3.44-3.40 (m, 2H), 3.34-3.30 (m, 2H), 3.21-3.17 (m, 2H), 2.84-2.80 (m, 2H), 1.42 (d,  $J = 6.8$ , 6H).

### Example 305



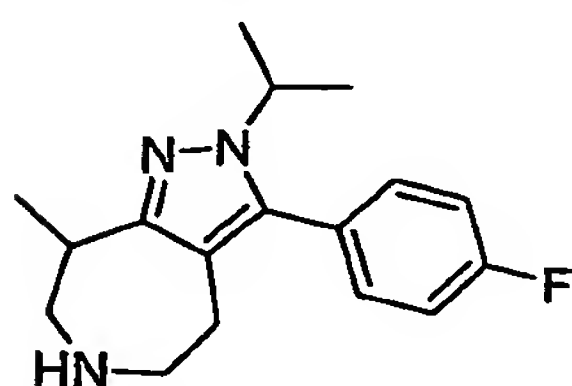
6-Benzyl-3-(4-fluoro-phenyl)-2-isopropyl-8-methyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene.

10 Step A. Trifluoro-methanesulfonic acid 6-benzyl-2-isopropyl-8-methyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulen-3-yl ester. The desired triflate was prepared as in Step A of Example 189 using 1-benzyl-6-methyl-5-oxo-azepane-4-carboxylic acid ethyl ester (made from 1-benzyl-3-methyl-piperidin-4-one as shown in Step A of Example 59) in place of 5-oxo-azepane-1,4-dicarboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester 4-ethyl ester.

15 Step B. The title compound (29 mg) was prepared as in Example 287, Step B, from 151 mg of the triflate from Step A and 110 mg of 4-fluorophenylboronic acid. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for  $C_{24}H_{28}FN_3$ , 377.50; found,  $m/z$  378.5  $[M+H]^+$ .  $^1H$  NMR (500 MHz,  $CDCl_3$ ): 7.41-7.37 (m, 2H), 7.33-7.29 (m, 2H), 7.27-7.18 (m, 3H), 7.16-7.10 (m, 2H), 4.24 (m, 1H), 3.78 (d,  $J = 13.4$  Hz, 1H), 3.70 (d,  $J = 13.4$  Hz, 1H), 3.19-3.12 (m, 1H), 2.78-2.68 (m, 3H), 2.55-2.43 (m, 3H), 1.40 (d,  $J = 6.6$ , 3H), 1.37 (d,  $J = 6.6$ , 3H), 1.33 (d,  $J = 7.1$ , 3H).

20

### Example 306



25 3-(4-Fluoro-phenyl)-2-isopropyl-8-methyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene.

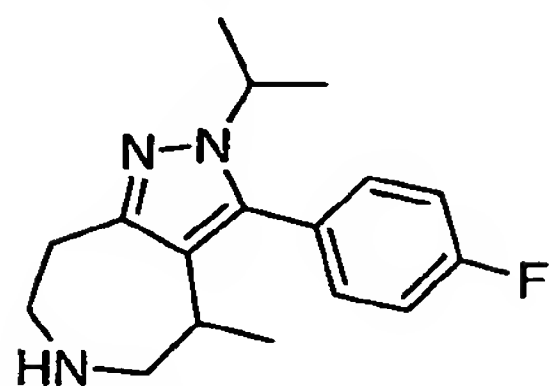
Step A. 3-Methyl-4-oxo-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester. To a -78 °C solution of 4-oxo-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester in THF (100 mL) was added LDA (50 mL, 1.8 M in THF) with stirring over 1 h. Methyl iodide was then added (5 mL) and the mixture was allowed to warm slowly to RT and was stirred for 24 h. The reaction was quenched by the addition of satd. aq. NH<sub>4</sub>Cl (20 mL). The mixture was poured into H<sub>2</sub>O (800 mL), extracted with EtOAc, and concentrated. Purification on SiO<sub>2</sub> (120 g, 0 to 10% EtOAc/hexanes) gave 3.83 g of the desired product as an off-white solid. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): 4.23-4.14 (m, 2H), 3.31-3.21 (m, 1H), 2.61-2.37 (m, 4H), 1.50 (s, 9H), 1.05 (d, *J* = 6.6 Hz, 3H).

Step B. 2-Isopropyl-8-methyl-3-trifluoromethanesulfonyloxy-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-2H-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester. The product from Step A (2.01 g) was treated with ethyl diazoacetate (1.5 mL) as in Step A of Example 59. The resulting material (2.90 g) was then transformed to the desired triflate (2.68g) as shown in Step A of Example 189. The reaction sequence also produced 0.60 g of 2-isopropyl-4-methyl-3-trifluoromethanesulfonyloxy-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-2H-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester.

Step C. The title compound (1.62 g) was prepared as in Step A of Example 263 from 2.68 g of the triflate of Step B and 1.36 g of 4-fluorophenylboronic acid. The coupling product was treated with TFA (20 mL) in 50 mL of CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> for 16 h. The mixture was concentrated and the residue was diluted with 1 M NaOH (50 mL) and extracted with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (50 mL, 3x). The combined organic layers were dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated to provide the desired material. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for C<sub>17</sub>H<sub>22</sub>FN<sub>3</sub>, 287.18; found, *m/z* 288.4 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): 7.18-7.05 (m, 4H), 4.16 (m, 1H), 3.08-2.97 (m, 2H), 2.96-2.83 (m, 2H), 2.78-2.71 (m, 1H), 2.49-2.31 (m, 2H), 1.34 (d, *J* = 6.6 Hz, 3H), 1.31 (d, *J* = 6.6 Hz, 3H), 1.29 (d, *J* = 7.3 Hz, 3H).



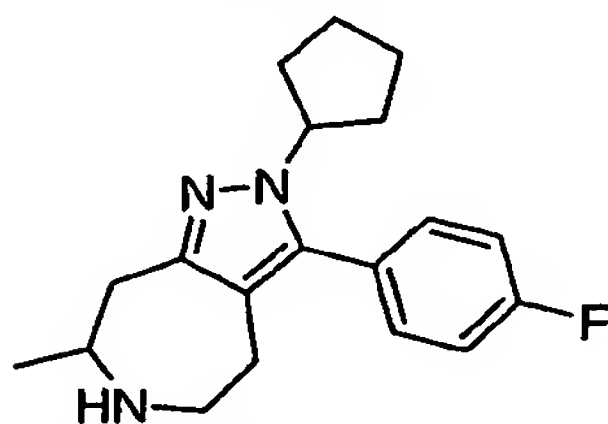
## Example 307



3-(4-Fluoro-phenyl)-2-isopropyl-4-methyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene.

- 5 The title compound (154 mg) was prepared as in Example 177, Steps C and D, from 0.60 g of the triflate of Example 306, Step B, and 0.57 g of 4-fluorophenylboronic acid. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for  $C_{17}H_{22}FN_3$ , 287.18; found,  $m/z$  288.4  $[M+H]^+$ .  $^1H$  NMR (500 MHz,  $CDCl_3$ ): 7.25-7.20 (m, 2H), 7.17-7.12 (m, 2H), 4.15 (m, 1H), 3.35-3.30 (m, 1H), 3.08-3.03 (m, 1H), 10 3.00-2.85 (m, 3H), 2.77-2.71 (m, 1H), 2.57-2.51 (m, 1H), 1.39 (d,  $J = 6.6$  Hz, 3H), 1.36 (d,  $J = 6.6$  Hz, 3H), 1.15 (d,  $J = 7.3$  Hz, 3H).

## Example 308



- 15 2-Cyclopentyl-3-(4-fluoro-phenyl)-7-methyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene.

- Step A. 2-Methyl-4-oxo-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester. A solution of 1,4-dioxo-8-aza-spiro[4.5]decane-8-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester (2.97 g) in TMEDA (2.2 mL) was cooled to  $-78^\circ C$  and *sec*-BuLi (1.8 M in THF, 13 mL) 20 was added dropwise. The resulting yellow solution was aged at  $-78^\circ C$  for 1 h. Methyl iodide (1.5 mL) was added and the mixture was warmed from  $-78^\circ C$  to RT over 16 h. The reaction mixture was poured into water (800 mL) and extracted with EtOAc. The combined organic extracts were washed with  $H_2O$ , brine, and dried over  $Na_2SO_4$ . Purification on  $SiO_2$  (330 g, 5 to 20% 25 EtOAc/hexanes) provided 1.65 g of 7-methyl-1,4-dioxo-8-aza-spiro[4.5]decane-8-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester. Multiple aliquots of this ester were combined

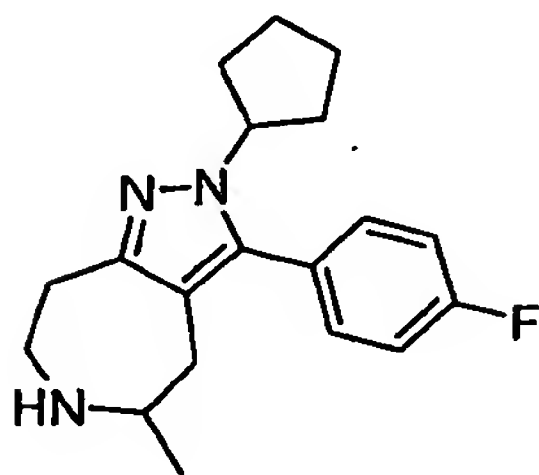
(2.29 g), treated with 5 mL of conc. HCl in 10 mL of dioxane, and heated at 65 °C for 6 h. The solvent was removed and the residue was dissolved in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> and treated with di-*tert*-butyldicarbonate (1.0 g). After 5 d, the mixture was diluted with satd. aq. NaHCO<sub>3</sub> and H<sub>2</sub>O, and extracted with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>.

- 5 Purification on SiO<sub>2</sub> (120 g, 5 to 15% EtOAc/hexanes) provided 1.40 g of the desired product as a white solid. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): 4.69-4.59 (m, 1H), 4.21-4.12 (m, 1H), 3.30-3.20 (m, 1H), 2.66-2.57 (m, 1H), 2.47-2.36 (m, 1H), 2.32-2.23 (m, 1H), 2.22-2.15 (m, 1H), 1.42 (s, 9H), 1.11 (d, *J* = 7.1 Hz, 3H).

- 10 Step B. 2-Cyclopentyl-7-methyl-3-trifluoromethanesulfonyloxy-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-2H-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester. The product from Step A (1.40 g) was treated with ethyl diazoacetate as in Step A of Example 59. The resulting material (1.0 g) was transformed to the desired triflate (0.78 g) as outlined in Step A of Example 180. The reaction sequence
- 15 also produced 2-cyclopentyl-5-methyl-3-trifluoromethanesulfonyloxy-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-2H-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester.

- Step C. The title compound (160.4 mg) was prepared as in Example 263 from 301 mg of the triflate from Step B and 185 mg of 4-fluorophenylboronic acid. The sequence also produced 2-cyclopentyl-3-(4-fluoro-phenyl)-5-methyl-
- 20 2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene. The isomers were separated by SFC chromatography. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for C<sub>19</sub>H<sub>24</sub>FN<sub>3</sub>, 313.41; found, *m/z* 314.4 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD): 7.25-7.21 (m, 2H), 7.18-7.12 (m, 2H), 4.22 (m, 1H), 3.24-3.18 (m, 1H), 3.03-2.92 (m, 2H), 2.76-2.67 (m, 2H), 2.60-2.52 (m, 1H), 2.45-2.39 (m, 1H), 2.16-1.82 (m 6H),
- 25 1.59-1.47 (m, 2H), 1.25 (d, *J* = 6.3 Hz, 3H).

#### Example 309

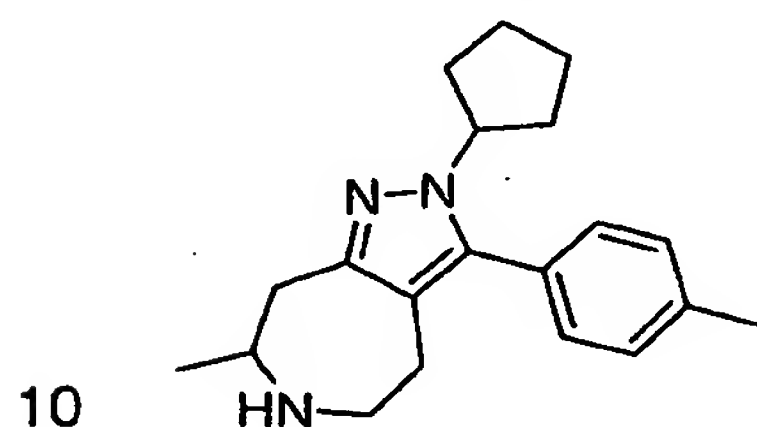


2-Cyclopentyl-3-(4-fluoro-phenyl)-5-methyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene.

The title compound (3.8 mg) was prepared as outlined in Example 308. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for  $C_{19}H_{24}FN_3$ , 313.41; found,  $m/z$  314.4  $[M+H]^+$ .

5  $^1H$  NMR (500 MHz,  $CDCl_3$ ): 7.24-7.19 (m, 2H), 7.18-7.13 (m, 2H), 4.31 (m, 1H), 3.42-3.35 (m, 1H), 3.09-2.90 (m, 4H), 2.57-2.45 (m, 2H), 2.14-1.80 (m, 6H), 1.58-1.48 (m, 2H), 1.22 (d,  $J = 6.3$  Hz, 3H).

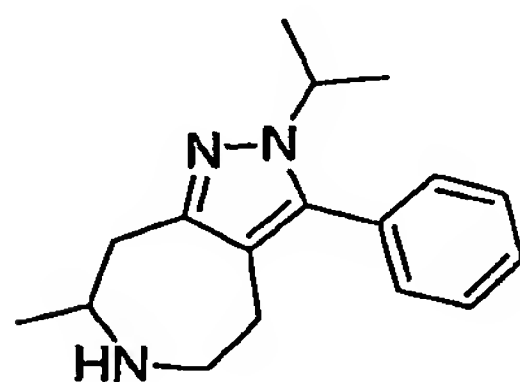
#### Example 310



2-Cyclopentyl-7-methyl-3-p-tolyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene.

The title compound (64 mg) was prepared from 193 mg of the triflate from Example 308, Step B, and 117 mg of 4-methylphenylboronic acid. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for  $C_{20}H_{27}N_3$ , 309.45; found,  $m/z$  310.4  $[M+H]^+$ .  $^1H$  NMR (500 MHz,  $CDCl_3$ ): 7.28-7.25 (m, 2H), 7.17-7.13 (m, 2H), 4.39 (m, 1H), 3.21-3.16 (m, 1H), 3.03-2.92 (m, 2H), 2.74-2.67 (m, 2H), 2.59-2.52 (m, 1H), 2.49-2.43 (m, 1H), 2.40 (s, 3H), 2.17-1.82 (m, 6H), 1.59-1.47 (m, 2H), 1.24 (d,  $J = 6.3$  Hz, 3H).

#### 20 Example 311



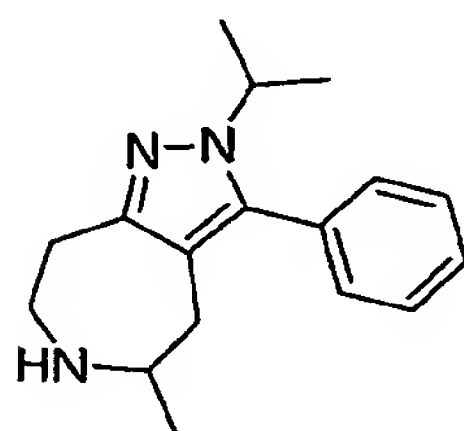
2-Isopropyl-7-methyl-3-phenyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene.

The title compound (102 mg) was prepared as in Example 263 using 260 mg of 2-isopropyl-7-methyl-3-trifluoromethanesulfonyloxy-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-2H-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester (as outlined in Example 308 replacing cyclopentyl hydrazine with isopropyl hydrazine) and 101 mg of

25

phenylboronic acid. The reaction sequence also yielded 2-isopropyl-5-methyl-3-phenyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for  $C_{17}H_{23}N_3$ , 269.19; found,  $m/z$  270.5  $[M+H]^+$ .  $^1H$  NMR (600 MHz,  $CD_3OD$ ): 7.58-7.52 (m, 3H), 7.36-7.35 (m, 2H), 4.43 (m, 1H), 3.65-3.57 (m, 1H), 3.51-3.48 (m, 1H), 3.23-3.11 (m, 3H), 2.87-2.82 (m, 2H), 2.76-2.73 (m, 1H), 1.48 (d,  $J$  = 6.4 Hz, 3H), 1.43-1.40 (m, 6H).

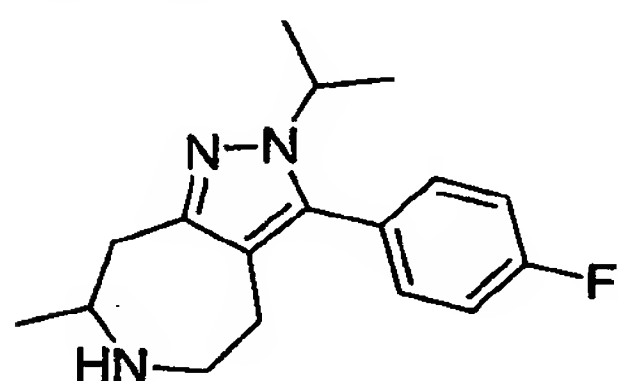
## Example 312



10 2-Isopropyl-5-methyl-3-phenyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene.

The title compound (28 mg) was prepared as in Example 311 and purified by SFC chromatography. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for  $C_{17}H_{23}N_3$ , 269.19; found,  $m/z$  270.4  $[M+H]^+$ .  $^1H$  NMR (600 MHz,  $CD_3OD$ ): 7.58-7.52 (m, 3H), 7.35-7.33 (m, 2H), 4.40 (m, 1H), 3.63-3.59 (m, 1H), 3.5-3.47 (m, 1H), 3.31-3.19 (m, 3H), 2.80-2.68 (m, 2H), 1.43-1.39 (m, 6H), 1.34 (d,  $J$  = 6.6 Hz, 3H).

## Example 313

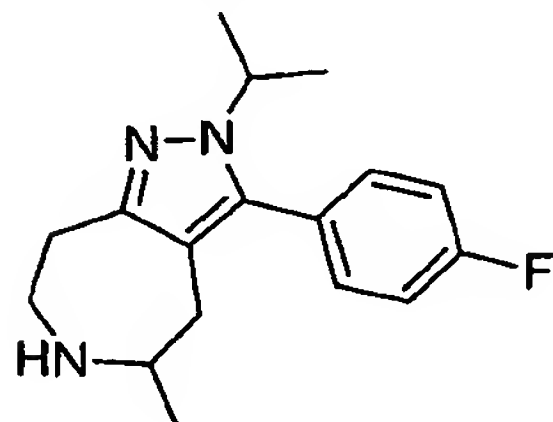


20 3-(4-Fluoro-phenyl)-2-isopropyl-7-methyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene.

The title compound (127 mg) was prepared as in Example 311 using 260 mg of 2-isopropyl-7-methyl-3-trifluoromethanesulfonyloxy-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-2H-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester and 115 of 4-fluorophenylboronic acid. The reaction sequence also yielded 3-(4-fluorophenyl)-2-isopropyl-5-methyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for  $C_{17}H_{22}FN_3$ , 287.18; found,  $m/z$  288.5  $[M+H]^+$ .

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (600 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD): 7.39-7.37 (m, 2H), 7.32-7.28 (m, 2H), 4.36 (m, 1H), 3.61-3.56 (m, 1H), 3.50-3.47 (m, 1H), 3.20-3.08 (m, 3H), 2.85-2.80 (m, 1H), 2.73-2.69 (m, 1H), 1.46 (d, *J* = 6.6 Hz, 3H), 1.41-1.38 (m, 6H).

## 5 Example 314

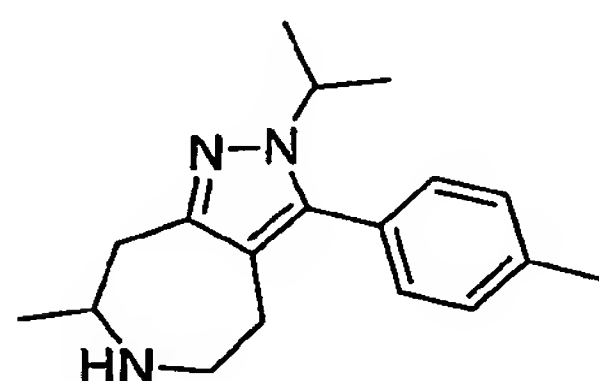


3-(4-Fluorophenyl)-2-isopropyl-5-methyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene.

The title compound (36 mg) was prepared as in Example 311 and purified by chromatography on SFC. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for C<sub>17</sub>H<sub>22</sub>FN<sub>3</sub>, 287.18; found, *m/z* 288.5 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (600 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD): 7.37-7.35 (m, 2H), 7.31-7.28 (m, 2H), 4.33 (m, 1H), 3.61-3.58 (m, 1H), 3.48-3.45 (m, 1H), 3.27-3.13 (m, 3H), 2.77-2.65 (m, 2H), 1.41-1.37 (m, 6H), 1.34 (d, *J* = 6.6 Hz, 3H).

15

## Example 315



2-Isopropyl-7-methyl-3-p-tolyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene.

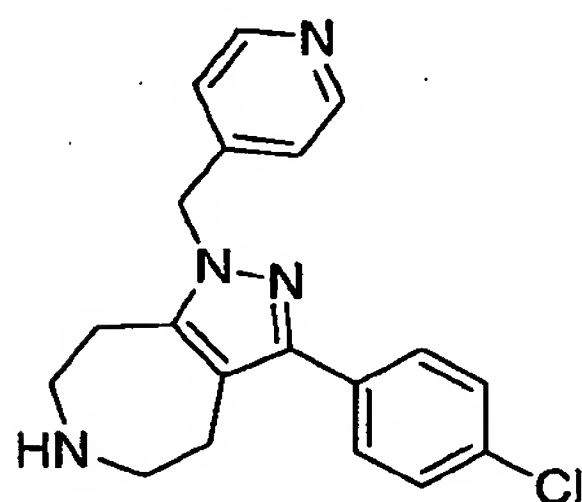
The title compound (127 mg) was prepared as in Example 311 using 260 mg of 2-isopropyl-7-methyl-3-trifluoromethanesulfonyloxy-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-2H-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester and 112 mg of 4-methylphenylboronic acid. The reaction sequence also yielded 2-isopropyl-5-methyl-3-p-tolyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for C<sub>18</sub>H<sub>25</sub>N<sub>3</sub>, 283.20; found, *m/z* 284.5 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (600 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD): 7.38-7.36 (m, 2H), 7.22-7.20 (m, 2H), 4.41 (m, 1H), 3.60-3.56

25

(m, 1H), 3.50-3.45 (m, 1H), 3.21-3.06 (m, 3H), 2.84-2.70 (m, 2H), 1.46 (d,  $J = 6.6$  Hz, 3H), 1.42-1.37 (m, 6H).

Examples 316 through 323 were prepared as described in Example 238, with  
5 adjustments as noted.

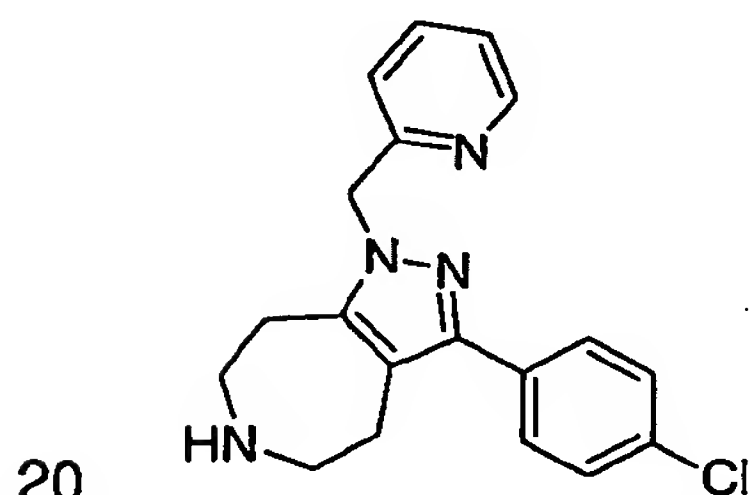
#### Example 316



10 3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-1-pyridin-4-ylmethyl-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene.

The title compound (0.02 g) was prepared from 3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-1*H*-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester (Example 103, Step B; 0.3 mmol) using 4-chloromethyl-pyridine hydrogen chloride (0.5 mmol) in place of 2-chloromethyl-thiophene. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated  
15 for  $C_{19}H_{19}ClN_4$ , 338.13; found,  $m/z$  339.3  $[M+H]^+$ .  $^1H$  NMR (500 MHz,  $CDCl_3$ ): 8.49-8.48 (m, 2H), 7.43-7.41 (m, 2H), 7.33-7.31 (m, 2H), 6.90-6.89 (m, 2H), 5.28 (s, 2H), 2.92-2.87 (m, 2H), 2.75-2.73 (m, 1H), 2.66-2.64 (m, 1H).

#### Example 317



20 3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-1-pyridin-2-ylmethyl-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene.

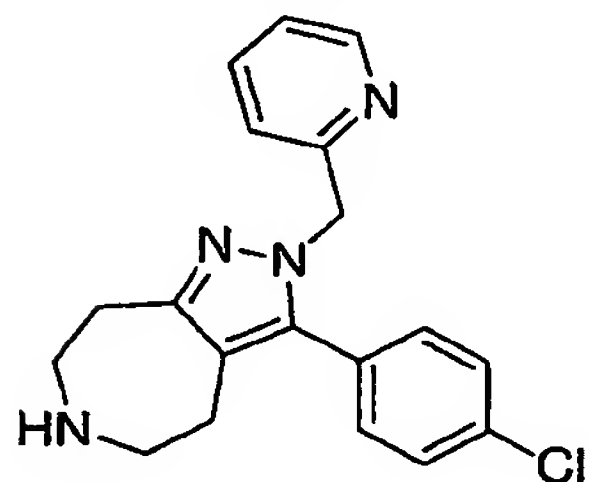
The title compound (0.01 g) was prepared from 3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-1*H*-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester (Example



103, Step B; 0.4 mmol) using 2-chloromethyl-pyridine hydrogen chloride (0.5 mmol) in place of 2-chloromethyl-thiophene. The reaction sequence also yielded 3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-2-pyridin-2-ylmethyl -4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-2*H*-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester in the alkylation step. MS

- 5 (ESI): exact mass calculated for C<sub>19</sub>H<sub>19</sub>ClN<sub>4</sub>, 338.13; found, *m/z* 339.3 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): 8.49-8.48 (m, 1H), 7.56-7.54 (m, 1H), 7.44-7.42 (m, 2H), 7.32-7.30 (m, 2H), 7.19-7.11 (m, 1H), 6.84-6.82 (m, 1H), 5.39 (s, 2H), 2.93-2.87 (m, 4H), 2.76-2.74 (m, 4H).

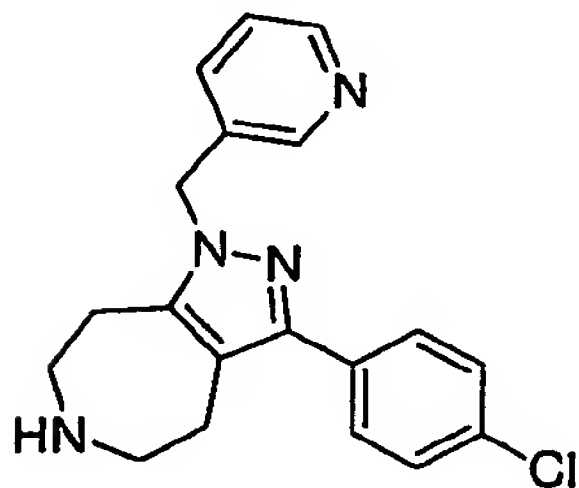
10 Example 318



3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-2-pyridin-2-ylmethyl-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene.

- The title compound (0.011 g) was prepared from 3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-2-pyridin-2-ylmethyl -4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-2*H*-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester (Example 317) according to Example 103, Step C. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for C<sub>19</sub>H<sub>19</sub>ClN<sub>4</sub>, 338.13; found, *m/z* 339.3 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): 8.44-8.43 (m, 1H), 7.56-7.55 (m, 1H), 7.32-7.27 (m, 2H), 7.11-7.07 (m, 3H), 6.81-6.77 (m, 1H), 5.20 (s, 2H), 2.98-2.96 (m, 2H), 2.89-2.86 (m, 4H), 2.48-2.46 (m, 2H).
- 20

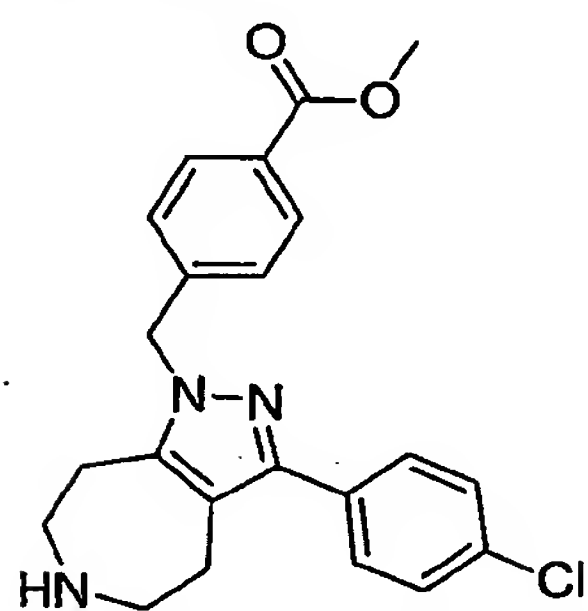
Example 319



3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-1-pyridin-3-ylmethyl-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene.

The title compound was prepared from 3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-1*H*-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester (Example 103, Step B; 0.3 mmol) using 3-chloromethyl-pyridine hydrogen chloride (0.5 mmol) in place of 2-chloromethyl-thiophene. The title compound was obtained as a 2:1 mixture (25 mg) with 3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-2-pyridin-3-ylmethyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene. Data for the mixture: MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for C<sub>19</sub>H<sub>19</sub>ClN<sub>4</sub>, 338.13; found, *m/z* 339.4 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): 8.47-8.14 (m, 2H), 7.42-7.03 (m, 6H), 5.39-5.07 (two s, 2H), 2.97-2.84 (m, 2H), 2.72-2.43 (m, 2H).

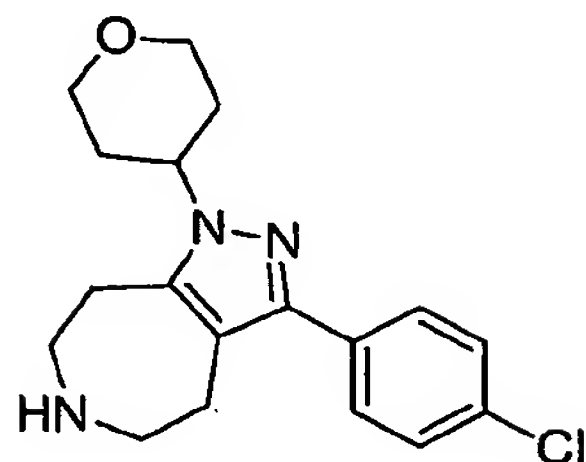
#### Example 320



4-[3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-4*H*-1,2,6-triaza-azulen-1-ylmethyl]-benzoic acid methyl ester.

The title compound (0.03 g) was prepared from 3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-1*H*-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester (Example 103, Step B; 0.3 mmol) using 4-bromomethyl-benzoic acid methyl ester (0.5 mmol) in place of 2-chloromethyl-thiophene. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for C<sub>22</sub>H<sub>22</sub>ClN<sub>3</sub>O<sub>2</sub>, 395.14; found, *m/z* 396.4 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): 7.63-7.19 (m, 7H), 7.03-7.02 (m, 2H), 5.27 (s, 2H), 3.15 (s, 2H), 2.79-2.67 (m, 8H).

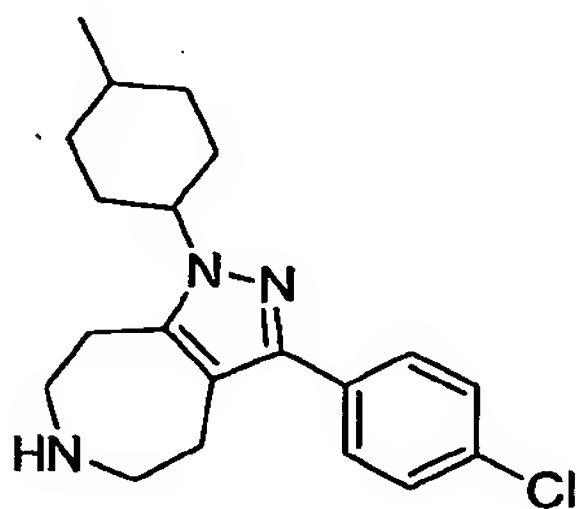
## Example 321



3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-1-(tetrahydro-pyran-4-yl)-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene.

- 5 The title compound was prepared from 3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-1*H*-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester (Example 103, Step B; 0.40 mmol) using 4-chloro-tetrahydro-pyran (1.5 mmol) in place of chloro-cyclobutane. The title compound was obtained as a 2:1 mixture (10 mg) with
- 10 3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-2-(tetrahydro-pyran-4-yl)-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene. Data for the mixture: MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for  $C_{18}H_{22}ClN_3O$ , 331.15; found,  $m/z$  332.4  $[M+H]^+$ .  $^1H$  NMR (500 MHz,  $CD_3OD$ ): 7.44-7.42 (m, 1H), 7.36-7.30 (m, 4H), 7.20-7.18 (m, 1H), 4.36-4.33 (m, 1H), 3.97-3.94 (m, 3H), 3.87-3.86 (m, 1H), 3.51-3.49 (m, 3H), 3.28-3.25 (m, 1H), 2.90-2.75 (m, 8H), 2.66-2.64 (m, 2H), 2.39-2.37 (m, 1H), 2.19-2.10 (m, 3H),
- 15 1.74-1.71 (m, 2H), 1.65-1.62 (m, 1H).

## Example 322

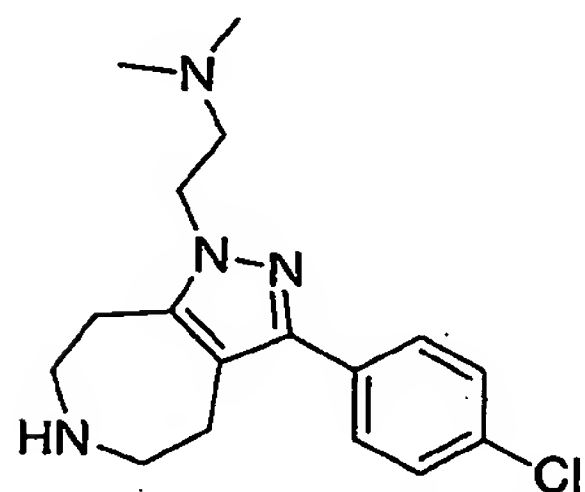


- 20 3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-1-(4-methyl-cyclohexyl)-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene.

The title compound (11 mg) was prepared from 3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-1*H*-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester (Example 103, Step B; 0.30 mmol) using 1-bromo-4-methyl-cyclohexane (1.0 mmol) in place of chloro-cyclobutane. The reaction sequence also yielded 3-(4-chloro-

phenyl)-2-(4-methyl-cyclohexyl)-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester in the alkylation step. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for  $C_{20}H_{26}ClN_3$ , 343.18; found,  $m/z$  344.4  $[M+H]^+$ .  $^1H$  NMR (500 MHz,  $CD_3OD$ ): 7.40-7.34 (m, 4H), 4.10-4.06 (m, 1H), 3.39-3.37 (m, 2H), 3.28-3.26 (m, 2H), 3.17-3.15 (m, 2H), 2.94-2.91 (m, 2H), 1.96-1.89 (m, 2H), 1.83-1.76 (m, 4H), 1.52-1.10 (m, 2H), 0.91-0.87 (m, 4H).

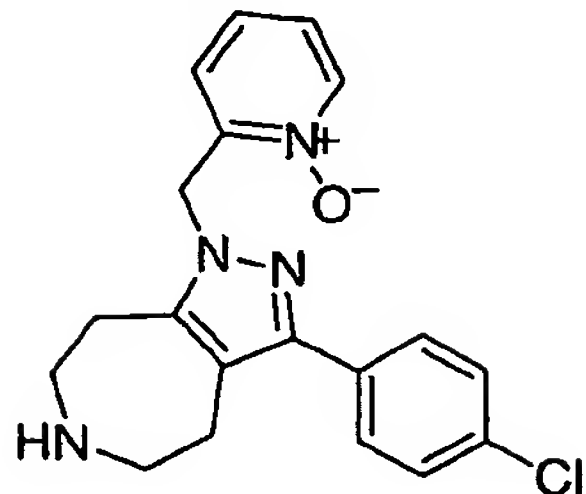
### Example 323



{2-[3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-4H-1,2,6-triaza-azulen-1-yl]-ethyl}-dimethyl-amine.

The title compound was prepared from 3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-1H-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester (Example 103, Step B; 0.33 mmol) using (2-chloro-ethyl)-dimethyl-amine hydrogen chloride (0.66 mmol) in place of chloro-cyclobutane. The title compound was obtained as a 2:1 mixture (10 mg) with {2-[3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-4H-1,2,6-triaza-azulen-2-yl]-ethyl}-dimethyl-amine. Data for the mixture: MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for  $C_{17}H_{23}ClN_4$ , 318.16; found,  $m/z$  319.4  $[M+H]^+$ .  $^1H$  NMR (500 MHz,  $CD_3OD$ ): 7.50-7.45 (m, 2H), 7.37-7.33 (m, 2H), 4.51-4.49 (m, 1.3H), 4.27-4.26 (m, 0.7H), 3.63-3.61 (m, 1.3H), 3.48-3.42 (m, 2H), 3.33-3.29 (m, 2H), 3.24-3.23 (m, 2H), 3.14-3.12 (m, 0.7H), 3.00-2.98 (m, 1.3H), 2.91 (s, 4H), 2.84 (s, 2H), 2.75-2.73 (m, 0.7H).

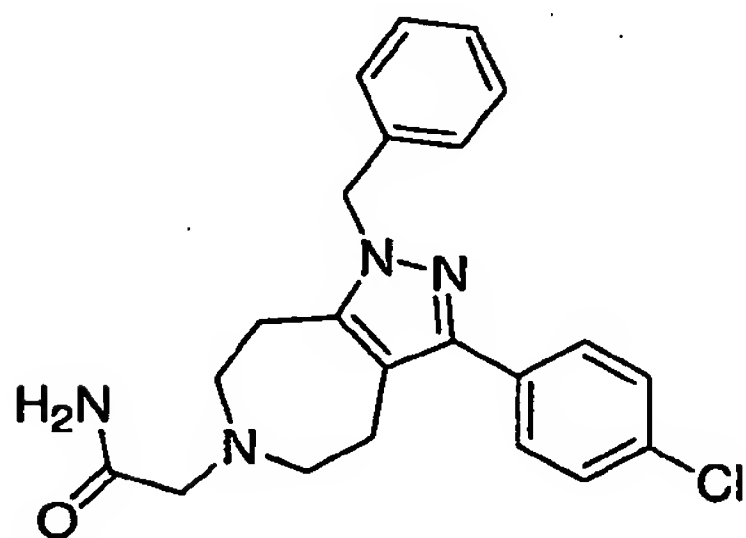
## Example 324



3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-1-(1-oxy-pyridin-2-ylmethyl)-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene.

- 5 A mixture of 3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-2-pyridin-2-ylmethyl-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester (Example 317; 0.1 mmol) and mCPBA (0.1 g) in dichloroethane (10 mL) was heated at 80 °C for 1 h. Satd. aq. NaHCO<sub>3</sub> (20 mL) was added, and the layers were separated. The organic layer was concentrated, and the residue was diluted with MeOH (5
- 10 mL). Hydrogen chloride (1 M, 2 mL) was added and the mixture was stirred at 25 °C for 16 h. After concentration, purification by flash chromatography (2 M NH<sub>3</sub>/MeOH in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>) provided the desired compound (34 mg). MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for C<sub>19</sub>H<sub>19</sub>ClN<sub>4</sub>O, 354.12; found, *m/z* 355.2 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): 8.20-8.19 (m, 1H), 7.41-7.39 (m, 2H), 7.33-7.31 (m, 2H), 7.18-7.15 (m, 2H), 6.69-6.67 (m, 1H), 5.50 (s, 2H), 3.10-3.03 (m, 2H),
- 15 2.93-2.86 (m, 2H).

## Example 325

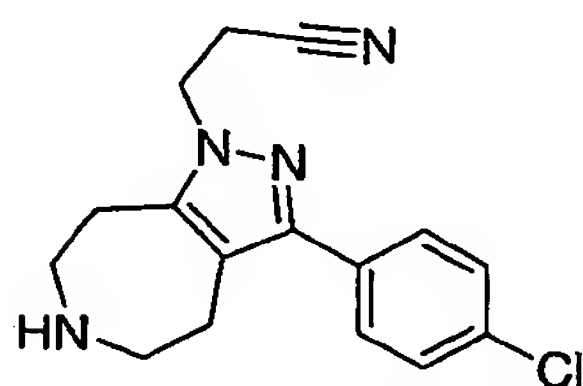


- 20 2-[1-Benzyl-3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-1H-1,2,6-triaza-azulen-6-yl]-acetamide.

A mixture of 1-benzyl-3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-1-pyridin-3-ylmethyl-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene (Example 59, Step E; 0.05 mmol), 2-bromoacetamide (8 mg), and Na<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> (15 mg) in acetone (2 mL) was stirred at 25 °C

for 16 h. After concentration, purification by flash chromatography (2 M NH<sub>3</sub>/MeOH in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>) provided the desired compound (6 mg). MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for C<sub>22</sub>H<sub>23</sub>ClN<sub>4</sub>O, 394.16; found, *m/z* 395.3 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): 8.49-8.48 (m, 1H), 7.56-7.54 (m, 1H), 7.44-7.42 (m, 2H), 7.32-7.30 (m, 2H), 7.19-7.11 (m, 1H), 6.84-6.82 (m, 1H), 5.39 (s, 2H), 2.93-2.87 (m, 2H), 2.76-2.74 (m, 2H).

### Example 326

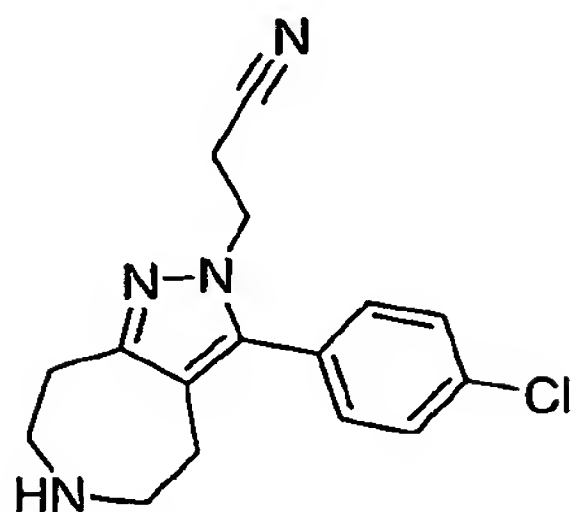


3-[3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-4H-1,2,6-triaza-azulen-1-yl]-propionitrile.

To a mixture of 3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-1*H*-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester (Example 103, Step B; 0.05 mmol), NaOH (50% aq., 0.2 mL), and Bu<sub>4</sub>NHSO<sub>4</sub> (0.005 mmol) in dichloroethane (5 mL) was added 3-bromo-propionitrile (0.1 mmol). The mixture was stirred at 25 °C for 16 h and then was heated at 80 °C for 1 h. After concentration, purification by flash chromatography (EtOAc/hexanes) provided 3-[3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-4H-1,2,6-triaza-azulen-1-yl]-propionitrile-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester. Deprotection of this ester according to the deprotection method in Example 103, Step C, gave the title compound (9 mg). The reaction sequence also yielded 3-[3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-4H-1,2,6-triaza-azulen-2-yl]-propionitrile-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester in the alkylation step. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for C<sub>16</sub>H<sub>17</sub>ClN<sub>4</sub>, 300.11; found, *m/z* 301.4 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD): 7.44-7.37 (m, 4H), 4.39-4.37 (t, *J* = 6.1 Hz, 2H), 3.41-3.39 (m, 2H), 3.29-3.27 (m, 2H), 3.24-3.22 (m, 2H), 2.99-2.96 (m, 2H), 2.95-2.92 (t, *J* = 6.1 Hz, 2H).



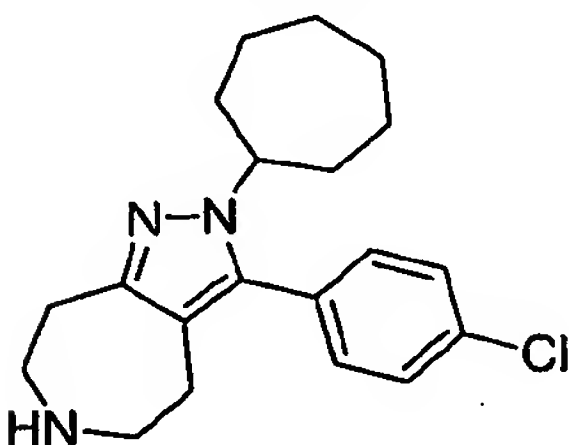
## Example 327



3-[3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-4H-1,2,6-triaza-azulen-2-yl]-propionitrile.

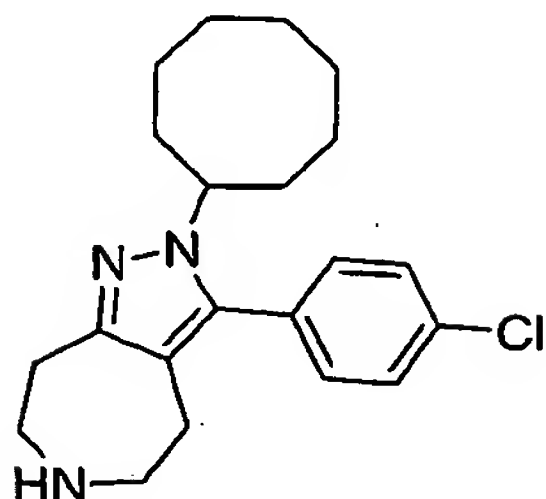
- 5 The title compound (0.004 g) was prepared from 3-[3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-4H-1,2,6-triaza-azulen-2-yl]-propionitrile-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester (Example 326) according to the deprotection method in Example 103, Step C. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for  $C_{16}H_{17}ClN_4$ , 300.11; found,  $m/z$  301.4  $[M+H]^+$ .  $^1H$  NMR (500 MHz,  $CD_3OD$ ): 7.50-7.48 (m, 2H), 7.31-7.30 (m, 2H), 4.14-4.11 (t,  $J = 6.1$  Hz, 2H), 3.32-3.31 (m, 2H), 3.23-3.21 (m, 2H), 3.09-3.07 (m, 2H), 2.86-2.84 (t,  $J = 6.1$  Hz, 2H), 2.72-2.70 (m, 2H).

## Example 328



- 15 3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-2-cycloheptyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene. The title compound (0.010 g) was prepared from 3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-2-cycloheptyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester (Example 254, Step C) according to the deprotection method in Example 103, Step C. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for  $C_{20}H_{26}ClN_3$ , 343.18; found,  $m/z$  344.5  $[M+H]^+$ .  $^1H$  NMR (500 MHz,  $CD_3OD$ ): 7.60-7.58 (m, 2H), 7.33-7.31 (m, 2H), 4.10-4.06 (m, 1H), 3.41-3.39 (m, 2H), 3.31-3.29 (m, 2H), 3.18-3.16 (m, 2H), 2.78-2.75 (m, 2H), 2.10-2.05 (m, 2H), 1.91-1.87 (m, 2H), 1.80-1.76 (m, 2H), 1.60-1.58 (m, 4H), 1.40-1.39 (m, 2H).

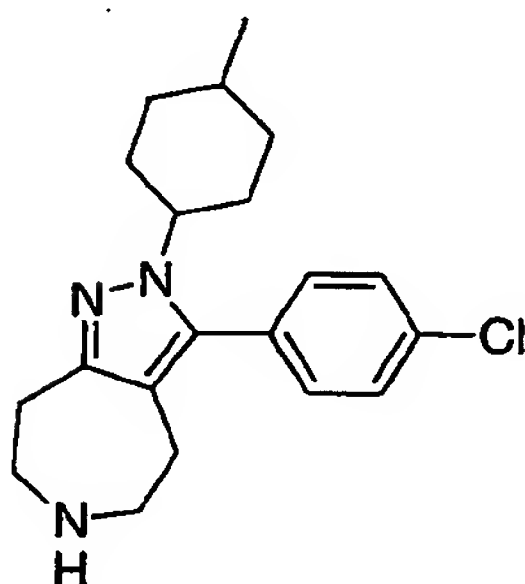
## Example 329



3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-2-cyclooctyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene.

The title compound (0.017 g) was prepared from 3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-2-cyclooctyl -2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester (Example 255, Step C) according to the deprotection method in Example 103, Step C. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for  $C_{21}H_{28}ClN_3$ , 357.20; found,  $m/z$  358.5  $[M+H]^+$ .  $^1H$  NMR (500 MHz,  $CD_3OD$ ): 7.61-7.58 (m, 2H), 7.34-7.32 (m, 2H), 4.24-4.21 (m, 1H), 3.41-3.39 (m, 2H), 3.31-3.29 (m, 2H), 3.18-3.16 (m, 2H), 2.78-2.76 (m, 2H), 2.15-2.11 (m, 2H), 1.81-1.77 (m, 4H), 1.57-1.46 (m, 6H), 1.31-1.29 (m, 2H).

## Example 330

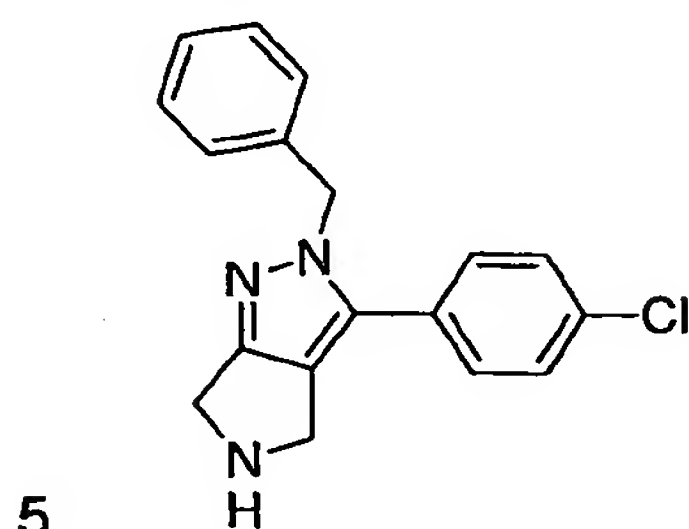


3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-2-(4-methyl-cyclohexyl)-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene.

The title compound (0.007 g) was prepared from 3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-2-(4-methyl-cyclohexyl)-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene-6-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester (Example 322, Step C) according to the deprotection method in Example 103, Step C. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for  $C_{20}H_{26}ClN_3$ , 343.18; found,  $m/z$  344.4  $[M+H]^+$ .  $^1H$  NMR (500 MHz,  $CD_3OD$ ): 7.59-7.57 (m, 2H), 7.33-7.31 (m, 2H), 3.95-3.92 (m, 1H), 3.37-3.35 (m, 2H),

3.31-3.29 (m, 2H), 3.18-3.16 (m, 2H), 2.78-2.75 (m, 2H), 2.10-1.95 (m, 2H),  
1.90-1.77 (m, 4H), 1.05-0.91 (m, 6H),

### Example 331



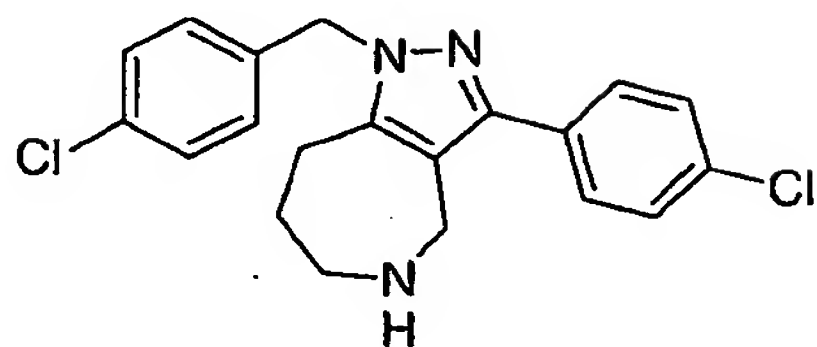
2-Benzyl-3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-2,4,5,6-tetrahydro-pyrrolo[3,4-c]pyrazole.

To a solution of LDA (1.80 M in THF, 20 mmol) in THF (100 mL) at -78 °C, was added a solution of 3-oxo-pyrrolidine-1-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester (10 mmol) in THF (10 mL) dropwise. After 20 min, a solution of 4-chlorobenzyl chloride (15 mmol) in THF (10 mL) was added. Then the mixture was warmed to 25 °C and stirred for 16 h. Satd. aq. NaHCO<sub>3</sub> (100 mL) was added, and the organic layer was separated and concentrated to give 3-(4-chloro-benzyl)-4-oxo-pyrrolidine-1-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester. This residue (1/8 portion, approx. 1.25 mmol) was diluted with EtOH (10 mL) and treated with benzyl hydrazine hydrogen chloride (1.5 mmol) and K<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> (5 mmol). The mixture was stirred at 25 °C for 16 h. Concentration and purification by flash chromatography (EtOAc/CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>) provided 2-benzyl-3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-2,6-dihydro-4H-pyrrolo[3,4-c]pyrazole-5-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester. A solution of the ester and TFA (2 mL) in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (10 mL) was stirred at 25 °C for 4 h.

20 Concentration and purification by flash chromatography (2 M NH<sub>3</sub> in MeOH/CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>) provided the desired compound (10 mg). MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for C<sub>18</sub>H<sub>16</sub>ClN<sub>3</sub>, 309.10; found, *m/z* 310.4 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): 7.37-7.21 (m, 7H), 7.08-7.05 (m, 2H), 5.29 (s, 2H), 4.09 (s, 2H), 4.04 (s, 2H).

25

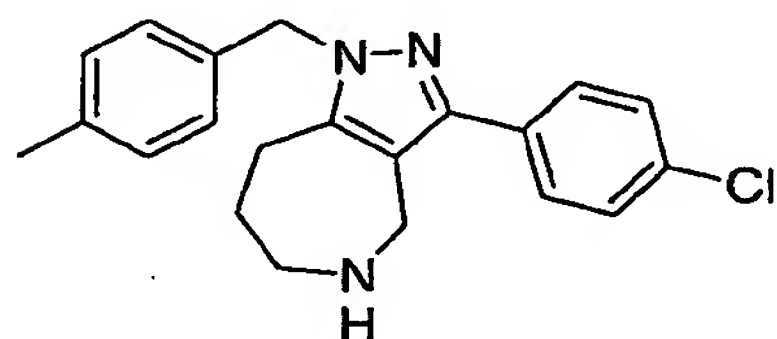
## Example 332



1-(4-Chloro-benzyl)-3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,5-triaza-azulene.

- 5 The title compound (0.017 g), as a hydrochloride salt, was prepared from 3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-4,6,7,8-tetrahydro-1*H*-1,2,5-triaza-azulene-5-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester (Example 59, Step C; 0.15 g) using 4-chlorobenzyl bromide (0.1 g) in place of benzyl chloride in Example 59, Step D. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for C<sub>20</sub>H<sub>19</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>N<sub>3</sub>, 371.10; found, *m/z* 372.1 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500
- 10 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD): 7.57-7.50 (m, 4H), 7.41-7.33 (m, 2H), 7.27-7.19 (m, 2H), 5.45 (s, 2H), 4.34 (s, 2H), 3.57-3.53 (m, 2H), 3.08-3.03 (m, 2H), 2.08-2.02 (m, 2H).

## Example 333

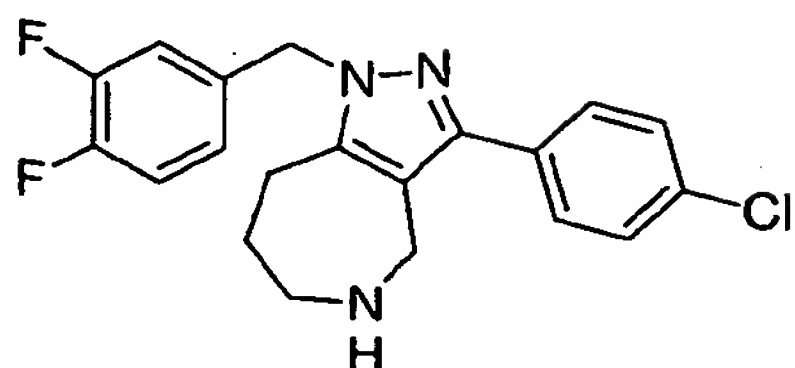


- 15 3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-1-(4-methyl-benzyl)-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,5-triaza-azulene.

The title compound (0.011 g), as a hydrochloride salt, was prepared from 3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-4,6,7,8-tetrahydro-1*H*-1,2,5-triaza-azulene-5-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester (Example 59, Step C; 0.15 g) using 4-methylbenzyl bromide (0.09 g) in place of benzyl chloride in Example 59, Step D. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for C<sub>21</sub>H<sub>22</sub>ClN<sub>3</sub>, 351.15; found, *m/z* 352.2 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500

20 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD): 7.46-7.39 (m, 2H), 7.21-7.18 (m, 2H), 6.98-6.95 (m, 2H), 6.77-6.74 (m, 2H), 5.08 (s, 2H), 3.97 (s, 2H), 3.46-3.43 (m, 2H), 2.96-2.92 (m, 2H), 2.17 (s, 3H), 2.01-1.97 (m, 2H).

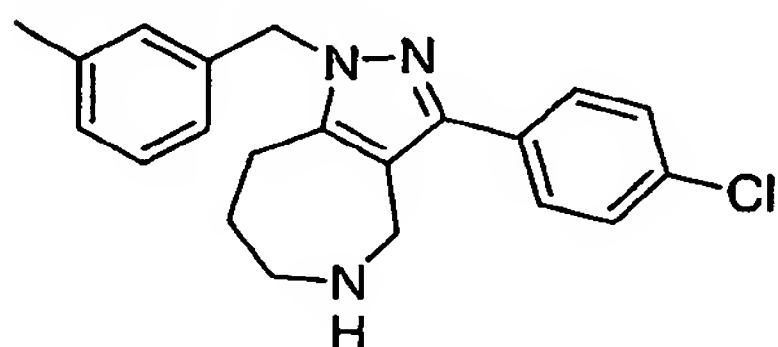
## Example 334



3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-1-(3,4-difluoro-benzyl)-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,5-triaza-azulene.

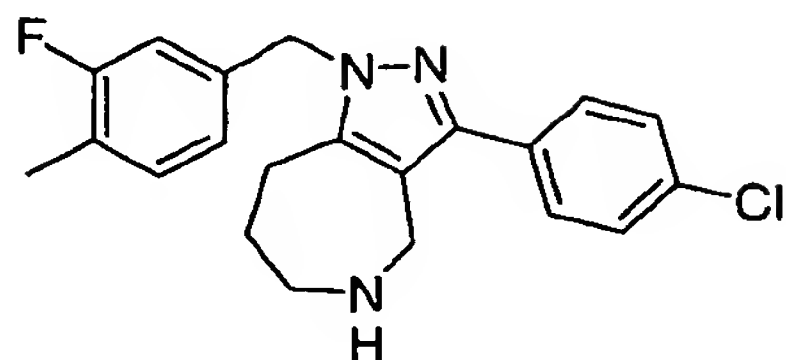
- 5 The title compound (0.005 g) was prepared from 3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-4,6,7,8-tetrahydro-1*H*-1,2,5-triaza-azulene-5-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester (Example 59, Step C; 0.07 g) using 3,4-difluorobenzyl bromide (0.06 g) in place of benzyl chloride in Example 59, Step D. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for  $C_{20}H_{18}ClF_2N_3$ , 373.12; found,  $m/z$  374.1  $[M+H]^+$ .  $^1H$  NMR (500 MHz,  $CD_3OD$ ):
- 10 7.39-7.34 (m, 4H), 7.16-7.10 (m, 1H), 6.98-6.97 (m, 1H), 6.89-6.88 (m, 1H), 5.27 (s, 2H), 3.81 (s, 2H), 3.09-3.06 (m, 2H), 2.80-2.76 (m, 2H), 1.75-1.70 (m, 2H).

## Example 335



- 15 3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-1-(3-methyl-benzyl)-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,5-triaza-azulene.
- The title compound (0.012 g) was prepared from 3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-4,6,7,8-tetrahydro-1*H*-1,2,5-triaza-azulene-5-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester (Example
- 20 59, Step C; 0.1 g) using 3-methylbenzyl bromide (0.06 g) in place of benzyl chloride in Example 59, Step D. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for  $C_{21}H_{22}ClN_3$ , 351.15; found,  $m/z$  352.2  $[M+H]^+$ .  $^1H$  NMR (500 MHz,  $CD_3OD$ ):
- 25 7.49-7.43 (m, 4H), 7.19 (t,  $J = 7.6$  Hz, 1H), 7.08 (d,  $J = 7.6$  Hz, 1H), 7.00 (s, 1H), 6.92 (d,  $J = 7.3$  Hz, 1H), 5.34 (s, 2H), 3.88 (s, 2H), 3.16-3.13 (m, 2H), 2.88-2.85 (m, 2H), 2.30 (s, 3H), 1.80-1.77 (m, 2H).

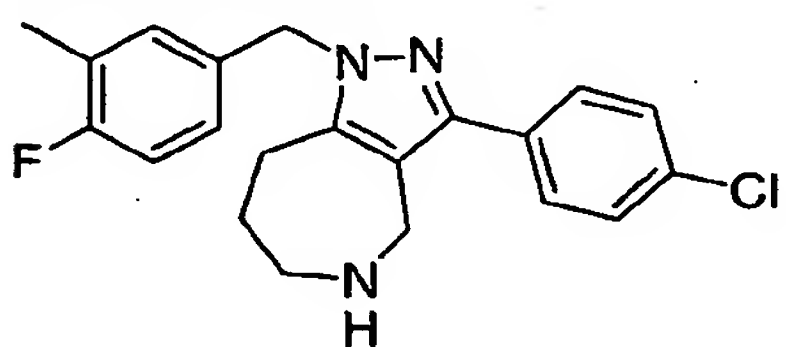
## Example 336



3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-1-(3-fluoro-4-methyl-benzyl)-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,5-triaza-azulene.

- 5 The title compound (0.002 g) was prepared from 3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-4,6,7,8-tetrahydro-1*H*-1,2,5-triaza-azulene-5-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester (Example 59, Step C; 0.1 g) using 3-fluoro-4-methylbenzyl bromide (0.09 g) in place of benzyl chloride in Example 59, Step D. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for C<sub>21</sub>H<sub>21</sub>ClFN<sub>3</sub>, 369.14; found, *m/z* 370.1 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD):
- 10 7.49-7.43 (m, 4H), 7.19 (t, *J* = 7.9 Hz, 1H), 6.88-6.80 (m, 2H), 5.34 (s, 2H), 3.88 (s, 2H), 3.16-3.13 (m, 2H), 2.87-2.85 (m, 2H), 2.23 (d, *J* = 1.5 Hz, 3H), 1.81-1.78 (m, 2H).

## Example 337

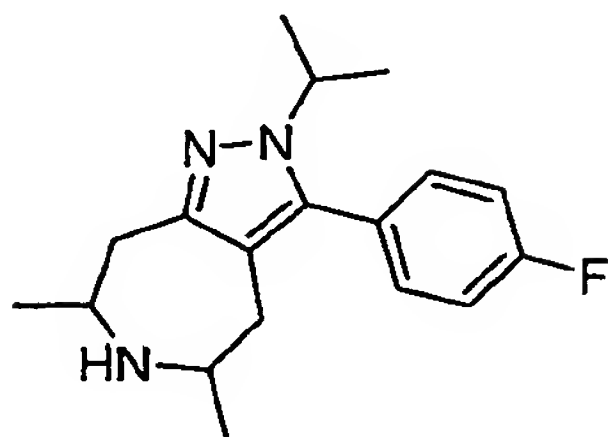


- 15 3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-1-(4-fluoro-3-methyl-benzyl)-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,5-triaza-azulene.

- The title compound (0.001 g) was prepared from 3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-4,6,7,8-tetrahydro-1*H*-1,2,5-triaza-azulene-5-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester (Example 59, Step C; 0.1 g) using 4-fluoro-3-methylbenzyl bromide (0.09 g) in place of benzyl chloride in Example 59, Step D. MS (ESI): exact mass calculated for C<sub>21</sub>H<sub>21</sub>ClFN<sub>3</sub>, 369.14; found, *m/z* 370.1 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD):
- 20 7.48-7.43 (m, 4H), 7.08-7.06 (m, 1H), 6.99-6.97 (m, 2H), 5.32 (s, 2H), 3.88 (s, 2H), 3.16-3.14 (m, 2H), 2.89-2.86 (m, 2H), 2.22 (d, *J* = 1.6 Hz, 3H), 1.80 (m,
- 25 2H).



## Example 338



3-(4-Fluoro-phenyl)-2-isopropyl-5,7-dimethyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene.

- 5 The title compound was prepared in a manner analogous to those described above.

### Assay Methods

10 In vitro pharmacology

1. Affinity for 5-HT<sub>7</sub> receptor binding sites

- The affinity of the compounds described in this invention for the 5-HT<sub>7</sub> receptor binding site was evaluated by single competition radioligand binding assay. The assay was performed on membranes prepared from HEK-293 cells that had been subjected to stable transfection with the rat 5-HT<sub>7a</sub> receptor (GB: NM022938). Cells were scraped from the culture plates, suspended in Tris-HCl 50 mM pH 7.5 and collected through centrifugation (1000 rpm for 5 min). The cell pellets were homogenized (Polytron, 15 s, setting 5) in 50 mM Tris-HCl (pH 7.5), 5 mM EDTA. Following centrifugation (15,000 rpm for 25 min), membranes (135 µg protein/mL) were resuspended in the same buffer and incubated for 60 min at RT with 1 nM [<sup>3</sup>H]5-CT in the presence of increasing concentration of test compounds. Nonspecific binding was defined in the presence of 10 µM 5-HT. Incubation was stopped by rapid filtration using the cell harvester (Packard). Radioactivity was counted in a TopCount-NXT (Packard).

Sigmoidal inhibition curves were generated and fitted by nonlinear regression analysis (GraphPad Prism). IC<sub>50</sub> values (concentration producing 50% inhibition of specific radioligand binding) were calculated. K<sub>i</sub> values were

derived according to Cheng and Prusoff (*Biochem. Pharmacol.* (1973) **22**: 3099-3108). Experiments were conducted in triplicate.

Stock drug solutions (10 mM) were prepared in DMSO (the final assay concentration of DMSO not exceeding 0.4%). Drug dilutions were prepared in  
5 assay buffer. Data are shown in Table 1 below.

## 2. Effect on adenylyl cyclase activity

In vitro functional properties of the compounds described in this invention were evaluated in an adenylyl cyclase assay. HEK-293 cells stably transfected with the rat 5-HT<sub>7a</sub> receptor were plated into 96-well plates. Cells  
10 were washed with 200  $\mu$ L DNEM/F12 and incubated for 10 min with 80  $\mu$ L of 2 mM 3-isobutyl-1-methylxanthine. Compounds (10  $\mu$ L) were added for another 10 min. Subsequently, 5-CT (10  $\mu$ L) was added. After 20 min the incubation was stopped by the addition of 20  $\mu$ L of 0.5 N HCl. Plates were incubated at 4 °C for 30 min. Twenty  $\mu$ L of the supernatant were assayed for cAMP content  
15 with a commercially available kit (Perkin Elmer) using <sup>125</sup>I-cAMP. Sigmoidal curves of best fit were calculated by nonlinear regression analysis using GrapPad Prism.

5-CT-stimulated adenylyl cyclase activity in r5-HT<sub>7a</sub>/HEK-293 cells was inhibited by Example 59 with an estimated pK<sub>B</sub> ~ 8 in good agreement with the  
20 K<sub>i</sub> value determined from [<sup>3</sup>H]5-CT binding studies.

## 3. Affinity for 5-HT<sub>2A</sub> receptor binding sites

The affinity of the compounds for the rat 5-HT<sub>2A</sub> receptor was evaluated by competitive radioligand binding assay using [<sup>3</sup>H]ketanserin as the radioligand. The assay was performed on membranes from rat cortex as  
25 previously described (Schotte, A. et al., *Psychopharmacology* (1996) **124**: 57-73). Briefly, brain tissue (rat cortex) was homogenized in 20 volumes per wet weight tissue of Tris-HCl buffer (50 mM, pH 7.4). The total membrane fraction was collected by centrifugation and washed by subsequent centrifugation runs (25 min at 25,000 g at 4 °C). Membranes were re-suspended in Tris-HCl buffer  
30 (50 mM, pH 7.4) containing 1 nM [<sup>3</sup>H]ketanserin. Non-specific binding was estimated in the presence of 10  $\mu$ M risperidone. The incubation was terminated by rapid filtration over Whatman GF/B filters pre-soaked in 0.1% polyethylenimine, and one washing step with 1 mL ice-cold Tris-HCl buffer, pH

7.4.  $pK_i$  values for all compounds were calculated by  $pK_i = -\log K_i$  where  $K_i$  was calculated according to the method of Cheng and Prusoff (*Biochem Pharmacol.* (1973) 22: 3099-3108) ( $IC_{50}/(1+[S]/K_d)$  where  $[S] = 1$  nM;  $K_d = 0.42$  nM). All values in Table 1 are listed in nM units. Data are shown in Table 1 below.

#### 4. Affinity for 5HT<sub>2</sub> receptor binding sites

Receptor binding was performed using the human recombinant 5-HT<sub>2A</sub> (GB: X57830), 5-HT<sub>2B</sub> (GB: Z36748) and 5-HT<sub>2C</sub> (GB: M81778) receptors. The affinity of the compounds for the 3 different human 5-HT<sub>2</sub> receptor subtypes was evaluated by competitive radioligand binding assays using [<sup>3</sup>H]ketanserin (h5-HT<sub>2A</sub>) or [<sup>3</sup>H]mesulergine (h5-HT<sub>2B</sub> and h5-HT<sub>2C</sub>). The assays were performed on membranes prepared from NIH3T3 stably transfected with h5-HT<sub>2A</sub> or CHO stably transfected with h5-HT<sub>2B</sub> and h5-HT<sub>2C</sub>.  $K_i$  values for all compounds were calculated according to Cheng and Prusoff equation (Cheng and Prusoff, *Biochem. Pharmacol.* (1973)22:3099-3108) ( $IC_{50}/(1+[S]/K_d)$  where  $[S] = 1$  nM (5-HT<sub>2A</sub>), 4 nM (5-HT<sub>2B</sub>) and 3 nM (5-HT<sub>2C</sub>);  $K_d = 0.4$  nM (5-HT<sub>2A</sub>), 3.5 nM (5-HT<sub>2B</sub>) and 3 nM (5-HT<sub>2C</sub>). Data are shown in Table 1 below.

#### 5. In Vitro Functional Assay for 5-HT<sub>2</sub> Receptor (Intracellular Calcium)

In vitro functional properties of these compounds on the different 5-HT<sub>2</sub> receptor subtypes were determined using fluorometric imaging plate reader (FLIPR) based calcium assay as previously described (Porter et al., 1999, Jerman, J.C. et al. *Eur. J. Pharmacol.* (2001)414:23-30). The 5-HT<sub>2</sub> receptors are linked to the Gq family of G proteins and to subsequent activation of phospholipase C, induction of phosphoinositide metabolism and to an increase in intracellular calcium concentration. The same cell lines as described in the previous section (receptor binding) were used for the FLIPR experiments.

Table 1. Binding Affinities (nM)

EX	$K_i$ 5-HT <sub>7</sub>	$K_i$ 5-HT <sub>2A</sub>	$K_i$ 5-HT <sub>2B</sub>	$K_i$ 5-HT <sub>2C</sub>
1	120	NT	NT	NT
17	70	NT	NT	NT
18	25	NT	NT	NT

22	45	NT	NT	NT
26	18	NT	NT	NT
38	pK <sub>b</sub> 7.8	NT	NT	NT
47	7	9	64	24
57	15	NT	NT	NT
59	6	280	160	74
64	19	18	NT	NT
74	5	100	94	180
75	7	200	100	320
76	8	210	350	690
87	33	NT	NT	NT
98	40	NT	NT	NT
100	30	NT	NT	NT
103	7.7	60	44	150
104	9	80	52	360
108	9	NT	100	800
111	17	NT	NT	NT
114	32	NT	90	400
117	20	NT	NT	NT
118	8	20	NT	NT
119	39	NT	NT	NT
120	40	NT	NT	NT
131	120	7	4.2	50
133	125	2.3	3.5	10
160	7	300	350	3500
165	4	100	310	180
166	8	80	560	590
167	75	NT	350	10000
172	37	NT	NT	NT
174	40	NT	NT	NT
177	80	7	7	110
178	85	3	3	NT

180	10	1.5	1.4	12
181	37	1.5	1.8	11
182	90	0.74	1.4	18
183	240	7	54	70
184	120	1	17	15
186	61	1	24	20
190	16	10	22	51
191	30	NT	NT	NT
192	20	2.5	0.9	15
209	6	1.1	1.4	12
210	7	2	0.75	20
211	8.5	5	0.5	18
212	93	25	12	425
213	12	7.5	4.7	80
214	5	NT	2	170
215	30	8	95	NT
216	70	6	20	17
217	25	1	0.65	10
218	75	1.7	1.8	15
220	55	1.3	0.55	6.8
232	20	25	0.50	66
233	15	4	25	16
236	950	7	4.5	32
238	40	1	0.50	13
241	310	9	9.5	38
242	21	8	1.3	45
253	75	NT	25	625
255	60	NT	NT	NT
257	9	NT	2	110
273	5	400	NT	NT
276	90	3	2.5	90
277	150	0.9	3	40

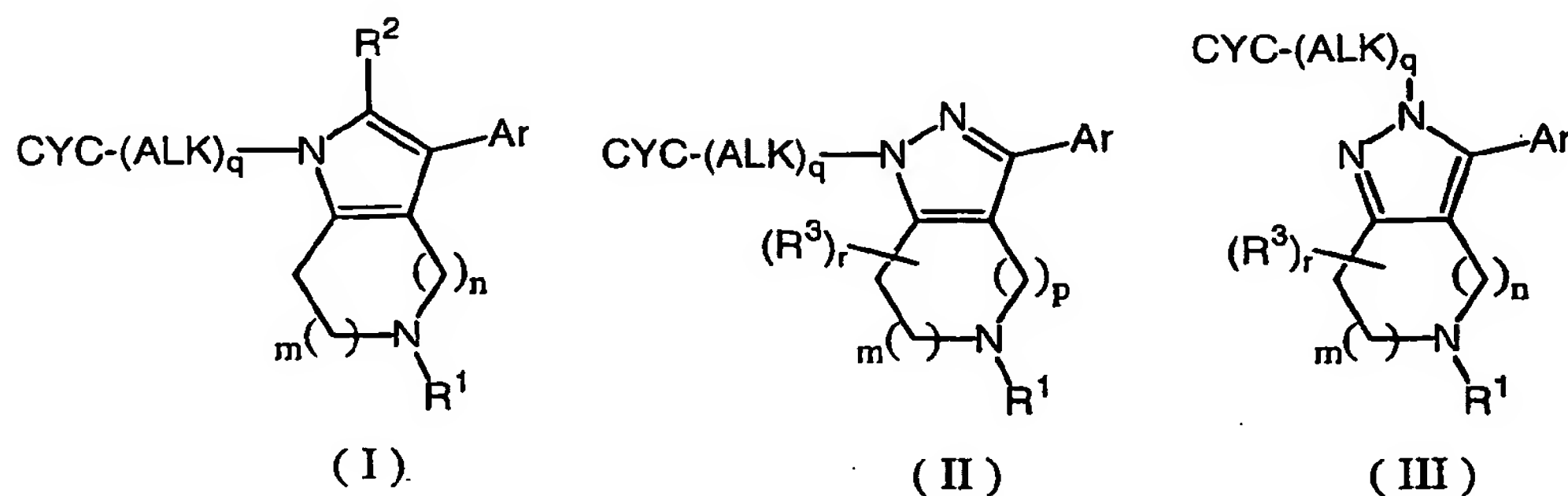
278	35	0.1	0.2	10
279	80	0.8	1	45
280	3300	1.5	6	120
282	100	6	20	200
283	5000	10	60	150
284	10	1	2	60
285	29	60	6	500
286	335	50	80	5000
298	50	5	6.5	60
299	35	1.7	9	26
300	10	0.3	0.8	12
301	40	1.6	3	100
302	100	0.2	1.3	21.5
305	600	20	60	2200
306	120	1	22	39
308	5200	2	3	162
309	130	30	15	130
310	475	0.2	0.4	30
311	80	140	100	3000
313	30	100	40	1000
315	12	9	3	300
316	9.1	60	530	5000

NT = not tested



What is claimed is:

1. A compound having serotonin receptor modulating activity of formula (I), (II), or (III):



5

wherein

m is 0, 1 or 2;

n is 1, 2 or 3;

p is 1, 2 or 3, with the proviso that where m is 1, p is not 1;

10 m+n is less than or equal to 4;

m+p is less than or equal to 4;

q is 0 or 1;

r is 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5;

R<sup>3</sup> is -C<sub>1-4</sub>alkyl, allyl, propargyl, or benzyl, each optionally substituted with

15 -C<sub>1-3</sub>alkyl, -OH, or halo;

Ar is an aryl or heteroaryl ring selected from the group consisting of:

a) phenyl, optionally mono-, di- or tri-substituted with R<sup>r</sup> or di-substituted

on adjacent carbons with -OC<sub>1-4</sub>alkyleneO-, -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>2-3</sub>NH-,

-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-2</sub>NH(CH<sub>2</sub>)-, -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>2-3</sub>N(C<sub>1-4</sub>alkyl)- or

20 -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-2</sub>N(C<sub>1-4</sub>alkyl)(CH<sub>2</sub>)-

R<sup>r</sup> is selected from the group consisting of -OH, -C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl,

-OC<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl, -C<sub>2-6</sub>alkenyl, -OC<sub>3-6</sub>alkenyl, -C<sub>2-6</sub>alkynyl,

-OC<sub>3-6</sub>alkynyl, -CN, -NO<sub>2</sub>, -N(R<sup>y</sup>)R<sup>z</sup> (wherein R<sup>y</sup> and R<sup>z</sup> are

independently selected from H or C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl), -(C=O)N(R<sup>y</sup>)R<sup>z</sup>,

25 -(N-R<sup>t</sup>)COR<sup>t</sup>, -(N-R<sup>t</sup>)SO<sub>2</sub>C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl (wherein R<sup>t</sup> is H or C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl),

-(C=O)C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl, -(S(O)<sub>n</sub>)-C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl (wherein n is selected from

0, 1 or 2),  $-\text{SO}_2\text{N}(\text{R}^y)\text{R}^z$ ,  $-\text{SCF}_3$ , halo,  $-\text{CF}_3$ ,  $-\text{OCF}_3$ ,  $-\text{COOH}$  and  $-\text{COOC}_{1-6}\text{alkyl}$ ;

5 b) phenyl or pyridyl fused at two adjacent carbon ring members to a three membered hydrocarbon moiety to form a fused five membered aromatic ring, which moiety has one carbon atom replaced by  $>\text{O}$ ,  $>\text{S}$ ,  $>\text{NH}$  or  $>\text{N}(\text{C}_{1-4}\text{alkyl})$  and which moiety has up to one additional carbon atom optionally replaced by  $-\text{N}=\text{}$ , the fused rings optionally mono-, di- or tri-substituted with  $\text{R}^f$ ;

10 c) phenyl fused at two adjacent ring members to a four membered hydrocarbon moiety to form a fused six membered aromatic ring, which moiety has one or two carbon atoms replaced by  $-\text{N}=\text{}$ , the fused rings optionally mono-, di- or tri-substituted with  $\text{R}^f$ ;

d) naphthyl, optionally mono-, di- or tri-substituted with  $\text{R}^f$ ;

15 e) a monocyclic aromatic hydrocarbon group having five ring atoms, having a carbon atom which is the point of attachment, having one carbon atom replaced by  $>\text{O}$ ,  $>\text{S}$ ,  $>\text{NH}$  or  $>\text{N}(\text{C}_{1-4}\text{alkyl})$ , having up to one additional carbon atoms optionally replaced by  $-\text{N}=\text{}$ , optionally mono- or di-substituted with  $\text{R}^f$  and optionally benzofused or pyridofused at two adjacent carbon atoms, where the benzofused or pyridofused moiety is optionally mono-, di-, or tri-substituted with  $\text{R}^f$ ;  
20 and

f) a monocyclic aromatic hydrocarbon group having six ring atoms, having a carbon atom which is the point of attachment, having one or two carbon atoms replaced by  $-\text{N}=\text{}$ , optionally mono- or di-substituted with  $\text{R}^f$  and optionally benzofused or pyridofused at two adjacent carbon atoms, where the benzofused or pyridofused moiety is optionally mono- or di-substituted with  $\text{R}^f$ ;

25 g) phenyl or pyridyl, substituted with a substituent selected from the group consisting of phenyl, pyridyl, thiophenyl, oxazolyl and tetrazolyl, where the resultant substituted moiety is optionally further mono-, di-











substituent independently selected from the group consisting of: -OH, -OC<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl, -OC<sub>3-6</sub>cycloalkyl, -CN, -NO<sub>2</sub>, -N(R<sup>a</sup>)R<sup>b</sup> (wherein R<sup>a</sup> and R<sup>b</sup> are independently selected from H, C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl or C<sub>2-6</sub>alkenyl), -(C=O)N(R<sup>a</sup>)R<sup>b</sup>, -(N-R<sup>c</sup>)COR<sup>c</sup>, -(N-R<sup>c</sup>)SO<sub>2</sub>C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl (wherein R<sup>c</sup> is H or C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl),  
 5 -(C=O)C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl, -(S=(O)<sub>d</sub>)-C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl (wherein d is selected from 0, 1 or 2), -SO<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)R<sup>b</sup>, -SCF<sub>3</sub>, halo, -CF<sub>3</sub>, -OCF<sub>3</sub>, -COOH and -COOC<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl;

CYC is hydrogen or a carbocyclic, heterocyclic, aryl or heteroaryl ring selected from the group consisting of:

i) phenyl, optionally mono-, di- or tri-substituted with R<sup>q</sup> or di-substituted  
 10 on adjacent carbons with -OC<sub>1-4</sub>alkyleneO-, -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>2-3</sub>NH-,  
 1 -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-2</sub>NH(CH<sub>2</sub>)-, -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>2-3</sub>N(C<sub>1-4</sub>alkyl)- or  
 -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-2</sub>N(C<sub>1-4</sub>alkyl)(CH<sub>2</sub>)-

R<sup>q</sup> is selected from the group consisting of -OH, -C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl,  
 -OC<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl, -C<sub>3-6</sub>cycloalkyl, -OC<sub>3-6</sub>cycloalkyl, phenyl, -Ophenyl,  
 15 benzyl, -Obenzyl, -CN, -NO<sub>2</sub>, -N(R<sup>a</sup>)R<sup>b</sup> (wherein R<sup>a</sup> and R<sup>b</sup> are independently selected from H, C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl or C<sub>2-6</sub>alkenyl, or R<sup>a</sup> and R<sup>b</sup> may be taken together with the nitrogen of attachment to form an otherwise aliphatic hydrocarbon ring, said ring having 5 to 7 members, optionally having one carbon replaced with >O,  
 20 =N-, >NH or >N(C<sub>1-4</sub>alkyl), optionally having one carbon substituted with -OH, and optionally having one or two unsaturated bonds in the ring), -(C=O)N(R<sup>a</sup>)R<sup>b</sup>, -(N-R<sup>c</sup>)COR<sup>c</sup>, -(N-R<sup>c</sup>)SO<sub>2</sub>C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl (wherein R<sup>c</sup> is H or C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl or two R<sup>c</sup> in the same substituent may be taken together with the amide of  
 25 attachment to form an otherwise aliphatic hydrocarbon ring, said ring having 4 to 6 members), -N-(SO<sub>2</sub>C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, -(C=O)C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl, -(S=(O)<sub>d</sub>)-C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl (wherein d is selected from 0, 1 or 2), -SO<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)R<sup>b</sup>, -SCF<sub>3</sub>, halo, -CF<sub>3</sub>, -OCF<sub>3</sub>, -COOH and -COOC<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl;

30 ii) phenyl or pyridyl fused at two adjacent carbon ring members to a three membered hydrocarbon moiety to form a fused five membered aromatic ring, which moiety has one carbon atom replaced by >O, >S, >NH or >N(C<sub>1-4</sub>alkyl) and which moiety has up to one additional

carbon atom optionally replaced by  $-N=$ , the fused rings optionally mono-, di- or tri-substituted with  $R^q$ ;

5      iii) phenyl fused at two adjacent carbon ring members to a four membered hydrocarbon moiety to form a fused six membered aromatic ring, which moiety has one or two carbon atoms replaced by  $-N=$ , the fused rings optionally mono-, di- or tri-substituted with  $R^q$ ;

iv) naphthyl, optionally mono-, di- or tri-substituted with  $R^q$ ;

10      v) a monocyclic aromatic hydrocarbon group having five ring atoms, having a carbon atom which is the point of attachment, having one carbon atom replaced by  $>O$ ,  $>S$ ,  $>NH$  or  $>N(C_{1-4}alkyl)$ , having up to one additional carbon atoms optionally replaced by  $-N=$ , optionally mono- or di-substituted with  $R^q$  and optionally benzofused or pyridofused at two adjacent carbon atoms, where the benzofused or pyridofused moiety is optionally mono-, di-, or tri-substituted with  $R^q$ ;

15      vi) a monocyclic aromatic hydrocarbon group having six ring atoms, having a carbon atom which is the point of attachment, having one or two carbon atoms replaced by  $-N=$ , optionally mono- or di-substituted with  $R^q$  and optionally benzofused or pyridofused at two adjacent carbon atoms, where the benzofused or pyridofused moiety is optionally mono- or di-substituted with  $R^q$ ;

20      vii) a 3-8 membered non-aromatic carbocyclic or heterocyclic ring said ring having 0, 1 or 2 non-adjacent heteroatom members selected from O, S,  $-N=$ ,  $>NH$  or  $>NR^q$ , having 0, 1 or 2 unsaturated bonds, having 0, 1 or 2 carbon members which is a carbonyl, optionally  
25      having one carbon member which forms a bridge, having 0 to 5 substituents  $R^q$  and optionally benzofused or pyridofused at two adjacent carbon atoms where the benzofused or pyridofused moiety has 0, 1, 2 or 3 substituents  $R^q$ ; and

30      viii) a 4-7 membered non-aromatic carbocyclic or heterocyclic ring said ring having 0, 1 or 2 non-adjacent heteroatom members selected from O, S,  $-N=$ ,  $>NH$  or  $>NR^q$ , having 0, 1 or 2 unsaturated bonds, having 0, 1 or 2 carbon members which is a carbonyl and optionally having one carbon member which forms a bridge, the heterocyclic

5 ring fused at two adjacent carbon atoms forming a saturated bond or an adjacent carbon and nitrogen atom forming a saturated bond to a 4-7 membered carbocyclic or heterocyclic ring, having 0 or 1 possibly additional heteroatom member, not at the ring junction, selected from O, S, -N=, >NH or >NR<sup>q</sup>, having 0, 1 or 2 unsaturated bonds, having 0, 1 or 2 carbon members which is a carbonyl and the fused rings having 0 to 5 substituents R<sup>q</sup>;

10 R<sup>1</sup> is selected from the group consisting of H, C<sub>1-7</sub>alkyl, C<sub>2-7</sub>alkenyl, C<sub>2-7</sub>alkynyl, C<sub>3-7</sub>cycloalkyl, C<sub>3-7</sub>cycloalkylC<sub>1-7</sub>alkyl, C<sub>3-7</sub>cycloalkenyl, C<sub>3-7</sub>cycloalkenylC<sub>1-7</sub>alkyl and benzo-fusedC<sub>4-7</sub>cycloalkyl, each optionally mono-, di-, or tri-substituted with R<sup>p</sup>;

R<sup>p</sup> is selected from the group consisting of -OH, -OC<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl, -C<sub>3-6</sub>cycloalkyl, -OC<sub>3-6</sub>cycloalkyl, -CN, -NO<sub>2</sub>, phenyl, pyridyl, thienyl, furanyl, pyrrolyl, -N(R<sup>s</sup>)R<sup>u</sup> (wherein R<sup>s</sup> and R<sup>u</sup> are independently selected from H or C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl, or may be taken together with the nitrogen of attachment to form an otherwise aliphatic hydrocarbon ring, said ring having 5 to 7 members, optionally having one carbon replaced with >O, =N-, >NH or >N(C<sub>1-4</sub>alkyl) and optionally having one or two unsaturated bonds in the ring), -(C=O)N(R<sup>s</sup>)R<sup>u</sup>,  
 15 -(N-R<sup>v</sup>)COR<sup>v</sup>, -(N-R<sup>v</sup>)SO<sub>2</sub>C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl (wherein R<sup>v</sup> is H or C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl or two R<sup>v</sup> in the same substituent may be taken together with the amide of attachment to form an otherwise aliphatic hydrocarbon ring, said ring having 4 to 6 members), -(C=O)C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl, -(S=(O)<sub>n</sub>)-C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl (wherein n is selected from 0, 1 or 2), -SO<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>s</sup>)R<sup>u</sup>, -SCF<sub>3</sub>, halo, -CF<sub>3</sub>, -OCF<sub>3</sub>,  
 20 -COOH and -COOC<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl, wherein the foregoing phenyl, pyridyl, thienyl, furanyl and pyrrolyl substituents are optionally mono-, di-, or tri-substituted with a substituent independently selected from the group consisting of: -OH, -C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl, -OC<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl, -CN, -NO<sub>2</sub>, -N(R<sup>a</sup>)R<sup>b</sup> (wherein R<sup>a</sup> and R<sup>b</sup> are independently selected from H, C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl or C<sub>2-6</sub>alkenyl), -(C=O)N(R<sup>a</sup>)R<sup>b</sup>, -(N-R<sup>c</sup>)COR<sup>c</sup>, -(N-R<sup>c</sup>)SO<sub>2</sub>C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl (wherein R<sup>c</sup> is H or C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl), -(C=O)C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl, -(S=(O)<sub>d</sub>)-C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl (wherein d is selected from 0, 1 or 2), -SO<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)R<sup>b</sup>, -SCF<sub>3</sub>, halo, -CF<sub>3</sub>, -OCF<sub>3</sub>, -COOH and -COOC<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl;  
 25  
 30

$R^2$  is selected from the group consisting of H,  $C_{1-7}$ alkyl,  $C_{2-7}$ alkenyl,  $C_{2-7}$ alkynyl and  $C_{3-7}$ cycloalkyl;  
and enantiomers, diastereomers, hydrates, solvates and pharmaceutically acceptable salts, esters and amides thereof.

5

2. The compound of claim 1 wherein m is 1 or 2.

3. The compound of claim 1 wherein m is 1.

10

4. The compound of claim 1 wherein n is 1 or 2.

5. The compound of claim 1 wherein p is 1 or 2.

6. The compound of claim 1 wherein m+n is 2 or 3.

15

7. The compound of claim 1 wherein m+p is 2 or 3.

8. The compound of claim 1 wherein q is 1.

20

9. The compound of claim 1 wherein r is 0, 1, or 2.

10. The compound of claim 1 wherein r is 4.

25

11. The compound of claim 1 wherein  $R^3$ , optionally substituted, is selected from the group consisting of methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, allyl, propargyl, and benzyl.

12. The compound of claim 1 wherein  $R^3$  is methyl.

30

13. The compound of claim 1 wherein Ar, optionally substituted, is selected from the group consisting of:

- a) phenyl, 5-, 6-, 7-, 8-benzo-1,4-dioxanyl, 4-, 5-, 6-, 7-benzo-1,3-dioxolyl, 4-, 5-, 6-, 7-indolinyl, 4-, 5-, 6-, 7-isoindolinyl, 1,2,3,4-tetrahydroquinolin-4, 5, 6 or 7-yl, 1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-isoquinolin-4, 5, 6 or 7-yl,
- b) 4-, 5-, 6- or 7-benzoxazolyl, 4-, 5-, 6- or 7-benzothiophenyl, 4-, 5-, 6- or 7-benzofuranyl, 4-, 5-, 6- or 7-indolyl, 4-, 5-, 6- or 7-benzthiazolyl, 4-, 5-, 6- or 7-benzimidazolyl, 4-, 5-, 6- or 7-indazolyl, imidazo[1,2-a]pyridin-5, 6, 7 or 8-yl, pyrazolo[1,5-a]pyridin-4, 5, 6 or 7-yl, 1H-pyrrolo[2,3-b]pyridin-4, 5 or 6-yl, 1H-pyrrolo[3,2-c]pyridin-4, 6 or 7-yl, 1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridin-4, 5 or 7-yl, 1H-pyrrolo[3,2-b]pyridin-5, 6 or 7-yl,
- 10 c) 5-, 6-, 7- or 8-isoquinolinyl, 5-, 6-, 7- or 8-quinolinyl, 5-, 6-, 7- or 8-quinoxaliny, 5-, 6-, 7- or 8-quinazolinyl,
- d) naphthyl,
- e) furanyl, oxazolyl, isoxazolyl, 1,2,3-oxadiazolyl, 1,2,4-oxadiazolyl, 1,2,5-oxadiazolyl, 1,3,4-oxadiazolyl, thiophenyl, thiazolyl, isothiazolyl, pyrrolyl, 15 imidazolyl, pyrazolyl, 1,2,3-triazolyl, 1,2,4-triazolyl, 3-indoxazinyl, 2-benzoxazolyl, 2- or 3-benzothiophenyl, 2- or 3-benzofuranyl, 2- or 3-indolyl, 2-benzthiazolyl, 2-benzimidazolyl, 3-indazolyl,
- f) pyridinyl, pyridinyl-N-oxide, pyrazinyl, pyrimidinyl, pyridazinyl, 1-, 3- or 4-isoquinolinyl, 2-, 3- or 4-quinolinyl, 2- or 3-quinoxaliny, 2- or 4-quinazolinyl, 20 [1,5], [1,6], [1,7], or [1,8]naphthyridin-2-, 3-, or 4-yl, [2,5], [2,6], [2,7], [2,8]naphthyridin-1-, 3-, or 4-yl, and
- g) biphenyl, 4-tetrazolylphenyl.

14. The compound of claim 1 wherein Ar, optionally substituted, is selected from the group consisting of phenyl, pyridyl, thiophen-2-yl and thiophen-3-yl.

15. The compound of claim 1 wherein Ar is selected from the group consisting of phenyl, 2-methoxyphenyl, 3-methoxyphenyl, 4-methoxyphenyl, 2-methylphenyl, 3-methylphenyl, 4-methylphenyl, 4-ethylphenyl, 30 2-chlorophenyl, 3-chlorophenyl, 4-chlorophenyl, 2-fluorophenyl, 3-fluorophenyl, 4-fluorophenyl, 2-bromophenyl, 3-bromophenyl, 4-bromophenyl, 2-trifluoromethylphenyl, 3-trifluoromethylphenyl, 4-trifluoromethylphenyl, 3-trifluoromethoxyphenyl, 4-trifluoromethoxyphenyl, 3-cyanophenyl,

4-cyanophenyl, 3-acetylphenyl, 4-acetylphenyl, 3,4-difluorophenyl,  
3,4-dichlorophenyl, 2,3-difluorophenyl, 2,3-dichlorophenyl, 2,4-difluorophenyl,  
2,4-dichlorophenyl, 3-nitrophenyl, 4-nitrophenyl, 3-chloro-4-fluorophenyl,  
3-fluoro-4-chlorophenyl, benzo[1,3]dioxol-4 or 5-yl, 3-hydroxyphenyl,  
5 4-hydroxyphenyl, 4-hydroxy-2-methylphenyl, 4-hydroxy-3-fluorophenyl, 3,4-  
dihydroxyphenyl, 4-dimethylaminophenyl, 4-carbamoylphenyl, 4-fluoro-3-  
methylphenyl, furan-2-yl, furan-3-yl, thiophen-2-yl, thiophen-3-yl, 5-  
chlorothiophen-2-yl, 5-methylthiophen-2-yl, 5-chlorothiophen-3-yl, 5-  
methylthiophen-3-yl, 4'-chlorobiphenyl, and 4-tetrazolylphenyl.

10

16. The compound of claim 1 wherein ALK, optionally substituted, is  
selected from the group consisting of methylene, ethylene, propylene,  
butylene, tert-butylene, pentylene, 1-ethylpropylene, 2-ethylpropylene, 2-  
ethylbutylene, isopropylene, but-3-enylene, isobutylene, 3-methylbutylene,  
15 allylene, and prop-2-ynylene.

17. The compound of claim 1 wherein ALK is selected from the group  
consisting of methylene, trifluoromethylmethylene, methoxycarbonylmethyl,  
methylcarbamoylmethyl, ethylene, propylene, 3-methoxycarbonyl propylene, 3-  
20 carboxy propylene, butylene, tert-butylene, 4-hydroxybutylene, 4-  
methoxycarbonyl butylene, 4-carboxy butylene, pentylene, 5-hydroxypentylene,  
1-ethylpropylene, 2-ethylpropylene, 2-ethylbutylene, isopropylene, but-3-  
enylene, isobutylene, 3-methylbutylene, prop-2-ynylene, 2-  
dimethylaminoethylene, and 2-cyanoethylene.

25

18. The compound of claim 1 wherein CYC, optionally substituted, is  
hydrogen or is selected from the group consisting of:

i) phenyl, 5-, 6-, 7-, 8-benzo-1,4-dioxanyl, 4-, 5-, 6-, 7-benzo-1,3-dioxolyl,  
4-, 5-, 6-, 7-indolinyl, 4-, 5-, 6-, 7-isoindolinyl, 1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-4, 5, 6  
30 or 7-yl, 1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-isoquinolin-4, 5, 6 or 7-yl,

ii) 4-, 5-, 6- or 7-benzoxazolyl, 4-, 5-, 6- or 7-benzothiophenyl, 4-, 5-, 6-  
or 7-benzofuranyl, 4-, 5-, 6- or 7-indolyl, 4-, 5-, 6- or 7-benzthiazolyl, 4-, 5-, 6-  
or 7-benzimidazolyl, 4-, 5-, 6- or 7-indazolyl, imidazo[1,2-a]pyridin-5, 6, 7 or 8-



yl, pyrazolo[1,5-a]pyridin-4, 5, 6 or 7-yl, 1H-pyrrolo[2,3-b]pyridin-4, 5 or 6-yl, 1H-pyrrolo[3,2-c]pyridin-4, 6 or 7-yl, 1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridin-4, 5 or 7-yl, 1H-pyrrolo[3,2-b]pyridin-5, 6 or 7-yl,

5      iii) 5-, 6-, 7- or 8-isoquinoliny, 5-, 6-, 7- or 8-quinoliny, 5-, 6-, 7- or 8-quinoxaliny, 5-, 6-, 7- or 8-quinazoliny,

iv) naphthyl,

v) furanyl, oxazolyl, isoxazolyl, 1,2,3-oxadiazolyl, 1,2,4-oxadiazolyl, 1,2,5-oxadiazolyl, 1,3,4-oxadiazolyl, thiophenyl, thiazolyl, isothiazolyl, pyrrolyl, imidazolyl, pyrazolyl, 1,2,3-triazolyl, 1,2,4-triazolyl, 3-indoxaziny, 2-  
10      benzoxazolyl, 2- or 3-benzothiophenyl, 2- or 3-benzofuranyl, 2- or 3-indolyl, 2-benzthiazolyl, 2-benzimidazolyl, 3-indazolyl,

vi) pyridinyl, pyridinyl-N-oxide, pyrazinyl, pyrimidinyl, pyridazinyl, 1-, 3- or 4-isoquinoliny, 2-, 3- or 4-quinoliny, 2- or 3-quinoxaliny, 2- or 4-quinazoliny, [1,5], [1,6], [1,7], or [1,8]naphthyridin-2-, 3-, or 4-yl, [2,5], [2,6], [2,7],  
15      [2,8]naphthyridin-1-, 3-, or 4-yl,

vii) cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, cyclohexenyl, cycloheptyl, cyclooctyl, adamantyl, pyrrolinyl, pyrrolidinyl, pyrazolinyl, piperidinyl, homopiperidinyl, azepanyl, tetrahydrofuranyl, tetrahydropyranyl, piperazinyl, morpholinyl, thiomorpholinyl, piperidinonyl, indanyl, dihydroindolyl,  
20      oxindolyl, dihydropyrrolopyridinyl, and

viii) bicyclo[4.1.0]heptane, octahydroindolyl, octahydroisoindoliny, decahydroquinoliny, decahydroisoquinoliny, octahydropyrrolopyridinyl, and octahydropyrrolopyrrolidinyl.

25      19.      The compound of claim 1 wherein CYC, optionally substituted, is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, phenyl, indolyl, benzthiazolyl, isoquinolyl, quinazoliny, naphthalen-1 or 2-yl, thiophen-2-yl, thiophen-3-yl, furan-2-yl, furan-3-yl, pyridinyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, cycloheptyl, cyclooctyl, piperidin-2,3 or 4-yl, 2-pyrrolin-2, 3, 4 or 5-yl, 3-pyrrolin-2 or 3-yl, 2-  
30      pyrazolin-3, 4 or 5-yl, morpholin-2, 3, 5 or 6-yl, thiomorpholin-2, 3, 5 or 6-yl, piperazin-2, 3, 5 or 6-yl, pyrrolidin-2 or 3-yl, homopiperidinyl, adamantanyl, and octahydroindolyl.

20. The compound of claim 1 wherein CYC, optionally substituted, is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, phenyl, pyridyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, thiophen-2-yl, thiophen-3-yl, tetrahydropyranyl, furan-2-yl, furan-3-yl and naphthalen-1 or 2-yl.

5

21. The compound of claim 1 wherein CYC is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, phenyl, 2-methoxyphenyl, 3-methoxyphenyl, 4-methoxyphenyl, 2-methylphenyl, 3-methylphenyl, 4-methylphenyl, 4-ethylphenyl, 2-chlorophenyl, 3-chlorophenyl, 4-chlorophenyl, 2-fluorophenyl, 10 3-fluorophenyl, 4-fluorophenyl, 2-bromophenyl, 3-bromophenyl, 4-bromophenyl, 2-trifluoromethylphenyl, 3-trifluoromethylphenyl, 4-trifluoromethylphenyl, 3-trifluoromethoxyphenyl, 4-trifluoromethoxyphenyl, 2-cyanophenyl, 3-cyanophenyl, 4-cyanophenyl, 3-acetylphenyl, 4-acetylphenyl, 3,4-difluorophenyl, 3,4-dichlorophenyl, 2,3-difluorophenyl, 2,3-dichlorophenyl, 15 2,4-difluorophenyl, 2,4-dichlorophenyl, 2,6-difluorophenyl, 2,6-dichlorophenyl, 2,6-dimethylphenyl, 2,4,6-trifluorophenyl, 2,4,6-trichlorophenyl, 3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl, cyclobutyl, cyclohexyl, cyclopentyl, 4-fluoro-3-methylphenyl, 3-nitrophenyl, 4-nitrophenyl, 4-methyl-3-fluorophenyl, 3,4-dimethylphenyl, 4-methoxy-3-fluorophenyl, 4-methoxy-2-methylphenyl, 20 3-aminophenyl, 4-aminophenyl, 4-carbomethoxyphenyl, 3-methanesulfonylamino-phenyl, 4-methanesulfonylamino-phenyl, 3-dimethanesulfonylamino-phenyl, 4-dimethanesulfonylamino-phenyl, thiophen-2-yl, thiophen-3-yl, 5-chlorothiophen-2-yl, benzo[1,3]dioxol-4 or 5-yl, tetrahydropyran-2,3 or 4-yl, furan-2-yl, furan-3-yl, 5-carboxyethyl-furan-2-yl, 25 naphthalen-1 or 2-yl, 3,4-bisbenzyloxyphenyl, 2-hydroxyphenyl, 3-hydroxyphenyl, 4-hydroxyphenyl, 4-hydroxy-2-methylphenyl, 4-hydroxy-3-fluorophenyl and 3,4-dihydroxyphenyl.

22. The compounds of claim 1 wherein R<sup>1</sup> is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, C<sub>1-3</sub>alkyl, C<sub>2-4</sub>alkenyl, C<sub>2-4</sub>alkynyl, C<sub>3-6</sub>cycloalkyl, C<sub>3-6</sub>cycloalkylC<sub>1-3</sub>alkyl, C<sub>5-6</sub>cycloalkenyl, benzo-fusedC<sub>5-6</sub>cycloalkyl, each optionally 30 mono-, di-, or tri-substituted with R<sup>P</sup>.

23. The compound of claim 1 wherein R<sup>1</sup>, optionally R<sup>P</sup> substituted, is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, methyl, ethyl, propyl, and isopropyl.
- 5 24. The compound of claim 1 wherein R<sup>1</sup> is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, 3-hydroxypropyl, benzyl, 3,4-dimethoxybenzyl, methoxycarbonylmethyl, carbamoylmethyl, phenethyl, phenpropyl, and hydroxyethyl.
- 10 25. The compound of claim 1 wherein R<sup>2</sup> is hydrogen, C<sub>1-3</sub>alkyl, C<sub>2-4</sub>alkenyl, C<sub>2-4</sub>alkynyl, or C<sub>3-6</sub>cycloalkyl.
26. The compound of claim 1 wherein R<sup>2</sup> is hydrogen or methyl.
- 15 27. The compound of claim 1 selected from the group consisting of:
- | EX | CHEMICAL NAME   |
|----|---|
| 1  | 1-Benzyl-3-(4-nitro-phenyl)-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1 <i>H</i> -pyrrolo[3,2- <i>c</i> ]pyridine;             |
| 2  | 1-Benzyl-3-(3-chloro-4-fluoro-phenyl)-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1 <i>H</i> -pyrrolo[3,2- <i>c</i> ]pyridine;   |
| 3  | 4-(1-Benzyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1 <i>H</i> -pyrrolo[3,2- <i>c</i> ]pyridin-3-yl)-phenol;                 |
| 4  | 1-Benzyl-3-(4-trifluoromethoxy-phenyl)-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1 <i>H</i> -pyrrolo[3,2- <i>c</i> ]pyridine;  |
| 5  | 1-Benzyl-3-(5-chloro-thiophen-2-yl)-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1 <i>H</i> -pyrrolo[3,2- <i>c</i> ]pyridine;     |
| 6  | 1-Benzyl-3-thiophen-2-yl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1 <i>H</i> -pyrrolo[3,2- <i>c</i> ]pyridine;                |
| 7  | 1-(3-Chloro-benzyl)-3-phenyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1 <i>H</i> -pyrrolo[3,2- <i>c</i> ]pyridine;            |
| 8  | 1-Benzyl-3-(3-fluoro-phenyl)-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1 <i>H</i> -pyrrolo[3,2- <i>c</i> ]pyridine;            |
| 9  | 3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-1-(2-fluoro-benzyl)-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1 <i>H</i> -pyrrolo[3,2- <i>c</i> ]pyridine; |

- 10 1-(3-Chloro-benzyl)-3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1 *H*-pyrrolo[3,2-*c*]pyridine;
- 11 1-(2-Chloro-benzyl)-3-phenyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1 *H*-pyrrolo[3,2-*c*]pyridine;
- 12 1-(4-Chloro-benzyl)-3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1 *H*-pyrrolo[3,2-*c*]pyridine;
- 13 1-Benzyl-3-(2,4-dichloro-phenyl)-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1 *H*-pyrrolo[3,2-*c*]pyridine;
- 14 1-(4-Methoxy-benzyl)-3-phenyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1 *H*-pyrrolo[3,2-*c*]pyridine;
- 15 1-(2-Chloro-benzyl)-3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1 *H*-pyrrolo[3,2-*c*]pyridine;
- 16 1-(2,4-Dichloro-benzyl)-3-phenyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1 *H*-pyrrolo[3,2-*c*]pyridine;
- 17 1-Benzyl-2-methyl-3-phenyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1 *H*-pyrrolo[3,2-*c*]pyridine;
- 18 1-Benzyl-3-*p*-tolyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1 *H*-pyrrolo[3,2-*c*]pyridine;
- 19 1-Benzyl-3-(3,4-dichloro-phenyl)-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1 *H*-pyrrolo[3,2-*c*]pyridine;
- 20 3-Benzo[1,3]dioxol-5-yl-1-benzyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1 *H*-pyrrolo[3,2-*c*]pyridine;
- 21 1-Benzyl-3-(4-fluoro-phenyl)-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1 *H*-pyrrolo[3,2-*c*]pyridine;
- 22 1-Butyl-3-*p*-tolyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1 *H*-pyrrolo[3,2-*c*]pyridine;
- 23 1-Benzyl-3-(4-bromo-phenyl)-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1 *H*-pyrrolo[3,2-*c*]pyridine;
- 24 1-Benzyl-3-(4-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1 *H*-pyrrolo[3,2-*c*]pyridine;
- 25 1-Benzyl-3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1 *H*-pyrrolo[3,2-*c*]pyridine;
- 26 1-Benzyl-3-phenyl-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-pyrrolo[2,3-*d*]azepine;

- 27 1-Benzyl-3-(5-methyl-thiophen-2-yl)-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[3,2-  
c]pyridine;
- 28 1-Benzyl-3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-pyrrolo[2,3-  
d]azepine;
- 29 1-Benzyl-3-(5-chloro-thiophen-2-yl)-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-pyrrolo[2,3-  
d]azepine;
- 30 1-(4-Chloro-benzyl)-3-phenyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[3,2-  
c]pyridine;
- 31 1-Benzyl-3-phenyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[3,2-*c*]pyridine;
- 32 1-Benzyl-3-(3-chloro-phenyl)-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-pyrrolo[2,3-  
d]azepine;
- 33 1-Benzyl-3-(3-chloro-phenyl)-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[3,2-  
c]pyridine;
- 34 1-Benzyl-3-(4-methoxy-phenyl)-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[3,2-  
c]pyridine;
- 35 1-Benzyl-3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-5-ethyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1*H*-  
pyrrolo[3,2-*c*]pyridine;
- 36 1-Benzyl-3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-5-isopropyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1*H*-  
pyrrolo[3,2-*c*]pyridine;
- 37 3-[1-Benzyl-3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-1,4,6,7-tetrahydro-pyrrolo[3,2-  
c]pyridin-5-yl]-propan-1-ol;
- 38 1-Benzyl-3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-5-methyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1*H*-  
pyrrolo[3,2-*c*]pyridine;
- 39 1-Benzyl-3-(3-chloro-phenyl)-5-methyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1*H*-  
pyrrolo[3,2-*c*]pyridine;
- 40 1-Benzyl-3-(3-chloro-4-fluoro-phenyl)-5-methyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1*H*-  
pyrrolo[3,2-*c*]pyridine;
- 41 1,5-Dibenzyl-3-phenyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[3,2-*c*]pyridine;  
and
- 42 1-Benzyl-5-isopropyl-3-phenyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[3,2-  
c]pyridine.

28. The compound of claim 1 selected from the group consisting of:

EX

CHEMICAL NAME

- 43 1-Benzyl-3-(4-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
- 44 1-Benzyl-3-phenyl-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
- 45 1-Benzyl-3-(2-fluoro-phenyl)-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
- 46 1-Benzyl-3-(3-fluoro-phenyl)-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
- 47 1-Benzyl-3-(4-fluoro-phenyl)-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
- 48 1-Benzyl-3-(2,3-difluoro-phenyl)-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
- 49 1-Benzyl-3-(3,4-dichloro-phenyl)-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
- 50 1-[4-(1-Benzyl-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulen-3-yl)-phenyl]-ethanone;
- 51 1-Benzyl-3-(4-trifluoromethoxy-phenyl)-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
- 52 1-Benzyl-3-(3-chloro-phenyl)-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
- 53 3-(1-Benzyl-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulen-3-yl)-benzonitrile;
- 54 4-(1-Benzyl-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulen-3-yl)-benzonitrile;
- 55 1-(4-Chloro-benzyl)-3-phenyl-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
- 56 1-(4-Chloro-benzyl)-3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
- 57 1-Benzyl-3-phenyl-6-propyl-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
- 58 1-Benzyl-6-isopropyl-3-phenyl-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;

- 59 1-Benzyl-3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-  
azulene;
- 60 1-Benzyl-3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,5-triaza-  
azulene;
- 61 3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-1-methyl-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-  
azulene;
- 63 3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-1-ethyl-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-  
azulene;
- 65 3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-1-propyl-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-  
azulene;
- 67 1-Butyl-3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-  
azulene;
- 69 3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-1-(2-cyclohexyl-ethyl)-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-  
1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
- 71 3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-1-phenethyl-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-  
azulene;
- 73 3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-1-(4-fluoro-3-methyl-benzyl)-1,4,5,6,7,8-  
hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
- 74 3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-1-(3-methyl-benzyl)-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-  
1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
- 75 3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-1-(4-fluoro-benzyl)-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-  
1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
- 76 3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-1-(3-fluoro-benzyl)-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-  
1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
- 77 3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-1-(4-methyl-benzyl)-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-  
1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
- 78 3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-1-(3,4-difluoro-benzyl)-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-  
1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
- 79 3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-1-(3-nitro-benzyl)-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-  
triaza-azulene;
- 80 3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-1-(3-fluoro-4-methyl-benzyl)-1,4,5,6,7,8-  
hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;



- 81 3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-1-(3,4-dimethyl-benzyl)-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-  
1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
- 85 5-[3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-4*H*-1,2,6-triaza-azulen-1-  
yl]-pentanoic acid methyl ester;
- 86 5-[3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-4*H*-1,2,6-triaza-azulen-1-  
yl]-pentanoic acid;
- 87 5-[3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-4*H*-1,2,6-triaza-azulen-1-  
yl]-pentan-1-ol;
- 88 4-[3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-4*H*-1,2,6-triaza-azulen-1-  
yl]-butyric acid methyl ester;
- 91 4-[3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-4*H*-1,2,6-triaza-azulen-1-  
yl]-butyric acid;
- 93 4-[3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-4*H*-1,2,6-triaza-azulen-1-  
yl]-butan-1-ol;
- 96 3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-1-(3-fluoro-4-methoxy-benzyl)-1,4,5,6,7,8-  
hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
- 98 3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-1-(4-nitro-benzyl)-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-  
triaza-azulene;
- 99 4-(3-Phenyl-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-4*H*-1,2,6-triaza-azulen-1-ylmethyl)-  
phenylamine;
- 100 *N*-[4-(3-Phenyl-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-4*H*-1,2,6-triaza-azulen-1-  
ylmethyl)-phenyl]-methanesulfonamide;
- 101 *N,N*-[4-(3-phenyl-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-4*H*-1,2,6-triaza-azulen-1-  
ylmethyl)-phenyl]-dimethanesulfonamide;
- 102 1-Benzyl-3-*p*-tolyl-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
- 103 3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-1-thiophen-2-ylmethyl-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-  
1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
- 104 1-Benzyl-3-thiophen-2-yl-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-  
azulene;
- 105 3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-1-(3-methoxy-benzyl)-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-  
1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
- 106 3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-1-(2-fluoro-benzyl)-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-  
1,2,6-triaza-azulene;

- 107 3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-1-(2-methyl-benzyl)-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-  
1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
- 108 3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-1-(2,4-difluoro-benzyl)-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-  
1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
- 109 3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-1-(2-methoxy-benzyl)-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-  
1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
- 110 1-(2-Chloro-benzyl)-3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-  
1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
- 111 1-But-3-enyl-3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-  
azulene;
- 112 1-(2-Bromo-benzyl)-3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-  
1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
- 113 1-(4-Bromo-benzyl)-3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-  
1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
- 114 3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-1-(2-ethyl-butyl)-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-  
triaza-azulene;
- 115 3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-1-(5-chloro-thiophen-2-ylmethyl)-1,4,5,6,7,8-  
hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
- 116 1-(3-Bromo-benzyl)-3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-  
1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
- 117 3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-1-cyclohexylmethyl-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-  
1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
- 118 3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-1-isobutyl-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-  
azulene;
- 119 1-Benzo[1,3]dioxol-5-ylmethyl-3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-1,4,5,6,7,8-  
hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
- 120 3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-1-(tetrahydro-pyran-4-ylmethyl)-1,4,5,6,7,8-  
hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
- 121 3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-1-(2,6-difluoro-benzyl)-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-  
1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
- 123 3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-1-(4-methoxy-benzyl)-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-  
1,2,6-triaza-azulene;

- 124 3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-1-(3-methyl-butyl)-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
- 125 3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-1-(2-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene
- 128 3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-1-(4-methoxy-2-methyl-benzyl)-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
- 134 3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-1-prop-2-ynyl-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
- 135 3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-1-pentafluorophenylmethyl-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
- 137 3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-1-(2,4,6-trifluoro-benzyl)-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
- 138 2-[3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-4*H*-1,2,6-triaza-azulen-1-ylmethyl]-benzonitrile;
- 142 3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-1-naphthalen-2-ylmethyl-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
- 144 5-[3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-4*H*-1,2,6-triaza-azulen-1-ylmethyl]-furan-2-carboxylic acid ethyl ester;
- 145 3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-1-naphthalen-1-ylmethyl-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
- 147 [3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-4*H*-1,2,6-triaza-azulen-1-yl]-acetic acid methyl ester;
- 148 2-[3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-4*H*-1,2,6-triaza-azulen-1-yl]-*N*-methyl-acetamide;
- 150 3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-1-(3,4,5-trimethoxy-benzyl)-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
- 152 3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-1-(2,6-dimethyl-benzyl)-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
- 154 1-(3,4-Bis-benzyloxy-benzyl)-3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
- 156 3-[3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-4*H*-1,2,6-triaza-azulen-1-ylmethyl]-phenol;

- 157 4-[3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-4*H*-1,2,6-triaza-azulen-1-ylmethyl]-phenol;
- 158 4-[3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-4*H*-1,2,6-triaza-azulen-1-ylmethyl]-3-methyl-phenol;
- 159 4-[3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-4*H*-1,2,6-triaza-azulen-1-ylmethyl]-benzene-1,2-diol;
- 160 4-[3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-4*H*-1,2,6-triaza-azulen-1-ylmethyl]-2-fluoro-phenol;
- 162 2-[3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-4*H*-1,2,6-triaza-azulen-1-ylmethyl]-phenol;
- 165 1-Benzyl-3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-6-methyl-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
- 166 1-Benzyl-3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-6-ethyl-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
- 167 3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-6-(3,4-dimethoxy-benzyl)-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
- 168 1-Butyl-3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-6-(3,4-dimethoxy-benzyl)-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
- 169 1-Benzyl-3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-6-(3,4-dimethoxy-benzyl)-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
- 170 [1-Benzyl-3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-1*H*-1,2,6-triaza-azulen-6-yl]-acetic acid methyl ester;
- 171 2-[1-Benzyl-3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-1*H*-1,2,6-triaza-azulen-6-yl]-ethanol;
- 172 3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-1-phenyl-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
- 173 3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-1-(2-methyl-benzyl)-4,5,6,7,8,9-hexahydro-1*H*-1,2,6-triaza-cyclopentacyclooctene;
- 174 3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-1-(2-methyl-benzyl)-4,5,6,7,8,9-hexahydro-1*H*-1,2,7-triaza-cyclopentacyclooctene;
- 175 3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-1-(2-methyl-benzyl)-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1*H*-pyrazolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine;

- 230 {4-[3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-4H-1,2,6-triaza-azulen-1-ylmethyl]-phenyl}-methyl-amine;
- 237 3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-1-cyclobutyl-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
- 239 3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-1-cyclohexyl-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
- 254 3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-1-cycloheptyl-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
- 255 3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-1-cyclooctyl-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
- 273 1-Benzyl-3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene citrate salt;
- 316 3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-1-pyridin-4-ylmethyl-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
- 317 3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-1-pyridin-2-ylmethyl-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
- 319 3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-1-pyridin-3-ylmethyl-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
- 320 4-[3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-4H-1,2,6-triaza-azulen-1-ylmethyl]-benzoic acid methyl ester;
- 321 3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-1-(tetrahydro-pyran-4-yl)-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
- 322 3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-1-(4-methyl-cyclohexyl)-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
- 323 {2-[3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-4H-1,2,6-triaza-azulen-1-yl]-ethyl}-dimethyl-amine.
- 324 3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-1-(1-oxy-pyridin-2-ylmethyl)-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
- 325 2-[1-Benzyl-3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-1H-1,2,6-triaza-azulen-6-yl]-acetamide;
- 326 3-[3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-4H-1,2,6-triaza-azulen-1-yl]-propionitrile.

- 332 1-(4-Chloro-benzyl)-3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-  
1,2,5-triaza-azulene;
- 333 3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-1-(4-methyl-benzyl)-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-  
1,2,5-triaza-azulene;
- 334 3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-1-(3,4-difluoro-benzyl)-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-  
1,2,5-triaza-azulene;
- 335 3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-1-(3-methyl-benzyl)-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-  
1,2,5-triaza-azulene;
- 336 3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-1-(3-fluoro-4-methyl-benzyl)-1,4,5,6,7,8-  
hexahydro-1,2,5-triaza-azulene; and
- 337 3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-1-(4-fluoro-3-methyl-benzyl)-1,4,5,6,7,8-  
hexahydro-1,2,5-triaza-azulene.

29. The compound of claim 1 selected from the group consisting of:

EX

CHEMICAL NAME

- 62 3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-2-methyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-  
azulene;
- 64 3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-2-ethyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-  
azulene;
- 66 3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-2-propyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-  
azulene;
- 68 2-Butyl-3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-  
azulene;
- 70 3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-2-(2-cyclohexyl-ethyl)-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-  
1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
- 72 3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-2-phenethyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-  
azulene;
- 82 5-[3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-4*H*-1,2,6-triaza-azulen-2-  
yl]-pentanoic acid methyl ester;
- 83 5-[3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-4*H*-1,2,6-triaza-azulen-2-  
yl]-pentanoic acid;
- 84 5-[3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-4*H*-1,2,6-triaza-azulen-2-  
yl]-pentan-1-ol;

- 89 4-[3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-4*H*-1,2,6-triaza-azulen-2-yl]-butyric acid methyl ester;
- 90 4-[3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-4*H*-1,2,6-triaza-azulen-2-yl]-butyric acid;
- 92 4-[3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-4*H*-1,2,6-triaza-azulen-2-yl]-butan-1-ol;
- 94 3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-2-(3,4-difluoro-benzyl)-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
- 95 3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-2-(4-methyl-benzyl)-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
- 97 3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-2-(3-fluoro-4-methoxy-benzyl)-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
- 122 3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-2-cyclohexylmethyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
- 126 3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-2-(2-methyl-benzyl)-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
- 127 2-Benzyl-3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
- 129 3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-2-(2,4-difluoro-benzyl)-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
- 130 5-[3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-4*H*-1,2,6-triaza-azulen-2-ylmethyl]-furan-2-carboxylic acid ethyl ester;
- 131 3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-2-isobutyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
- 132 3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-2-(2-methoxy-benzyl)-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
- 133 2-Benzyl-3-phenyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
- 136 3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-2-thiophen-2-ylmethyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
- 139 3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-2-(5-chloro-thiophen-2-ylmethyl)-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
- 140 3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-2-(2,6-difluoro-benzyl)-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;



- 141 3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-2-(2-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-2,4,5,6,7,8-  
hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
- 143 3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-2-(2-ethyl-butyl)-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-  
triaza-azulene;
- 146 2-Benzo[1,3]dioxol-5-ylmethyl-3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-2,4,5,6,7,8-  
hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
- 149 3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-2-pentafluorophenylmethyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-  
hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
- 151 3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-2-naphthalen-1-ylmethyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-  
1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
- 153 3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-2-(3,4,5-trimethoxy-benzyl)-2,4,5,6,7,8-  
hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
- 155 2-(3,4-Bis-benzyloxy-benzyl)-3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-2,4,5,6,7,8-  
hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
- 161 4-[3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-4*H*-1,2,6-triaza-azulen-2-  
ylmethyl]-2-fluoro-phenol;
- 163 4-[3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-4*H*-1,2,6-triaza-azulen-2-  
ylmethyl]-3-methyl-phenol;
- 164 2-[3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-4*H*-1,2,6-triaza-azulen-2-  
ylmethyl]-phenol;
- 176 2,3-Diphenyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
- 177 2-Cyclohexyl-3-phenyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
- 178 3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-2-cyclohexyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-  
azulene;
- 179 2-Cyclohexyl-3-(4-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-  
1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
- 180 2-Cyclopentyl-3-phenyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
- 181 3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-2-cyclopentyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-  
triaza-azulene;
- 182 2-Cyclopentyl-3-(4-fluoro-phenyl)-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-  
azulene;
- 183 2-(1-Ethyl-propyl)-3-(3-fluoro-phenyl)-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-  
triaza-azulene;

- 184 2-(1-Ethyl-propyl)-3-(4-fluoro-phenyl)-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
- 185 2-(1-Ethyl-propyl)-3-thiophen-3-yl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
- 186 2-(1-Ethyl-propyl)-3-phenyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
- 187 3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-2-(2,2,2-trifluoro-ethyl)-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
- 188 2-(2,2,2-Trifluoro-ethyl)-3-(4-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
- 189 2-Isopropyl-3-phenyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
- 190 3-(4-Fluoro-phenyl)-2-isopropyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
- 191 2-(1-Ethyl-propyl)-3-thiophen-2-yl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
- 192 2-Cyclopentyl-3-thiophen-3-yl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
- 193 2-Ethyl-3-phenyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
- 194 2-Ethyl-3-(4-fluoro-phenyl)-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
- 195 2-Ethyl-3-thiophen-2-yl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
- 196 2-(3-Chloro-phenyl)-3-phenyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
- 197 2-(3-Fluoro-phenyl)-3-phenyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
- 198 2-(2-Chloro-phenyl)-3-phenyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
- 199 2-Phenyl-3-thiophen-2-yl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
- 200 3-(4-Fluoro-phenyl)-2-phenyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
- 201 3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-2-phenyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;

- 202 3-(3-Chloro-phenyl)-2-phenyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-  
azulene;
- 203 2-Phenyl-3-*p*-tolyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
- 204 2,3-Diphenyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2*H*-pyrazolo[4,3-*c*]pyridine;
- 205 3-Phenyl-2-(3-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-  
triaza-azulene;
- 206 3-(4-Methoxy-phenyl)-2-phenyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-  
azulene;
- 207 2-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-3-phenyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-  
azulene;
- 208 6-Methyl-2,3-diphenyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
- 209 2-Isopropyl-3-*p*-tolyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
- 210 3-(4-Ethyl-phenyl)-2-isopropyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-  
azulene;
- 211 3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-2-isopropyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-  
azulene;
- 212 4-(2-Isopropyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulen-3-yl)-  
benzonitrile;
- 213 2-Isopropyl-3-(4-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-  
triaza-azulene;
- 214 2-Ethyl-3-*p*-tolyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
- 215 2-*tert*-Butyl-3-phenyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
- 216 2-*tert*-Butyl-3-(4-fluoro-phenyl)-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-  
azulene;
- 217 2-Cyclopentyl-3-*p*-tolyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
- 218 2-Cyclopentyl-3-(4-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-  
1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
- 219 3-(3-Chloro-phenyl)-2-cyclopentyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-  
triaza-azulene;
- 220 2-Cyclopentyl-3-(4-methoxy-phenyl)-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-  
triaza-azulene;
- 221 2-(3,3-Dimethyl-cyclopentyl)-3-phenyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-  
triaza-azulene;

- 222 2-(3,3-Dimethyl-cyclopentyl)-3-(4-fluoro-phenyl)-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
- 223 3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-2-(3,3-dimethyl-cyclopentyl)-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
- 224 2-Cyclohexyl-3-(4-fluoro-phenyl)-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
- 225 2-Cyclohexyl-3-(3,4-difluoro-phenyl)-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
- 226 2-Cyclohexyl-3-p-tolyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
- 227 2-Cyclohexyl-3-(4-methoxy-phenyl)-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
- 228 4-(2-Cyclohexyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulen-3-yl)-benzonitrile;
- 229 3-(3-Chloro-phenyl)-2-cyclohexyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
- 231 3-(4-Fluoro-phenyl)-2-isopropyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-pyrazolo[4,3-c]pyridine;
- 232 2-Cyclopentyl-3-furan-3-yl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
- 233 2-Cyclopentyl-3-thiophen-2-yl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
- 234 2-tert-Butyl-3-thiophen-3-yl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
- 235 2-tert-Butyl-3-furan-3-yl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
- 236 2-Cyclopentyl-3-(3,4-difluoro-phenyl)-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
- 238 3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-2-cyclobutyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
- 240 2-tert-Butyl-3-thiophen-2-yl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
- 241 3-(3-Chloro-4-fluoro-phenyl)-2-cyclopentyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;

- 242 2-Isopropyl-3-(4-methoxy-phenyl)-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
- 243 2-Isopropyl-3-(4-trifluoromethoxy-phenyl)-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
- 244 2-Isopropyl-3-(4-isopropyl-phenyl)-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
- 245 3-(4-tert-Butyl-phenyl)-2-isopropyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
- 246 2-Isopropyl-3-m-tolyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
- 247 2-Isopropyl-3-o-tolyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
- 248 3-(3,4-Dichloro-phenyl)-2-isopropyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
- 249 2-Benzyl-3-(4-fluoro-phenyl)-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
- 250 2-Isopropyl-3-thiophen-2-yl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
- 251 3-(2-Chloro-phenyl)-2-isopropyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
- 252 1-[4-(2-Isopropyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulen-3-yl)-phenyl]-ethanone;
- 253 2-Isopropyl-3-(4-nitro-phenyl)-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
- 256 2-Benzyl-3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,5-triaza-azulene;
- 257 2-Ethyl-3-(4-ethyl-phenyl)-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
- 258 4-(2-Ethyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulen-3-yl)-benzonitrile;
- 259 3-(4-Fluoro-phenyl)-2-isopropyl-6-methyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
- 260 3-(4-Fluoro-phenyl)-2,6-diisopropyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;

- 261 2-Ethyl-3-(4-isopropyl-phenyl)-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-  
azulene;
- 262 2-Ethyl-3-(4-methoxy-phenyl)-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-  
azulene;
- 263 2-Ethyl-3-(4-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-  
triazazulene;
- 264 2-Ethyl-3-o-tolyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triazaazulene;
- 265 3-(2-Chloro-phenyl)-2-ethyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-  
azulene;
- 266 2-Ethyl-3-(2-fluoro-phenyl)-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-  
azulene;
- 267 3-(2,4-Dichloro-phenyl)-2-isopropyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-  
triazazulene;
- 268 [4-(2-Ethyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triazaazulen-3-yl)-phenyl]-  
dimethylamine;
- 269 6-Benzyl-3-(4-fluoro-phenyl)-2-isopropyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-  
1,2,6-triazaazulene;
- 270 3-(4-Fluoro-phenyl)-2-isopropyl-6-(3-phenyl-propyl)-2,4,5,6,7,8-  
hexahydro-1,2,6-triazaazulene;
- 271 3-(4-Fluoro-phenyl)-2-isopropyl-6-phenethyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-  
1,2,6-triazaazulene; and
- 272 3-(4-Fluoro-phenyl)-2-isopropyl-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-2H-1,2,6-triaza-  
azulene-6-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester.
- 274 3-(4'-Chloro-biphenyl-4-yl)-2-(2,2,2-trifluoro-ethyl)-2,4,5,6,7,8-  
hexahydro-1,2,6-triazaazulene;
- 275 3-(4'-Chloro-biphenyl-4-yl)-2-cyclopentyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-  
1,2,6-triazaazulene;
- 276 2-Cyclobutyl-3-phenyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triazaazulene;
- 277 2-Cyclobutyl-3-(4-fluoro-phenyl)-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-  
azulene;
- 278 2-Cyclobutyl-3-p-tolyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triazaazulene;
- 279 2-Cyclobutyl-3-(4-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-  
1,2,6-triazaazulene;

- 280 4-(2-Cyclobutyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulen-3-yl)-  
benzonitrile
- 281 2-Cyclopropyl-3-phenyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
- 282 2-Cyclopropyl-3-(4-fluoro-phenyl)-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-  
triaza-azulene;
- 283 2-(1-Ethyl-propyl)-3-(4-fluoro-3-methyl-phenyl)-2,4,5,6,7,8-  
hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
- 284 2-Cyclopropyl-3-p-tolyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
- 285 2-Cyclopropyl-3-thiophen-3-yl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-  
azulene;
- 286 4-(2-Cyclopropyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulen-3-yl)-  
benzonitrile;
- 287 6-Benzyl-2-isopropyl-3-phenyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-pyrazolo[3,4-  
c]pyridine;
- 288 2-Isopropyl-3-phenyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridine;
- 289 6-Benzyl-2-isopropyl-3-thiophen-3-yl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-  
pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridine;
- 290 6-Benzyl-2-isopropyl-3-p-tolyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-pyrazolo[3,4-  
c]pyridine.
- 291 6-Benzyl-3-(4-fluoro-phenyl)-2-isopropyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-  
pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridine;
- 292 3-(4-Fluoro-phenyl)-2-isopropyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-pyrazolo[3,4-  
c]pyridine;
- 293 2-Isopropyl-3-p-tolyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridine;
- 294 2-Cyclopentyl-3-(4-fluoro-phenyl)-5,5,7,7-tetramethyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-  
hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
- 295 2-Cyclopentyl-5,5,7,7-tetramethyl-3-phenyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-  
1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
- 296 2-Isopropyl-5,5,7,7-tetramethyl-3-phenyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-  
1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
- 297 3-(4-Fluoro-phenyl)-2-isopropyl-5,5,7,7-tetramethyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-  
hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
- 298 2-sec-Butyl-3-phenyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;



- 299 2-*sec*-Butyl-3-(4-fluoro-phenyl)-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-  
azulene;
- 300 2-*sec*-Butyl-3-*p*-tolyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
- 301 2-*sec*-Butyl-3-(4-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-  
triaza-azulene;
- 302 2-Cyclopentyl-3-(4-fluoro-phenyl)-6-methyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-  
1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
- 303 4-(2-Isopropyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulen-3-yl)-  
benzamide;
- 304 2-Isopropyl-3-[4-(1H-tetrazol-5-yl)-phenyl]-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-  
1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
- 305 6-Benzyl-3-(4-fluoro-phenyl)-2-isopropyl-8-methyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-  
hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
- 306 3-(4-Fluoro-phenyl)-2-isopropyl-8-methyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-  
1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
- 307 3-(4-Fluoro-phenyl)-2-isopropyl-4-methyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-  
1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
- 308 2-Cyclopentyl-3-(4-fluoro-phenyl)-7-methyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-  
1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
- 309 2-Cyclopentyl-3-(4-fluoro-phenyl)-5-methyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-  
1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
- 310 2-Cyclopentyl-7-methyl-3-*p*-tolyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-  
azulene;
- 311 2-Isopropyl-7-methyl-3-phenyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-  
azulene;
- 312 2-Isopropyl-5-methyl-3-phenyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-  
azulene;
- 313 3-(4-Fluoro-phenyl)-2-isopropyl-7-methyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-  
1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
- 314 3-(4-Fluoro-phenyl)-2-isopropyl-5-methyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-  
1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
- 315 2-Isopropyl-7-methyl-3-*p*-tolyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-  
azulene;

- 318 3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-2-pyridin-2-ylmethyl-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-  
1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
- 327 3-[3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-4H-1,2,6-triaza-azulen-2-  
yl]-propionitrile;
- 328 3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-2-cycloheptyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-  
triaza-azulene;
- 329 3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-2-cyclooctyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-  
azulene;
- 330 3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-2-(4-methyl-cyclohexyl)-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-  
1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
- 331 2-Benzyl-3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-2,4,5,6-tetrahydro-pyrrolo[3,4-  
c]pyrazole; and
- 338 3-(4-Fluoro-phenyl)-2-isopropyl-5,7-dimethyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-  
1,2,6-triaza-azulene.

30. The compound of claim 1 selected from the group consisting of:

- | EX  | CHEMICAL NAME   |
|-----|---|
| 59  | 1-Benzyl-3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-<br>azulene;                      |
| 74  | 3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-1-(3-methyl-benzyl)-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-<br>1,2,6-triaza-azulene;           |
| 75  | 3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-1-(4-fluoro-benzyl)-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-<br>triaza-azulene;           |
| 76  | 3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-1-(3-fluoro-benzyl)-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-<br>triaza-azulene;           |
| 103 | 3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-1-thiophen-2-ylmethyl-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-<br>1,2,6-triaza-azulene;         |
| 104 | 1-Benzyl-3-thiophen-2-yl-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;                              |
| 108 | 3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-1-(2,4-difluoro-benzyl)-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-<br>1,2,6-triaza-azulene;       |
| 160 | 4-[3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-4H-1,2,6-triaza-azulen-1-<br>ylmethyl]-2-fluoro-phenol; |

- 165 1-Benzyl-3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-6-methyl-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-  
triazazulene;
- 166 1-Benzyl-3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-6-ethyl-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-  
triazazulene;
- 214 2-Ethyl-3-p-tolyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triazazulene;
- 257 2-Ethyl-3-(4-ethyl-phenyl)-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triazazulene; and
- 273 1-Benzyl-3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triazazulene citrate salt.

31. The compound of claim 1 selected from the group consisting of:

EX

CHEMICAL NAME

- 131 3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-2-isobutyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triazazulene;
- 133 2-Benzyl-3-phenyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triazazulene;
- 177 2-Cyclohexyl-3-phenyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triazazulene;
- 178 3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-2-cyclohexyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triazazulene;
- 181 3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-2-cyclopentyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triazazulene;
- 182 2-Cyclopentyl-3-(4-fluoro-phenyl)-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triazazulene;
- 183 2-(1-Ethyl-propyl)-3-(3-fluoro-phenyl)-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triazazulene;
- 184 2-(1-Ethyl-propyl)-3-(4-fluoro-phenyl)-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triazazulene;
- 186 2-(1-Ethyl-propyl)-3-phenyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triazazulene;
- 191 2-(1-Ethyl-propyl)-3-thiophen-2-yl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triazazulene;
- 215 2-tert-Butyl-3-phenyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triazazulene;
- 216 2-tert-Butyl-3-(4-fluoro-phenyl)-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triazazulene;

- 217 2-Cyclopentyl-3-p-tolyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;  
 218 2-Cyclopentyl-3-(4-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-  
 1,2,6-triaza-azulene;  
 220 2-Cyclopentyl-3-(4-methoxy-phenyl)-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-  
 triaza-azulene;  
 236 2-Cyclopentyl-3-(3,4-difluoro-phenyl)-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-  
 triaza-azulene;  
 238 3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-2-cyclobutyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-  
 azulene;  
 241 3-(3-Chloro-4-fluoro-phenyl)-2-cyclopentyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-  
 1,2,6-triaza-azulene;  
 242 2-Isopropyl-3-(4-methoxy-phenyl)-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-  
 azulene;  
 277 2-Cyclobutyl-3-(4-fluoro-phenyl)-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-  
 azulene;  
 278 2-Cyclobutyl-3-p-tolyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;  
 279 2-Cyclobutyl-3-(4-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-  
 1,2,6-triaza-azulene;  
 284 2-Cyclopropyl-3-p-tolyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;  
 300 2-sec-Butyl-3-p-tolyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;  
 302 2-Cyclopentyl-3-(4-fluoro-phenyl)-6-methyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-  
 1,2,6-triaza-azulene;  
 306 3-(4-Fluoro-phenyl)-2-isopropyl-8-methyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-  
 1,2,6-triaza-azulene; and  
 310 2-Cyclopentyl-7-methyl-3-p-tolyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-  
 azulene.

32. The compound of claim 1 selected from the group consisting of:

EX

CHEMICAL NAME

- 47 1-Benzyl-3-(4-fluoro-phenyl)-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-  
 azulene;  
 64 3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-2-ethyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-  
 azulene;

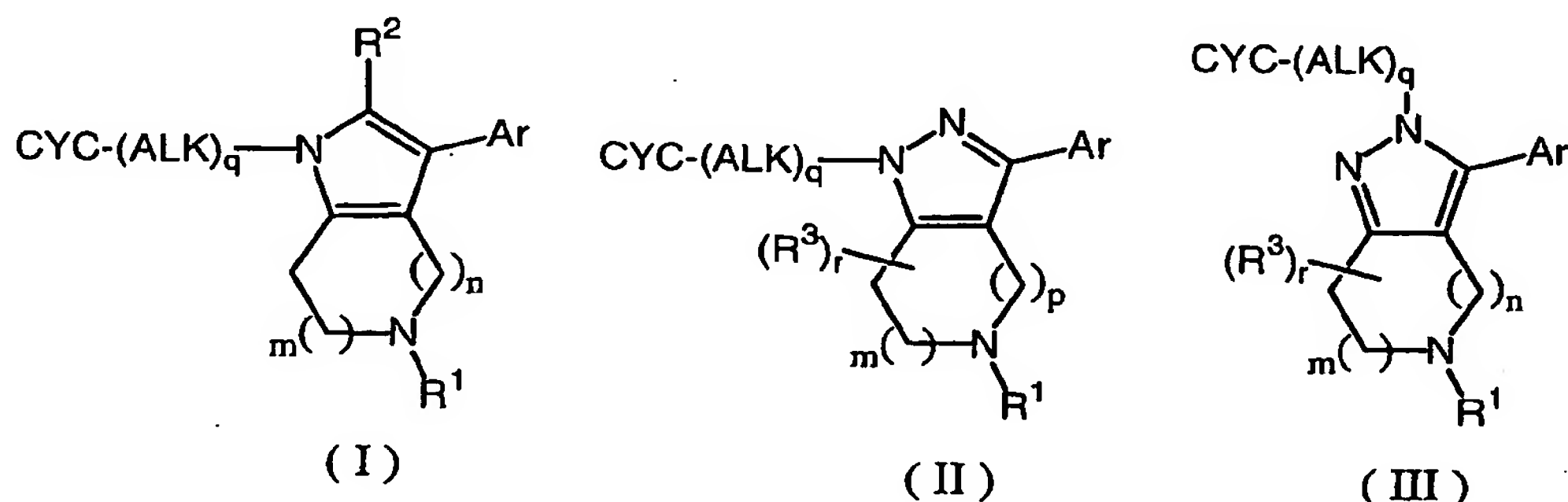
- 118 3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-1-isobutyl-1,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-  
azulene;
- 180 2-Cyclopentyl-3-phenyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
- 190 3-(4-Fluoro-phenyl)-2-isopropyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-  
azulene;
- 192 2-Cyclopentyl-3-thiophen-3-yl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-  
azulene;
- 209 2-Isopropyl-3-p-tolyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
- 210 3-(4-Ethyl-phenyl)-2-isopropyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-  
azulene;
- 211 3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-2-isopropyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-  
azulene;
- 212 4-(2-Isopropyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulen-3-yl)-  
benzonitrile;
- 213 2-Isopropyl-3-(4-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-  
triaza-azulene;
- 232 2-Cyclopentyl-3-furan-3-yl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-  
azulene;
- 233 2-Cyclopentyl-3-thiophen-2-yl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-  
azulene;
- 284 2-Cyclopropyl-3-p-tolyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene;
- 300 2-sec-Butyl-3-p-tolyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-azulene; and
- 315 2-Isopropyl-7-methyl-3-p-tolyl-2,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1,2,6-triaza-  
azulene.

33. The compound of claim 1 wherein said pharmaceutically acceptable salt is an effective amino addition salt.

- 5 34. The compound of claim 1 wherein said pharmaceutically acceptable salt is selected from the group consisting of hydrobromide, hydrochloride, sulfate, bisulfate, nitrate, acetate, oxalate, valerate, oleate, palmitate, stearate, laurate, borate, benzoate, lactate, phosphate, tosylate, citrate, maleate, fumarate,

succinate, tartrate, naphthylate, mesylate, glucoheptonate, lactobionate, and laurylsulfonate.

35. A pharmaceutical composition comprising a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier and a therapeutically effective amount of compound having serotonin receptor modulator activity of formula (I), (II), or (III):



wherein

m is 0, 1 or 2;

10 n is 1, 2 or 3;

p is 1, 2 or 3, with the proviso that where m is 1, p is not 1;

m+n is less than or equal to 4;

m+p is less than or equal to 4;

q is 0 or 1;

15 r is 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5;

$R^3$  is  $-C_{1-4}$ alkyl, allyl, propargyl, or benzyl, each optionally substituted with  $-C_{1-3}$ alkyl,  $-OH$ , or halo;

Ar is an aryl or heteroaryl ring selected from the group consisting of:

- 20 a) phenyl, optionally mono-, di- or tri-substituted with  $R^f$  or di-substituted on adjacent carbons with  $-OC_{1-4}$ alkyleneO-,  $-(CH_2)_{2-3}NH-$ ,  $-(CH_2)_{1-2}NH(CH_2)-$ ,  $-(CH_2)_{2-3}N(C_{1-4}alkyl)-$  or  $-(CH_2)_{1-2}N(C_{1-4}alkyl)(CH_2)-$ ;

25  $R^f$  is selected from the group consisting of  $-OH$ ,  $-C_{1-6}$ alkyl,  $-OC_{1-6}$ alkyl,  $-C_{2-6}$ alkenyl,  $-OC_{3-6}$ alkenyl,  $-C_{2-6}$ alkynyl,  $-OC_{3-6}$ alkynyl,  $-CN$ ,  $-NO_2$ ,  $-N(R^y)R^z$  (wherein  $R^y$  and  $R^z$  are independently selected from H or  $C_{1-6}$ alkyl),  $-(C=O)N(R^y)R^z$ ,  $-(N-R^t)COR^t$ ,  $-(N-R^t)SO_2C_{1-6}alkyl$  (wherein  $R^t$  is H or  $C_{1-6}alkyl$ ),

$-(C=O)C_{1-6}alkyl$ ,  $-(S=(O)_n)-C_{1-6}alkyl$  (wherein  $n$  is selected from 0, 1 or 2),  $-SO_2N(R^Y)R^Z$ ,  $-SCF_3$ , halo,  $-CF_3$ ,  $-OCF_3$ ,  $-COOH$  and  $-COOC_{1-6}alkyl$ ;

- 5 b) phenyl or pyridyl fused at two adjacent carbon ring members to a three membered hydrocarbon moiety to form a fused five membered aromatic ring, which moiety has one carbon atom replaced by  $>O$ ,  $>S$ ,  $>NH$  or  $>N(C_{1-4}alkyl)$  and which moiety has up to one additional carbon atom optionally replaced by  $-N=$ , the fused rings optionally mono-, di- or tri-substituted with  $R^f$ ;
- 10 c) phenyl fused at two adjacent ring members to a four membered hydrocarbon moiety to form a fused six membered aromatic ring, which moiety has one or two carbon atoms replaced by  $-N=$ , the fused rings optionally mono-, di- or tri-substituted with  $R^f$ ;
- 15 d) naphthyl, optionally mono-, di- or tri-substituted with  $R^f$ ;
- e) a monocyclic aromatic hydrocarbon group having five ring atoms, having a carbon atom which is the point of attachment, having one carbon atom replaced by  $>O$ ,  $>S$ ,  $>NH$  or  $>N(C_{1-4}alkyl)$ , having up to one additional carbon atoms optionally replaced by  $-N=$ , optionally mono- or di-substituted with  $R^f$  and optionally benzofused or
- 20 pyridofused at two adjacent carbon atoms, where the benzofused or pyridofused moiety is optionally mono-, di-, or tri-substituted with  $R^f$ ; and
- f) a monocyclic aromatic hydrocarbon group having six ring atoms, having a carbon atom which is the point of attachment, having one or two
- 25 carbon atoms replaced by  $-N=$ , optionally mono- or di-substituted with  $R^f$  and optionally benzofused or pyridofused at two adjacent carbon atoms, where the benzofused or pyridofused moiety is optionally mono- or di-substituted with  $R^f$ ;
- 30 g) phenyl or pyridyl, substituted with a substituent selected from the group consisting of phenyl, pyridyl, thiophenyl, oxazolyl and tetrazolyl, where the resultant substituted moiety is optionally further mono-, di- or tri-substituted with  $R^f$ ;



ALK is a branched or unbranched C<sub>1-8</sub>alkylene, C<sub>2-8</sub>alkenylene, C<sub>2-8</sub>alkynylene or C<sub>3-8</sub>cycloalkenylene, optionally mono-, di-, or tri-substituted with a substituent independently selected from the group consisting of: -OH, -OC<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl, -OC<sub>3-6</sub>cycloalkyl, -CN, -NO<sub>2</sub>, -N(R<sup>a</sup>)R<sup>b</sup> (wherein R<sup>a</sup> and R<sup>b</sup> are independently selected from H, C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl or C<sub>2-6</sub>alkenyl), -(C=O)N(R<sup>a</sup>)R<sup>b</sup>, -(N-R<sup>c</sup>)COR<sup>c</sup>, -(N-R<sup>c</sup>)SO<sub>2</sub>C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl (wherein R<sup>c</sup> is H or C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl), -(C=O)C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl, -(S(=O)<sub>d</sub>)-C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl (wherein d is selected from 0, 1 or 2), -SO<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)R<sup>b</sup>, -SCF<sub>3</sub>, halo, -CF<sub>3</sub>, -OCF<sub>3</sub>, -COOH and -COOC<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl;

CYC is hydrogen or a carbocyclic, heterocyclic, aryl or heteroaryl ring selected from the group consisting of:

i) phenyl, optionally mono-, di- or tri-substituted with R<sup>q</sup> or di-substituted on adjacent carbons with -OC<sub>1-4</sub>alkyleneO-, -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>2-3</sub>NH-, -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-2</sub>NH(CH<sub>2</sub>)-, -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>2-3</sub>N(C<sub>1-4</sub>alkyl)- or -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-2</sub>N(C<sub>1-4</sub>alkyl)(CH<sub>2</sub>)-;

R<sup>q</sup> is selected from the group consisting of -OH, -C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl, -OC<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl, -C<sub>3-6</sub>cycloalkyl, -OC<sub>3-6</sub>cycloalkyl, phenyl, -Ophenyl, benzyl, -Obenzyl, -CN, -NO<sub>2</sub>, -N(R<sup>a</sup>)R<sup>b</sup> (wherein R<sup>a</sup> and R<sup>b</sup> are independently selected from H, C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl or C<sub>2-6</sub>alkenyl, or R<sup>a</sup> and R<sup>b</sup> may be taken together with the nitrogen of attachment to form an otherwise aliphatic hydrocarbon ring, said ring having 5 to 7 members, optionally having one carbon replaced with >O, =N-, >NH or >N(C<sub>1-4</sub>alkyl), optionally having one carbon substituted with -OH, and optionally having one or two unsaturated bonds in the ring), -(C=O)N(R<sup>a</sup>)R<sup>b</sup>, -(N-R<sup>c</sup>)COR<sup>c</sup>, -(N-R<sup>c</sup>)SO<sub>2</sub>C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl (wherein R<sup>c</sup> is H or C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl or two R<sup>c</sup> in the same substituent may be taken together with the amide of attachment to form an otherwise aliphatic hydrocarbon ring, said ring having 4 to 6 members), -N-(SO<sub>2</sub>C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, -(C=O)C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl, -(S(=O)<sub>d</sub>)-C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl (wherein d is selected from 0, 1 or 2), -SO<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)R<sup>b</sup>, -SCF<sub>3</sub>, halo, -CF<sub>3</sub>, -OCF<sub>3</sub>, -COOH and -COOC<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl;

ii) phenyl or pyridyl fused at two adjacent carbon ring members to a three membered hydrocarbon moiety to form a fused five membered

aromatic ring, which moiety has one carbon atom replaced by >O, >S, >NH or >N(C<sub>1-4</sub>alkyl) and which moiety has up to one additional carbon atom optionally replaced by -N=, the fused rings optionally mono-, di- or tri-substituted with R<sup>q</sup>;

5      iii) phenyl fused at two adjacent carbon ring members to a four membered hydrocarbon moiety to form a fused six membered aromatic ring, which moiety has one or two carbon atoms replaced by -N=, the fused rings optionally mono-, di- or tri-substituted with R<sup>q</sup>;

iv) naphthyl, optionally mono-, di- or tri-substituted with R<sup>q</sup>;

10      v) a monocyclic aromatic hydrocarbon group having five ring atoms, having a carbon atom which is the point of attachment, having one carbon atom replaced by >O, >S, >NH or >N(C<sub>1-4</sub>alkyl), having up to one additional carbon atoms optionally replaced by -N=, optionally mono- or di-substituted with R<sup>q</sup> and optionally benzofused or  
15      pyridofused at two adjacent carbon atoms, where the benzofused or pyridofused moiety is optionally mono-, di-, or tri-substituted with R<sup>q</sup>;

vi) a monocyclic aromatic hydrocarbon group having six ring atoms, having a carbon atom which is the point of attachment, having one or two carbon atoms replaced by -N=, optionally mono- or  
20      di-substituted with R<sup>q</sup> and optionally benzofused or pyridofused at two adjacent carbon atoms, where the benzofused or pyridofused moiety is optionally mono- or di-substituted with R<sup>q</sup>;

vii) a 3-8 membered non-aromatic carbocyclic or heterocyclic ring said ring having 0, 1 or 2 non-adjacent heteroatom members selected  
25      from O, S, -N=, >NH or >NR<sup>q</sup>, having 0, 1 or 2 unsaturated bonds, having 0, 1 or 2 carbon members which is a carbonyl, optionally having one carbon member which forms a bridge, having 0 to 5 substituents R<sup>q</sup> and optionally benzofused or pyridofused at two adjacent carbon atoms where the benzofused or pyridofused moiety  
30      has 0, 1, 2 or 3 substituents R<sup>q</sup>; and

viii) a 4-7 membered non-aromatic carbocyclic or heterocyclic ring said ring having 0, 1 or 2 non-adjacent heteroatom members selected from O, S, -N=, >NH or >NR<sup>q</sup>, having 0, 1 or 2 unsaturated bonds,

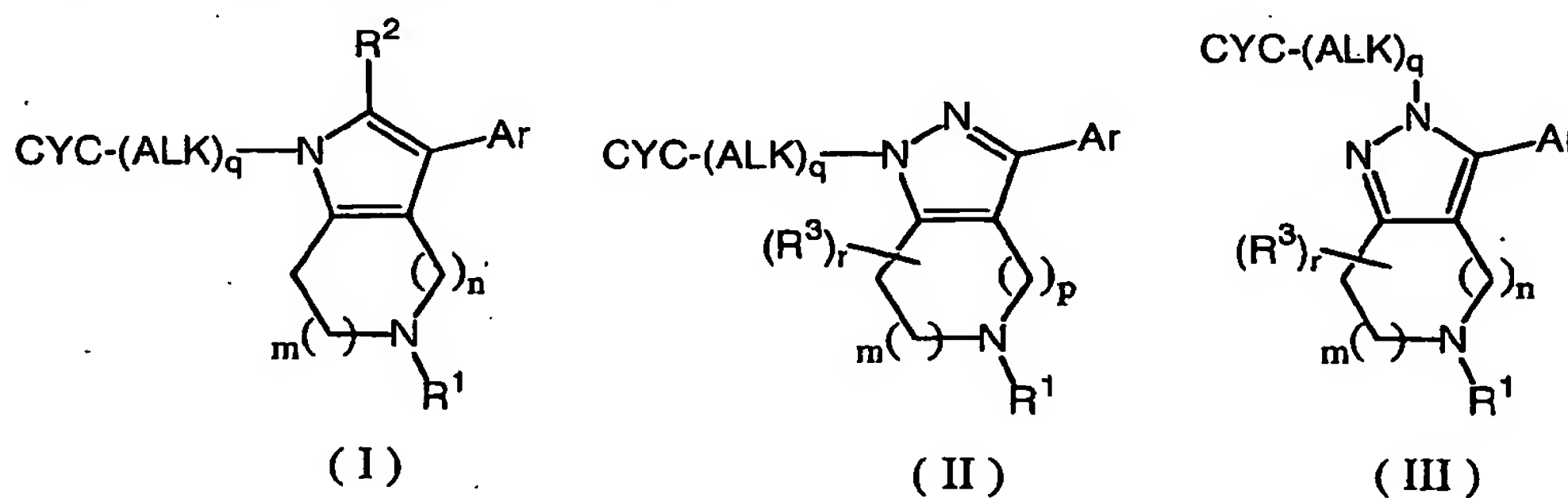
- having 0, 1 or 2 carbon members which is a carbonyl and optionally having one carbon member which forms a bridge, the heterocyclic ring fused at two adjacent carbon atoms forming a saturated bond or an adjacent carbon and nitrogen atom forming a saturated bond to a
- 5 4-7 membered carbocyclic or heterocyclic ring, having 0 or 1 possibly additional heteroatom member, not at the ring junction, selected from O, S, -N=, >NH or >NR<sup>q</sup>, having 0, 1 or 2 unsaturated bonds, having 0, 1 or 2 carbon members which is a carbonyl and the fused rings having 0 to 5 substituents R<sup>q</sup>;
- 10 R<sup>1</sup> is selected from the group consisting of H, C<sub>1-7</sub>alkyl, C<sub>2-7</sub>alkenyl, C<sub>2-7</sub>alkynyl, C<sub>3-7</sub>cycloalkyl, C<sub>3-7</sub>cycloalkylC<sub>1-7</sub>alkyl, C<sub>3-7</sub>cycloalkenyl, C<sub>3-7</sub>cycloalkenylC<sub>1-7</sub>alkyl and benzo-fusedC<sub>4-7</sub>cycloalkyl, each optionally mono-, di-, or tri-substituted with R<sup>p</sup>;
- R<sup>p</sup> is selected from the group consisting of -OH, -OC<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl,
- 15 -C<sub>3-6</sub>cycloalkyl, -OC<sub>3-6</sub>cycloalkyl, -CN, -NO<sub>2</sub>, phenyl, pyridyl, thienyl, furanyl, pyrrolyl, -N(R<sup>s</sup>)R<sup>u</sup> (wherein R<sup>s</sup> and R<sup>u</sup> are independently selected from H or C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl, or may be taken together with the nitrogen of attachment to form an otherwise aliphatic hydrocarbon ring, said ring having 5 to 7 members, optionally having one carbon
- 20 replaced with >O, =N-, >NH or >N(C<sub>1-4</sub>alkyl) and optionally having one or two unsaturated bonds in the ring), -(C=O)N(R<sup>s</sup>)R<sup>u</sup>, -(N-R<sup>v</sup>)COR<sup>v</sup>, -(N-R<sup>v</sup>)SO<sub>2</sub>C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl (wherein R<sup>v</sup> is H or C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl or two R<sup>v</sup> in the same substituent may be taken together with the amide of attachment to form an otherwise aliphatic hydrocarbon ring, said ring
- 25 having 4 to 6 members), -(C=O)C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl, -(S=(O)<sub>n</sub>)-C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl (wherein n is selected from 0, 1 or 2), -SO<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>s</sup>)R<sup>u</sup>, -SCF<sub>3</sub>, halo, -CF<sub>3</sub>, -OCF<sub>3</sub>, -COOH and -COOC<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl, wherein the foregoing phenyl, pyridyl, thienyl, furanyl and pyrrolyl substituents are optionally mono-, di-, or tri-substituted with a substituent independently selected from the
- 30 group consisting of: -OH, -C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl, -OC<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl, -CN, -NO<sub>2</sub>, -N(R<sup>a</sup>)R<sup>b</sup> (wherein R<sup>a</sup> and R<sup>b</sup> are independently selected from H, C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl or C<sub>2-6</sub>alkenyl), -(C=O)N(R<sup>a</sup>)R<sup>b</sup>, -(N-R<sup>c</sup>)COR<sup>c</sup>, -(N-R<sup>c</sup>)SO<sub>2</sub>C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl (wherein R<sup>c</sup> is H or C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl), -(C=O)C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl, -(S=(O)<sub>d</sub>)-C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl

(wherein d is selected from 0, 1 or 2),  $-\text{SO}_2\text{N}(\text{R}^a)\text{R}^b$ ,  $-\text{SCF}_3$ , halo,  $-\text{CF}_3$ ,  $-\text{OCF}_3$ ,  $-\text{COOH}$  and  $-\text{COOC}_{1-6}\text{alkyl}$ ;

$\text{R}^2$  is selected from the group consisting of H,  $\text{C}_{1-7}\text{alkyl}$ ,  $\text{C}_{2-7}\text{alkenyl}$ ,  $\text{C}_{2-7}\text{alkynyl}$  and  $\text{C}_{3-7}\text{cycloalkyl}$ ;

- 5 and enantiomers, diastereomers, hydrates, solvates and pharmaceutically acceptable salts, esters and amides thereof.

36. A method for the treatment or prevention of a CNS disorder selected from the group consisting of: sleep disorders, depression/anxiety, generalized anxiety disorder, schizophrenia, bipolar disorders, psychotic disorders,  
 10 obsessive-compulsive disorder, mood disorders, post-traumatic stress and other stress-related disorders, migraine, pain, eating disorders, obesity, sexual dysfunction, metabolic disturbances, hormonal imbalance, alcohol abuse, addictive disorders, nausea, inflammation, centrally mediated hypertension, sleep/wake disturbances, jetlag, and circadian rhythm abnormalities in  
 15 mammals, comprising the step of administering to a mammal suffering therefrom a therapeutically effective amount of compound having serotonin receptor modulator activity of formula (I), (II), or (III):



wherein

- 20 m is 0, 1 or 2;  
 n is 1, 2 or 3;  
 p is 1, 2 or 3, with the proviso that where m is 1, p is not 1;  
 m+n is less than or equal to 4;  
 m+p is less than or equal to 4;  
 25 q is 0 or 1;  
 r is 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5;

$R^3$  is  $-C_{1-4}$ alkyl, allyl, propargyl, or benzyl, each optionally substituted with  $-C_{1-3}$ alkyl,  $-OH$ , or halo;

Ar is an aryl or heteroaryl ring selected from the group consisting of:

- 5 a) phenyl, optionally mono-, di- or tri-substituted with  $R^f$  or di-substituted on adjacent carbons with  $-OC_{1-4}$ alkyleneO-,  $-(CH_2)_{2-3}NH-$ ,  $-(CH_2)_{1-2}NH(CH_2)-$ ,  $-(CH_2)_{2-3}N(C_{1-4}alkyl)-$  or  $-(CH_2)_{1-2}N(C_{1-4}alkyl)(CH_2)-$ ;

10  $R^f$  is selected from the group consisting of  $-OH$ ,  $-C_{1-6}$ alkyl,  $-OC_{1-6}$ alkyl,  $-C_{2-6}$ alkenyl,  $-OC_{3-6}$ alkenyl,  $-C_{2-6}$ alkynyl,  $-OC_{3-6}$ alkynyl,  $-CN$ ,  $-NO_2$ ,  $-N(R^y)R^z$  (wherein  $R^y$  and  $R^z$  are independently selected from H or  $C_{1-6}$ alkyl),  $-(C=O)N(R^y)R^z$ ,  $-(N-R^t)COR^t$ ,  $-(N-R^t)SO_2C_{1-6}alkyl$  (wherein  $R^t$  is H or  $C_{1-6}$ alkyl),  $-(C=O)C_{1-6}alkyl$ ,  $-(S(O)_n)-C_{1-6}alkyl$  (wherein n is selected from 0, 1 or 2),  $-SO_2N(R^y)R^z$ ,  $-SCF_3$ , halo,  $-CF_3$ ,  $-OCF_3$ ,  $-COOH$  and

15  $-COOC_{1-6}alkyl$ ;

- 20 b) phenyl or pyridyl fused at two adjacent carbon ring members to a three membered hydrocarbon moiety to form a fused five membered aromatic ring, which moiety has one carbon atom replaced by  $>O$ ,  $>S$ ,  $>NH$  or  $>N(C_{1-4}alkyl)$  and which moiety has up to one additional carbon atom optionally replaced by  $-N=$ , the fused rings optionally mono-, di- or tri-substituted with  $R^f$ ;

- 25 c) phenyl fused at two adjacent ring members to a four membered hydrocarbon moiety to form a fused six membered aromatic ring, which moiety has one or two carbon atoms replaced by  $-N=$ , the fused rings optionally mono-, di- or tri-substituted with  $R^f$ ;

- d) naphthyl, optionally mono-, di- or tri-substituted with  $R^f$ ;

- 30 e) a monocyclic aromatic hydrocarbon group having five ring atoms, having a carbon atom which is the point of attachment, having one carbon atom replaced by  $>O$ ,  $>S$ ,  $>NH$  or  $>N(C_{1-4}alkyl)$ , having up to one additional carbon atoms optionally replaced by  $-N=$ , optionally mono- or di-substituted with  $R^f$  and optionally benzofused or pyridofused at two adjacent carbon atoms, where the benzofused or



pyridofused moiety is optionally mono-, di-, or tri-substituted with  $R^f$ ;  
and

f) a monocyclic aromatic hydrocarbon group having six ring atoms, having a carbon atom which is the point of attachment, having one or two carbon atoms replaced by  $-N=$ , optionally mono- or di-substituted with  $R^f$  and optionally benzofused or pyridofused at two adjacent carbon atoms, where the benzofused or pyridofused moiety is optionally mono- or di-substituted with  $R^f$ ;

g) phenyl or pyridyl, substituted with a substituent selected from the group consisting of phenyl, pyridyl, thiophenyl, oxazolyl and tetrazolyl, where the resultant substituted moiety is optionally further mono-, di- or tri-substituted with  $R^f$ ;

ALK is a branched or unbranched  $C_{1-8}$ alkylene,  $C_{2-8}$ alkenylene,  $C_{2-8}$ alkynylene or  $C_{3-8}$ cycloalkenylene, optionally mono-, di-, or tri-substituted with a substituent independently selected from the group consisting of:  $-OH$ ,  $-OC_{1-6}$ alkyl,  $-OC_{3-6}$ cycloalkyl,  $-CN$ ,  $-NO_2$ ,  $-N(R^a)R^b$  (wherein  $R^a$  and  $R^b$  are independently selected from H,  $C_{1-6}$ alkyl or  $C_{2-6}$ alkenyl),  $-(C=O)N(R^a)R^b$ ,  $-(N-R^c)COR^c$ ,  $-(N-R^c)SO_2C_{1-6}$ alkyl (wherein  $R^c$  is H or  $C_{1-6}$ alkyl),  $-(C=O)C_{1-6}$ alkyl,  $-(S(O)_d)-C_{1-6}$ alkyl (wherein d is selected from 0, 1 or 2),  $-SO_2N(R^a)R^b$ ,  $-SCF_3$ , halo,  $-CF_3$ ,  $-OCF_3$ ,  $-COOH$  and  $-COOC_{1-6}$ alkyl;

CYC is hydrogen or a carbocyclic, heterocyclic, aryl or heteroaryl ring selected from the group consisting of:

i) phenyl, optionally mono-, di- or tri-substituted with  $R^q$  or di-substituted on adjacent carbons with  $-OC_{1-4}$ alkyleneO-,  $-(CH_2)_{2-3}NH-$ ,  $-(CH_2)_{1-2}NH(CH_2)-$ ,  $-(CH_2)_{2-3}N(C_{1-4}alkyl)-$  or  $-(CH_2)_{1-2}N(C_{1-4}alkyl)(CH_2)-$ ;

$R^q$  is selected from the group consisting of  $-OH$ ,  $-C_{1-6}$ alkyl,

$-OC_{1-6}$ alkyl,  $-C_{3-6}$ cycloalkyl,  $-OC_{3-6}$ cycloalkyl, phenyl,  $-O$ phenyl, benzyl,  $-O$ benzyl,  $-CN$ ,  $-NO_2$ ,  $-N(R^a)R^b$  (wherein  $R^a$  and  $R^b$  are independently selected from H,  $C_{1-6}$ alkyl or  $C_{2-6}$ alkenyl, or  $R^a$  and  $R^b$  may be taken together with the nitrogen of attachment to form an otherwise aliphatic hydrocarbon ring, said ring having 5 to 7 members, optionally having one carbon replaced with  $>O$ ,

- 5                    =N-, >NH or >N(C<sub>1-4</sub>alkyl), optionally having one carbon substituted with -OH, and optionally having one or two unsaturated bonds in the ring), -(C=O)N(R<sup>a</sup>)R<sup>b</sup>, -(N-R<sup>c</sup>)COR<sup>c</sup>, -(N-R<sup>c</sup>)SO<sub>2</sub>C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl (wherein R<sup>c</sup> is H or C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl or two R<sup>c</sup> in the same substituent may be taken together with the amide of attachment to form an otherwise aliphatic hydrocarbon ring, said ring having 4 to 6 members), -N-(SO<sub>2</sub>C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, -(C=O)C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl, -(S=(O)<sub>d</sub>)-C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl (wherein d is selected from 0, 1 or 2), -SO<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)R<sup>b</sup>, -SCF<sub>3</sub>, halo, -CF<sub>3</sub>, -OCF<sub>3</sub>, -COOH and -COOC<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl;
- 10                    ii) phenyl or pyridyl fused at two adjacent carbon ring members to a three membered hydrocarbon moiety to form a fused five membered aromatic ring, which moiety has one carbon atom replaced by >O, >S, >NH or >N(C<sub>1-4</sub>alkyl) and which moiety has up to one additional carbon atom optionally replaced by -N=, the fused rings optionally
- 15                    mono-, di- or tri-substituted with R<sup>q</sup>;
- iii) phenyl fused at two adjacent carbon ring members to a four membered hydrocarbon moiety to form a fused six membered aromatic ring, which moiety has one or two carbon atoms replaced by -N=, the
- 20                    fused rings optionally mono-, di- or tri-substituted with R<sup>q</sup>;
- iv) naphthyl, optionally mono-, di- or tri-substituted with R<sup>q</sup>;
- v) a monocyclic aromatic hydrocarbon group having five ring atoms, having a carbon atom which is the point of attachment, having one carbon atom replaced by >O, >S, >NH or >N(C<sub>1-4</sub>alkyl), having up to
- 25                    one additional carbon atoms optionally replaced by -N=, optionally mono- or di-substituted with R<sup>q</sup> and optionally benzofused or pyridofused at two adjacent carbon atoms, where the benzofused or pyridofused moiety is optionally mono-, di-, or tri-substituted with R<sup>q</sup>;
- vi) a monocyclic aromatic hydrocarbon group having six ring atoms, having a carbon atom which is the point of attachment, having one or
- 30                    two carbon atoms replaced by -N=, optionally mono- or di-substituted with R<sup>q</sup> and optionally benzofused or pyridofused at



two adjacent carbon atoms, where the benzofused or pyridofused moiety is optionally mono- or di-substituted with  $R^q$ ;

vii) a 3-8 membered non-aromatic carbocyclic or heterocyclic ring said ring having 0, 1 or 2 non-adjacent heteroatom members selected from O, S, -N=, >NH or >NR<sup>q</sup>, having 0, 1 or 2 unsaturated bonds, having 0, 1 or 2 carbon members which is a carbonyl, optionally having one carbon member which forms a bridge, having 0 to 5 substituents  $R^q$  and optionally benzofused or pyridofused at two adjacent carbon atoms where the benzofused or pyridofused moiety has 0, 1, 2 or 3 substituents  $R^q$ ; and

viii) a 4-7 membered non-aromatic carbocyclic or heterocyclic ring said ring having 0, 1 or 2 non-adjacent heteroatom members selected from O, S, -N=, >NH or >NR<sup>q</sup>, having 0, 1 or 2 unsaturated bonds, having 0, 1 or 2 carbon members which is a carbonyl and optionally having one carbon member which forms a bridge, the heterocyclic ring fused at two adjacent carbon atoms forming a saturated bond or an adjacent carbon and nitrogen atom forming a saturated bond to a 4-7 membered carbocyclic or heterocyclic ring, having 0 or 1 possibly additional heteroatom member, not at the ring junction, selected from O, S, -N=, >NH or >NR<sup>q</sup>, having 0, 1 or 2 unsaturated bonds, having 0, 1 or 2 carbon members which is a carbonyl and the fused rings having 0 to 5 substituents  $R^q$ ;

$R^1$  is selected from the group consisting of H, C<sub>1-7</sub>alkyl, C<sub>2-7</sub>alkenyl, C<sub>2-7</sub>alkynyl, C<sub>3-7</sub>cycloalkyl, C<sub>3-7</sub>cycloalkylC<sub>1-7</sub>alkyl, C<sub>3-7</sub>cycloalkenyl, C<sub>3-7</sub>cycloalkenylC<sub>1-7</sub>alkyl and benzo-fusedC<sub>4-7</sub>cycloalkyl, each optionally mono-, di-, or tri-substituted with  $R^p$ ;

$R^p$  is selected from the group consisting of -OH, -OC<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl, -C<sub>3-6</sub>cycloalkyl, -OC<sub>3-6</sub>cycloalkyl, -CN, -NO<sub>2</sub>, phenyl, pyridyl, thienyl, furanyl, pyrrolyl, -N(R<sup>s</sup>)R<sup>u</sup> (wherein R<sup>s</sup> and R<sup>u</sup> are independently selected from H or C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl, or may be taken together with the nitrogen of attachment to form an otherwise aliphatic hydrocarbon ring, said ring having 5 to 7 members, optionally having one carbon replaced with >O, =N-, >NH or >N(C<sub>1-4</sub>alkyl) and optionally having

one or two unsaturated bonds in the ring),  $-(C=O)N(R^s)R^u$ ,  
 $-(N-R^v)COR^v$ ,  $-(N-R^v)SO_2C_{1-6}alkyl$  (wherein  $R^v$  is H or  $C_{1-6}alkyl$  or two  
 $R^v$  in the same substituent may be taken together with the amide of  
 5 attachment to form an otherwise aliphatic hydrocarbon ring, said ring  
 having 4 to 6 members),  $-(C=O)C_{1-6}alkyl$ ,  $-(S(O)_n)-C_{1-6}alkyl$  (wherein  
 $n$  is selected from 0, 1 or 2),  $-SO_2N(R^s)R^u$ ,  $-SCF_3$ , halo,  $-CF_3$ ,  $-OCF_3$ ,  
 $-COOH$  and  $-COOC_{1-6}alkyl$ , wherein the foregoing phenyl, pyridyl,  
 thienyl, furanyl and pyrrolyl substituents are optionally mono-, di-, or  
 tri-substituted with a substituent independently selected from the  
 10 group consisting of:  $-OH$ ,  $-C_{1-6}alkyl$ ,  $-OC_{1-6}alkyl$ ,  $-CN$ ,  $-NO_2$ ,  $-N(R^a)R^b$   
 (wherein  $R^a$  and  $R^b$  are independently selected from H,  $C_{1-6}alkyl$  or  
 $C_{2-6}alkenyl$ ),  $-(C=O)N(R^a)R^b$ ,  $-(N-R^c)COR^c$ ,  $-(N-R^c)SO_2C_{1-6}alkyl$   
 (wherein  $R^c$  is H or  $C_{1-6}alkyl$ ),  $-(C=O)C_{1-6}alkyl$ ,  $-(S(O)_d)-C_{1-6}alkyl$   
 (wherein  $d$  is selected from 0, 1 or 2),  $-SO_2N(R^a)R^b$ ,  $-SCF_3$ , halo,  
 15  $-CF_3$ ,  $-OCF_3$ ,  $-COOH$  and  $-COOC_{1-6}alkyl$ ;

$R^2$  is selected from the group consisting of H,  $C_{1-7}alkyl$ ,  $C_{2-7}alkenyl$ ,  $C_{2-7}alkynyl$   
 and  $C_{3-7}cycloalkyl$ ;

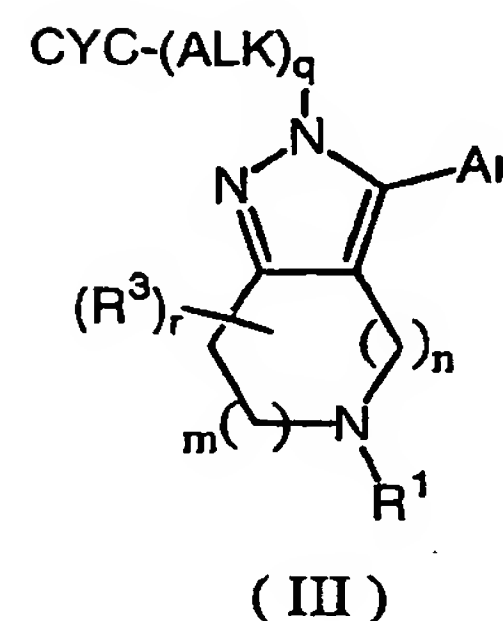
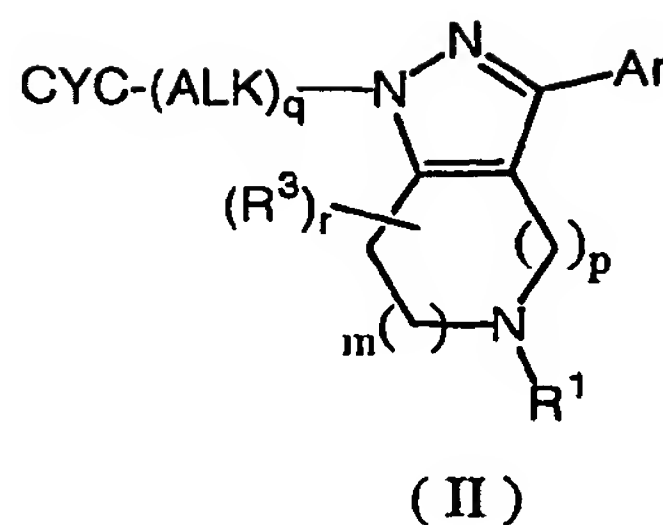
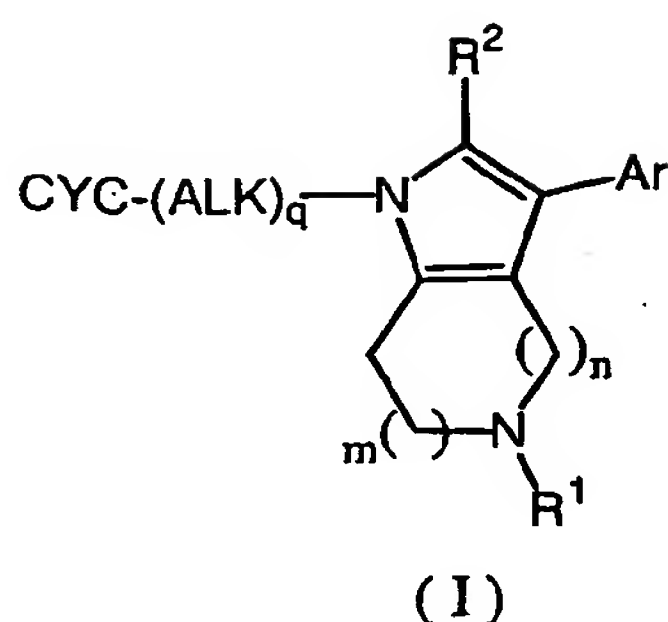
and enantiomers, diastereomers, hydrates, solvates and pharmaceutically  
 acceptable salts, esters and amides thereof.

20

37. The method of claim 36 wherein said CNS disorder is selected from the  
 group consisting of: depression/anxiety, sleep disorders, and circadian rhythm  
 abnormalities.

25

38. A method for the treatment or prevention of a disease or condition  
 selected from the group consisting of: hypotension, peripheral vascular  
 disorders, cardiovascular shock, renal disorders, gastric motility, diarrhea,  
 spastic colon, irritable bowel disorders, ischemias, septic shock, urinary  
 incontinence, and other disorders related to the gastrointestinal and vascular  
 systems in mammals, comprising the step of administering to a mammal  
 30 suffering there from a therapeutically effective amount of compound having  
 serotonin receptor modulator activity of formula (I), (II), or (III):



wherein

m is 0, 1 or 2;

n is 1, 2 or 3;

5 p is 1, 2 or 3, with the proviso that where m is 1, p is not 1;

m+n is less than or equal to 4;

m+p is less than or equal to 4;

q is 0 or 1;

r is 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5;

10 R<sup>3</sup> is -C<sub>1-4</sub>alkyl, allyl, propargyl, or benzyl, each optionally substituted with -C<sub>1-3</sub>alkyl, -OH, or halo;

Ar is an aryl or heteroaryl ring selected from the group consisting of:

15 a) phenyl, optionally mono-, di- or tri-substituted with R<sup>r</sup> or di-substituted on adjacent carbons with -OC<sub>1-4</sub>alkyleneO-, -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>2-3</sub>NH-, -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-2</sub>NH(CH<sub>2</sub>)-, -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>2-3</sub>N(C<sub>1-4</sub>alkyl)- or -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-2</sub>N(C<sub>1-4</sub>alkyl)(CH<sub>2</sub>)-;

20 R<sup>r</sup> is selected from the group consisting of -OH, -C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl, -OC<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl, -C<sub>2-6</sub>alkenyl, -OC<sub>3-6</sub>alkenyl, -C<sub>2-6</sub>alkynyl, -OC<sub>3-6</sub>alkynyl, -CN, -NO<sub>2</sub>, -N(R<sup>y</sup>)R<sup>z</sup> (wherein R<sup>y</sup> and R<sup>z</sup> are independently selected from H or C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl), -(C=O)N(R<sup>y</sup>)R<sup>z</sup>, -(N-R<sup>t</sup>)COR<sup>t</sup>, -(N-R<sup>t</sup>)SO<sub>2</sub>C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl (wherein R<sup>t</sup> is H or C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl), -(C=O)C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl, -(S(O)<sub>n</sub>)-C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl (wherein n is selected from 0, 1 or 2), -SO<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>y</sup>)R<sup>z</sup>, -SCF<sub>3</sub>, halo, -CF<sub>3</sub>, -OCF<sub>3</sub>, -COOH and -COOC<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl;

25 b) phenyl or pyridyl fused at two adjacent carbon ring members to a three membered hydrocarbon moiety to form a fused five membered aromatic ring, which moiety has one carbon atom replaced by >O,

>S, >NH or >N(C<sub>1-4</sub>alkyl) and which moiety has up to one additional carbon atom optionally replaced by -N=, the fused rings optionally mono-, di- or tri-substituted with R<sup>r</sup>;

5 c) phenyl fused at two adjacent ring members to a four membered hydrocarbon moiety to form a fused six membered aromatic ring, which moiety has one or two carbon atoms replaced by -N=, the fused rings optionally mono-, di- or tri-substituted with R<sup>r</sup>;

d) naphthyl, optionally mono-, di- or tri-substituted with R<sup>r</sup>;

10 e) a monocyclic aromatic hydrocarbon group having five ring atoms, having a carbon atom which is the point of attachment, having one carbon atom replaced by >O, >S, >NH or >N(C<sub>1-4</sub>alkyl), having up to one additional carbon atoms optionally replaced by -N=, optionally mono- or di-substituted with R<sup>r</sup> and optionally benzofused or pyridofused at two adjacent carbon atoms, where the benzofused or  
15 pyridofused moiety is optionally mono-, di-, or tri-substituted with R<sup>r</sup>; and

f) a monocyclic aromatic hydrocarbon group having six ring atoms, having a carbon atom which is the point of attachment, having one or two carbon atoms replaced by -N=, optionally mono- or di-substituted  
20 with R<sup>r</sup> and optionally benzofused or pyridofused at two adjacent carbon atoms, where the benzofused or pyridofused moiety is optionally mono- or di-substituted with R<sup>r</sup>;

g) phenyl or pyridyl, substituted with a substituent selected from the group consisting of phenyl, pyridyl, thiophenyl, oxazolyl and tetrazolyl,  
25 where the resultant substituted moiety is optionally further mono-, di- or tri-substituted with R<sup>r</sup>;

ALK is a branched or unbranched C<sub>1-8</sub>alkylene, C<sub>2-8</sub>alkenylene, C<sub>2-8</sub>alkynylene or C<sub>3-8</sub>cycloalkenylene, optionally mono-, di-, or tri-substituted with a  
30 substituent independently selected from the group consisting of: -OH, -OC<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl, -OC<sub>3-6</sub>cycloalkyl, -CN, -NO<sub>2</sub>, -N(R<sup>a</sup>)R<sup>b</sup> (wherein R<sup>a</sup> and R<sup>b</sup> are independently selected from H, C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl or C<sub>2-6</sub>alkenyl), -(C=O)N(R<sup>a</sup>)R<sup>b</sup>, -(N-R<sup>c</sup>)COR<sup>c</sup>, -(N-R<sup>c</sup>)SO<sub>2</sub>C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl (wherein R<sup>c</sup> is H or C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl),

-(C=O)C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl, -(S=(O)<sub>d</sub>)-C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl (wherein d is selected from 0, 1 or 2),  
 -SO<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)R<sup>b</sup>, -SCF<sub>3</sub>, halo, -CF<sub>3</sub>, -OCF<sub>3</sub>, -COOH and -COOC<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl;

CYC is hydrogen or a carbocyclic, heterocyclic, aryl or heteroaryl ring selected from the group consisting of:

- 5 i) phenyl, optionally mono-, di- or tri-substituted with R<sup>q</sup> or di-substituted on adjacent carbons with -OC<sub>1-4</sub>alkyleneO-, -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>2-3</sub>NH-,  
 -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-2</sub>NH(CH<sub>2</sub>)-, -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>2-3</sub>N(C<sub>1-4</sub>alkyl)- or  
 -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-2</sub>N(C<sub>1-4</sub>alkyl)(CH<sub>2</sub>)-;

10 R<sup>q</sup> is selected from the group consisting of -OH, -C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl,  
 -OC<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl, -C<sub>3-6</sub>cycloalkyl, -OC<sub>3-6</sub>cycloalkyl, phenyl, -Ophenyl,  
 benzyl, -Obenzyl, -CN, -NO<sub>2</sub>, -N(R<sup>a</sup>)R<sup>b</sup> (wherein R<sup>a</sup> and R<sup>b</sup> are  
 independently selected from H, C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl or C<sub>2-6</sub>alkenyl, or R<sup>a</sup>  
 and R<sup>b</sup> may be taken together with the nitrogen of attachment to  
 15 form an otherwise aliphatic hydrocarbon ring, said ring having 5  
 to 7 members, optionally having one carbon replaced with >O,  
 =N-, >NH or >N(C<sub>1-4</sub>alkyl), optionally having one carbon  
 substituted with -OH, and optionally having one or two  
 unsaturated bonds in the ring), -(C=O)N(R<sup>a</sup>)R<sup>b</sup>, -(N-R<sup>c</sup>)COR<sup>c</sup>,  
 -(N-R<sup>c</sup>)SO<sub>2</sub>C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl (wherein R<sup>c</sup> is H or C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl or two R<sup>c</sup> in the  
 20 same substituent may be taken together with the amide of  
 attachment to form an otherwise aliphatic hydrocarbon ring,  
 said ring having 4 to 6 members), -N-(SO<sub>2</sub>C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl)<sub>2</sub>,  
 -(C=O)C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl, -(S=(O)<sub>d</sub>)-C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl (wherein d is selected from  
 0, 1 or 2), -SO<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)R<sup>b</sup>, -SCF<sub>3</sub>, halo, -CF<sub>3</sub>, -OCF<sub>3</sub>, -COOH and  
 25 -COOC<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl;

- ii) phenyl or pyridyl fused at two adjacent carbon ring members to a three  
 membered hydrocarbon moiety to form a fused five membered  
 aromatic ring, which moiety has one carbon atom replaced by >O,  
 >S, >NH or >N(C<sub>1-4</sub>alkyl) and which moiety has up to one additional  
 30 carbon atom optionally replaced by -N=, the fused rings optionally  
 mono-, di- or tri-substituted with R<sup>q</sup>;

- iii) phenyl fused at two adjacent carbon ring members to a four membered  
 hydrocarbon moiety to form a fused six membered aromatic ring,



which moiety has one or two carbon atoms replaced by  $-N=$ , the fused rings optionally mono-, di- or tri-substituted with  $R^q$ ;

iv) naphthyl, optionally mono-, di- or tri-substituted with  $R^q$ ;

v) a monocyclic aromatic hydrocarbon group having five ring atoms,

5 having a carbon atom which is the point of attachment, having one carbon atom replaced by  $>O$ ,  $>S$ ,  $>NH$  or  $>N(C_{1-4}alkyl)$ , having up to one additional carbon atoms optionally replaced by  $-N=$ , optionally mono- or di-substituted with  $R^q$  and optionally benzofused or pyridofused at two adjacent carbon atoms, where the benzofused or  
10 pyridofused moiety is optionally mono-, di-, or tri-substituted with  $R^q$ ;

vi) a monocyclic aromatic hydrocarbon group having six ring atoms,

having a carbon atom which is the point of attachment, having one or two carbon atoms replaced by  $-N=$ , optionally mono- or di-substituted with  $R^q$  and optionally benzofused or pyridofused at  
15 two adjacent carbon atoms, where the benzofused or pyridofused moiety is optionally mono- or di-substituted with  $R^q$ ;

vii) a 3-8 membered non-aromatic carbocyclic or heterocyclic ring said

ring having 0, 1 or 2 non-adjacent heteroatom members selected from O, S,  $-N=$ ,  $>NH$  or  $>NR^q$ , having 0, 1 or 2 unsaturated bonds,  
20 having 0, 1 or 2 carbon members which is a carbonyl, optionally having one carbon member which forms a bridge, having 0 to 5 substituents  $R^q$  and optionally benzofused or pyridofused at two adjacent carbon atoms where the benzofused or pyridofused moiety has 0, 1, 2 or 3 substituents  $R^q$ ; and

25 viii) a 4-7 membered non-aromatic carbocyclic or heterocyclic ring said

ring having 0, 1 or 2 non-adjacent heteroatom members selected from O, S,  $-N=$ ,  $>NH$  or  $>NR^q$ , having 0, 1 or 2 unsaturated bonds, having 0, 1 or 2 carbon members which is a carbonyl and optionally having one carbon member which forms a bridge, the heterocyclic  
30 ring fused at two adjacent carbon atoms forming a saturated bond or an adjacent carbon and nitrogen atom forming a saturated bond to a 4-7 membered carbocyclic or heterocyclic ring, having 0 or 1 possibly additional heteroatom member, not at the ring junction, selected from

O, S, -N=, >NH or >NR<sup>q</sup>, having 0, 1 or 2 unsaturated bonds, having 0, 1 or 2 carbon members which is a carbonyl and the fused rings having 0 to 5 substituents R<sup>q</sup>;

R<sup>1</sup> is selected from the group consisting of H, C<sub>1-7</sub>alkyl, C<sub>2-7</sub>alkenyl, C<sub>2-7</sub>alkynyl, C<sub>3-7</sub>cycloalkyl, C<sub>3-7</sub>cycloalkylC<sub>1-7</sub>alkyl, C<sub>3-7</sub>cycloalkenyl, C<sub>3-7</sub>cycloalkenylC<sub>1-7</sub>alkyl and benzo-fusedC<sub>4-7</sub>cycloalkyl, each optionally mono-, di-, or tri-substituted with R<sup>p</sup>;

R<sup>p</sup> is selected from the group consisting of -OH, -OC<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl,

-C<sub>3-6</sub>cycloalkyl, -OC<sub>3-6</sub>cycloalkyl, -CN, -NO<sub>2</sub>, phenyl, pyridyl, thienyl,

furanyl, pyrrolyl, -N(R<sup>s</sup>)R<sup>u</sup> (wherein R<sup>s</sup> and R<sup>u</sup> are independently

selected from H or C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl, or may be taken together with the

nitrogen of attachment to form an otherwise aliphatic hydrocarbon

ring, said ring having 5 to 7 members, optionally having one carbon

replaced with >O, =N-, >NH or >N(C<sub>1-4</sub>alkyl) and optionally having

one or two unsaturated bonds in the ring), -(C=O)N(R<sup>s</sup>)R<sup>u</sup>,

-(N-R<sup>v</sup>)COR<sup>v</sup>, -(N-R<sup>v</sup>)SO<sub>2</sub>C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl (wherein R<sup>v</sup> is H or C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl or two R<sup>v</sup> in the same substituent may be taken together with the amide of

attachment to form an otherwise aliphatic hydrocarbon ring, said ring

having 4 to 6 members), -(C=O)C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl, -(S=(O)<sub>n</sub>)-C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl (wherein

n is selected from 0, 1 or 2), -SO<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>s</sup>)R<sup>u</sup>, -SCF<sub>3</sub>, halo, -CF<sub>3</sub>, -OCF<sub>3</sub>,

-COOH and -COOC<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl, wherein the foregoing phenyl, pyridyl,

thienyl, furanyl and pyrrolyl substituents are optionally mono-, di-, or

tri-substituted with a substituent independently selected from the

group consisting of: -OH, -C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl, -OC<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl, -CN, -NO<sub>2</sub>, -N(R<sup>a</sup>)R<sup>b</sup>

(wherein R<sup>a</sup> and R<sup>b</sup> are independently selected from H, C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl or

C<sub>2-6</sub>alkenyl), -(C=O)N(R<sup>a</sup>)R<sup>b</sup>, -(N-R<sup>c</sup>)COR<sup>c</sup>, -(N-R<sup>c</sup>)SO<sub>2</sub>C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl

(wherein R<sup>c</sup> is H or C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl), -(C=O)C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl, -(S=(O)<sub>d</sub>)-C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl

(wherein d is selected from 0, 1 or 2), -SO<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)R<sup>b</sup>, -SCF<sub>3</sub>, halo,

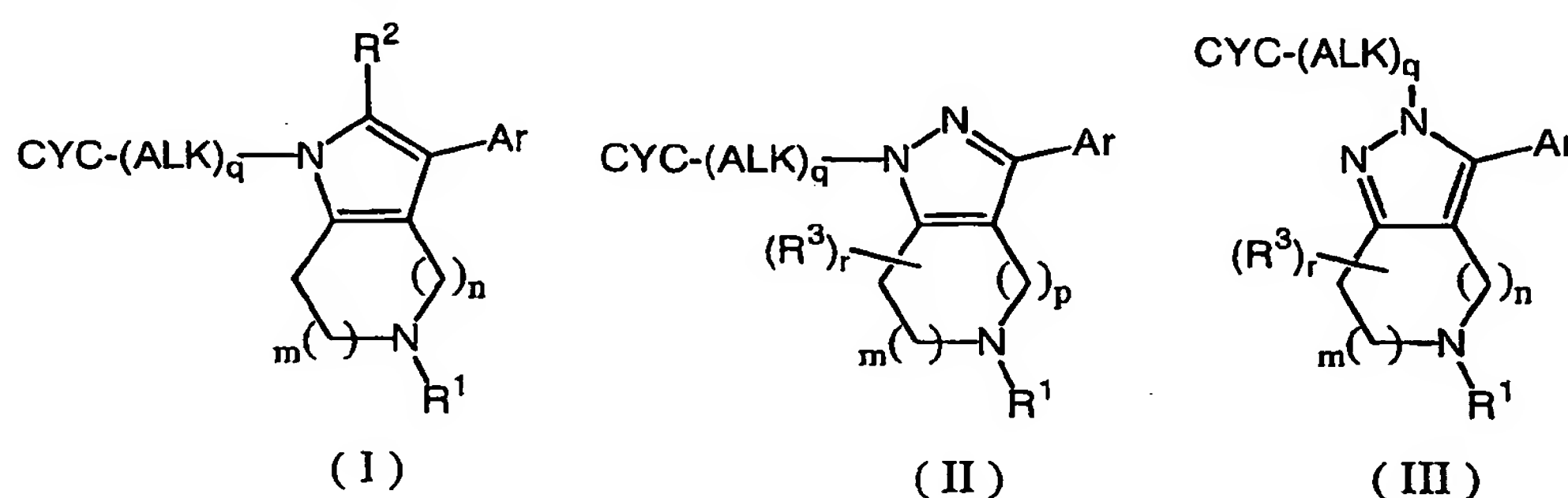
-CF<sub>3</sub>, -OCF<sub>3</sub>, -COOH and -COOC<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl;

R<sup>2</sup> is selected from the group consisting of H, C<sub>1-7</sub>alkyl, C<sub>2-7</sub>alkenyl, C<sub>2-7</sub>alkynyl and C<sub>3-7</sub>cycloalkyl;

and enantiomers, diastereomers, hydrates, solvates and pharmaceutically acceptable salts, esters and amides thereof.



39. A method for the treatment or prevention of an ocular disorder selected from the group consisting of: glaucoma, optic neuritis, diabetic retinopathy, retinal edema, and age-related macular degeneration in mammals, comprising the step of administering to a mammal suffering there from a therapeutically effective amount of compound having serotonin receptor modulator activity of formula (I), (II), or (III):



wherein

- m is 0, 1 or 2;
- 10 n is 1, 2 or 3;
- p is 1, 2 or 3, with the proviso that where m is 1, p is not 1;
- m+n is less than or equal to 4;
- m+p is less than or equal to 4;
- q is 0 or 1;
- 15 r is 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5;
- R<sup>3</sup> is -C<sub>1-4</sub>alkyl, allyl, propargyl, or benzyl, each optionally substituted with -C<sub>1-3</sub>alkyl, -OH, or halo;
- Ar is an aryl or heteroaryl ring selected from the group consisting of:
- a) phenyl, optionally mono-, di- or tri-substituted with R<sup>f</sup> or di-substituted
- 20 on adjacent carbons with -OC<sub>1-4</sub>alkyleneO-, -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>2-3</sub>NH-, -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-2</sub>NH(CH<sub>2</sub>)-, -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>2-3</sub>N(C<sub>1-4</sub>alkyl)- or -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-2</sub>N(C<sub>1-4</sub>alkyl)(CH<sub>2</sub>)-
- R<sup>f</sup> is selected from the group consisting of -OH, -C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl, -OC<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl, -C<sub>2-6</sub>alkenyl, -OC<sub>3-6</sub>alkenyl, -C<sub>2-6</sub>alkynyl,
- 25 -OC<sub>3-6</sub>alkynyl, -CN, -NO<sub>2</sub>, -N(R<sup>y</sup>)R<sup>z</sup> (wherein R<sup>y</sup> and R<sup>z</sup> are independently selected from H or C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl), -(C=O)N(R<sup>y</sup>)R<sup>z</sup>,

-(N-R<sup>t</sup>)COR<sup>t</sup>, -(N-R<sup>t</sup>)SO<sub>2</sub>C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl (wherein R<sup>t</sup> is H or C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl),  
 -(C=O)C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl, -(S=(O)<sub>n</sub>)-C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl (wherein n is selected from  
 0, 1 or 2), -SO<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>y</sup>)R<sup>z</sup>, -SCF<sub>3</sub>, halo, -CF<sub>3</sub>, -OCF<sub>3</sub>, -COOH and  
 -COOC<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl;

- 5        b) phenyl or pyridyl fused at two adjacent carbon ring members to a three  
           membered hydrocarbon moiety to form a fused five membered  
           aromatic ring, which moiety has one carbon atom replaced by >O,  
           >S, >NH or >N(C<sub>1-4</sub>alkyl) and which moiety has up to one additional  
           carbon atom optionally replaced by -N=, the fused rings optionally  
 10        mono-, di- or tri-substituted with R<sup>r</sup>;
- c) phenyl fused at two adjacent ring members to a four membered  
           hydrocarbon moiety to form a fused six membered aromatic ring,  
           which moiety has one or two carbon atoms replaced by -N=, the  
           fused rings optionally mono-, di- or tri-substituted with R<sup>r</sup>;
- 15        d) naphthyl, optionally mono-, di- or tri-substituted with R<sup>r</sup>;
- e) a monocyclic aromatic hydrocarbon group having five ring atoms,  
           having a carbon atom which is the point of attachment, having one  
           carbon atom replaced by >O, >S, >NH or >N(C<sub>1-4</sub>alkyl), having up to  
           one additional carbon atoms optionally replaced by -N=, optionally  
 20        mono- or di-substituted with R<sup>r</sup> and optionally benzofused or  
           pyridofused at two adjacent carbon atoms, where the benzofused or  
           pyridofused moiety is optionally mono-, di-, or tri-substituted with R<sup>r</sup>;  
           and
- f) a monocyclic aromatic hydrocarbon group having six ring atoms, having  
 25        a carbon atom which is the point of attachment, having one or two  
           carbon atoms replaced by -N=, optionally mono- or di-substituted  
           with R<sup>r</sup> and optionally benzofused or pyridofused at two adjacent  
           carbon atoms, where the benzofused or pyridofused moiety is  
           optionally mono- or di-substituted with R<sup>r</sup>;
- 30        g) phenyl or pyridyl, substituted with a substituent selected from the group  
           consisting of phenyl, pyridyl, thiophenyl, oxazolyl and tetrazolyl,  
           where the resultant substituted moiety is optionally further mono-, di-  
           or tri-substituted with R<sup>r</sup>;

- ALK is a branched or unbranched C<sub>1-8</sub>alkylene, C<sub>2-8</sub>alkenylene, C<sub>2-8</sub>alkynylene or C<sub>3-8</sub>cycloalkenylene, optionally mono-, di-, or tri-substituted with a substituent independently selected from the group consisting of: -OH, -OC<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl, -OC<sub>3-6</sub>cycloalkyl, -CN, -NO<sub>2</sub>, -N(R<sup>a</sup>)R<sup>b</sup> (wherein R<sup>a</sup> and R<sup>b</sup> are independently selected from H, C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl or C<sub>2-6</sub>alkenyl), -(C=O)N(R<sup>a</sup>)R<sup>b</sup>, -(N-R<sup>c</sup>)COR<sup>c</sup>, -(N-R<sup>c</sup>)SO<sub>2</sub>C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl (wherein R<sup>c</sup> is H or C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl), -(C=O)C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl, -(S=(O)<sub>d</sub>)-C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl (wherein d is selected from 0, 1 or 2), -SO<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)R<sup>b</sup>, -SCF<sub>3</sub>, halo, -CF<sub>3</sub>, -OCF<sub>3</sub>, -COOH and -COOC<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl;
- CYC is hydrogen or a carbocyclic, heterocyclic, aryl or heteroaryl ring selected from the group consisting of:
- i) phenyl, optionally mono-, di- or tri-substituted with R<sup>q</sup> or di-substituted on adjacent carbons with -OC<sub>1-4</sub>alkyleneO-, -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>2-3</sub>NH-, -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-2</sub>NH(CH<sub>2</sub>)-, -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>2-3</sub>N(C<sub>1-4</sub>alkyl)- or -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-2</sub>N(C<sub>1-4</sub>alkyl)(CH<sub>2</sub>)-;
- R<sup>q</sup> is selected from the group consisting of -OH, -C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl, -OC<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl, -C<sub>3-6</sub>cycloalkyl, -OC<sub>3-6</sub>cycloalkyl, phenyl, -Ophenyl, benzyl, -Obenzyl, -CN, -NO<sub>2</sub>, -N(R<sup>a</sup>)R<sup>b</sup> (wherein R<sup>a</sup> and R<sup>b</sup> are independently selected from H, C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl or C<sub>2-6</sub>alkenyl, or R<sup>a</sup> and R<sup>b</sup> may be taken together with the nitrogen of attachment to form an otherwise aliphatic hydrocarbon ring, said ring having 5 to 7 members, optionally having one carbon replaced with >O, =N-, >NH or >N(C<sub>1-4</sub>alkyl), optionally having one carbon substituted with -OH, and optionally having one or two unsaturated bonds in the ring), -(C=O)N(R<sup>a</sup>)R<sup>b</sup>, -(N-R<sup>c</sup>)COR<sup>c</sup>, -(N-R<sup>c</sup>)SO<sub>2</sub>C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl (wherein R<sup>c</sup> is H or C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl or two R<sup>c</sup> in the same substituent may be taken together with the amide of attachment to form an otherwise aliphatic hydrocarbon ring, said ring having 4 to 6 members), -N-(SO<sub>2</sub>C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, -(C=O)C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl, -(S=(O)<sub>d</sub>)-C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl (wherein d is selected from 0, 1 or 2), -SO<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)R<sup>b</sup>, -SCF<sub>3</sub>, halo, -CF<sub>3</sub>, -OCF<sub>3</sub>, -COOH and -COOC<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl;
- ii) phenyl or pyridyl fused at two adjacent carbon ring members to a three membered hydrocarbon moiety to form a fused five membered

- aromatic ring, which moiety has one carbon atom replaced by >O, >S, >NH or >N(C<sub>1-4</sub>alkyl) and which moiety has up to one additional carbon atom optionally replaced by -N=, the fused rings optionally mono-, di- or tri-substituted with R<sup>q</sup>;
- 5      iii) phenyl fused at two adjacent carbon ring members to a four membered hydrocarbon moiety to form a fused six membered aromatic ring, which moiety has one or two carbon atoms replaced by -N=, the fused rings optionally mono-, di- or tri-substituted with R<sup>q</sup>;
- 10      iv) naphthyl, optionally mono-, di- or tri-substituted with R<sup>q</sup>;
- 15      v) a monocyclic aromatic hydrocarbon group having five ring atoms, having a carbon atom which is the point of attachment, having one carbon atom replaced by >O, >S, >NH or >N(C<sub>1-4</sub>alkyl), having up to one additional carbon atoms optionally replaced by -N=, optionally mono- or di-substituted with R<sup>q</sup> and optionally benzofused or pyridofused at two adjacent carbon atoms, where the benzofused or pyridofused moiety is optionally mono-, di-, or tri-substituted with R<sup>q</sup>;
- 20      vi) a monocyclic aromatic hydrocarbon group having six ring atoms, having a carbon atom which is the point of attachment, having one or two carbon atoms replaced by -N=, optionally mono- or di-substituted with R<sup>q</sup> and optionally benzofused or pyridofused at two adjacent carbon atoms, where the benzofused or pyridofused moiety is optionally mono- or di-substituted with R<sup>q</sup>;
- 25      vii) a 3-8 membered non-aromatic carbocyclic or heterocyclic ring said ring having 0, 1 or 2 non-adjacent heteroatom members selected from O, S, -N=, >NH or >NR<sup>q</sup>, having 0, 1 or 2 unsaturated bonds, having 0, 1 or 2 carbon members which is a carbonyl, optionally having one carbon member which forms a bridge, having 0 to 5 substituents R<sup>q</sup> and optionally benzofused or pyridofused at two adjacent carbon atoms where the benzofused or pyridofused moiety
- 30      has 0, 1, 2 or 3 substituents R<sup>q</sup>; and
- viii) a 4-7 membered non-aromatic carbocyclic or heterocyclic ring said ring having 0, 1 or 2 non-adjacent heteroatom members selected from O, S, -N=, >NH or >NR<sup>q</sup>, having 0, 1 or 2 unsaturated bonds,

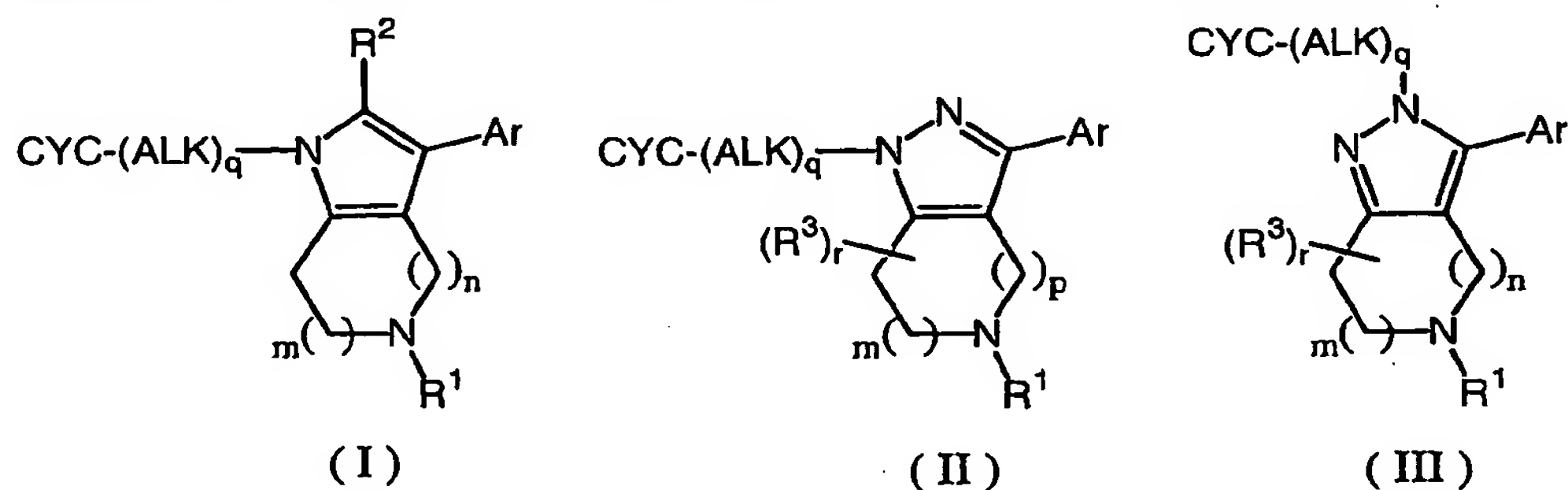
- having 0, 1 or 2 carbon members which is a carbonyl and optionally having one carbon member which forms a bridge, the heterocyclic ring fused at two adjacent carbon atoms forming a saturated bond or an adjacent carbon and nitrogen atom forming a saturated bond to a 4-7 membered carbocyclic or heterocyclic ring, having 0 or 1 possibly additional heteroatom member, not at the ring junction, selected from O, S, -N=, >NH or >NR<sup>q</sup>, having 0, 1 or 2 unsaturated bonds, having 0, 1 or 2 carbon members which is a carbonyl and the fused rings having 0 to 5 substituents R<sup>q</sup>;
- 10 R<sup>1</sup> is selected from the group consisting of H, C<sub>1-7</sub>alkyl, C<sub>2-7</sub>alkenyl, C<sub>2-7</sub>alkynyl, C<sub>3-7</sub>cycloalkyl, C<sub>3-7</sub>cycloalkylC<sub>1-7</sub>alkyl, C<sub>3-7</sub>cycloalkenyl, C<sub>3-7</sub>cycloalkenylC<sub>1-7</sub>alkyl and benzo-fusedC<sub>4-7</sub>cycloalkyl, each optionally mono-, di-, or tri-substituted with R<sup>p</sup>;
- R<sup>p</sup> is selected from the group consisting of -OH, -OC<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl,
- 15 -C<sub>3-6</sub>cycloalkyl, -OC<sub>3-6</sub>cycloalkyl, -CN, -NO<sub>2</sub>, phenyl, pyridyl, thienyl, furanyl, pyrrolyl, -N(R<sup>s</sup>)R<sup>u</sup> (wherein R<sup>s</sup> and R<sup>u</sup> are independently selected from H or C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl, or may be taken together with the nitrogen of attachment to form an otherwise aliphatic hydrocarbon ring, said ring having 5 to 7 members, optionally having one carbon replaced with >O, =N-, >NH or >N(C<sub>1-4</sub>alkyl) and optionally having
- 20 one or two unsaturated bonds in the ring), -(C=O)N(R<sup>s</sup>)R<sup>u</sup>, -(N-R<sup>v</sup>)COR<sup>v</sup>, -(N-R<sup>v</sup>)SO<sub>2</sub>C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl (wherein R<sup>v</sup> is H or C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl or two R<sup>v</sup> in the same substituent may be taken together with the amide of attachment to form an otherwise aliphatic hydrocarbon ring, said ring having 4 to 6 members), -(C=O)C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl, -(S=(O)<sub>n</sub>)-C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl (wherein n is selected from 0, 1 or 2), -SO<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>s</sup>)R<sup>u</sup>, -SCF<sub>3</sub>, halo, -CF<sub>3</sub>, -OCF<sub>3</sub>, -COOH and -COOC<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl, wherein the foregoing phenyl, pyridyl, thienyl, furanyl and pyrrolyl substituents are optionally mono-, di-, or tri-substituted with a substituent independently selected from the
- 25 group consisting of: -OH, -C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl, -OC<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl, -CN, -NO<sub>2</sub>, -N(R<sup>a</sup>)R<sup>b</sup> (wherein R<sup>a</sup> and R<sup>b</sup> are independently selected from H, C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl or C<sub>2-6</sub>alkenyl), -(C=O)N(R<sup>a</sup>)R<sup>b</sup>, -(N-R<sup>c</sup>)COR<sup>c</sup>, -(N-R<sup>c</sup>)SO<sub>2</sub>C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl (wherein R<sup>c</sup> is H or C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl), -(C=O)C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl, -(S=(O)<sub>d</sub>)-C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl
- 30

(wherein d is selected from 0, 1 or 2),  $-\text{SO}_2\text{N}(\text{R}^a)\text{R}^b$ ,  $-\text{SCF}_3$ , halo,  $-\text{CF}_3$ ,  $-\text{OCF}_3$ ,  $-\text{COOH}$  and  $-\text{COOC}_{1-6}\text{alkyl}$ ;

$\text{R}^2$  is selected from the group consisting of H,  $\text{C}_{1-7}\text{alkyl}$ ,  $\text{C}_{2-7}\text{alkenyl}$ ,  $\text{C}_{2-7}\text{alkynyl}$  and  $\text{C}_{3-7}\text{cycloalkyl}$ ;

- 5 and enantiomers, diastereomers, hydrates, solvates and pharmaceutically acceptable salts, esters and amides thereof.

40. A method for the treatment or prevention of a disease or condition selected from the group consisting of: depression/anxiety, sleep/wake disturbances, jetlag, migraine, urinary incontinence, gastric motility, and  
10 irritable bowel disorders in mammals, comprising the step of administering to a mammal suffering there from a therapeutically effective amount of compound having serotonin receptor modulator activity of formula (I), (II), or (III):



wherein

- 15 m is 0, 1 or 2;  
n is 1, 2 or 3;  
p is 1, 2 or 3, with the proviso that where m is 1, p is not 1;  
m+n is less than or equal to 4;  
m+p is less than or equal to 4;  
20 q is 0 or 1;  
r is 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5;  
 $\text{R}^3$  is  $-\text{C}_{1-4}\text{alkyl}$ , allyl, propargyl, or benzyl, each optionally substituted with  $-\text{C}_{1-3}\text{alkyl}$ ,  $-\text{OH}$ , or halo;  
Ar is an aryl or heteroaryl ring selected from the group consisting of:  
25 a) phenyl, optionally mono-, di- or tri-substituted with  $\text{R}^f$  or di-substituted on adjacent carbons with  $-\text{OC}_{1-4}\text{alkyleneO}-$ ,  $-(\text{CH}_2)_{2-3}\text{NH}-$ ,



-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-2</sub>NH(CH<sub>2</sub>)-, -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>2-3</sub>N(C<sub>1-4</sub>alkyl)- or  
 -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-2</sub>N(C<sub>1-4</sub>alkyl)(CH<sub>2</sub>)-

R<sup>r</sup> is selected from the group consisting of -OH, -C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl,  
 -OC<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl, -C<sub>2-6</sub>alkenyl, -OC<sub>3-6</sub>alkenyl, -C<sub>2-6</sub>alkynyl,  
 5 -OC<sub>3-6</sub>alkynyl, -CN, -NO<sub>2</sub>, -N(R<sup>y</sup>)R<sup>z</sup> (wherein R<sup>y</sup> and R<sup>z</sup> are  
 independently selected from H or C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl), -(C=O)N(R<sup>y</sup>)R<sup>z</sup>,  
 -(N-R<sup>t</sup>)COR<sup>t</sup>, -(N-R<sup>t</sup>)SO<sub>2</sub>C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl (wherein R<sup>t</sup> is H or C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl),  
 -(C=O)C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl, -(S=(O)<sub>n</sub>)-C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl (wherein n is selected from  
 0, 1 or 2), -SO<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>y</sup>)R<sup>z</sup>, -SCF<sub>3</sub>, halo, -CF<sub>3</sub>, -OCF<sub>3</sub>, -COOH and  
 10 -COOC<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl;

b) phenyl or pyridyl fused at two adjacent carbon ring members to a three  
 membered hydrocarbon moiety to form a fused five membered  
 aromatic ring, which moiety has one carbon atom replaced by >O,  
 >S, >NH or >N(C<sub>1-4</sub>alkyl) and which moiety has up to one additional  
 15 carbon atom optionally replaced by -N=, the fused rings optionally  
 mono-, di- or tri-substituted with R<sup>r</sup>;

c) phenyl fused at two adjacent ring members to a four membered  
 hydrocarbon moiety to form a fused six membered aromatic ring,  
 which moiety has one or two carbon atoms replaced by -N=, the  
 20 fused rings optionally mono-, di- or tri-substituted with R<sup>r</sup>;

d) naphthyl, optionally mono-, di- or tri-substituted with R<sup>r</sup>;

e) a monocyclic aromatic hydrocarbon group having five ring atoms,  
 having a carbon atom which is the point of attachment, having one  
 carbon atom replaced by >O, >S, >NH or >N(C<sub>1-4</sub>alkyl), having up to  
 25 one additional carbon atoms optionally replaced by -N=, optionally  
 mono- or di-substituted with R<sup>r</sup> and optionally benzofused or  
 pyridofused at two adjacent carbon atoms, where the benzofused or  
 pyridofused moiety is optionally mono-, di-, or tri-substituted with R<sup>r</sup>;  
 and

30 f) a monocyclic aromatic hydrocarbon group having six ring atoms, having  
 a carbon atom which is the point of attachment, having one or two  
 carbon atoms replaced by -N=, optionally mono- or di-substituted  
 with R<sup>r</sup> and optionally benzofused or pyridofused at two adjacent



carbon atoms, where the benzofused or pyridofused moiety is optionally mono- or di-substituted with R<sup>f</sup>;

g) phenyl or pyridyl, substituted with a substituent selected from the group consisting of phenyl, pyridyl, thiophenyl, oxazolyl and tetrazolyl, where the resultant substituted moiety is optionally further mono-, di- or tri-substituted with R<sup>f</sup>;

5 ALK is a branched or unbranched C<sub>1-8</sub>alkylene, C<sub>2-8</sub>alkenylene, C<sub>2-8</sub>alkynylene or C<sub>3-8</sub>cycloalkenylene, optionally mono-, di-, or tri-substituted with a substituent independently selected from the group consisting of: -OH, 10 -OC<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl, -OC<sub>3-6</sub>cycloalkyl, -CN, -NO<sub>2</sub>, -N(R<sup>a</sup>)R<sup>b</sup> (wherein R<sup>a</sup> and R<sup>b</sup> are independently selected from H, C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl or C<sub>2-6</sub>alkenyl), -(C=O)N(R<sup>a</sup>)R<sup>b</sup>, -(N-R<sup>c</sup>)COR<sup>c</sup>, -(N-R<sup>c</sup>)SO<sub>2</sub>C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl (wherein R<sup>c</sup> is H or C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl), -(C=O)C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl, -(S=(O)<sub>d</sub>)-C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl (wherein d is selected from 0, 1 or 2), -SO<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)R<sup>b</sup>, -SCF<sub>3</sub>, halo, -CF<sub>3</sub>, -OCF<sub>3</sub>, -COOH and -COOC<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl;

15 CYC is hydrogen or a carbocyclic, heterocyclic, aryl or heteroaryl ring selected from the group consisting of:

i) phenyl, optionally mono-, di- or tri-substituted with R<sup>q</sup> or di-substituted on adjacent carbons with -OC<sub>1-4</sub>alkyleneO-, -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>2-3</sub>NH-, -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-2</sub>NH(CH<sub>2</sub>)-, -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>2-3</sub>N(C<sub>1-4</sub>alkyl)- or 20 -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-2</sub>N(C<sub>1-4</sub>alkyl)(CH<sub>2</sub>)-

R<sup>q</sup> is selected from the group consisting of -OH, -C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl,

-OC<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl, -C<sub>3-6</sub>cycloalkyl, -OC<sub>3-6</sub>cycloalkyl, phenyl, -Ophenyl, benzyl, -Obenzyl, -CN, -NO<sub>2</sub>, -N(R<sup>a</sup>)R<sup>b</sup> (wherein R<sup>a</sup> and R<sup>b</sup> are independently selected from H, C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl or C<sub>2-6</sub>alkenyl, or R<sup>a</sup> and R<sup>b</sup> may be taken together with the nitrogen of attachment to form an otherwise aliphatic hydrocarbon ring, said ring having 5 to 7 members, optionally having one carbon replaced with >O, =N-, >NH or >N(C<sub>1-4</sub>alkyl), optionally having one carbon substituted with -OH, and optionally having one or two 25 unsaturated bonds in the ring), -(C=O)N(R<sup>a</sup>)R<sup>b</sup>, -(N-R<sup>c</sup>)COR<sup>c</sup>, -(N-R<sup>c</sup>)SO<sub>2</sub>C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl (wherein R<sup>c</sup> is H or C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl or two R<sup>c</sup> in the same substituent may be taken together with the amide of attachment to form an otherwise aliphatic hydrocarbon ring, 30

said ring having 4 to 6 members), -N-(SO<sub>2</sub>C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl)<sub>2</sub>,  
 -(C=O)C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl, -(S=(O)<sub>d</sub>)-C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl (wherein d is selected from  
 0, 1 or 2), -SO<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)R<sup>b</sup>, -SCF<sub>3</sub>, halo, -CF<sub>3</sub>, -OCF<sub>3</sub>, -COOH and  
 -COOC<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl;

- 5 ii) phenyl or pyridyl fused at two adjacent carbon ring members to a three  
 membered hydrocarbon moiety to form a fused five membered  
 aromatic ring, which moiety has one carbon atom replaced by >O,  
 >S, >NH or >N(C<sub>1-4</sub>alkyl) and which moiety has up to one additional  
 carbon atom optionally replaced by -N=, the fused rings optionally  
 10 mono-, di- or tri-substituted with R<sup>q</sup>;
- iii) phenyl fused at two adjacent carbon ring members to a four membered  
 hydrocarbon moiety to form a fused six membered aromatic ring,  
 which moiety has one or two carbon atoms replaced by -N=, the  
 fused rings optionally mono-, di- or tri-substituted with R<sup>q</sup>;
- 15 iv) naphthyl, optionally mono-, di- or tri-substituted with R<sup>q</sup>;
- v) a monocyclic aromatic hydrocarbon group having five ring atoms,  
 having a carbon atom which is the point of attachment, having one  
 carbon atom replaced by >O, >S, >NH or >N(C<sub>1-4</sub>alkyl), having up to  
 one additional carbon atoms optionally replaced by -N=, optionally  
 20 mono- or di-substituted with R<sup>q</sup> and optionally benzofused or  
 pyridofused at two adjacent carbon atoms, where the benzofused or  
 pyridofused moiety is optionally mono-, di-, or tri-substituted with R<sup>q</sup>;
- vi) a monocyclic aromatic hydrocarbon group having six ring atoms,  
 having a carbon atom which is the point of attachment, having one or  
 25 two carbon atoms replaced by -N=, optionally mono- or  
 di-substituted with R<sup>q</sup> and optionally benzofused or pyridofused at  
 two adjacent carbon atoms, where the benzofused or pyridofused  
 moiety is optionally mono- or di-substituted with R<sup>q</sup>;
- vii) a 3-8 membered non-aromatic carbocyclic or heterocyclic ring said  
 30 ring having 0, 1 or 2 non-adjacent heteroatom members selected  
 from O, S, -N=, >NH or >NR<sup>q</sup>, having 0, 1 or 2 unsaturated bonds,  
 having 0, 1 or 2 carbon members which is a carbonyl, optionally  
 having one carbon member which forms a bridge, having 0 to 5

substituents  $R^q$  and optionally benzofused or pyridofused at two adjacent carbon atoms where the benzofused or pyridofused moiety has 0, 1, 2 or 3 substituents  $R^q$ ; and

viii) a 4-7 membered non-aromatic carbocyclic or heterocyclic ring said  
 5 ring having 0, 1 or 2 non-adjacent heteroatom members selected from O, S, -N=, >NH or >NR<sup>q</sup>, having 0, 1 or 2 unsaturated bonds, having 0, 1 or 2 carbon members which is a carbonyl and optionally having one carbon member which forms a bridge, the heterocyclic ring fused at two adjacent carbon atoms forming a saturated bond or  
 10 an adjacent carbon and nitrogen atom forming a saturated bond to a 4-7 membered carbocyclic or heterocyclic ring, having 0 or 1 possibly additional heteroatom member, not at the ring junction, selected from O, S, -N=, >NH or >NR<sup>q</sup>, having 0, 1 or 2 unsaturated bonds, having 0, 1 or 2 carbon members which is a carbonyl and the fused rings  
 15 having 0 to 5 substituents  $R^q$ ;

$R^1$  is selected from the group consisting of H, C<sub>1-7</sub>alkyl, C<sub>2-7</sub>alkenyl, C<sub>2-7</sub>alkynyl, C<sub>3-7</sub>cycloalkyl, C<sub>3-7</sub>cycloalkylC<sub>1-7</sub>alkyl, C<sub>3-7</sub>cycloalkenyl, C<sub>3-7</sub>cycloalkenylC<sub>1-7</sub>alkyl and benzo-fusedC<sub>4-7</sub>cycloalkyl, each optionally mono-, di-, or tri-substituted with  $R^p$ ;

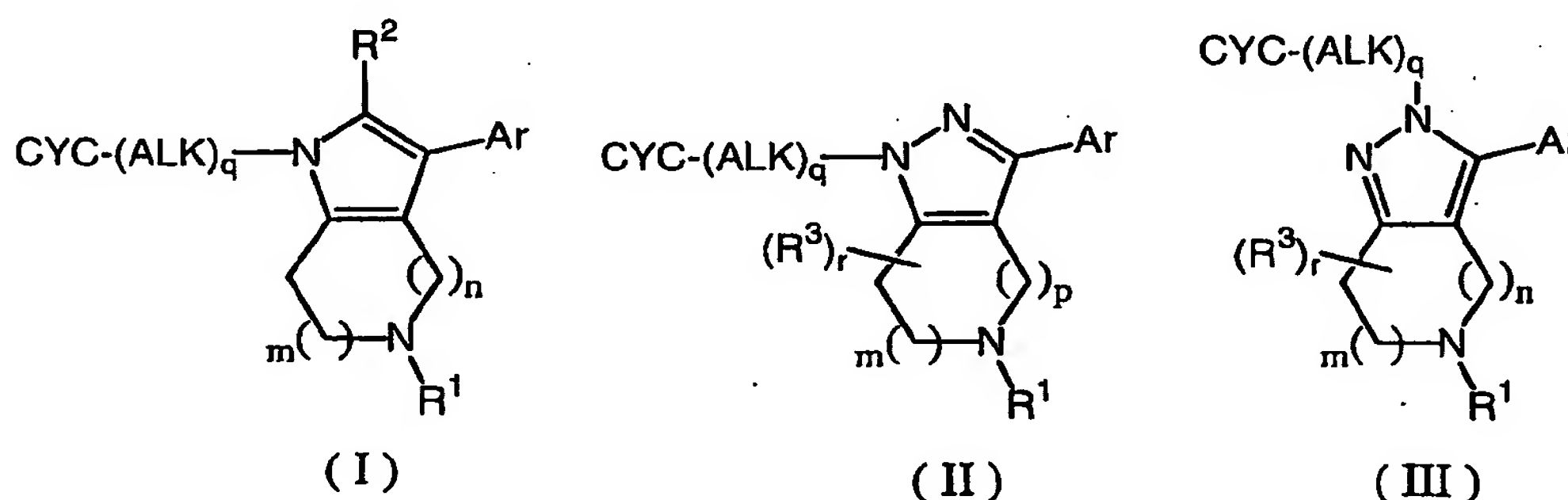
20  $R^p$  is selected from the group consisting of -OH, -OC<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl, -C<sub>3-6</sub>cycloalkyl, -OC<sub>3-6</sub>cycloalkyl, -CN, -NO<sub>2</sub>, phenyl, pyridyl, thienyl, furanyl, pyrrolyl, -N( $R^s$ ) $R^u$  (wherein  $R^s$  and  $R^u$  are independently selected from H or C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl, or may be taken together with the nitrogen of attachment to form an otherwise aliphatic hydrocarbon  
 25 ring, said ring having 5 to 7 members, optionally having one carbon replaced with >O, =N-, >NH or >N(C<sub>1-4</sub>alkyl) and optionally having one or two unsaturated bonds in the ring), -(C=O)N( $R^s$ ) $R^u$ , -(N- $R^v$ )COR<sup>v</sup>, -(N- $R^v$ )SO<sub>2</sub>C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl (wherein  $R^v$  is H or C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl or two  $R^v$  in the same substituent may be taken together with the amide of  
 30 attachment to form an otherwise aliphatic hydrocarbon ring, said ring having 4 to 6 members), -(C=O)C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl, -(S=(O)<sub>n</sub>)-C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl (wherein n is selected from 0, 1 or 2), -SO<sub>2</sub>N( $R^s$ ) $R^u$ , -SCF<sub>3</sub>, halo, -CF<sub>3</sub>, -OCF<sub>3</sub>, -COOH and -COOC<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl, wherein the foregoing phenyl, pyridyl,

thienyl, furanyl and pyrrolyl substituents are optionally mono-, di-, or tri-substituted with a substituent independently selected from the group consisting of: -OH, -C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl, -OC<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl, -CN, -NO<sub>2</sub>, -N(R<sup>a</sup>)R<sup>b</sup> (wherein R<sup>a</sup> and R<sup>b</sup> are independently selected from H, C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl or C<sub>2-6</sub>alkenyl), -(C=O)N(R<sup>a</sup>)R<sup>b</sup>, -(N-R<sup>c</sup>)COR<sup>c</sup>, -(N-R<sup>c</sup>)SO<sub>2</sub>C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl (wherein R<sup>c</sup> is H or C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl), -(C=O)C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl, -(S(=O)<sub>d</sub>)-C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl (wherein d is selected from 0, 1 or 2), -SO<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)R<sup>b</sup>, -SCF<sub>3</sub>, halo, -CF<sub>3</sub>, -OCF<sub>3</sub>, -COOH and -COOC<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl;

R<sup>2</sup> is selected from the group consisting of H, C<sub>1-7</sub>alkyl, C<sub>2-7</sub>alkenyl, C<sub>2-7</sub>alkynyl and C<sub>3-7</sub>cycloalkyl;

and enantiomers, diastereomers, hydrates, solvates and pharmaceutically acceptable salts, esters and amides thereof.

41. A method for the treatment or prevention of a disease or condition selected from the group consisting of: depression/anxiety, generalized anxiety disorder, schizophrenia, bipolar disorders, psychotic disorders, obsessive-compulsive disorder, mood disorders, post-traumatic stress disorders, sleep disturbances, sexual dysfunction, eating disorders, migraine, addictive disorders, and peripheral vascular disorders in mammals, comprising the step of administering to a mammal suffering there from a therapeutically effective amount of compound having serotonin receptor modulator activity of formula (I), (II), or (III):



wherein

m is 0, 1 or 2;

25 n is 1, 2 or 3;

p is 1, 2 or 3, with the proviso that where m is 1, p is not 1;

m+n is less than or equal to 4;

m+p is less than or equal to 4;

q is 0 or 1;

r is 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5;

- 5  $R^3$  is -C<sub>1-4</sub>alkyl, allyl, propargyl, or benzyl, each optionally substituted with -C<sub>1-3</sub>alkyl, -OH, or halo;

Ar is an aryl or heteroaryl ring selected from the group consisting of:

- 10 a) phenyl, optionally mono-, di- or tri-substituted with R<sup>r</sup> or di-substituted on adjacent carbons with -OC<sub>1-4</sub>alkyleneO-, -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>2-3</sub>NH-, -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-2</sub>NH(CH<sub>2</sub>)-, -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>2-3</sub>N(C<sub>1-4</sub>alkyl)- or -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-2</sub>N(C<sub>1-4</sub>alkyl)(CH<sub>2</sub>)-;

- 15 R<sup>r</sup> is selected from the group consisting of -OH, -C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl, -OC<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl, -C<sub>2-6</sub>alkenyl, -OC<sub>3-6</sub>alkenyl, -C<sub>2-6</sub>alkynyl, -OC<sub>3-6</sub>alkynyl, -CN, -NO<sub>2</sub>, -N(R<sup>y</sup>)R<sup>z</sup> (wherein R<sup>y</sup> and R<sup>z</sup> are independently selected from H or C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl), -(C=O)N(R<sup>y</sup>)R<sup>z</sup>, -(N-R<sup>t</sup>)COR<sup>t</sup>, -(N-R<sup>t</sup>)SO<sub>2</sub>C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl (wherein R<sup>t</sup> is H or C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl), -(C=O)C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl, -(S(O)<sub>n</sub>)-C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl (wherein n is selected from 0, 1 or 2), -SO<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>y</sup>)R<sup>z</sup>, -SCF<sub>3</sub>, halo, -CF<sub>3</sub>, -OCF<sub>3</sub>, -COOH and -COOC<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl;

- 20 b) phenyl or pyridyl fused at two adjacent carbon ring members to a three membered hydrocarbon moiety to form a fused five membered aromatic ring, which moiety has one carbon atom replaced by >O, >S, >NH or >N(C<sub>1-4</sub>alkyl) and which moiety has up to one additional carbon atom optionally replaced by -N=, the fused rings optionally mono-, di- or tri-substituted with R<sup>r</sup>;

- 25 c) phenyl fused at two adjacent ring members to a four membered hydrocarbon moiety to form a fused six membered aromatic ring, which moiety has one or two carbon atoms replaced by -N=, the fused rings optionally mono-, di- or tri-substituted with R<sup>r</sup>;

- 30 d) naphthyl, optionally mono-, di- or tri-substituted with R<sup>r</sup>;

- e) a monocyclic aromatic hydrocarbon group having five ring atoms, having a carbon atom which is the point of attachment, having one carbon atom replaced by >O, >S, >NH or >N(C<sub>1-4</sub>alkyl), having up to



one additional carbon atoms optionally replaced by  $-N=$ , optionally mono- or di-substituted with  $R^f$  and optionally benzofused or pyridofused at two adjacent carbon atoms, where the benzofused or pyridofused moiety is optionally mono-, di-, or tri-substituted with  $R^f$ ;  
 5 and

f) a monocyclic aromatic hydrocarbon group having six ring atoms, having a carbon atom which is the point of attachment, having one or two carbon atoms replaced by  $-N=$ , optionally mono- or di-substituted with  $R^f$  and optionally benzofused or pyridofused at two adjacent  
 10 carbon atoms, where the benzofused or pyridofused moiety is optionally mono- or di-substituted with  $R^f$ ;

g) phenyl or pyridyl, substituted with a substituent selected from the group consisting of phenyl, pyridyl, thiophenyl, oxazolyl and tetrazolyl, where the resultant substituted moiety is optionally further mono-, di-  
 15 or tri-substituted with  $R^f$ ;

ALK is a branched or unbranched  $C_{1-8}$ alkylene,  $C_{2-8}$ alkenylene,  $C_{2-8}$ alkynylene or  $C_{3-8}$ cycloalkenylene, optionally mono-, di-, or tri-substituted with a substituent independently selected from the group consisting of:  $-OH$ ,  $-OC_{1-6}$ alkyl,  $-OC_{3-6}$ cycloalkyl,  $-CN$ ,  $-NO_2$ ,  $-N(R^a)R^b$  (wherein  $R^a$  and  $R^b$  are  
 20 independently selected from H,  $C_{1-6}$ alkyl or  $C_{2-6}$ alkenyl),  $-(C=O)N(R^a)R^b$ ,  $-(N-R^c)COR^c$ ,  $-(N-R^c)SO_2C_{1-6}$ alkyl (wherein  $R^c$  is H or  $C_{1-6}$ alkyl),  $-(C=O)C_{1-6}$ alkyl,  $-(S(O)_d)-C_{1-6}$ alkyl (wherein d is selected from 0, 1 or 2),  $-SO_2N(R^a)R^b$ ,  $-SCF_3$ , halo,  $-CF_3$ ,  $-OCF_3$ ,  $-COOH$  and  $-COOC_{1-6}$ alkyl;

CYC is hydrogen or a carbocyclic, heterocyclic, aryl or heteroaryl ring selected  
 25 from the group consisting of:

i) phenyl, optionally mono-, di- or tri-substituted with  $R^g$  or di-substituted on adjacent carbons with  $-OC_{1-4}$ alkyleneO-,  $-(CH_2)_{2-3}NH-$ ,  $-(CH_2)_{1-2}NH(CH_2)-$ ,  $-(CH_2)_{2-3}N(C_{1-4}alkyl)-$  or  $-(CH_2)_{1-2}N(C_{1-4}alkyl)(CH_2)-$ ;

30  $R^g$  is selected from the group consisting of  $-OH$ ,  $-C_{1-6}$ alkyl,  $-OC_{1-6}$ alkyl,  $-C_{3-6}$ cycloalkyl,  $-OC_{3-6}$ cycloalkyl, phenyl,  $-Ophenyl$ , benzyl,  $-Obenzyl$ ,  $-CN$ ,  $-NO_2$ ,  $-N(R^a)R^b$  (wherein  $R^a$  and  $R^b$  are independently selected from H,  $C_{1-6}$ alkyl or  $C_{2-6}$ alkenyl, or  $R^a$

- and  $R^b$  may be taken together with the nitrogen of attachment to form an otherwise aliphatic hydrocarbon ring, said ring having 5 to 7 members, optionally having one carbon replaced with  $>O$ ,  $=N-$ ,  $>NH$  or  $>N(C_{1-4}alkyl)$ , optionally having one carbon substituted with  $-OH$ , and optionally having one or two unsaturated bonds in the ring),  $-(C=O)N(R^a)R^b$ ,  $-(N-R^c)COR^c$ ,  $-(N-R^c)SO_2C_{1-6}alkyl$  (wherein  $R^c$  is  $H$  or  $C_{1-6}alkyl$  or two  $R^c$  in the same substituent may be taken together with the amide of attachment to form an otherwise aliphatic hydrocarbon ring, said ring having 4 to 6 members),  $-N-(SO_2C_{1-6}alkyl)_2$ ,  $-(C=O)C_{1-6}alkyl$ ,  $-(S(=O)_d)-C_{1-6}alkyl$  (wherein  $d$  is selected from 0, 1 or 2),  $-SO_2N(R^a)R^b$ ,  $-SCF_3$ , halo,  $-CF_3$ ,  $-OCF_3$ ,  $-COOH$  and  $-COOC_{1-6}alkyl$ ;
- ii) phenyl or pyridyl fused at two adjacent carbon ring members to a three membered hydrocarbon moiety to form a fused five membered aromatic ring, which moiety has one carbon atom replaced by  $>O$ ,  $>S$ ,  $>NH$  or  $>N(C_{1-4}alkyl)$  and which moiety has up to one additional carbon atom optionally replaced by  $-N=$ , the fused rings optionally mono-, di- or tri-substituted with  $R^q$ ;
- iii) phenyl fused at two adjacent carbon ring members to a four membered hydrocarbon moiety to form a fused six membered aromatic ring, which moiety has one or two carbon atoms replaced by  $-N=$ , the fused rings optionally mono-, di- or tri-substituted with  $R^q$ ;
- iv) naphthyl, optionally mono-, di- or tri-substituted with  $R^q$ ;
- v) a monocyclic aromatic hydrocarbon group having five ring atoms, having a carbon atom which is the point of attachment, having one carbon atom replaced by  $>O$ ,  $>S$ ,  $>NH$  or  $>N(C_{1-4}alkyl)$ , having up to one additional carbon atoms optionally replaced by  $-N=$ , optionally mono- or di-substituted with  $R^q$  and optionally benzofused or pyridofused at two adjacent carbon atoms, where the benzofused or pyridofused moiety is optionally mono-, di-, or tri-substituted with  $R^q$ ;
- vi) a monocyclic aromatic hydrocarbon group having six ring atoms, having a carbon atom which is the point of attachment, having one or



two carbon atoms replaced by  $-N=$ , optionally mono- or di-substituted with  $R^q$  and optionally benzofused or pyridofused at two adjacent carbon atoms, where the benzofused or pyridofused moiety is optionally mono- or di-substituted with  $R^q$ ;

5       vii) a 3-8 membered non-aromatic carbocyclic or heterocyclic ring said ring having 0, 1 or 2 non-adjacent heteroatom members selected from O, S,  $-N=$ ,  $>NH$  or  $>NR^q$ , having 0, 1 or 2 unsaturated bonds, having 0, 1 or 2 carbon members which is a carbonyl, optionally having one carbon member which forms a bridge, having 0 to 5  
10       substituents  $R^q$  and optionally benzofused or pyridofused at two adjacent carbon atoms where the benzofused or pyridofused moiety has 0, 1, 2 or 3 substituents  $R^q$ ; and

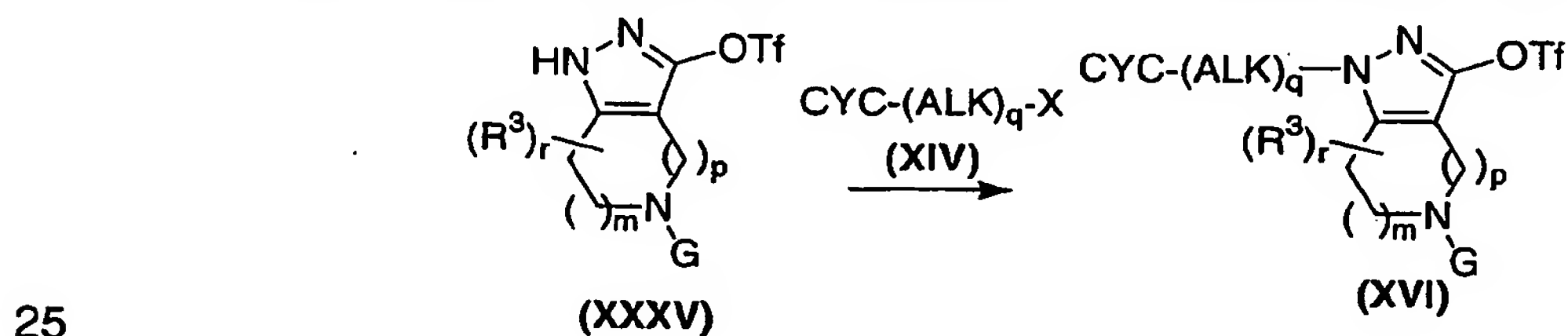
      viii) a 4-7 membered non-aromatic carbocyclic or heterocyclic ring said ring having 0, 1 or 2 non-adjacent heteroatom members selected  
15       from O, S,  $-N=$ ,  $>NH$  or  $>NR^q$ , having 0, 1 or 2 unsaturated bonds, having 0, 1 or 2 carbon members which is a carbonyl and optionally having one carbon member which forms a bridge, the heterocyclic ring fused at two adjacent carbon atoms forming a saturated bond or an adjacent carbon and nitrogen atom forming a saturated bond to a  
20       4-7 membered carbocyclic or heterocyclic ring, having 0 or 1 possibly additional heteroatom member, not at the ring junction, selected from O, S,  $-N=$ ,  $>NH$  or  $>NR^q$ , having 0, 1 or 2 unsaturated bonds, having 0, 1 or 2 carbon members which is a carbonyl and the fused rings having 0 to 5 substituents  $R^q$ ;

25        $R^1$  is selected from the group consisting of H,  $C_{1-7}$ alkyl,  $C_{2-7}$ alkenyl,  $C_{2-7}$ alkynyl,  $C_{3-7}$ cycloalkyl,  $C_{3-7}$ cycloalkyl $C_{1-7}$ alkyl,  $C_{3-7}$ cycloalkenyl,  $C_{3-7}$ cycloalkenyl $C_{1-7}$ alkyl and benzo-fused $C_{4-7}$ cycloalkyl, each optionally mono-, di-, or tri-substituted with  $R^p$ ;

$R^p$  is selected from the group consisting of  $-OH$ ,  $-OC_{1-6}$ alkyl,  
30        $-C_{3-6}$ cycloalkyl,  $-OC_{3-6}$ cycloalkyl,  $-CN$ ,  $-NO_2$ , phenyl, pyridyl, thienyl, furanyl, pyrrolyl,  $-N(R^s)R^u$  (wherein  $R^s$  and  $R^u$  are independently selected from H or  $C_{1-6}$ alkyl, or may be taken together with the nitrogen of attachment to form an otherwise aliphatic hydrocarbon

- ring, said ring having 5 to 7 members, optionally having one carbon replaced with  $>O$ ,  $=N-$ ,  $>NH$  or  $>N(C_{1-4}alkyl)$  and optionally having one or two unsaturated bonds in the ring),  $-(C=O)N(R^s)R^u$ ,  $-(N-R^v)COR^v$ ,  $-(N-R^v)SO_2C_{1-6}alkyl$  (wherein  $R^v$  is H or  $C_{1-6}alkyl$  or two  $R^v$  in the same substituent may be taken together with the amide of attachment to form an otherwise aliphatic hydrocarbon ring, said ring having 4 to 6 members),  $-(C=O)C_{1-6}alkyl$ ,  $-(S(=O)_n)-C_{1-6}alkyl$  (wherein  $n$  is selected from 0, 1 or 2),  $-SO_2N(R^s)R^u$ ,  $-SCF_3$ , halo,  $-CF_3$ ,  $-OCF_3$ ,  $-COOH$  and  $-COOC_{1-6}alkyl$ , wherein the foregoing phenyl, pyridyl, thienyl, furanyl and pyrrolyl substituents are optionally mono-, di-, or tri-substituted with a substituent independently selected from the group consisting of:  $-OH$ ,  $-C_{1-6}alkyl$ ,  $-OC_{1-6}alkyl$ ,  $-CN$ ,  $-NO_2$ ,  $-N(R^a)R^b$  (wherein  $R^a$  and  $R^b$  are independently selected from H,  $C_{1-6}alkyl$  or  $C_{2-6}alkenyl$ ),  $-(C=O)N(R^a)R^b$ ,  $-(N-R^c)COR^c$ ,  $-(N-R^c)SO_2C_{1-6}alkyl$  (wherein  $R^c$  is H or  $C_{1-6}alkyl$ ),  $-(C=O)C_{1-6}alkyl$ ,  $-(S(=O)_d)-C_{1-6}alkyl$  (wherein  $d$  is selected from 0, 1 or 2),  $-SO_2N(R^a)R^b$ ,  $-SCF_3$ , halo,  $-CF_3$ ,  $-OCF_3$ ,  $-COOH$  and  $-COOC_{1-6}alkyl$ ;
- $R^2$  is selected from the group consisting of H,  $C_{1-7}alkyl$ ,  $C_{2-7}alkenyl$ ,  $C_{2-7}alkynyl$  and  $C_{3-7}cycloalkyl$ ;
- and enantiomers, diastereomers, hydrates, solvates and pharmaceutically acceptable salts, esters and amides thereof.

42. A method of making a compound of formula (XVI) comprising the step of reacting a compound of formula (XXXV) with a compound of formula (XIV):



wherein

G is  $-C_{1-6}alkyl$ ,  $-COOC_{1-6}alkyl$ ,  $-(C=O)C_{1-6}alkyl$ , or benzyl unsubstituted or substituted with  $-OC_{1-6}alkyl$  or  $-C_{1-6}alkyl$ ;

X is Cl, Br, I, OMs, or OTs;

m is 0, 1 or 2;

p is 1, 2 or 3, with the proviso that where m is 1, p is not 1;

m+p is less than or equal to 4;

q is 0 or 1;

5 r is 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5;

$R^3$  is -C<sub>1-4</sub>alkyl, allyl, propargyl, or benzyl, each optionally substituted with -C<sub>1-3</sub>alkyl, -OH, or halo;

ALK is a branched or unbranched C<sub>1-8</sub>alkylene, C<sub>2-8</sub>alkenylene, C<sub>2-8</sub>alkynylene or C<sub>3-8</sub>cycloalkenylene, optionally mono-, di-, or tri-substituted with a  
 10 substituent independently selected from the group consisting of: -OH, -OC<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl, -OC<sub>3-6</sub>cycloalkyl, -CN, -NO<sub>2</sub>, -N(R<sup>a</sup>)R<sup>b</sup> (wherein R<sup>a</sup> and R<sup>b</sup> are independently selected from H, C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl or C<sub>2-6</sub>alkenyl), -(C=O)N(R<sup>a</sup>)R<sup>b</sup>, -(N-R<sup>c</sup>)COR<sup>c</sup>, -(N-R<sup>c</sup>)SO<sub>2</sub>C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl (wherein R<sup>c</sup> is H or C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl), -(C=O)C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl, -(S(O)<sub>d</sub>)-C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl (wherein d is selected from 0, 1 or 2),  
 15 -SO<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)R<sup>b</sup>, -SCF<sub>3</sub>, halo, -CF<sub>3</sub>, -OCF<sub>3</sub>, -COOH and -COOC<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl;

CYC is hydrogen or a carbocyclic, heterocyclic, aryl or heteroaryl ring selected from the group consisting of:

i) phenyl, optionally mono-, di- or tri-substituted with R<sup>q</sup> or di-substituted on adjacent carbons with -OC<sub>1-4</sub>alkyleneO-, -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>2-3</sub>NH-,  
 20 -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-2</sub>NH(CH<sub>2</sub>)-, -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>2-3</sub>N(C<sub>1-4</sub>alkyl)- or -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-2</sub>N(C<sub>1-4</sub>alkyl)(CH<sub>2</sub>)-;

R<sup>q</sup> is selected from the group consisting of -OH, -C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl, -OC<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl, -C<sub>3-6</sub>cycloalkyl, -OC<sub>3-6</sub>cycloalkyl, phenyl, -Ophenyl, benzyl, -Obenzyl, -CN, -NO<sub>2</sub>, -N(R<sup>a</sup>)R<sup>b</sup> (wherein R<sup>a</sup> and R<sup>b</sup> are  
 25 independently selected from H, C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl or C<sub>2-6</sub>alkenyl, or R<sup>a</sup> and R<sup>b</sup> may be taken together with the nitrogen of attachment to form an otherwise aliphatic hydrocarbon ring, said ring having 5 to 7 members, optionally having one carbon replaced with >O, =N-, >NH or >N(C<sub>1-4</sub>alkyl), optionally having one carbon  
 30 substituted with -OH, and optionally having one or two unsaturated bonds in the ring), -(C=O)N(R<sup>a</sup>)R<sup>b</sup>, -(N-R<sup>c</sup>)COR<sup>c</sup>, -(N-R<sup>c</sup>)SO<sub>2</sub>C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl (wherein R<sup>c</sup> is H or C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl or two R<sup>c</sup> in the same substituent may be taken together with the amide of

attachment to form an otherwise aliphatic hydrocarbon ring,  
said ring having 4 to 6 members), -N-(SO<sub>2</sub>C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl)<sub>2</sub>,  
-(C=O)C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl, -(S=(O)<sub>d</sub>)-C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl (wherein d is selected from  
0, 1 or 2), -SO<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)R<sup>b</sup>, -SCF<sub>3</sub>, halo, -CF<sub>3</sub>, -OCF<sub>3</sub>, -COOH and  
-COOC<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl;

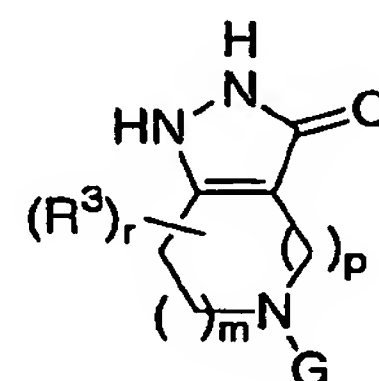
- ii) phenyl or pyridyl fused at two adjacent carbon ring members to a three  
membered hydrocarbon moiety to form a fused five membered  
aromatic ring, which moiety has one carbon atom replaced by >O,  
>S, >NH or >N(C<sub>1-4</sub>alkyl) and which moiety has up to one additional  
carbon atom optionally replaced by -N=, the fused rings optionally  
mono-, di- or tri-substituted with R<sup>q</sup>;
- iii) phenyl fused at two adjacent carbon ring members to a four membered  
hydrocarbon moiety to form a fused six membered aromatic ring,  
which moiety has one or two carbon atoms replaced by -N=, the  
fused rings optionally mono-, di- or tri-substituted with R<sup>q</sup>;
- iv) naphthyl, optionally mono-, di- or tri-substituted with R<sup>q</sup>;
- v) a monocyclic aromatic hydrocarbon group having five ring atoms,  
having a carbon atom which is the point of attachment, having one  
carbon atom replaced by >O, >S, >NH or >N(C<sub>1-4</sub>alkyl), having up to  
one additional carbon atoms optionally replaced by -N=, optionally  
mono- or di-substituted with R<sup>q</sup> and optionally benzofused or  
pyridofused at two adjacent carbon atoms, where the benzofused or  
pyridofused moiety is optionally mono-, di-, or tri-substituted with R<sup>q</sup>;
- vi) a monocyclic aromatic hydrocarbon group having six ring atoms,  
having a carbon atom which is the point of attachment, having one or  
two carbon atoms replaced by -N=, optionally mono- or  
di-substituted with R<sup>q</sup> and optionally benzofused or pyridofused at  
two adjacent carbon atoms, where the benzofused or pyridofused  
moiety is optionally mono- or di-substituted with R<sup>q</sup>;
- vii) a 3-8 membered non-aromatic carbocyclic or heterocyclic ring said  
ring having 0, 1 or 2 non-adjacent heteroatom members selected  
from O, S, -N=, >NH or >NR<sup>q</sup>, having 0, 1 or 2 unsaturated bonds,  
having 0, 1 or 2 carbon members which is a carbonyl, optionally

having one carbon member which forms a bridge, having 0 to 5 substituents  $R^q$  and optionally benzofused or pyridofused at two adjacent carbon atoms where the benzofused or pyridofused moiety has 0, 1, 2 or 3 substituents  $R^q$ ; and

- 5       viii) a 4-7 membered non-aromatic carbocyclic or heterocyclic ring said ring having 0, 1 or 2 non-adjacent heteroatom members selected from O, S, -N=, >NH or >NR<sup>q</sup>, having 0, 1 or 2 unsaturated bonds, having 0, 1 or 2 carbon members which is a carbonyl and optionally having one carbon member which forms a bridge, the heterocyclic  
10       ring fused at two adjacent carbon atoms forming a saturated bond or an adjacent carbon and nitrogen atom forming a saturated bond to a 4-7 membered carbocyclic or heterocyclic ring, having 0 or 1 possibly additional heteroatom member, not at the ring junction, selected from O, S, -N=, >NH or >NR<sup>q</sup>, having 0, 1 or 2 unsaturated bonds, having  
15       0, 1 or 2 carbon members which is a carbonyl and the fused rings having 0 to 5 substituents  $R^q$ ;

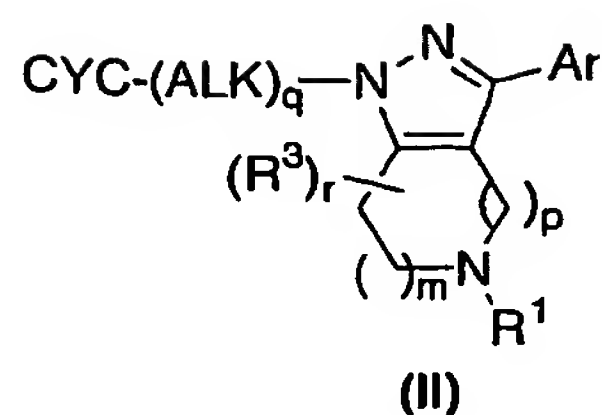
and enantiomers, diastereomers, hydrates, solvates and pharmaceutically acceptable salts, esters and amides thereof.

- 20   43.   The method of claim 42 wherein said compound of formula (XXXV) is



prepared by treating a compound of formula (XIII), (XIII), with a triflating agent.

- 25   44.   The method of claim 42 wherein said compound of formula (XVI) is subsequently reacted in at least one step to produce a compound of formula (II):



wherein

Ar is an aryl or heteroaryl ring selected from the group consisting of:

- 5 a) phenyl, optionally mono-, di- or tri-substituted with  $R^r$  or di-substituted on adjacent carbons with  $-\text{OC}_{1-4}\text{alkyleneO}-$ ,  $-(\text{CH}_2)_{2-3}\text{NH}-$ ,  $-(\text{CH}_2)_{1-2}\text{NH}(\text{CH}_2)-$ ,  $-(\text{CH}_2)_{2-3}\text{N}(\text{C}_{1-4}\text{alkyl})-$  or  $-(\text{CH}_2)_{1-2}\text{N}(\text{C}_{1-4}\text{alkyl})(\text{CH}_2)-$ ;

10  $R^r$  is selected from the group consisting of  $-\text{OH}$ ,  $-\text{C}_{1-6}\text{alkyl}$ ,  $-\text{OC}_{1-6}\text{alkyl}$ ,  $-\text{C}_{2-6}\text{alkenyl}$ ,  $-\text{OC}_{3-6}\text{alkenyl}$ ,  $-\text{C}_{2-6}\text{alkynyl}$ ,  $-\text{OC}_{3-6}\text{alkynyl}$ ,  $-\text{CN}$ ,  $-\text{NO}_2$ ,  $-\text{N}(\text{R}^y)\text{R}^z$  (wherein  $\text{R}^y$  and  $\text{R}^z$  are independently selected from H or  $\text{C}_{1-6}\text{alkyl}$ ),  $-(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R}^y)\text{R}^z$ ,  $-(\text{N}-\text{R}^t)\text{COR}^t$ ,  $-(\text{N}-\text{R}^t)\text{SO}_2\text{C}_{1-6}\text{alkyl}$  (wherein  $\text{R}^t$  is H or  $\text{C}_{1-6}\text{alkyl}$ ),  $-(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{C}_{1-6}\text{alkyl}$ ,  $-(\text{S}=\text{O})_n-\text{C}_{1-6}\text{alkyl}$  (wherein  $n$  is selected from 0, 1 or 2),  $-\text{SO}_2\text{N}(\text{R}^y)\text{R}^z$ ,  $-\text{SCF}_3$ , halo,  $-\text{CF}_3$ ,  $-\text{OCF}_3$ ,  $-\text{COOH}$  and  $-\text{COOC}_{1-6}\text{alkyl}$ ;

- 20 b) phenyl or pyridyl fused at two adjacent carbon ring members to a three membered hydrocarbon moiety to form a fused five membered aromatic ring, which moiety has one carbon atom replaced by  $>\text{O}$ ,  $>\text{S}$ ,  $>\text{NH}$  or  $>\text{N}(\text{C}_{1-4}\text{alkyl})$  and which moiety has up to one additional carbon atom optionally replaced by  $-\text{N}=\text{}$ , the fused rings optionally mono-, di- or tri-substituted with  $\text{R}^r$ ;

- 25 c) phenyl fused at two adjacent ring members to a four membered hydrocarbon moiety to form a fused six membered aromatic ring, which moiety has one or two carbon atoms replaced by  $-\text{N}=\text{}$ , the fused rings optionally mono-, di- or tri-substituted with  $\text{R}^r$ ;

- d) naphthyl, optionally mono-, di- or tri-substituted with  $\text{R}^r$ ;

- e) a monocyclic aromatic hydrocarbon group having five ring atoms, having a carbon atom which is the point of attachment, having one carbon atom replaced by  $>\text{O}$ ,  $>\text{S}$ ,  $>\text{NH}$  or  $>\text{N}(\text{C}_{1-4}\text{alkyl})$ , having up to

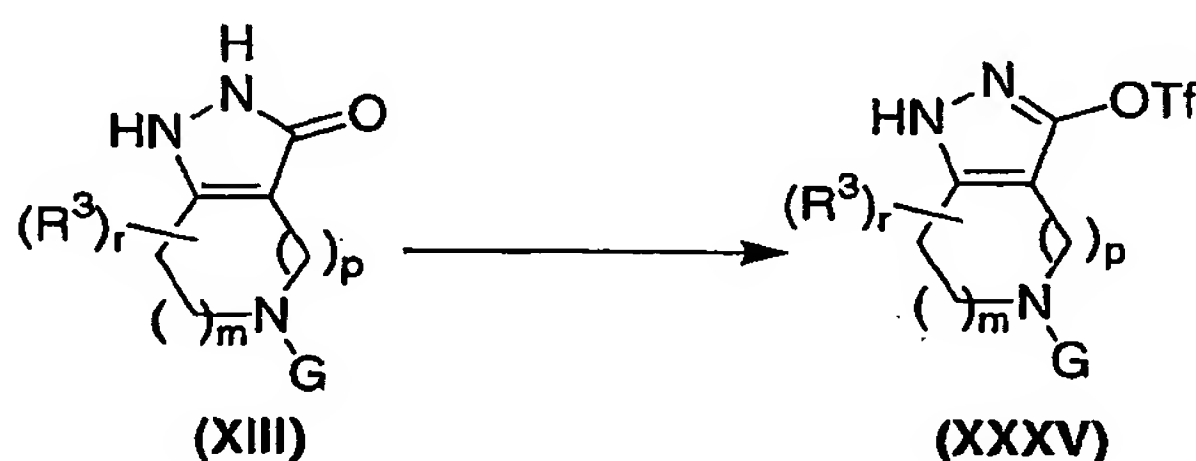


- one additional carbon atoms optionally replaced by  $-N=$ , optionally mono- or di-substituted with  $R^f$  and optionally benzofused or pyridofused at two adjacent carbon atoms, where the benzofused or pyridofused moiety is optionally mono-, di-, or tri-substituted with  $R^f$ ;  
 5 and
- f) a monocyclic aromatic hydrocarbon group having six ring atoms, having a carbon atom which is the point of attachment, having one or two carbon atoms replaced by  $-N=$ , optionally mono- or di-substituted with  $R^f$  and optionally benzofused or pyridofused at two adjacent  
 10 carbon atoms, where the benzofused or pyridofused moiety is optionally mono- or di-substituted with  $R^f$ ;
- g) phenyl or pyridyl, substituted with a substituent selected from the group consisting of phenyl, pyridyl, thiophenyl, oxazolyl and tetrazolyl, where the resultant substituted moiety is optionally further mono-, di-  
 15 or tri-substituted with  $R^f$ ; and
- $R^1$  is selected from the group consisting of H,  $C_{1-7}$ alkyl,  $C_{2-7}$ alkenyl,  $C_{2-7}$ alkynyl,  $C_{3-7}$ cycloalkyl,  $C_{3-7}$ cycloalkyl $C_{1-7}$ alkyl,  $C_{3-7}$ cycloalkenyl,  $C_{3-7}$ cycloalkenyl $C_{1-7}$ alkyl and benzo-fused $C_{4-7}$ cycloalkyl, each optionally mono-, di-, or tri-substituted with  $R^p$ ;
- 20  $R^p$  is selected from the group consisting of  $-OH$ ,  $-OC_{1-6}$ alkyl,  $-C_{3-6}$ cycloalkyl,  $-OC_{3-6}$ cycloalkyl,  $-CN$ ,  $-NO_2$ , phenyl, pyridyl, thienyl, furanyl, pyrrolyl,  $-N(R^s)R^u$  (wherein  $R^s$  and  $R^u$  are independently selected from H or  $C_{1-6}$ alkyl, or may be taken together with the nitrogen of attachment to form an otherwise aliphatic hydrocarbon  
 25 ring, said ring having 5 to 7 members, optionally having one carbon replaced with  $>O$ ,  $=N-$ ,  $>NH$  or  $>N(C_{1-4}$ alkyl) and optionally having one or two unsaturated bonds in the ring),  $-(C=O)N(R^s)R^u$ ,  $-(N-R^v)COR^v$ ,  $-(N-R^v)SO_2C_{1-6}$ alkyl (wherein  $R^v$  is H or  $C_{1-6}$ alkyl or two  $R^v$  in the same substituent may be taken together with the amide of  
 30 attachment to form an otherwise aliphatic hydrocarbon ring, said ring having 4 to 6 members),  $-(C=O)C_{1-6}$ alkyl,  $-(S(O)_n)-C_{1-6}$ alkyl (wherein n is selected from 0, 1 or 2),  $-SO_2N(R^s)R^u$ ,  $-SCF_3$ , halo,  $-CF_3$ ,  $-OCF_3$ ,  $-COOH$  and  $-COOC_{1-6}$ alkyl, wherein the foregoing phenyl, pyridyl,



thienyl, furanyl and pyrrolyl substituents are optionally mono-, di-, or tri-substituted with a substituent independently selected from the group consisting of: -OH, -C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl, -OC<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl, -CN, -NO<sub>2</sub>, -N(R<sup>a</sup>)R<sup>b</sup> (wherein R<sup>a</sup> and R<sup>b</sup> are independently selected from H, C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl or C<sub>2-6</sub>alkenyl), -(C=O)N(R<sup>a</sup>)R<sup>b</sup>, -(N-R<sup>c</sup>)COR<sup>c</sup>, -(N-R<sup>c</sup>)SO<sub>2</sub>C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl (wherein R<sup>c</sup> is H or C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl), -(C=O)C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl, -(S(=O)<sub>d</sub>)-C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl (wherein d is selected from 0, 1 or 2), -SO<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)R<sup>b</sup>, -SCF<sub>3</sub>, halo, -CF<sub>3</sub>, -OCF<sub>3</sub>, -COOH and -COOC<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl;

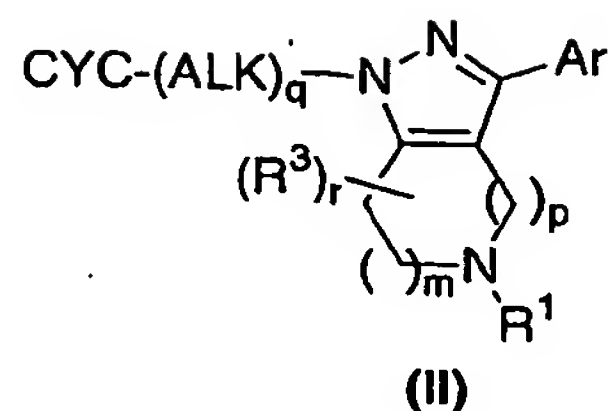
45. A method of making a compound of formula (XXXV) comprising the step of reacting a compound of formula (XIII) with a triflating agent:



wherein

- G is -C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl, -COOC<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl, -(C=O)C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl, or benzyl unsubstituted or substituted with -OC<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl or -C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl;
- m is 0, 1 or 2;
- p is 1, 2 or 3, with the proviso that where m is 1, p is not 1;
- m+p is less than or equal to 4;
- r is 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5;
- R<sup>3</sup> is -C<sub>1-4</sub>alkyl, allyl, propargyl, or benzyl, each optionally substituted with -C<sub>1-3</sub>alkyl, -OH, or halo;
- and enantiomers, diastereomers, hydrates, solvates and pharmaceutically acceptable salts, esters and amides thereof.

46. The method of claim 45 wherein said compound of formula (XXXV) is subsequently reacted in at least one step to produce a compound of formula (II):



wherein

q is 0 or 1;

Ar is an aryl or heteroaryl ring selected from the group consisting of:

- 5 a) phenyl, optionally mono-, di- or tri-substituted with  $R^f$  or di-substituted on adjacent carbons with  $-\text{OC}_{1-4}\text{alkyleneO}-$ ,  $-(\text{CH}_2)_{2-3}\text{NH}-$ ,  $-(\text{CH}_2)_{1-2}\text{NH}(\text{CH}_2)-$ ,  $-(\text{CH}_2)_{2-3}\text{N}(\text{C}_{1-4}\text{alkyl})-$  or  $-(\text{CH}_2)_{1-2}\text{N}(\text{C}_{1-4}\text{alkyl})(\text{CH}_2)-$ ;

- 10  $R^f$  is selected from the group consisting of  $-\text{OH}$ ,  $-\text{C}_{1-6}\text{alkyl}$ ,  $-\text{OC}_{1-6}\text{alkyl}$ ,  $-\text{C}_{2-6}\text{alkenyl}$ ,  $-\text{OC}_{3-6}\text{alkenyl}$ ,  $-\text{C}_{2-6}\text{alkynyl}$ ,  $-\text{OC}_{3-6}\text{alkynyl}$ ,  $-\text{CN}$ ,  $-\text{NO}_2$ ,  $-\text{N}(\text{R}^y)\text{R}^z$  (wherein  $\text{R}^y$  and  $\text{R}^z$  are independently selected from H or  $\text{C}_{1-6}\text{alkyl}$ ),  $-(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R}^y)\text{R}^z$ ,  $-(\text{N}-\text{R}^t)\text{COR}^t$ ,  $-(\text{N}-\text{R}^t)\text{SO}_2\text{C}_{1-6}\text{alkyl}$  (wherein  $\text{R}^t$  is H or  $\text{C}_{1-6}\text{alkyl}$ ),  $-(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{C}_{1-6}\text{alkyl}$ ,  $-(\text{S}(\text{O})_n)-\text{C}_{1-6}\text{alkyl}$  (wherein n is selected from 0, 1 or 2),  $-\text{SO}_2\text{N}(\text{R}^y)\text{R}^z$ ,  $-\text{SCF}_3$ , halo,  $-\text{CF}_3$ ,  $-\text{OCF}_3$ ,  $-\text{COOH}$  and  $-\text{COOC}_{1-6}\text{alkyl}$ ;

- 20 b) phenyl or pyridyl fused at two adjacent carbon ring members to a three membered hydrocarbon moiety to form a fused five membered aromatic ring, which moiety has one carbon atom replaced by  $>\text{O}$ ,  $>\text{S}$ ,  $>\text{NH}$  or  $>\text{N}(\text{C}_{1-4}\text{alkyl})$  and which moiety has up to one additional carbon atom optionally replaced by  $-\text{N}=\text{}$ , the fused rings optionally mono-, di- or tri-substituted with  $\text{R}^f$ ;

- 25 c) phenyl fused at two adjacent ring members to a four membered hydrocarbon moiety to form a fused six membered aromatic ring, which moiety has one or two carbon atoms replaced by  $-\text{N}=\text{}$ , the fused rings optionally mono-, di- or tri-substituted with  $\text{R}^f$ ;

- d) naphthyl, optionally mono-, di- or tri-substituted with  $\text{R}^f$ ;

- e) a monocyclic aromatic hydrocarbon group having five ring atoms, having a carbon atom which is the point of attachment, having one

- carbon atom replaced by  $>O$ ,  $>S$ ,  $>NH$  or  $>N(C_{1-4}alkyl)$ , having up to one additional carbon atoms optionally replaced by  $-N=$ , optionally mono- or di-substituted with  $R^f$  and optionally benzofused or pyridofused at two adjacent carbon atoms, where the benzofused or pyridofused moiety is optionally mono-, di-, or tri-substituted with  $R^f$ ; and
- 5 f) a monocyclic aromatic hydrocarbon group having six ring atoms, having a carbon atom which is the point of attachment, having one or two carbon atoms replaced by  $-N=$ , optionally mono- or di-substituted with  $R^f$  and optionally benzofused or pyridofused at two adjacent carbon atoms, where the benzofused or pyridofused moiety is optionally mono- or di-substituted with  $R^f$ ;
- 10 g) phenyl or pyridyl, substituted with a substituent selected from the group consisting of phenyl, pyridyl, thiophenyl, oxazolyl and tetrazolyl, where the resultant substituted moiety is optionally further mono-, di- or tri-substituted with  $R^f$ ;
- 15

ALK is a branched or unbranched  $C_{1-8}alkylene$ ,  $C_{2-8}alkenylene$ ,  $C_{2-8}alkynylene$  or  $C_{3-8}cycloalkenylene$ , optionally mono-, di-, or tri-substituted with a substituent independently selected from the group consisting of:  $-OH$ ,  $-OC_{1-6}alkyl$ ,  $-OC_{3-6}cycloalkyl$ ,  $-CN$ ,  $-NO_2$ ,  $-N(R^a)R^b$  (wherein  $R^a$  and  $R^b$  are independently selected from  $H$ ,  $C_{1-6}alkyl$  or  $C_{2-6}alkenyl$ ),  $-(C=O)N(R^a)R^b$ ,  $-(N-R^c)COR^c$ ,  $-(N-R^c)SO_2C_{1-6}alkyl$  (wherein  $R^c$  is  $H$  or  $C_{1-6}alkyl$ ),  $-(C=O)C_{1-6}alkyl$ ,  $-(S(=O)_d)-C_{1-6}alkyl$  (wherein  $d$  is selected from 0, 1 or 2),  $-SO_2N(R^a)R^b$ ,  $-SCF_3$ , halo,  $-CF_3$ ,  $-OCF_3$ ,  $-COOH$  and  $-COOC_{1-6}alkyl$ ;

20

25 CYC is hydrogen or a carbocyclic, heterocyclic, aryl or heteroaryl ring selected from the group consisting of:

- i) phenyl, optionally mono-, di- or tri-substituted with  $R^g$  or di-substituted on adjacent carbons with  $-OC_{1-4}alkyleneO-$ ,  $-(CH_2)_{2-3}NH-$ ,  $-(CH_2)_{1-2}NH(CH_2)-$ ,  $-(CH_2)_{2-3}N(C_{1-4}alkyl)-$  or  $-(CH_2)_{1-2}N(C_{1-4}alkyl)(CH_2)-$ ;
- 30

$R^g$  is selected from the group consisting of  $-OH$ ,  $-C_{1-6}alkyl$ ,  $-OC_{1-6}alkyl$ ,  $-C_{3-6}cycloalkyl$ ,  $-OC_{3-6}cycloalkyl$ , phenyl,  $-Ophenyl$ , benzyl,  $-Obenzyl$ ,  $-CN$ ,  $-NO_2$ ,  $-N(R^a)R^b$  (wherein  $R^a$  and  $R^b$  are

- independently selected from H, C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl or C<sub>2-6</sub>alkenyl, or R<sup>a</sup> and R<sup>b</sup> may be taken together with the nitrogen of attachment to form an otherwise aliphatic hydrocarbon ring, said ring having 5 to 7 members, optionally having one carbon replaced with >O, =N-, >NH or >N(C<sub>1-4</sub>alkyl), optionally having one carbon substituted with -OH, and optionally having one or two unsaturated bonds in the ring), -(C=O)N(R<sup>a</sup>)R<sup>b</sup>, -(N-R<sup>c</sup>)COR<sup>c</sup>, -(N-R<sup>c</sup>)SO<sub>2</sub>C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl (wherein R<sup>c</sup> is H or C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl or two R<sup>c</sup> in the same substituent may be taken together with the amide of attachment to form an otherwise aliphatic hydrocarbon ring, said ring having 4 to 6 members), -N-(SO<sub>2</sub>C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, -(C=O)C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl, -(S=(O)<sub>d</sub>)-C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl (wherein d is selected from 0, 1 or 2), -SO<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)R<sup>b</sup>, -SCF<sub>3</sub>, halo, -CF<sub>3</sub>, -OCF<sub>3</sub>, -COOH and -COOC<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl;
- 15 ii) phenyl or pyridyl fused at two adjacent carbon ring members to a three membered hydrocarbon moiety to form a fused five membered aromatic ring, which moiety has one carbon atom replaced by >O, >S, >NH or >N(C<sub>1-4</sub>alkyl) and which moiety has up to one additional carbon atom optionally replaced by -N=, the fused rings optionally
- 20 mono-, di- or tri-substituted with R<sup>q</sup>;
- iii) phenyl fused at two adjacent carbon ring members to a four membered hydrocarbon moiety to form a fused six membered aromatic ring, which moiety has one or two carbon atoms replaced by -N=, the fused rings optionally mono-, di- or tri-substituted with R<sup>q</sup>;
- 25 iv) naphthyl, optionally mono-, di- or tri-substituted with R<sup>q</sup>;
- v) a monocyclic aromatic hydrocarbon group having five ring atoms, having a carbon atom which is the point of attachment, having one carbon atom replaced by >O, >S, >NH or >N(C<sub>1-4</sub>alkyl), having up to one additional carbon atoms optionally replaced by -N=, optionally
- 30 mono- or di-substituted with R<sup>q</sup> and optionally benzofused or pyridofused at two adjacent carbon atoms, where the benzofused or pyridofused moiety is optionally mono-, di-, or tri-substituted with R<sup>q</sup>;

- 4
- 5 vi) a monocyclic aromatic hydrocarbon group having six ring atoms,  
having a carbon atom which is the point of attachment, having one or  
two carbon atoms replaced by  $-N=$ , optionally mono- or  
di-substituted with  $R^q$  and optionally benzofused or pyridofused at  
two adjacent carbon atoms, where the benzofused or pyridofused  
moiety is optionally mono- or di-substituted with  $R^q$ ;
- 10 vii) a 3-8 membered non-aromatic carbocyclic or heterocyclic ring said  
ring having 0, 1 or 2 non-adjacent heteroatom members selected  
from O, S,  $-N=$ ,  $>NH$  or  $>NR^q$ , having 0, 1 or 2 unsaturated bonds,  
having 0, 1 or 2 carbon members which is a carbonyl, optionally  
having one carbon member which forms a bridge, having 0 to 5  
substituents  $R^q$  and optionally benzofused or pyridofused at two  
adjacent carbon atoms where the benzofused or pyridofused moiety  
has 0, 1, 2 or 3 substituents  $R^q$ ; and
- 15 viii) a 4-7 membered non-aromatic carbocyclic or heterocyclic ring said  
ring having 0, 1 or 2 non-adjacent heteroatom members selected  
from O, S,  $-N=$ ,  $>NH$  or  $>NR^q$ , having 0, 1 or 2 unsaturated bonds,  
having 0, 1 or 2 carbon members which is a carbonyl and optionally  
having one carbon member which forms a bridge, the heterocyclic  
20 ring fused at two adjacent carbon atoms forming a saturated bond or  
an adjacent carbon and nitrogen atom forming a saturated bond to a  
4-7 membered carbocyclic or heterocyclic ring, having 0 or 1 possibly  
additional heteroatom member, not at the ring junction, selected from  
O, S,  $-N=$ ,  $>NH$  or  $>NR^q$ , having 0, 1 or 2 unsaturated bonds, having  
25 0, 1 or 2 carbon members which is a carbonyl and the fused rings  
having 0 to 5 substituents  $R^q$ ; and
- $R^1$  is selected from the group consisting of H,  $C_{1-7}$ alkyl,  $C_{2-7}$ alkenyl,  $C_{2-7}$ alkynyl,  
 $C_{3-7}$ cycloalkyl,  $C_{3-7}$ cycloalkyl $C_{1-7}$ alkyl,  $C_{3-7}$ cycloalkenyl,  
 $C_{3-7}$ cycloalkenyl $C_{1-7}$ alkyl and benzo-fused $C_{4-7}$ cycloalkyl, each optionally  
30 mono-, di-, or tri-substituted with  $R^p$ ;
- $R^p$  is selected from the group consisting of  $-OH$ ,  $-OC_{1-6}$ alkyl,  
 $-C_{3-6}$ cycloalkyl,  $-OC_{3-6}$ cycloalkyl,  $-CN$ ,  $-NO_2$ , phenyl, pyridyl, thienyl,  
furanyl, pyrrolyl,  $-N(R^s)R^u$  (wherein  $R^s$  and  $R^u$  are independently

selected from H or C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl, or may be taken together with the nitrogen of attachment to form an otherwise aliphatic hydrocarbon ring, said ring having 5 to 7 members, optionally having one carbon replaced with >O, =N-, >NH or >N(C<sub>1-4</sub>alkyl) and optionally having one or two unsaturated bonds in the ring), -(C=O)N(R<sup>s</sup>)R<sup>u</sup>,  
5 -(N-R<sup>v</sup>)COR<sup>v</sup>, -(N-R<sup>v</sup>)SO<sub>2</sub>C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl (wherein R<sup>v</sup> is H or C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl or two R<sup>v</sup> in the same substituent may be taken together with the amide of attachment to form an otherwise aliphatic hydrocarbon ring, said ring having 4 to 6 members), -(C=O)C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl, -(S=(O)<sub>n</sub>)-C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl (wherein  
10 n is selected from 0, 1 or 2), -SO<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>s</sup>)R<sup>u</sup>, -SCF<sub>3</sub>, halo, -CF<sub>3</sub>, -OCF<sub>3</sub>, -COOH and -COOC<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl, wherein the foregoing phenyl, pyridyl, thienyl, furanyl and pyrrolyl substituents are optionally mono-, di-, or tri-substituted with a substituent independently selected from the group consisting of: -OH, -C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl, -OC<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl, -CN, -NO<sub>2</sub>, -N(R<sup>a</sup>)R<sup>b</sup>  
15 (wherein R<sup>a</sup> and R<sup>b</sup> are independently selected from H, C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl or C<sub>2-6</sub>alkenyl), -(C=O)N(R<sup>a</sup>)R<sup>b</sup>, -(N-R<sup>c</sup>)COR<sup>c</sup>, -(N-R<sup>c</sup>)SO<sub>2</sub>C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl (wherein R<sup>c</sup> is H or C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl), -(C=O)C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl, -(S=(O)<sub>d</sub>)-C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl (wherein d is selected from 0, 1 or 2), -SO<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)R<sup>b</sup>, -SCF<sub>3</sub>, halo, -CF<sub>3</sub>, -OCF<sub>3</sub>, -COOH and -COOC<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl;

20

47. A compound of claim 1 isotopically-labelled to be detectable by PET or SPECT.

48. A method for studying serotonin-mediated disorders comprising the step  
25 of using an <sup>18</sup>F-labeled or <sup>11</sup>C-labelled compound of claim 1 as a positron emission tomography (PET) molecular probe.